

UNIVERSITY OF ST. MICHAEL'S COLLEGE



3 1761 04050 1082















3HB 82210357 12/06/95

# IRISH TEXTS SOCIETY

CUMANN NA SGRÍBHEANN GAEDHILGE



VOL. XXV

[1923]

1929





ROSA ANGLICA



# ROSA ANGLICA

SEV ROSA MEDICINÆ

JOHANNIS ANGLICI

AN EARLY MODERN IRISH TRANSLATION OF A SECTION OF THE  
MEDIÆVAL MEDICAL TEXT-BOOK OF JOHN OF GADDESSEN

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION  
GLOSSARY AND ENGLISH VERSION

BY

WINIFRED WULFF, M. A.

PUBLISHED FOR THE IRISH TEXTS SOCIETY  
BY SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, LTD.  
STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E. C. 4.

(1923)

1929





*TO MY FATHER AND MOTHER*



## CONTENTS

Abbreviations . . . . .	IX
Introduction . . . . .	XIII
Tertian Fever . . . . .	2
Sanguine Fever . . . . .	18
Ephemera . . . . .	48
Hectica . . . . .	68
Cardiaca . . . . .	120
Apostema . . . . .	162
Lethargo . . . . .	226
Hernia . . . . .	236
Paralysis . . . . .	246
Dropsy . . . . .	268
Smallpox . . . . .	302
Arthritica . . . . .	318
Vocabulary . . . . .	336
Doctors quoted in text . . . . .	416
Medical works quoted in text. . . . .	420
Medical references omitted from footnotes . . . . .	420
Bibliography . . . . .	430





## ABBREVIATIONS

A. § x.	— Sanguine Fever.
Q. § x.	— Tertian Fever.
A.	— Manuscript XX. National Library of Scotland (Advocates') No. 16 Kilbride Collection.
a	— Adopted.
ad.	— Adapted.
Add.	— Additional. MSS. Brit. Mus.
Ar.	— Arundel. MSS. Brit. Mus.
Ar.	— Arabic.
Archiv.	— <i>Archiv für Celtische Lexikographie.</i>
A.-S. L.	— <i>Anglo-Saxon Leechdoms</i> , ed. by Cockayne.
AU.	— <i>Annals of Ulster.</i>
3. B. 15.	— MS. in R. I. A.
B. § x.	— Ephemera.
Barth. De P. R.	— Bartholomeus <i>De Proprietate Rerum.</i>
Brit. Mus.	— British Museum.
C.	— Cameron's <i>Gaelic Names of Plants.</i>
C. § x.	— Hectica.
Cens. I.	— <i>Census of Ireland for the year 1851.</i>
Clague	— <i>Manx Reminiscences</i> by Clague.
Contribb.	— <i>Contributions to Irish Lexicography</i> by Meyer.
Corm.	— Cormac's <i>Glossary.</i>
D.	— Dinneen's <i>Irish-English Dictionary.</i>
D. § x.	— Cardiaca.
Dott.	— Dottin's <i>Manuel de l'Irlandais moyen.</i>
E.	— E. 3. 3. MS. in T. C. D.
E. § x.	— Apostema.
E1.	— E. 3. 30. MS. in T.C.D.
Eg.	— Egerton. MSS. Brit. Mus.
F. § x.	— Lethargo.

- F. L. — *Foclóir an Leagha* by Hayes and Costello.  
 FM. — *Annals of the Four Masters*.  
 Fr. — French.  
 G. § x. — Hernia.  
 Gal. voc. — *Galick & English vocabulary* by Alexander McDonald.  
 Ger. — German.  
 Gill. — *Regimen Sanitatis*, ed. by Gillies.  
 Gr. — Greek.  
 H. — Hogan's *Luibhleabhrán* (Irish & Scottish Gaelic Names of herbs, plants, etc.) (in vocabulary only).  
 H. — H. 3. 2. MS. in T. C. D. (in vocabulary H = H<sub>1</sub>.)  
 H. § x. — Paralysis.  
 Harl. — Harley. MSS. Brit. Mus.  
*Heb.* — Hebrew.  
 I. § x. — Dropsy.  
 K. — K. 15. MS. in Kings' Inns Library, Dublin.  
 K. § x. — Smallpox.  
 K. 42. — 23. K. 42. MS. in R. I. A.  
 K. C. — Kilbride Collection. National Library of Scotland (Advocates').  
 Keat. — Keating.  
 L. § x. — Arthritica.  
*Lt. Lat.* — Latin.  
 LB. — *Leabhar Breac*.  
 LL. — *Leabhar Laighean*.  
*Lil. Med.* — *Lilium Medicinæ*, by Bernard of Gordon.  
 LU. — *Leabhar na hUidhre*.  
 M. — Moloney's *Luibh-Sheanchus*.  
 MacB. — MacBain's *Scotch-Gaelic Dictionary*.  
 Mack. — Mackinnon's *Catalogue of Gaelic Manuscripts in the Advocates Library, Edinburgh*, etc.  
 MacD. — MacDonald's *Facloir Gaidhlic*.

- ME. — Middle English.
- MI. — Milan Glosses.
- MI. Ir. — Middle Irish.
- Med. Lat.* — Mediæval Latin.
- M. P. — *Irish Astronomical Tract*, ed. by Maura Power, M.A.
- Mx. — Manx.
- NED. — *New English Dictionary*.
- O'D. — O' Donovan's *Supplement to O'Reilly's Dictionary*.
- OE. — Old English.
- OF. — Old French.
- O'Gr. O'G. — O'Grady's *Catalogue of Irish MSS. in British Museum*. Vol. I.
- O. Ir. — Old Irish.
- O'R. — O'Reilly's *Dictionary*.
- P. — 23 P 20. MS. in R. I. A.
- PI. — 23 P 10. MS. in R. I. A.
- PH. — *Passions and Homilies*, ed. by Atkinson.
- Plum. — *Lives of Irish Saints*, ed. by Plummer.
- P. O'C. — Peter O'Connell's *MS. Irish-English Dictionary*.
- Pr. — Hobbyn's *Dictionary of Medical Terms*, ed. by Price.
- R. A. — *Rosa Anglica*.
- R. I. A. — Royal Irish Academy.
- RC. — *Revue Celtique*.
- R. O. — *Réilthíní Óir*, by MacClúin.
- Sc. G. — Scotch Gaelic.
- St. — Stokes' *Articles on Medical Glossaries in Archiv*.
- Syd. — New Sydenham Society's *Lexicography of Medicine*, etc.
- T. C. D. — Trinity College, Dublin.
- Thurn. H.S. — Thurneysen's *Die irische Helden- und Königsage*.

Tig.	— <i>Annals of Tigernach.</i>
W.	— Webster's <i>English Dictionary.</i>
We.	— Welsh.
Wi.	— Windisch's <i>Wörterbuch.</i>
YBL.	— <i>Yellow Book of Lecan.</i>
ZCP.	— <i>Zeitschrift für Celtische Philologie.</i>



## INTRODUCTION

The tract here printed is a translation from Latin into Irish of a considerable portion of the *Rosa Anglica* of John of Gaddesden, or Johannes Anglicus, a physician and medical writer of great repute during the Middle Ages. The value of the treatise from an Irish point of view is chiefly lexicographical. It is representative of a vast body of manuscript material hitherto practically uninvestigated, which contains great resources in scientific and medical terminology and expression.

The *Rosa Anglica* is believed to have been written in 1314, and is interesting in itself as a standard of mediæval medical practice, a summary of all the garnered experience of mediæval physicians. These physicians were remarkable for their painstaking industry in compiling and arranging the medical tradition that had reached their time. It was largely a period of exaggerated respect for authority in science and medicine, which accounts for the lack of research and experiment in these compilations <sup>1</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> cf.

BERNARDI GORDONII, medici excellentissimi, in opus suum, quod Lilium Medicinæ appellatur, Proœmium.

Interrogatus à quodam Socrates, quomodo posset optimè dicere : Respondit, Si nihil dixeris, nisi quod optimè sciueris : nihil autem optime scimus, nisi quod à nobis frequenter dictum est, & quod commune est, & quod ab omnibus receptum est. Et quia pauperitas ingenii difficilis & extranea non sustinet, ideo confidens de domino scientiarum, quædam communia, facilia & utilia intendo utilitatem humilium pertractare, librum scilicet de practica compilare. Et quia humilibus scribo, ex hoc superbi abiecti sunt : separatim enim est conuiuium eorum : superbi enim non sedent in communi mensa cum aliis, scripta communia contemnentes, imo erubescunt discere aliquid, ex quo semel

It would perhaps not be out of place here to devote a few lines to a general discussion of the sources of mediæval medicine. The history of medicine during the Middle Ages is sharply divided into two parts by an event of great importance for the development of the human intellect. That event is the arrival in the West of the Arabian learning, the version of Greek science that had dwelt in the Moslem world, to find its way again to the Occident at a date which varied in different countries, but which may roughly be placed between 1150 and 1250. The first we may call the Dark Age, the second the Middle or Scholastic, or better for our particular purpose, the Arabian Age.

The medicine of the Dark Age consisted merely of the *débris* of the classical system grafted on to native herb-lore and magic. The Arabian writers, on the other hand, inherited much more perfect classical material than had fallen to the lot of the barbarian West. They had considerably developed their heritage, and when it was passed on to Europe it had acquired a characteristic Arabian tinge. This new material was added on to that already in circulation in the West. The old material of folk origin, or consisting of debased classical material, steadily receded before this new Arabian science. To the end of the Middle Ages, however, and far into the Renaissance the three factors, ancient folk elements, degraded classical material, and Arabian contribution, can all be discerned. They are discernible in the work which we have before us.

---

dictum est. Et tamen dicit Seneca, quod nunquam nimis dicitur, quod satis non dicitur. Et Horat. Decies repetita placebunt. Quia igitur memoria hominis labilis est, quod communiter de practica dicitur, repetere humilibus non erubesco: quoniam secundum Gale. vii. de ingenio, nullus potest Deo melius approximare, quam studendo in ueritate & pro ueritate. Ad honorem igitur agni cœlestis, qui est splendor; & gloria Dei patris, hunc librum intitulo Lilium medicinæ.

cf. Eg. 89. O'Gr., p. 211; T.C.D. H. 3. 20, p. 24.

## JOHN OF GADDESSEN.

About the life of John of Gaddesden little is known definitely. He is believed to have been born at Gaddesden on the borders of Hertfordshire and Buckinghamshire about 1280. He studied at Merton College, Oxford, and after obtaining various degrees in arts and theology, finally took up the study of medicine. He had, therefore, a good general education. Oxford was then prominent as a centre of learning, but, except at Merton College, was not doing much to promote the study of medicine. The famous French School of Montpellier was regarded at the time as the most modern and best equipped for students of medicine. John does not, however, appear to have gone there, but was, as far as is known, the first eminent English physician to complete his medical training in England. Two of his predecessors, Gilbertus Anglicus and Bernard of Gordon, were closely connected with Montpellier, the latter as a professor. From them he inherited the Montpellier tradition. Gordon's *Lilium Medicinæ*<sup>1</sup>, one of the best known medical text-books of the Middle Ages, was used extensively by John in compiling the *Rosa Anglica*. Furthermore the Irish translator, not satisfied with the use already made of it, took pieces wholesale out of the *Lilium Medicinæ*, and inserted them in his translation of the *Rosa Anglica*<sup>2</sup>.

In Oxford there was little opportunity for medical experience, nor was it considered necessary to have any to qualify for a degree. But John apparently did practise even while in Oxford, for he refers repeatedly to his work there, and describes cures which he himself tried with success. Cf. *infra*, in the *Rosa Anglica*, 29a *etc.* which, he says in the Preface, was written when he was lecturing for the seventh year. He obtained several degrees. He was Master of Arts, Doctor of Medicine

---

<sup>1</sup> *Lilium Medicinæ*, by Bernard of Gordon. 1303. 1<sup>st</sup> ed. Naples, 1480.

<sup>2</sup> cf. *Ephemeræ*, § 2 *infra*.

and Bachelor in Theology, though he does not appear to have been ordained priest. He held many ecclesiastical benefices. The one to which he was eventually appointed was the prebend of Wildland which had the eighth stall on the left side of the choir in St. Paul's, London<sup>1</sup>. He was appointed Court Physician to Edward II and died in 1361.

Beyond these few facts nothing is known directly of John's life. For further information we must go to the *Rosa Anglica*, which fortunately is much more than a mere medical tract. The best account of John and the most complete and interesting criticism of his work is to be found in Freind's *History of Physick*<sup>2</sup>. There was a difference of opinion as to John's merit as a physician. Leland thought him a profound philosopher, a skilful physician, and the brightest man of his age. On the other hand, Guy de Chauliac says of him: "Ultimo insurrexit una fatua Rosa Anglicana, quæ mihi missa fuit & visa; credidi in ea invenire odorem suavitatis, & inveni fabulas Hispani Gilberti & Theodorici."<sup>3</sup>

Just ridicule has been cast on John's etymology, for he, like other mediæval scholars, knew little or nothing of Greek. His sorry attempts at explaining the derivation of words which had Greek roots are sufficient proof of the truth of this; as, for example, *epilepsia* from *epi* 'above' and *ledo*, as it is a lesion of the upper parts. But it is neither for its science nor its etymology that one turns to the *Rosa Anglica*. Rather we delight in it as a human document, an intimate record of the daily life of the men of the Middle Ages, of the remedies they applied, of the contents of their larder and their kitchen, of their vanities and superstitions, of the cosmetics they used

<sup>1</sup> cf. H.P. Cholmeley, M.A., D.M. *John of Gaddesden and the Rosa Medicinae*. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1912.

<sup>2</sup> J. Freind, M.D., *The History of Physick from the time of Galen to the beginning of the 16th Century, chiefly with regard to practice*. Part II, London, printed for J. Walthoe over against the Royal Exchange to Cornhill MD.C.C.XXVI, pp. 277-293.

<sup>3</sup> *Cirurgia [magna] Magistri Guidonis de Cauliaco*, edita 1363. Venice, 1498.

to preserve or create beauty, of the charms to which they resorted when other remedies failed to restore health or to make life more pleasant. It is all naïvely and charmingly told by one of whom a biographer has said "he often leaves us in doubt whether he be a better Physician or Poet". From the medical point of view the *Rosa Anglica* is a hotch-potch of medical teaching, genuine or fabulous results of the application of remedies, oriental leechcraft and superstition, native English cures and charms, prayers and religious practices, interwoven with the native beliefs of the people at different periods and in different parts of the country. As such it would be of little value to the modern physician. Gilbert the Englishman and Bernard of Gordon were and are much more highly regarded as scientific authorities than John. Yet they were never so popular as he, for their works are lacking in the human appeal of the *Rosa Anglica*. John has been regarded by physicians of all the centuries since he wrote as somewhat of a charlatan. It is this very fact that makes his work interesting. John was intimately acquainted with the weaknesses of human nature, yet he was fully alive to the dignity of his office. If he was at times quizzical, may this not have been the proper attitude in an age when medical men, even as now, sometimes found it hard to conceal their own ignorance? He was no philanthropist, anxious to help his fellow-men, but believed in getting a good fee, and more than once refers to secret cures of his own, only to be divulged for a sufficiently tempting consideration<sup>1</sup>. On the other hand, that he had consideration for his poor patients is shown by the alternative cures he suggests for those who cannot afford rare and expensive remedies<sup>2</sup>. It is a well-known fact that at this time surgery had not yet risen to the rank of a profession but was practised by barbers, the three branches of whose trade were hairdressing, surgery and dentistry. These

---

<sup>1</sup> cf. p. 39b.

<sup>2</sup> cf. p. 14b.



barbers were looked down on by the orthodox physicians. See page 35b; and note the horror with which surgical operations were not unjustly regarded (p. 242, n. 4).

Interesting light is thrown on this point in R.I.A. MS. 23. N. 16. On fol. 133<sup>v</sup> begins a tract on the qualifications and duties of a chirurgion. The following passage occurs on fol. 137<sup>r</sup>:

And although we leave these things (bloodletting, scarification, cautery, sanguisugs) to barbers and women in (our) pride and unworthiness, (yet) they are the work of the chirurgion because Galen and Rhazes performed these operations with their own hands, as is clear in their own books; and I myself am a professional bloodletter, for I let veins that the most eminent barbers cannot let <sup>1</sup>.

In reading the text too, one cannot but notice how greatly John concerns himself with his male *clientèle*. Indeed in the whole work he devotes only one section to women's ailments (Section 17, Book 2, *De Sterilitate sexus humani & continet tractatum de passionibus mulierum*), and concludes with a sigh of relief: "ista multa sufficiunt pro tot passionibus mulierum." The translation of the last part of this section will be found on p. 31a in the passage dealing with cold imposthumes of the womb.

In his own day and circle John was very prominent, and his character appears to have made a deep impression on his contemporaries. He is mentioned by name in the Prologue to the *Canterbury Tales*:

« With us ther was a Doctour of Phisyk

. . . . .

Wel knew he th'olde Esculapius,

And Deiscorides, and eek Rufus,

---

<sup>1</sup> Et ge legmidne so uili dona barbuiribh 7 dona mnaibh le huadhbur 7 midingmaltacht as dobuir in tshirurci iad oir do rinne Galen 7 Rasis na hoibrecha so lena lamaibh fein, mar is follus ina leabhruibh fein 7 is cuisleóir gnathach misi fein, oir légin cuislinna nach fétuid na barbuiri ro-oirrdereca do legin. Cf. *infra*, MSS. in R. I. A.; ZCP. XVIII, 3, p. 272.

Old Ypocras, Haly, and Galien;  
 Serapion, Razis, and Avicen;  
 Averrois, Damascien, and Constantyn;  
 Bernard, and Gatesden, and Gilbertyn ».

It may be that Chaucer knew him, for Gaddesden died in 1361, and Chaucer is believed to have been born in 1340. Gaddesden was Physician to Edward II, who died in 1327, and Chaucer was in attendance as page at the Court of Edward III, so that if they did not actually meet, the memory was probably still fresh of the first Englishman to hold the office of Court Physician.

#### EDITIONS OF *ROSA ANGLICA*.

The popularity of the *Rosa Anglica* is demonstrated by the number of editions and manuscript copies of the work. The following are the known printed editions, all of which are to be found in the British Museum :

- (1) Pavia, 1492,
- (2) Venice, 1502,
- (3) Pavia, 1517, reprint from same plates as (1),
- (4) Augsburg, 1595<sup>1</sup>.

I have used the last named edition throughout.

The following manuscripts of the *Rosa Anglica* exist :

Edinburgh University, 168 (Laing 180), ff. 1-305, XIV Cent.  
 Oxford, Merton College 262, ff. 1-237, XIV Cent.  
 Oxford, Corpus Christi College 69, ff. 1-191, XIV Cent. late.  
 Exeter Cathedral, 35.O.6, XIV Cent. probably spurious.  
 British Museum, Sloane, 1612, ff. 125<sup>r</sup>-340<sup>v</sup>, XIV to XV Cent.  
 British Museum, Sloane, 134, ff. 48<sup>r</sup>-169<sup>r</sup>, XV Cent. abbrev.  
 British Museum, Sloane, 280, ff. 9<sup>r</sup>-262<sup>r</sup>, XV Cent.  
 British Museum, Sloane, 1067, ff. 1-280<sup>v</sup>, XV Cent.

<sup>1</sup> DOCK, *Printed editions of the Rosa Anglica of John of Gaddesden*, in *Janus* 1907, pp. 425-435.

British Museum, Sloane, (Additional) 33996, ff. 148-210<sup>v</sup>, XIV Cent. imperfect.

Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 261, ff. 1-232<sup>r</sup>, XV Cent.

Bodleian, E Musaeo 146 (3619), ff. 19-348, XV Cent.

Bodleian, Bodl. 608 (2059), XV Cent. early (probably spurious).

In addition to these Cholmeley<sup>1</sup> mentions :

(1) Extracts from [*Rosa Anglica*], by Sir T. Browne, 17th Century.

(2) Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale, Fonds Lat. 16643, copied in 1356.

The *Rosa Anglica* has not been translated into English.

## CONTENTS OF *ROSA ANGLICA*.

The *Rosa Anglica* is in five books in the first three editions. The second (1502) edition is divided as follows :

I. « Liber primus Rose medicine de febribus », fol. 3, col. 1.

II. « Liber secundus Rose medicine de universalitate morborum continens capitula xxiiij », fol. 24, col. 2.

III. « Liber tertius Rose medicine continens tractatus quinque utilissimus & maxime chirurgicis », fol. 106, col. 3.

IV. « Incipit liber quartus de morbis particularibus continens capitula v. » Ends on fol. 131, col. 2.

V. « Incipit quintus liber de preparatione & administratione medicinarum continens capitula viij », fol. 134, col. 1.

The fourth (1595) edition is divided thus :

I. which contains 668 pages, ends with the words « Finis morborum internorum ».

II. De febribus, pp. 668-864.

III. De chirurgicis, pp. 865-1166.

IV. Antidotarium, pp. 1167-1193.

The first three editions open with a list of contents (*tabula*), fol. 1, beginning as follows :

De Febribus.

De febre quid sit :

<sup>1</sup> Cholmeley, *op. cit.* p. 74.



De calore febrili :  
 De tertiana & eius nomine :  
 De tertiana quid sit :  
 De accidentibus febris :  
 De dieta febricitantium in speciali & in generali :  
 De febre flegmatica quotidiana :  
 De febre empiala & liparia :  
 De febre emitritea :  
 De febre quartana & eius speciebus :  
 De quartana continua :  
 De febre sanguinea videlicet de sinocha :  
 De febre effimera & morbis immaterialibus :  
 De febre ex crapula :  
 De ethica febrili : & sunt in istis capitulis dubia appropriata  
     ibi posita :  
 De ethica senectutis :

The *De Ethica* ends, fol. 24<sup>r</sup>, col. 1, right below : Et sic est finis primi libri rose medicine. Deo Gratias.

On fol. 3 begins the text, which opens with a preface, half a column in length. See *infra*. The preface ends with a sort of *apologia*, which is not in the Irish, and in which Gadesden gives his reason for choosing the title of his work. It reads as follows :

« But before these matters are treated in the first chapter, I wish to give a name to the book, namely the *Rosa Medicinæ*, and I have so called it on account of five appendages which belong to the rose, as it were five fingers holding it, concerning which it is written : Three are bearded and two are not.

That is to say, three of the parts surrounding the rose are hairy and two are smooth, and the same is the case with the five parts of my book. The first three are bearded with a long beard, for they treat of many things and about general diseases, and for a discussion of what constitutes a general or common disease look in the introduction to the second book. The two following books treat of particular diseases, together with some matters omitted in the preceding books, and they are as without a beard (shorter).

And as the rose overtops all flowers, so this book overtops all

treatises on the practice of medicine, and it is written for both poor and rich surgeons and physicians, so that there shall be no need for them to be always running to consult other books, for here they will find plenty about all curable diseases, both from the special and the general point of view. <sup>1</sup> »

It was the fashion among mediæval medical men to call their works by the name of a flower, such as Bernard of Gordon's Lily (*Lilium Medicinæ*) <sup>2</sup>, Gilbert's Rose (*Rosa Anglicana*), <sup>3</sup> and the Rose (*Rosa Anglica*) of our author.

After this comes a list of contents of Book I in the early editions. It also is omitted from the fourth edition. It closes the preface and reads as follows :

Fol. 3<sup>r</sup>, col. I.

... de morbis curabilibus in speciali videbitur & in generali <sup>4</sup>. Sunt ergo capitula multa primi libri. Primus est de febre colerica tertiana, simplici & duplici, vera & nota & causone & accidentibus. Primum accidens est sitis. 2<sup>m</sup> de vigilie. 3<sup>m</sup> dolor capitis. 4<sup>m</sup> frenesis.

<sup>1</sup> « Ante tamen capitulo primo quam ista fiant volo nomen isti libro impo-  
nere, vocando ipsum Rosam Medicine propter quinque additamenta quæ  
sunt in Rosa, quasi quinque digiti tenentes rosam, de quibus scribitur.

Tres sunt barbati sine barba sunt duo nati.

i.e. tres articuli vel partes circumdantes rosam sunt cum pilositate, duæ  
sunt sine, & ideo erunt hic quinque libri. Primi tres erunt barbati barba  
longa, quia ad multa se extendent quia erunt de morbis communibus, & quot  
modis dicatur morbus communis vel vilis vide in probemio secundi. Duo  
sequentes erunt de morbis particularibus cum declaratione aliquorum omis-  
sorum in precedentibus, quasi sine barba. Et sicut rosa excellit omnes flores,  
ita iste liber excellit omnes practicas medicinæ, quia erit pro pauperibus di-  
vitibus chirurgicis & medicis, de quo non opus multum recurrere ad alios  
libros, quia hic videlicet sat de morbis curabilibus in speciali videbitur & in  
generali... »

<sup>2</sup> In Lilio enim sunt multi flores, & in quolibet flore septem folia candida,  
& septem grana quasi aurea, rutilans & clara. Tractabit enim de morbis  
plurimis uniuersalibus, incipiens à febribus : aliæ autem sex partes erunt  
candidæ & transparentes, propter earum grandem manifestationem. In-  
choatus autem est liber iste, cum auxilio magni Dei, in præclaro studio Mon-  
tispessulani, post annum uigesimum lecturæ nostræ, anno Domini 1305.  
Mense Iulii. cf. *supra*, footnote p. XIII which precedes this.

<sup>3</sup> Gilbertus Anglicus, *Compendium Medicinæ*, Lyons 1510.

<sup>4</sup> See *supra*.

5<sup>m</sup> sincopis. 6<sup>m</sup> fluxus ventris. 7<sup>m</sup> constipatio ventris. 8<sup>m</sup> de icteritia. 9<sup>m</sup> de adustione & siccitate lingue. 10<sup>m</sup> de ulceratione lingue. 11<sup>m</sup> de vomitu. 12<sup>m</sup> de canino appetitu & eius defectu. 13<sup>m</sup> de sudore ad sistendum & provocandum. 14<sup>m</sup> de fluxu sanguinis narium. 15<sup>m</sup> de profunditate somni & liturgia non vera. 16<sup>m</sup> de dieta febricitantium in generali & speciali.

Capitulum 2<sup>m</sup> principale est de quotidiana diurna & nocturna & de emitriteis & de empiala & liparia. 3<sup>m</sup> Principale est de quartana & de eius speciebus. 4<sup>m</sup> Est de febre sanguinea. 5<sup>m</sup> De febre effimera & morbis immaterialibus. 6<sup>m</sup> Principale est de ethica febrili & senectutis : & sunt in istis capitulis dubia appropriata ibi posita etc.

The following are the contents of Book II :

Capitulum I de apostematibus. 2<sup>m</sup> de idropisi. 3<sup>m</sup> de dolore iuncturarum. 4<sup>m</sup> de variolis. 5<sup>m</sup> de scabie. 6<sup>m</sup> de sudore. 7<sup>m</sup> de lepra. 8<sup>m</sup> de reumate. 9<sup>m</sup> de ptisi. 10<sup>m</sup> de fluxu ventris, ponendo eius causas. 11<sup>m</sup> de epilepsia & apoplexia. 12<sup>m</sup> de paralesi. 13<sup>m</sup> de tremore cordis & cardiaca & syncope. 14<sup>m</sup> de dolore capitis. 15<sup>m</sup> de calefactione epatis. 16<sup>m</sup> de oppilatione epatis. 17<sup>m</sup> de sterilitate sexus humani & continet tractatum de passionibus mulierum. 18<sup>m</sup> de ictericia, morphea & lentigine. 19<sup>m</sup> de vomitu, indigestione, ventositate & inflatione stomachi. 20<sup>m</sup> de colica & iliaca. 21<sup>m</sup> de lapide. 22<sup>m</sup> de spasmo. 23<sup>m</sup> de venenis que interficiunt interius, ponendo signa & causas.

The following table shows the arrangement of the text in relation to the Books of the *Rosa Anglica* :

Chapters of text.	Books of <i>Rosa Anglica</i> .
(1) Tertianæ :	I.
(2) Sanguine Fever :	I.
(3) Ephemera :	I.
(4) Hectica :	I.
(5) Cardiaca :	II.
(6) Apostemata :	II.
(7) Lethargo :	IV.
(8) Hernia :	III.
(9) Paralysis :	II.



« Material — vellum. Number of leaves 22. Average no. of lines to page 48. ... a fine medical fragment ... the whole of it with the exception of the 1st Folio is in the hand of the transcriber of parts of the Stowe D, IV, 2. The Stowe MS. has been ascribed to the year 1300, but the evidence is quite inadequate and it much more likely belongs to the 15th Century.....

I am able to show that the present volume contains the same treatise on fevers which appears in 23 P 10, 3rd part, likewise in a fine hand on vellum. Both copies are fragmentary with leaves sometimes misplaced, but sufficient corresponding portions remain to show that they are the same treatise. The first page of this MS. (23 P 20) is so much blackened and soiled as to be only partly readable, and the first page of 23 P 10 is also much injured, but the curious passage in the latter beginning : 7 guidhim na daíne ag a mbia an leabhar so na cogaíad siad — da bhíaclaibh madramhla mithuigseanacha e acht a ggnathnugadh gu humal oir gach ní aderther annso etc., can be partially made out at the top of the 2nd col.

On line 5, a íacl- madramla are clear.

» 6, co humal oir gach ní ader-

and so on for some dozen lines.

The reverse side of the leaf is much more legible. It ends :

et adeir Galienus nach fuil .x.fer itir tersiana 7 caúson do reir in adbhúir on dentur iat. This will be found at the bottom of the 1st col. of p. 3 of 23 P 10 (3rd. pt.)<sup>1</sup> ».

Regarding page 1 referred to by the cataloguer, the following can be faintly distinguished :

A fine initial I on the left corner top introduces a Latin quotation of which only a few letters can be made out. The whole of column (a) is taken up with a list of contents, but what can be read does not correspond to the actual contents of P. cf. ft. n., p. xxvii.

<sup>1</sup> See p. 2a. P.



Some twelve lines from the bottom is the heading : *Galienus dicit primo de ingenio Sanitatis*, which are the opening words of the preface to the first three editions of the *Rosa Anglica*. These however are nearly illegible.

The two MSS. can be seen to correspond.

The *Rosa Anglica* opens with the preface above referred to which is found in P and P<sub>1</sub> though almost illegible in the former. See *infra*.

A fact that added to the difficulty of editing is that the Irish translator, as was natural, used the received Latin text, such as the first three printed editions reproduce it; but of the three first editions there is no copy in this country, and I had to make use of the fourth (Augsburg, 1595), edited by Dr. Philip Schopf. This was not entirely satisfactory, as Schopf omitted the preface, and altered the construction and occasionally the language of the book.

None of the MSS., not even the most complete, P, P<sub>1</sub>, H. is a translation *in toto* from any one of the Latin editions. The translator apparently picked out certain sections, and passed over others.

In both MSS. following on the preface begins the section on tertian fever which occupies pages 1 and 2 in P, corresponding to pages 1 to 3b in P<sub>1</sub>. This section, i.e. pages 1 and 2 of P, is in a different hand from the rest of the MS. Page 3 begins in the middle of a discussion on the crisis in fevers, which is not in the *Rosa Anglica*<sup>1</sup>. On pp. 17b and 18a; 23b and 24a, are portions of a treatise on the Universals<sup>2</sup>. These I have omitted. On page 6 the translation of the *Rosa Anglica* continues with the section on Sanguine Fever, *etc.* There are two columns on each page, which for convenience in giving references, I have called a and b.

Contents of P. :

<sup>1</sup> cf. P<sub>1</sub>, H, A.

<sup>2</sup> cf. Ar. 333, f. 27b; also O'Grady, *Catalogue of Irish Manuscripts in the British Museum*, p. 241.

- p. 1a. Almost illegible list of diseases <sup>1</sup>.
- p. 1b Preface — cf. P<sub>1</sub>.  
Tersiana — cf. P<sub>1</sub>.
- pp. 2a, b. Tersiana.
- » 3-6. Don faothugad — begins imperfect — cf. P<sub>1</sub>.H.A.  
Not in R.A.
- » 6-9. Febris sang[u]lis *etc.* — cf. p. 67 P<sub>1</sub>.H.A.
- » 9-11. Easlanti gan beith adburdha — efemera *etc.* — cf. P<sub>1</sub>,  
H, A.
- » 11-17. Etica — cf. P<sub>1</sub> (pp. 15-18), H, A.
- » 17b. De morbis universalibus — cf. H, Ar. 333. Not in R.A.
- » 18-23. Cardiaca — cf. H.
- » 23b. De morbis universalibus (continued).
- » 24-31. Apostema — cf. H, E, E<sub>1</sub>.
- » 31b. Litargia — cf. E, E<sub>1</sub>, YBL., H.
- » 32b-33b. Hernia — cf. E, E<sub>1</sub>, YBL., H.
- » 33b-36b. Paralysis — cf. E, E<sub>1</sub>, H.
- » 36b-41. Idroipis — cf. E, E<sub>1</sub>, H, ( $\frac{1}{2}$  page), YBL. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  page).
- » 41-42b. Varioli — cf. E<sub>1</sub>.
- » 42b-44b. Artetica — cf. E<sub>1</sub>.

The MS. is written on vellum in a fine clear hand. The corners are badly worn in places. In some cases the margin is cut off, taking away one or two letters. Portions in brackets [ ] are taken from H. throughout, except on pp. 1 and 2 which are from P<sub>1</sub>; also p. 14a.

#### Detailed description of pages.

Page 1 : almost illegible.

» 2 : more legible than page 1.

From p. 3 on to p. 18 the bottom corners are decreasingly illegible.

<sup>1</sup> The following is all that can be made out of this : ... risin 2 leabar ...  
7 biaid an 2 canoin depialia 7 de liparia 7 biaid an 3 canoin de quartana cona  
gneithib 7 biaid an ... comsuighti re nabar quintana ... an v canoin dñiabras fola  
deirge sinoca 7 sin ... canoin defemera 7 an vii deit ... cona gneithib ... biaid an  
... canoin do cardiaca 7 biaid an ... canoin do na *nescoidi* 7 is i sin an *ced*canoin  
7 ... biaid an taonmad canoin x don sgeith ... an 2 don sgeith ailt 7 derrni (?)  
7 biaid ... x ... pairilis (?) 7 biaid ... x ... biaid an vx don bolgaid cona gneithib.

Page 9 and 10 : strip along outside to line 30 illegible; one or two letters cut off.

- » 16 : outside top corner blotted to line 4.
  - » 17 : strip along outside damaged; illegible to line 28.
  - » 18 : strip along outside damaged; illegible to line 21.
  - » 20 : one or two words on last line indistinct.
  - » 22 : whole of last line missing.
  - » 27 : part of last line (or lines) covered over with parchment in restoration.
  - » 28 : last line on each column covered over.
  - » 33 : a strip along the right side from line 20 down cut off.
  - » 34 : strip on one side restored; one or two letters missing.
- Remainder of MS. is in perfect condition.

On page 3, a slip out of what appears to be a second-hand catalogue is pasted on the left side top margin, running downwards. It reads "1268, a tract on medicine, Folio, finely written on vellum, upwards of 400 years since". On the fly leaf is a loose slip on which is written in a bold recent hand "Medical MS. written *ca.* 1460". Of the origin of this slip I could find nothing. I have not been able to find anything either of the history of P or how it came into the possession of the Royal Irish Academy. O'Curry makes no mention of it in his *Lectures on the Manuscript Materials of Ancient Irish History*. A note on P states that it was presented to the Academy by a Mr. Crofton.

There are no marginal notes. In one or two cases a missing word or sentence is written in the margin at the top of the page, cf. pp. 26, 32, 35. The text breaks off in the middle of a sentence on page 44; a comparison with E1 shows that the section on *Artetica* should continue for several folios (cf. *infra*). It is corrupt in many places and very much contracted. The scribe has made many mistakes in copying, thus adding enormously to the difficulty of reading the contractions which are a peculiarity of medical manuscripts. These contractions form a kind of medical code at all times hard for the uninitiated



to decipher. In some instances whole sentences are represented by the initial letters only. This code is used throughout the medical manuscripts of the period. In this text the prescriptions and particulars are often hopelessly corrupt, the scribe using the figure 3. indiscriminately for both drachm and ounce (3 and 3̄), so that one trembles to think of the fate of the unfortunate patients! I have corrected the quantities from the *Rosa Anglica*, when they were obviously wrong. In several instances the Latin name of the drug is given as well as the Irish — the scribe not appearing to realize that they are one and the same. For example “Spodium 7 Iboire loisce” (25b). I have not thought it necessary to italicise the extension of common contractions, as for example: *fiabhras*, *leighes*, *naduir*, *etc.* which occur frequently. Many of these are never found expanded in the text. I have not attempted to change the spelling, which is good, and I have added punctuation marks and capital letters where necessary.

### PI.

PI, known as the Book of the O’Lee’s, consists of three different vellum manuscripts bound up together, all on medical matters. Of these, No. 3 contains seventy pages written in a fine clear hand, with many illuminated initial letters, highly decorative, and occasionally showing beasts in interlaced designs and surrounded by scrolls and spirals. Some of the pages are much mutilated on the margin.

Pages 15, 17, 67 and 70 are loose sheets wrongly inserted, all of which correspond to pages in P. From this it would appear that P would follow rightly on PI.

The section on faothugad also occurs in H.

### Contents of PI.

Introduction : p. 1. Cf. P.

Tersiana febris, (*de Tertianā*) : pp. 1-8. Cf. P.

Na haicidi, (*de februm symptomatibus*) : (8) tart, (*sitis*), easbaid codalta

(*instantia vigiliarum*), (9) teinnes an cind (*dolor capitis*), frenisis (*phrenesis*), (10) ambaindi craidhi (*syncope*), flux (*fluxus ventris*), (11) fasdaidh (*constipatio*), (13) an galar buidi (*icterus*), (14) algada 7 bainnead na teangad (*nigredo* & *ulceræ linguæ*), sceath-rach (*vomitus*), 15-16, 17-18 (erroneously inserted) *hectica*, (19) easbaid na brìghe tochlaichi (*caninus appetitus*), allus (*sudor*), (20) flux fola na srona (*flux sanguinis narium*), (26) rotruime an codalta (*profunditas somni*); d'ailemain bidh 7 dighe (*cur. feb. cholericæ : de dieta*, etc.)

Cotidiana febris (*de febre quotidiana*) : p. 31. Cf. H.

De fiabras epiala 7 lipairia (*febres phlegmaticæ - epialos* & *liparia* p. 45.

Hemitritceus (*de hemitritæio*) : p. 47. Cf. H.

Quartana 7 rl. (*de quartana*) : p. 54. Cf. H.

Sinoca (*de syncho*) (erroneously inserted) : p. 67. Cf. P.H.A.

Quartana continua (*de quartana continua*) p. 69.

Don faothagad : p. 70. Cf. P, H, A.

## H.

H. is a large vellum MS. in a small, clear, but not attractive hand, containing the following items :

p. 2 : De Febribus Sanguinis etc. : cf. P, P1, A.

p. 4b : Easlainti gan beith adburda : cf. P, A.

p. 6 : Etica : cf. P, P1, A.

p. 12b : Cardiaca : cf. P.

p. 16 : ... De morbis universalibus : cf. P, Ar. 333.

p. 16b : De apostema : cf. P, E, E1.

p. 17 : Cotidiana : cf. P1.

p. 21b : Emitricius : cf. P1.

p. 24b : Quartana : cf. P1.

p. 30 : Don faothugad : cf. P1, P, A. 2a.

p. 33 : Apostema cont. : cf. P, E, E1.

p. 42 : Litargia : cf. P, YBL, E, E1.

p. 43 : Hernia : cf. P, YBL, E, E1.

p. 44 : Paralys : cf. E, E1.

p. 47 : Idroipis : (half page); gap to p. 49 where a new treatise begins.

The portion, pp. 17-32, is wrongly inserted, and should precede p. 2, i.e. Cotidiana should precede Sanguine Fever, and p. 16 should continue on p. 33. In this way, ' faothugad ' comes just before Sanguine Fever as in P and A. The section is not complete. H and P are very similar, one might be a copy of the other, or they might be derived ultimately from the same copy. Where there is a bad scribal error it occurs in both MSS.

## Y.B.L.

Y.B.L. contains ten folios of a translation of the *Rosa Anglica*, though only a few items correspond to P. The following are the contents :

- p. 341 : [Don tsraegaigh] :
- p. 341b : Don polypos (*de polipo*), Cap. VI. :
- p. 342 : De creachtaib 7 lotaib na srona. Cap. VII :
- p. 342b : D'eslaintib an beil ichtair 7 uachtair (*Cartus tractus terci libri erit de pass. oris*) :
- p. 342b : D'ulcera (*de cisuria*) Cap. I. :
- p. 343 : Do teinnis na fiacal (*do dolore dentium*). Cap. II. :
- p. 346b : Do bogad na fiacal (*de coamocione dentium*). Cap. III. :
- p. 347 : [Don feadan (*de fistula*). Cap. V] :
- p. 347b : D'antrax (*de antracte*). Cap. VI. :
- p. 348 : Do rangcula (*de rangula*). Cap. VII. :
- p. 348 : (*de malo mortu*). Cap. VIII :
- p. 348b : Do gluasacht baillceangail (*de dislocatio juncturarum*)  
Cap. IX :
- p. 349 : Do mudhornn na laime (*de dislocatio manus*) :
- p. 349 : D'uball na leise (*de dislocatio handci*) :
- p. 349b : Don glun (*de dislocatio genu*) :
- p. 349b : Do mudhornn na coise (*de dislocatio pedis*) :
- p. 349b : Do concusio (*de contusione*) :
- p. 350 : (*de hernia*). cf. P, H, E, E1. :
- p. 352b : (*de incisione lapidis*). cf. Brit. Mus. Add. 5, 582 :
- p. 353b : Do lucht na Hidroipis maille gearrad :
- p. 354 : Bruth an chind (*Cap. de Corocione*) :
- p. 354b : (*de fagos [leg. favo]*) : — *de corocione*) :

- p. 355 : Quartus liber erit brevis de primo omissis morbis qui sunt particulares :
- p. 355 : Litairgia. Cf. P, E, E<sub>1</sub>, H. :
- p. 356b : (*de mania*) :
- p. 358 : (*de scotomia*) :
- p. 358b : (*vertigo*) :
- p. 359b : (*de pandario*) :
- p. 360b : (*de iter agentibus*)<sup>1</sup> : The Latin headings are from Y.B.L.

## A.

Kilbride collection 16 in the National Library of Scotland (Advocates' Library), Edinburgh, consists of six loose sheets of vellum and is very difficult to decipher. It contains the following items :

- p. 1 : An dara haicid .i. nach ttic a tosach na haixsisi : ... Don aeor :... cf. P<sub>1</sub>.
- p. 1b : Tart :
- p. 2a : Aicis quart. quinct. *etc.* — *beginning* is mor an aimsir bis edir aicis na fiabras .....  $\frac{1}{2}$  col. *finishing* fagmuid sin fa glicas an ti doni an leigis : cf. P. pp. 5 & 6; P<sub>1</sub> and H.
- p. 2b : Feibris sanguinis *etc.* Cf. P, P<sub>1</sub>, H.
- p. 3b : Don da eslainge gan beith adburda (*Efemera* complete). Cf. P, H.
- p. 4a & b : Etica adon as edh as etica ann, — *finishing* : — is arr-saidh ann. Cf. P, P<sub>1</sub>, H.
- p. 4b : De diebetica passione.
- p. 5a : De mingitu sanguinis —
- p. 5b : Mamilla est membrum glandulosum —
- p. 6 : illegible. No headings.

## E.

E and E<sub>1</sub> contain portions of the translation of the *Rosa Anglica*. They both include the two portions missing in P : (a) between pp. 28 and 29, and (b) between pp. 40 and 41.

<sup>1</sup> cf. Strobelberger's *Galliae etc. descriptio* [Jena 1621], the treatise of B. Gordon, *Pro iter agentibus instructio*. Also same subject in the *Rosa Anglica*.

The pages of E up to p. 25 contain a grammatical treatise. The medical part from the *Rosa Anglica*, five and a half sections in all, begins on this page with the section on imposthumes : "Apostemata et tumor idem sunt secundum anticos, ut disid Galienus .i. is amlaid adeir Galienus" and contains the portion on *litargia*, *hernia* (p. 31), paralysis (p. 32b), dropsy (p. 34). After p. 34, six folios on other medical matters and in two different hands are wrongly inserted. On p. 47 the tract on dropsy is resumed, and is followed on p. 52a, by that on small-pox, "Variolæ sunt *parva* apostemata..." which continues for a column and a half to the end of the page, as far as "Et uair and teaguid da [baindida mora amach" etc.]. Here unfortunately the MS. ends. This fragment is written on beautiful white vellum in a fine, small, clear hand.

## E1

The translation of the portion of the *Rosa Anglica* in E1 is from p. 125 to p. 156, beginning with the section on Artetica, and contains the parts dealing with Apostemata (137b), Litargia (148), Hernia (150), Paralysis (151), Dropsy (153). After p. 156 there is a gap. This MS. is written on vellum in a considerably later hand and bears traces of haste. The sections on Apostemata, Litargia, Hernia, Paralysis and Dropsy are identical with those in E. These two MSS. are in excellent condition.

## LANGUAGE.

The language of the text is Early Modern. Apart from technical terms, it would be intelligible to any good 'Irish speaker' of the present day. From internal evidence, it appears that the date 1460 on the slip inserted in the MS., is roughly correct, though the MS. may well be later. It is apparently a Northern MS., judging from such indications as the use of 'a' for 'o' (as on page 6a of MS.), the omission of final

‘gh’, and the use of such words as ‘gle’ in “Is gle mhall gluaisis”, which appears in the section on Crisis in Fevers. This section is not in the *Rosa Anglica*, and is therefore omitted from the text. There are no examples of infixed pronouns, neuter gender, or variations in the verb form, which would mark it as belonging to the Middle-Irish period. In all medical manuscripts there is a preference for ‘i’ and ‘u’ forms, as against ‘e’ and ‘a’, in verbal endings *etc.* It is an accurate translation and shows how the Irish language might be put to technical uses. Though on the whole literal, it reproduces the charm and quaintness of the original. It reads pleasantly, is clear and to the point and bears out Standish O’Grady’s contention that “the mediæval Irish were, when they gave their minds to it, excellent translators, and could solve the problem of how to render closely from a strange tongue without distorting the idiom of their own”<sup>1</sup>. I am unable to discover the name of the translator, and there is nothing in the MS. to indicate who the scribe may have been. Nicholas O’Hickey is said to have translated the *Rosa Anglica* into Irish in the year 1400<sup>2</sup>. Dr. Norman Moore mentions him as having translated a version of the *Aphorisms* of Hippocrates, and ascribes the translation of the *Lilium Medicinæ* of Bernard of Gordon in the British Museum<sup>3</sup> to another member of the O’Hickey family<sup>4</sup>. The latter MS. is dated 1482<sup>5</sup>.

#### LATIN TERMINOLOGY.

Each section is introduced by a Latin heading, generally followed by an explanation in Irish. These headings in Irish

<sup>1</sup> O’G. *op. cit.* p. 203.

<sup>2</sup> Rev. C.P. Meehan, M.R.I.A. *Irish Franciscan Monasteries*, p. 375.

<sup>3</sup> Eg. 89.

<sup>4</sup> In R.I.A. 24 L 27, fol. 82a, reference is made to a medical book by one O’Hickey, at that date, 1832, in the possession of Michael O Cathasaigh in Dublin.

<sup>5</sup> Moore, *Study of Medicine in the British Isles*, p. 146.



medical and herbal manuscripts, in common with all other similar terminology of the period, had been made to conform to Irish phonetic laws. As such cf. *litaigia*, *eitica*, *foirmica*, *etc.* In many instances also they suffer aspiration and eclipsis as in 'pronosticorumh', 'quodh', and even submit to Irish declension as in 'do reir Galenuis'. In many cases, however, the forms are very corrupt, showing that the scribe had not the Latin original before him, and they point to much transcription. A medical tract in the British Museum, Harl. 546, contains examples of Latin words declined like Irish, thus: Tairnic ann sin libhur *Gualteruis* do *dosisib* na leigheas (f. III, col. 2), where the Latin words *Gualterus* and *dosis* are subjected to Irish declension<sup>1</sup>. Some of the headings in the present text are quite incomprehensible. An example occurs in the following passage: "Variolæ sunt *prima* apostemata", where a comparison with MS. E. 3. 3. in T.C.D. shows that *parva* is intended.

#### RARE WORDS.

The text is chiefly valuable for the considerable number of hitherto unrecorded Irish medical terms and expressions. Amongst these the following may be mentioned: Lat. *brachalis*, translated by 'slapur' — a truss, bandage. O'Reilly gives the word 'slapar' as meaning a skirt, trail, train; 'slaparach', having long skirts, related to 'slapaire' — a sloven (?).

Lat. *chirurgia*, translated by Irish 'sinid laime'. Gr. *Χείρ* + *ἔργον*<sup>2</sup>. Also in YBL. 'laim oibrugad'. Again 'urbruithe' represents the Latin *stupha* — a stupe, fomentation, 'dry bath'<sup>3</sup>.

'Gaoithi' — Lat. *suppositoria* — suppository. I take

<sup>1</sup> O'Gr. *op. cit.* p. 177.

<sup>2</sup> Is inann *cyros* 7 lamh 7 *gyos* 7 oibruighthóir. Is inann scuirci re radh 7 oibriughadh lamh, oir is annsa tshine laimhe ata crich tharbhtha na hoibri so. R.I.A. MS. 23. N. 16, fol. 133 v. ZCP. XVIII, 3, p. 254.

<sup>3</sup> cf. 'enbruithe', 'catbruithe'.

this to be the plural of 'gae', a dart, as being more intelligible than 'gaoth', wind<sup>1</sup>. Or ? vapours, which I think unlikely.

'Sailcnis' — Lat. *morpheatum* — dandruff, scurf. 'Salach cnés' ? cf. Manx. 'fer scrys', which may be an adaption of the Irish. Similar to this 'salchur an umha' — presumably verdigris; dirt of copper (bronze). 'Buaidhertha' — translating Lat. *turbidus*, turbid — used chiefly of urine but also of other water<sup>2</sup>. Cf. the early Eng. use of 'troublednesse' in the same connection. With reference to the colour of urine, the expression *valde colorata*, or *tincta*, is always rendered by 'ard', high-coloured (?). On p. 26b, the opposite occurs, '7 e isel ina dath'. On p. 11a occurs 'folcadh', Lat. *lixivium* — lye.

#### NAMES OF DISEASES.

It is striking how appropriate and picturesque most of these Irish terms are.

'Deilgnech', translating Lat. *varicellæ coniformis*, chicken-pox? Dineen gives 'swinepox' for this. 'Dealg', a thorn, 'deilgnech', prickly. 'At comall', Lat. *hydrops*, dropsy. Contribb. gives 'comallach', dropsical, 'comaille', dropsy. Other authorities give the meaning 'swelling' to the word. *Sciatica* is represented by 'loinidhgha' — 'loin + idga' i.e. "lon", hip, and 'iodha', cramp, pangs. The word 'daorgalar', though usually meaning piles, seems here rather to translate the Lat. *tenesmus*, while 'fige', 'figidh', takes the place of the former. This was the universal term, Lat. *ficus*, ME. *fygge*, etc. 'Tumtuidhe', 'tumatuighe', translates the Lat. *hernia*, cf. 'tumadh', dipping; 'tumthaire', a dipper; while *epilepsia* is of course, 'in galur tuitmindach', and *erysipelas* 'in tine Dia', *ignis sacer*, St. Anthony's fire. 'Ingur' translates the Lat. *sanies*, pus, festering matter. The word is still in use in the spoken language of Aran, and occurs in Manx,

<sup>1</sup> cf. 'gaethe cro' — Keat. *Trí Biorgáoithe an bháis*, ed. by Atkinson, 1890.

<sup>2</sup> See P. p. 11a 'gan a beith b.'.



(ingyr), and Scotch Gaelic (iongar); ('gur', 'gyr' — heat?) 'Alga', 'algada', is used occasionally to translate *ulcera*. O'Grady gives the meaning 'aphthous sores' for this.

#### MEDICAL EXPRESSIONS.

The Latin *phlebotomia*, *etc.* is throughout rendered by 'cuisle do leigin', while 'tairraing' *etc.* represents Lat. *traho*, draw, i.e. draw off superfluities, in common with the general medical usage of the time. Latin *eunuchus* is translated by 'in lucht asa mbentur', though in the Annals 'spochadh' is the usual word for castrate. Again *egestionem evacuare* is in Irish simply 'dul amach'. Speaking of boils and other matters that yield to the touch, the expression 'ag gabail ri' translates the Latin *cedere tactui*. Another use of 'gabail' is in 'balad do gabail', expressing the transitive use of 'smell'.

Many philosophic expressions are current throughout the text, and are at times rather difficult to translate, as in some cases the exact meaning of the Latin term is not definitely fixed. *Angustia mentis* is rendered by 'cumga aigenta', oppression of mind, repression? 'Moduracht' is the usual term for *tristitia*, probably best rendered by depression, though the Irish word in more recent times generally implies bad temper, surliness, *etc.*

Mention must yet be made of the enormous number of plant names found in the text, often with their Latin equivalents. Amongst these several, I think, are new, or at least rarely met with in the form given. 'Litront' translates the Latin *dip-tamus*, dittany. Stokes gives the words 'ditronda' and 'elitronta', but it seems to be the same. 'Savory' occurs as 'sabraci' or 'saurae' — a form also found in MS. 3. B. 15. R.I.A. The word 'ros' is repeatedly *fem.* in the text with a *gen. sg.* 'roisi' and a *dat.* 'rois', though on one or two occasions the *masc.* form is used (*gsg.* 'rois' *etc.*).

On p. 15a 'gaill ein' nicely roasted, are recommended as a

food. I thought at first these 'foreign birds' might be turkeys, as every tongue seems to ascribe them to a distant land, the English to Turkey, the French and Russians to India, and the Irish to France, but they seem to stand for the Latin *phasiani*; so perhaps pheasants were not of every day occurrence in Ireland in those days. Besides which, the turkey was not introduced into the Western world till the 16th Century.

There are, moreover, many examples of Irish words composed of stem and prefix, as in Latin, and probably either in imitation of the latter, or direct translation. Amongst these are 'athtairngtech', *attractivus*; 'comfuluing', *compatior*; 'frithbualtech', *repercussivus*; 'fodubh', *subniger*, etc.

## REMEDIES IN THE *ROSA ANGLICA*.

The extraordinary number and variety of the remedies employed in the text seem surprising to us, since they include much exotic and unattainable things as lions and peacocks. Still, they constitute the pharmacopœa of the time, and are to be found in any work of mediæval medicine. It is very probable that mediæval Irish druggists used substitutes for these rare and costly drugs. Some of the remedies seem strange and outlandish to the modern mind, but if we compare them with many cures still in popular use in country places in Ireland, we cannot but be struck by their similarity.

The following examples were collected in County Tyrone :

### *For warts.*

« If you meet a black snail accidently, rub it on the wart and stick the snail on the first thorn you meet ». Cf. P. p. 29a, where the use of powdered snail ash, mixed with the fat of a gander, is recommended for warts or scrofulous glands. On p. 15a, they are also recommended boiled in milk with cabbage, as food for fattening hens.

### *For toothache.*

« If you lick a black snail when suffering from toothache, you

will be certainly cured », an old woman once told me. Another cure : « Go to a graveyard, find a skull, and if you pull a tooth from the jaw with your teeth, you will never have toothache again ! » (This, of course, is pure sympathetic magic).

*For « sore arm ».*

« Boil a dead dog and bathe the arm in the soup ». Cf. P. p. 36b, where the water in which a fox has been boiled is recommended as a cure for paralysis. This cure is also mentioned in Harl. 546, f. 22. See O'Grady, p. 185, *op. cit.* On p. 16a, another bath is prescribed, where young cats (whelps?) are the victims. Ambroise Paré still used this remedy <sup>1</sup>.

*For blood poisoning.*

« Touch the part with nine irons ». The number 9 evidently was held in high repute in Ireland, as in most other countries. Cf. Harl. 546, f. 49b. « For nine days, chew dilisk or the inner bark of a willow », (for fetid breath). In Tyrone a popular cure for sty (Anglo-Saxon *stigan*, to rise) on the eye is : « Get nine thorns from a gooseberry bush and point at the boil in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost, for nine days in succession, throwing the used thorns away each day ». There are many examples of the 'nines' in Anglo-Saxon magic <sup>2</sup>.

*For heart-fever.*

« Get a cupful of oatmeal, cover with a muslin handkerchief, and move it round the body. » The amount the oatmeal shrinks in the process was believed to have been eaten by the heart to build it up again. The woman who described this cure said that prayers and incantations were mumbled while the operation was going on.

*For sprains.*

« Get cowdung and boil it with milk. Make a plaster of this mixture, and apply. »

*For stings.*

« Mix horsedung with blue clay, and apply to part stung. »

Many of the cures recommended in the text are decidedly un-

<sup>1</sup> See *Selections from the Works of Ambroise Paré*, by Dorothea Waley Singer, London, 1924, pp. 64, 167.

<sup>2</sup> cf. *Early English Magic and Medicine*, by Charles Singer, p. 13.

pleasant. Cholmeley, *op. cit.*, p. 70, states : « It will be remembered that even in the last century Waterton was a firm believer in the merits of a cowdung poultice ». The « cow clap » is still a popular remedy for swellings in cattle and horses in country places.

*For jaundice.*

The remedies for jaundice are particularly nauseous :

(a) « Mix goose droppings in small quantities with food, unknown to child, and give it to him to eat. » Cf. pp. 27a and 31a *etc.*

(b) This curious remedy is obviously another example of magic cures : « Get the child to make its water in a tin. Set the tin on the fire to boil, and get the child to watch it boiling away. »

*Herbs, etc. still in common use in Tyrone.*

Houseleek for eyes and ears; soot for colic; plantain leaf for wounds; nettle tea for nerls and measles; groundsel mixed with porridge for « bealing » (fester); spruce fir (*sic*), burdock root and bogbean, boiled and made into a tonic for the blood; ripple grass (rib-leaved plantain) for bleeding.

The passage on p. 10b regarding the use of ragweed (mugwort) *artemesia* as a remedy for tiredness is interesting in the fact that the same cure occurs in Saxon Leechdoms<sup>1</sup> :

« This wort, which is called artemisia, and by another name mugwort, is produced in stony places... Then, if any propose a journey, let him take him in hand this wort artemisia, and let him have it with him, then he will not feel much toil on his journey... For sore of feet, take the same wort and pound it with lard, lay it to the feet; it removes the soreness of the feet. » (A.-S. L. i. 103).

again in the Leech Book of Bald :

« For much travelling overland, lest a man tire :—let him take mugwort in his hand or put it in his shoe lest he should weary. And when he will pluck it before sunrise, let him say first these words ‘ Tollam te Artemisia ne lassus sim in via ’, sign it when thou pullest it up ». (A.-S. L. ii. 155).

<sup>1</sup> Rev. Oswald Cockayne, *Leechdoms, Wortcunning and Starcraft of Early England*; also J. F. Payne, M.A. Oxon. *English Medicine in the Anglo-Saxon Times*.

## INFLUENCE OF ANCIENT BELIEFS.

Many of the cures in the text represent a very ancient stratum in folk belief, and savour of sympathetic magic. Such are the three cures for lethargy: the heart of a robin hung round the patient's neck to keep him awake; the heart of a robin and that of an owl hung above the head to restore memory; the heart of a swallow eaten with honey, to make the patient relate happenings in the past and to cause him to foretell the future.

I do not know why these birds are chosen, but the reason for the selection of the heart, the part that goes on moving during sleep is fairly evident. In a section of the *Rosa Anglica* which is not in my text, the head of a cuckoo tied round the neck is recommended as a cure for epilepsy, because 'the cuckoo is subject to epilepsy and attracts the disease to itself'.

It is fortunate that the well-known passage of the *Rosa Anglica* in the section dealing with smallpox, should occur in this MS. The reference in it is to the cure of the son of Edward II., King of England (1307-1327). It fixes the period quite definitely as the fourteenth century, and confirms the opinion that John of Gaddesden was Court Physician. Out of the mystery that enfolds the life of John of Gaddesden, as it does that of so many great men of his time, this fact in the *Rosa Anglica* emerges, and stands out clearly as a record in the history of medicine which will be interesting for all time. It was by means of this passage that, at the suggestion of Dr. Charles Singer, I was able in the beginning to establish the identity of the Irish text. With regard to the cure itself and the theory as to the value of red light in smallpox, it is interesting to note that it is one of the few of Gaddesden's cures that has survived and has received serious consideration in modern times<sup>1</sup>, with this difference that,

---

<sup>1</sup> cf. Finsen, in *Brit. Med. Journ.* June 6, 1903; and Ricketts and Byles, in *The Lancet*, July 30 and September 17, 1904.



whereas Gaddesden believed that the 'red light' treatment lessened the severity and shortened the course of the disease, it is now only considered valuable as a preventative of pitting. The first mention of this cure occurs in the *Compendium Medicinæ*<sup>1</sup>, presumably known to John. "Vetulæ provinciales dant purpuram combustam in potu; habet enim occultam naturam curandi variolas. Similiter pannus tinctus de grano".

Also with regard to the use of urine in the cure of dropsy, it must be remembered that urea has been comparatively recently introduced as diuretic.

### THE INFLUENCE OF THE SCHOOLS.

Another quaint feature of mediæval medical texts is the formal discussion of adverse theories, couched in the technical language of the schools; in fact, we might say, a regular disputation in natural philosophy on the virtues or properties of things. Suffice it to say that John of Gaddesden (for instance p. 28b ff. of our text), having to argue with Avicenna, will proceed to quote the 'objection' to his own theory in his opponent's own words; then show forth that there are diverse meanings possible of the words quoted by his opponent from such and such authority, and that such a meaning with which John's own view would not clash, may be shown to be the right one.

Indeed one feels slightly tempted to repeat the famous epigram on Doctors, that their business consists in putting drugs, about which they know nothing, into their fellow-men's bodies, about which they know less; the mediæval practitioners being in the exercise of that art, inferior to their modern *confrères* in that they did not care a whit for an objective knowledge of either, but only for the arguments by which it could be shown, if needs were, that the latter very properly and fittingly had died upon ingestion of the former, according

<sup>1</sup> Gilbertus Anglicus, *op. cit.*, fol. 348 v, col. 1.

to the previous and unanimous agreement of all the weightiest authorities as to the unavoidableness of the occurrence.

Of course the worst anguish that could torture such heroic consciences must be of necessity, the difficulty of getting their authorities to agree at times when, to the profane eye, they would seem utterly to differ; and their most exciting pastime the excogitating of means whereby sundry conflicting statements could be reconciled with each other.

We may add that probably a good many physicians and certainly most writers on medical subjects had taken a degree in Arts as John of Gaddesden certainly did<sup>1</sup>, and must have been proud of applying to professional topics the most recondite tricks of Minor Logic. A good example of the result of this transfer of processes will be found in paragraph 6 and following of the chapter on *Cardiaca*, the most elaborate philosophical passage in the Irish Text, where John is at pains to reconcile, in various ways, contradictory statements of Avicenna and Galen.

A brief sketch of the argument may be of use to the reader unacquainted with the language of the schools. § 6 gives the *Status quæstionis*: Is the spirit the root (or fundamental principle) of the heart, or the heart the root of the spirit? § 7 sketches two reasons why the heart should be called the root of the spirit. § 8, against that conclusion, quotes the authority of Avicenna and of Galen, with the argument adduced for his position by Galen. § 9 proceeds to solve the difficulty by a distinction: there are two meanings of the term spirit; they should be kept in mind. Galen speaks of a vapour subtler than the natural heat. In § 10, the author distinguishes between vegetative and sensitive life. There seems to be a gap in the reasoning after the first sentence. The paragraph concludes with an admission that in a certain sense one can say truly that the spirit is the root of the heart.

---

<sup>1</sup> See *supra* p. XV.

But in § 11 the writer comes to distinguish the term heart : (1) improperly, where it may be taken as the mass of flesh fit to be informed by a soul; or (2) properly, as the same mass of flesh after it has been in fact informed by a soul. Hence it must be said that (1) taken improperly, the heart precedes chronologically the other parts of the body, that is when we consider the whole organism as in the process of being generated. And (2) taken properly after the complete formation of the whole, it precedes the other parts of the body, not chronologically, but in the design and order of nature. Though it must be said that all the above refers to being as such; if we think of well-being, we must say that the heart precedes other parts of the body chronologically.

At this point the Irish translator stopped short, and left untranslated the next ten lines of the Latin original.

The remainder of § 11 is devoted to the author's exposition of two arguments on the subject.

§§ 12 and 13 discuss in turn the two arguments exposed, and try to reconcile their implications with the statements reproduced above from medical authorities. In § 13 the writer further objects to his own solution and solves the objection, which being done, he turns to the external causes of *Cardiaca*, resuming the thread of his *exposé* of the medical practice which the discussion sketched above had interrupted.

## HEREDITARY PHYSICIANS.

### IRELAND.

Reference to the practice of medicine and surgery has appeared from a very early period in Irish tradition and literature. Diancecht was the Asclepius of Irish Legend. He was the Physician of the Tuatha Dé Danann who made the silver hand for Nuadha the king. In the Middle Ages medicine was widely practised throughout Ireland, and was hereditary in certain families attached to the nobles and chiefs.



These hereditary physicians remind one of the Asclepiadæ of Greece, whose nature and function however are not so clear as those of the leeches of Ireland. The theories about the Asclepiadæ are interesting in view of their similarity with those about earlier physicians in this country. The oldest idea about them was that they were the priests and physicians of the Temple of Asclepius. Later it was thought that they were a guild founded by Asclepius, but the most authoritative modern opinion is "that the Asclepiads were a clan of hereditary physicians who claimed to be descended from Asclepius", and that they developed "into something like a guild by the admission or rather adoption of favoured outsiders" <sup>1</sup>.

In Ireland it is found in the Chronicles that the same families of hereditary physicians held land uninterruptedly for centuries from the 13th century onward, and even in the 19th Century their descendents were found in the old districts, fallen from their high estate, and filling their land as tenants or peasant proprietors <sup>2</sup>.

In Ulster the family of MacDuinntshleibhe (Dunlevy) <sup>3</sup> was the most notable. They were hereditary physicians to the O'Donnells. One of them, Cormac Mac Duinntshleibhe, was distinguished as a scholar as well as a physician. The Irish translations of several Latin medical works made by him are in the British Museum. One of them (Arundel 333) contains the following note: "Cormac Mac Duinntshleibhe, bachelor of physic, it is, that has put it into Irish and written it for Denis O'hEachoidhern in this document. And let each one whom it shall profit pray for those two" <sup>4</sup>. Sir Norman Moore mentions that Cormac also wrote in the same

<sup>1</sup> W.H.S. Jones, *Hippocrætes*, Vol. 1, General Introduction, p. XLIV.

<sup>2</sup> cf. Norman Moore, *op. cit.* pp. 142, 143.

<sup>3</sup> Dunlevy was and is still popularly known as Ultach in Donegal. The term 'Ultach' was used also as a synonym for physician. See Calendar of State Papers (various) 13<sup>th</sup> to 15<sup>th</sup> Century.

<sup>4</sup> Ocus Cormac Mac Duinn(sh)léibe basiller a fisigeacht do cuir a ngaigdeilg ocus do srib do Deinis Ó Eachoidhern annsa cairtsi hé.

*bibliotheca* a treatise on gems and on plants. Another text translated by Cormac is *Gualterus on the doses of decoctions* (Brit. Mus. Harl. 546); cf. *supra*.

The following is the author's note on fol. 112a: "Here ends Gualterus his book of the doses of medicines. Cormac mac Duinntshleibhe has put this summary into Irish for Dermot mac Donall O'Lyne; and to him and his sons may so profitable a commentary render good service. On the 4th day of the Kalends of April this lecture was finished at Cloyne in the year 1459".

Cormac mac Duinntshleibhe also translated Bernard of Gordon's *Lilium Medicinæ*<sup>1</sup>, Guy de Chauliac's, *Chirurgia*<sup>2</sup> and Thomas Aquinas' *On the secrets of nature*<sup>3</sup>.

A member of the same family is dispensary doctor in Mountcharles, Donegal at the present time.

Niel O'Glacan (Nellanus Glacanus) was a native of Donegal, and probably received his medical education from one of the Dunlevys. He held the chair of physic (medicine) in the Universities of Toulouse (1629) and in Bologna (1646) in both of which were important schools of medicine (*Tractatus de Peste*, Toulouse, 1629). He was also for a time physician to the King of France<sup>4</sup>.

Other well-known Ulster medical families were the O'Casidys, physicians to the Maguires of Fermanagh; and the O'Shiels, physicians to the MacMahons of Oriel and to the MacCoghlan of Westmeath<sup>5</sup>.

The famous book of the O'Sheils was a compilation of that family. cf. *infra* MSS. in R.I.A. A long account of the

<sup>1</sup> Mackinnon, *Catalogue of Gaelic MSS. in Scotland*, p. 27.

<sup>2</sup> Guy de Chauliac, *op. cit.* (in part only); cf. T.C.D. 1436 (E. 4. 1), pp. 18 to 35; O'Gr. *op. cit.* p. 261.

<sup>3</sup> Mackinnon *op. cit.* p. 38.

<sup>4</sup> cf. Norman Moore, *op. cit.* pp. 144, 145; and Sir C.A. Cameron, *History of the College of Surgeons, Ireland*.

<sup>5</sup> cf. Flower, *Catalogue of Irish Manuscripts in the British Museum*, Vol. 2, p. 542.

career of Owen O'Sheil who lived at the beginning of the 17th Century is to be found in Meehan's *Franciscan Monasteries*. See *supra*. This Owen O'Sheil studied in Paris (1604), Louvain, Padua, Rome, and, having obtained his Doctor's Degree, returned to Ireland about 1620. His career was varied, and followed the vicissitudes of the stormy days of the Confederates. After having enjoyed great eminence as a doctor, he joined the armies of O'Neill, and was found among the slain after the battle of Scariff Hollis near Letterkenny in the year 1650.

In the West the O'Lees, or Ui Liaigh, were physicians to the O'Flahertys<sup>1</sup>. In the South the most famous were the Ui Callanain, physicians to the McCarthys of Carbery; the O'Hickeys<sup>2</sup>, physicians to the O'Briens of Thomond; the O'Mearas<sup>3</sup>, physicians to the Butlers of Ormond.

Irish physicians were not unknown in England. Thus in a medical compilation made by John of Grenborough, for thirty years infirmarius at St. Mary's, Coventry (first half of the fifteenth century) the following note occurs: "Frater Iohannes de Grenborough per xxx annos et plus nuper infirmarius emebat istum librum vocatum Gilbertinum ad vtilitatem infirmorum in ecclesia Couentre existentium, et ea que in nouis quaternis sunt scripta compilauit a practicis phisicorum Anglie, *Hibernie*, Iudeorum, Saracenorum, Lumbardorum et Salernita(norum)"<sup>4</sup>.

And an actual case of an Irish leech resident in England may be inferred from the Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. 918<sup>5</sup> written by two scribes, Denis Cheriton, writing in 1468, and an Irishman, Donnchadh mac Matha. The book has a leaf in Irish (so far as the few words given in the Catalogue enable one to judge, perhaps a fragment of a classical trans-

<sup>1</sup> cf. *infra*, King's Inns' MSS.

<sup>2</sup> cf. *supra* p. XXXIV.

<sup>3</sup> Dermot O'Meara *Patholica Hereditaria Generalis*, Dublin 1619.

<sup>4</sup> Brit. Mus. Royal MS. 12. G., IV, f. 187.

<sup>5</sup> M.R. James *Catalogue*, ii, p. 333-4.

lation) and three Irish Saints (SS. Bridget, Patrick and Brendan) in red in the Calendar, and at the end of a Latin tract on the planets occurs the note: "Donncat so", the name being given in a fuller form in a colophon to a paragraph on urines: "Quod Doncadh mac Matha apud Sotoun valaunce". This place is Sutton-Valence in Kent, six miles from Maidstone<sup>1</sup>.

#### SCOTLAND.

In Scotland a similar state of affairs existed. When James I came to England he brought with him a physician who was probably one of a family of hereditary Highland Physicians, Dr. David Betthum, obviously the same name as MacBeath. An account of the MacBeath family is given in the introduction to the *Regimen Sanitatis*, an Irish medical manuscript in the British Museum (Add. 15, 582), edited with a facsimile and an English translation by H. Cameron Gillies, M.D., 1911<sup>2</sup>. On the title page they are described as physicians to the Lords of the Isles and the Kings of Scotland for several centuries. The name is variously written Bead, Beda, Macbheatha, Macbheathadh in Gaelic (meaning "son of life") and Betoun, Beatone, Bettun, Betham, Macbeth, McBeath in English. They were widely read and experienced physicians. A traveller in Skye in 1700 states that Fergus Beaton in South Uist possessed the following MSS. namely: Avicenna, Averroes, Joannes de Vigo, Bernardus Gordonius, and several volumes of Hippocrates<sup>3</sup>. It is thought that David Betthun also graduated in Padua, became a fellow of the College of Physicians, and "may be regarded as the sole connecting link between the mediæval hereditary physicians of Eire and Alba, and the medicine of the Renaissance"<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> For the above information I am indebted to Dr. Robin Flower.

<sup>2</sup> The *Regimen Sanitatis* is in fact part of the *Rosa Anglica* (18 pages); see also O'Gr. *op. cit.* pp. 262, 263.

<sup>3</sup> Gillies, *op. cit.* Introd., p. 9.

<sup>4</sup> Moore, *op. cit.* p. 150.

All these families of hereditary physicians appear to have kept in touch with medical learning in England and on the Continent—they all read some books of the School of Salerno, the Arabian physicians; and Bernard of Gordon and John of Gaddesden were known to them. Many of their sons rose high in their profession, and their fame spread far beyond the four seas of Ireland.

WALES <sup>1</sup>.

Welsh medical manuscripts appear to be similar to Irish in form and subject matter, i.e. translations from Latin sources and herbals. *Meddygon Myddfai* is supposed to have been composed in the 13th century by Rhiwallon, the most famous mediæval Welsh physician and the first of those doctors who succeeded each other up to the end of the 18th century in Myddfai, not far from Llandeilo. They claim their origin from a farmer named Gwyn, who lived with his mother near Llyn y Fan Fach in the Black Mountains. He induced a beautiful lady from under the lake to marry him on certain conditions which he was unable to keep, so that after three years she left him. Her sons, mad with grief at the loss of their mother, tried to find her again. One day she appeared to them, and told Rhiwallon, the eldest, that he must devote himself to the service of humanity. She taught him the virtues of plants and the art of healing. He became the most eminent doctor in his country, and Rhys Gryg, Lord of Llanddoverly in Dinefwr, gave him the territory of Myddfai. He is said to be the author of *Meddygon Myddfai*, which fact is stated in the opening lines of the book. Rhys Gryg is well known in Welsh history. He allied himself with King John in 1210 though he fought against him later <sup>2</sup>. In the 19th century

<sup>1</sup> *Meddygon Myddfai*, ed. by P. Diverres. Paris, Maurice Le Dault, 1913.

<sup>2</sup> «... and John himself ... took the field in 1210, with a large army. He was joined by Gwenwynwyn, Maelgwn, Rhys Grug (*sic*), and aother Welsh lords.»



several families in Wales claimed descent from the physicians of Myddfai. *Meddygon Myddfai* is contained in the Red Book of Hergest <sup>1</sup>, and was edited by the Rev. John Williams, M.A. (Ab Ithel), Rector of Llanymowddwy, and published in 1865 for the Welsh MSS. Soc. with variants from the Tonn 18, Cardiff, MS. 28, and Fenton 29, Cardiff, MS. 58. There is another copy in Brit. Mus., Add. 14, 913. *Meddygon Myddfai* was re-edited with a French translation by Paul Diverres, and published in Paris in 1913.

## MANUSCRIPTS.

A very large number of Irish medical tracts exist in manuscript in various libraries. As far as I know the only one published, is the *Regimen Sanitatis* (cf. *supra*). These medical texts were mostly translations from the Latin, and were apparently used as textbooks during the 14th and 15th Centuries or even earlier. Their chief interest is linguistic and lexicographical, as they contribute nothing new to the general knowledge of medicine. It seems certain, from the number of copies made of the better known works, that they were extensively used.

The following is a list of unpublished Irish medical MSS. :

### TRINITY COLLEGE, DUBLIN.

In all there are 29 Medical manuscripts in T.C.D. The following are the more important of these :

H. 1. 9. (1283) : Medical Tract. Imperfect, lettered on back :  
*Guido de Chauliac*. Apostemata, wounds, cancer, *etc.*

*The Welsh People* (Rhys & Jones), p. 316.

“ Another result of the king's passage through Wales was to give fresh vigour to the enemies of Llywelyn, who were now, in the altered posture of affairs, in favour once more as the king's friends. On 8th Sept. Rhys Gryg, with the help of royal troops, attacked Llandovery... ”

*History of Wales* (Lloyd), p. 633.

<sup>1</sup> Oxford, Jesus College 1=CXI, cols. 928-959.

- H. 2. 8. (1299) : Medicine and physiology, functions of brain heart, *etc.*
- H. 2. 12. (1302) : No. 1. Treatise on diseases, particularly fevers. (1306) : No. 5. Fragment on Materia Medica.
- H. 2. 16. (1318) : Yellow Book of Lecan, (cf. *supra*).
- H. 3. 2. (H.) (1321) : Two fragments on fevers, boils, *etc.* and diseases of the nose, (cf. *supra*).
- H. 3. 7. (1326) : Several medical tracts. Lettered on side : *Sillanus de Nigris in Almansorem*; p. 20, treatise on Anatomy<sup>1</sup>.
- H. 3. 14. (1333) : Contains commentary on Hippocrates' *Aphorisms*, *Lilium Medicinæ*, *etc.*
- H. 3. 15. (1334) : List of plants, *etc.*; Symptoms, *etc.* of wounds, cure of mania, melancholy; *de urina*, *etc.*
- H. 3. 20. (1341) : Medical Treatise; Translation of *Lilium Medicinæ*<sup>2</sup>.
- H. 3. 22. (1343) : Medical treatises on diseases, Materia Medica (short); p. 115, tract on evacuation, *phlebotomia*, *etc.*
- H. 4. 16. (1357) : Medical Treatises, including several on urine, *de febre*, and a medical dictionary.
- E. 3. 3. (1432) (E) : Grammatical and medical treatises containing portions on ulcers, paralysis, diseases of the eyes, ears, *etc.*; cough, stomach, dropsy, smallpox (cf. *supra*).
- E. 3. 30. (1435) (E1.) : Medical Treatises, imperfect, containing sections on boils, wounds; *artetica*, *litargia*, *hernia*, palsy, dropsy; flux, liver, stomach, plague, bladder complaints; *phlebotomia*, materia medica. Two treatises by Johannes de Sancto Amando; and portion of *Lilium medicinæ*, *Aphorisms* of Hippocrates *etc.* (cf. *supra*).
- E. 4. 1. (1436) : Medical Treatises, imperfect, containing translation by Donlevy of Guy de Chauliac's tract on anatomy; diseases of women, gout, *etc.* Materia Medica; Gualterus, *De dosibus*.

## ROYAL IRISH ACADEMY. DUBLIN.

The R. I. A. has a large number of medical manuscripts. Amongst these are the following :

<sup>1</sup> See my article *A Tract on the Plague in Ériu*, Vol. 10, p. 143.

<sup>2</sup> cf. Eg. 89.



3. B. 15 : *Materia Medica*.  
 23. N. 16 : (Cat. 1488), Containing the *Aphorisms* of Hippocrates, sections on acute diseases, medicines, diet, fevers, opening chapters of Lanfrank's *Science of Chirurgie*<sup>1</sup>.  
 23. P. 10 : (P1) : Book of the O'Lees. Cf. *supra*.  
 23. P. 20 (P.) : Present text.  
 23. O. 23 and 23. Q. 5 : containing *Materia Medica*.  
 23. I. 40 : contains a Medical poem by Eochaidh O'Hussey to a friend suffering from the effects of high living.  
 23. K. 42 : Book of the O'Shiels, containing *Aphorisms* of Hippocrates, *de urinis*, *Materia Medica*. Cf. *supra*, XLVI.

## KING'S INNS LIBRARY. DUBLIN.

The King's Inns Library contains several medical manuscripts, including the important MS. 15, one of the finest Irish medical manuscripts in existence. The greater part of it was written by Mailsheachlann Mac an Leagha, hereditary physician to a family of Thomond, in 1512<sup>2</sup>. It contains sections on the following :

Ulcers, wounds, cancer, tertian, quotidian and quartan fevers; *sinocus*, *ephemera*, baldness, greyness, itch, *frenitis*, *hemisrania*, madness, lethargy, *apoplexia*, *stupor*, *spasmus*, *epilencia*, (*sic*) tears, deafness, eyes, nose, *noli me tangere*, teeth, throat, pleurisy, peripneumony, continual fever, phthisis, *tremor cordis*, stomach, hiccup, liver.

In the portion on *Quotidiana* (fol. 80r) John of Gaddesden is quoted<sup>3</sup>; and there is frequent reference to Gerard de Sabloneta, along with the usual list of mediæval doctors.

MS. 16 contains chapters on leprosy, sweat, lientery, dysentery.

MS. 17 is interesting. O'Reilly says that it was written at least as early as the 12th or 13th century (?). Drawings of figures of peasants, *etc.*, on pp. 1 and 5, in the costume

<sup>1</sup> Lanfrank, *Chirurgia Magna*, Venice, 1490.

<sup>2</sup> See my article *An liaigh in Erin anallod* in *Lia Fáil*, Vol. 1.

<sup>3</sup> cf. p. XXIV.

of that period, tend to confirm this opinion. It contains sections from Galen and Hippocrates, a chapter on gonorrhœa from Constantinus, diabetes, *etc.*

MS. 18 is similar in contents, in various hands.

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF SCOTLAND, EDINBURGH  
(ADVOCATES' LIBRARY) <sup>1</sup>.

A considerable number of Gaelic manuscripts in this Library are taken up with medical matter. Of these MS. 2 contains various MSS. of different sizes bound together evidently by someone who did not understand the contents. Vellum pages at the beginning contain treatises on blood, fevers, bone, her-  
bological and philosophical subjects. On paper there are treatises on secretion, sediments, fever, veins, diseases of different parts of the ear, philosophy, pregnancy, astronomy, medical terms, gout, prescriptions, *etc.* Also a tract on the virtues of *aqua vitæ*, one on diseases of the eyes, teeth, and heart; and a panegyric on Hippocrates.

MS. 3 : a treatise on botany and herbology, a materia medica in alphabetical order.

MS. 4 : a tiny MS., vellum, 99 leaves,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  "  $\times$   $1\frac{3}{4}$  " ; a collection of definitions and technical terms, chiefly in medicine, by the great authorities. On fol. 56b. 'Gadisten' explains *Apostema* i. nescoid.

MS. 10 : (Kilbridge Collection, No. 6) is well written on ten large leaves; a treatise on fevers, diet, *etc.*, compiled from Hippocrates, Galen, Rhases, Isidurus, Isaac, Averroes, Serapion, John of Damascus, Aristotle and the « Commentators ».

MS. 12 : (K.C. No. 8) contains 21 large leaves, consisting of anatomy, the Calendar, Natural Philosophy, physiology, *etc.*

MS. 13 : (K.C. No. 9) contains a treatise on medicine, especially the use of medicine for different temperaments, chronic diseases, convalescence, climate and paralysis, *etc.*

<sup>1</sup> cf. Mackinnon, *op. cit.*; also *Ancient Gaelic Medical MSS.* by George Mackay, M.D., in *Caledonian Medical Journal*, 1904.

- MS. 20 : (K.C. No. 16) on different kinds of fevers « from red blood » and « from impure blood », *etica*, diabetes, on the breast, its diseases and other cures. cf. *supra*.
- MS. 21 : (K.C. No. 17) A treatise on gynæcological subjects and sundry disorders, translated from Hippocrates.
- MS. 33 : (K.C. 19) Highland Society, Kilbride No. 2, contains a Calendar on vellum, with notes on the diet for the various months. The rest is on paper, very worn and ragged, consisting of a tract on anatomy from Galen, treating of the brain, heart, liver, *testes* ; a physiological treatise on the brain, the senses, the nerves, *etc.*; spells, medical aphorisms and a tract on urine. The transcriber of the last is Donald mac an Olla, at that time in Donegal. On the first page in Latin is written :  
 « John Macbeth is this book's possessor ;  
 Culrathine 22 April 1700 » ;  
 on the last page is « Leabhair Giolla Choluim Macbeathadh », the books of Gille-Colum (Malcolm) Macbeth.
- MS. 60 : (Miscellaneous No. 3) partly Latin, partly Gaelic. A compendious treatise on medicine, 476 pages, probably for the most part taken from Galen. A list of diseases with glosses in Gaelic; a copy of *Schola Salernitana*, written to the King of England; anatomy, materia medica, *etc.*; treatise on urine, written by Angus O'Concuber.
- MSS. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 27, and half of 26, all belonging to the Kilbride Collection, are medical.
- MSS. 33 and 60 of the Highland and Agricultural Society are almost exclusively medical, and No. 41 is bound in a piece of medical MS.

#### SOCIETY OF SCOTTISH ANTIQUARIES.

Translation of *Lilium Medicanum* (*sic*) of Bernard (of) Gordon. 714 pages. It belonged to the Beatons of Skye; presented to the Antiquaries' Society in 1784 by Rev. Donald Macqueen, of Kilmuir, in Skye.

#### EDINBURGH UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

MS. I, in Laing Collection, contains a history of the Macbeths of Beatons; also medical matters, fevers chiefly.

## BRITISH MUSEUM.

(cf. O'Gr. *op. cit.* and Flower, *op. cit.* p. 629.)

Harl. 546, dated 1459, written by Cormac MacDuinntshleibhe and another scribe, contains the following :

1. Translation of Gualterus *de Dosibus*.
2. Tract on diseases of head *etc.* (*Lil. Med.*) apoplexy, epilepsy, eye effections.
3. Tract of more general nature on various diseases, *phrenitis*, paralysis, spasm (*Lil. Med.*) megrim (*Lil. Med.*) *scotoma*, *etc.*, lethargy, *incubus*, catarrh, quinsy, pleurisy, *etc.*, hiccup, eye treatment (*Lil. Med.*)<sup>1</sup>, nose affections, cancer, stone, scrofula (*Lil. Med.*) heart (*Lil. Med.*) gout.
4. Tract on fevers; Tertian « Accidents » condensed from Gad-desden; Quotidian. Cf. Pr. (O'Gr. *op. cit.*, p. 199).

Harl. 4347, paper, 16th Century : the *Aphorisms* of Hippocrates, translated from the Latin version of Nicolaus Leonicensus, the Italian humanist, died 1524. Flower *op. cit.* p. XXXV.

Egerton 89 :

Lile na h-eladhan leighis.

Additional 15, 403, fols. 3-72 :

Tract on Materia Medica.

Arundel 333 :

Medical, metaphysical and physical tracts, compiled from various sources. Fol. 6 : ' Agus tait 3 gneithe ar an fiabras tig o morgad fola deirge '. Cf. P. and H. Also fol. 27b : « Uilidecht » (universality). Cf. P., pp. 18b, 23b.

Arundel 313. A.D. 1519, Vellum :

Medical excerpts from various sources.

Additional 15, 582, ff. 8-69 :

Medical tracts and excerpts from various sources :

1. Tract derived from a portion of John of Gaddesden's *Rosa Anglicana (sic) : De passionibus Stomachi*.
2. Collection of recipes against various diseases.

<sup>1</sup> cf. *Rosa Anglica*, De dolore, & panno oculorum.

3. Tracts on *Materia Medica*, etc.; Portion on Lithotomy, translation of Gaddesden's, *De operatione cum ferro in lapide*. Cf. *supra*, Y.B.L., p. 352.

Egerton 159, paper, 1592 :

Medical tracts, a compilation from various sources.

## HERBALS.

Mention must also be made of the large number of herbals in manuscript, which contain for the most part explanations of the Latin *Materia Medica*. Many of these are quaintly ingenuous and fantastic. cf. the remark that rhubarb is a tree that grows in India, etc.<sup>1</sup>. Among these I have made special use of R.I.A. 3. B. 15 in the vocabulary. This MS. bears the following interesting title page :

« An luibheadoir iar na chuma a Salmanca sa Spainn le Villiam O'Hiceadha liaig san mbliaghain daois ar tTighearna 1132 (!) — iar na sgriobhu chuim usaide 7 caitheamh aimsire Hannraoi Joseph heard dochtuir diadhachta a ccorca le Michael O'Longain isan mbliaghain 1829 ».

Several of these herbals have been published by Whitley Stokes<sup>2</sup>.

## CONCLUSION.

While reading the contents of these mediæval medical manuscripts one is struck by the wide knowledge of the mediæval physicians, as well as by their lack of any great powers of observation.

Sir Norman Moore says of them : “ For all but a few, medical study was to read the works of authority and to fit cases under the headings given in such treatises, while medical writing consisted in producing fresh books by extract and abstract

<sup>1</sup> cf. Vocabulary.

<sup>2</sup> *Three Irish Medical Glossaries*, in the *Archiv für Celtische Lexicographie*, Vol. 1, etc.

from previous books". The same observation would apply equally to the translators and compilers of our Irish Medical Manuscripts. All the well known Arabian authorities are quoted without criticism, so that there is little opportunity for the display of native knowledge or medical customs. For a knowledge of native remedies and herblore we must go to the people themselves in the country parts of Ireland, where the memories of ancient beliefs and practices have not quite died out.

I shall conclude in the words of the author :

Lege feliciter. Et si qua perperam impressa aut  
lingue anglie egestate perplexa videbuntur, multa  
in sermone patrio inserta sunt, rogo, amice lector,  
ignoscas.

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

My best thanks are due to :

Miss Eleanor Knott, for reading the proofs of the whole text and the glossary, and for much painstaking help;

Rev. Paul Grosjean, S. J., for reading proofs and making many helpful suggestions;

Miss Maud Joynt, for help with proofs;

Dr. Charles Singer, University College, London, for obtaining for me the loan of the *Rosa Anglica* (4th Edition, 1595) from University College, London. It was through Dr. Singer that I was able to identify the Irish text as a translation from the *Rosa Anglica*;

Dr. Percy Kirkpatrick, Royal College of Physicians, Dublin, for the loan of books;

and finally Miss Nora Walsh, without whose constant and unfailing assistance this book would never have been published.

Acknowledgements are also due to :

the Delegates of the Oxford University Press, for permission to quote from the New Oxford Dictionary;



the Staffs of the following Libraries, for their courtesy in affording facilities in my work on their Manuscripts :

The Royal Irish Academy, Dublin.

Trinity College, Dublin.

King's Inns Library, Dublin.

British Museum.

National Library of Scotland, Edinburgh (Advocates' Library),

and to the printers for their patience and efficient work in the face of many difficulties.





# SICUT DICIT GALIENUS PRIMO DE INGENIO SANI- TATIS .i.

ib [Amail<sup>1</sup> adeir Gailighen, na ro]gnathaigh cuirte [naid halladha na] ndainead mo[r mar na dearnasa no gu med do liubair agud, oir ni buil a || naighead gu m]bi[adh ni is neasa ina roifead neach gu Dia na [a]n eagna, do reir Gailigen, 7 is trid sin do smuaineasa an leabarsa do denam dona dainib umla; 7 guidim na] daoine aga mbia an leabarsa [na congnaid siad da] bhfhiaclaib madramla [mithuigseanacha] e, [acht a gnathugad] go humal, oir gach ni aderthar ann [so biaid dearbtha] do reir udurais no aimsiri faidi.

[(7) Is amlaidh seo dob ail lem an tr]achtadh so do lean-main [.i. ainm na heaslainte do rad ar dus, 7 a tuar]asgbail ainnsin, [7 a cuisi andsein, 7 a signi generalda 7] sbeidsialda aindsein, [7 adeir Iohanneis na neiche as] aicideach don easlan gurub iad as comartha don [liaigh, 7 a taisgbel]ta bais no beathadh ainnsin 7 a leigeas fa deoigh, [amail adeir Seon Mesue.

## ¶ [DE TERTIANA]

(1) Os dona] heaslaintibh coitceanna labras [se ar dus 7 os e an fiabras as coitcinna aturru sin 7 idir na fiabrasuibh fiabras tersiana, masead as de sin] as coir duind labairt [ar dus].

<sup>1</sup> Portions in square brackets [] in Preface and ¶ are from PI.





## SICUT DICIT GALIENUS PRIMO DE INGENIO SANITATIS.

As Galen says:<sup>1</sup> do not frequent too much the courts and halls of the great, as I never did, until you have (a knowledge of) your books<sup>1</sup>, <sup>2</sup>for it is not conceivable that there would be anything by which a man could reach closer to God than learning<sup>2</sup>, according to Galen, therefore I thought to make this book for the humble, and <sup>3</sup> I pray the people who will have this book, that they chew it not with their doggish un-understanding teeth, but use it humbly, for everything that is said here, will be proved according to authority or long time (of study)<sup>3</sup>.

1b

It is thus I wish this treatise to follow on<sup>4</sup>: to give the name of the disease first, then its description, its causes thereafter and then its signs, both general and special. And Johannitius says that things that are accidental to the patient are signs to the leech. Then the prognostics of life or death, and lastly its cure as Johannes Mesue says.

### ℞ [DE TERTIANA.]

(1) Since he speaks first of common diseases, and since it is fever that is commonest amongst them, and amongst fevers tertian fever, therefore it is meet for us to speak of it first<sup>5</sup>.

<sup>1-1</sup> non visites nimis curias et aulas principum : sicut nec ego feci quousque sciverim ibros. R.A. 3 (2<sup>nd</sup> edition).

<sup>2-2</sup> non est possibile per aliquod fieri proximius deo quàm per scientiam. R.A. 3.

<sup>3-3</sup> Rogo tamen ut istum librum videntes non dente canino mordeant, sed humilitate pertractent, quia quidquid hic dicetur erit vel authenticum, vel longa experientia approbatum : [quæ hæc omnia ego Joannes de gadesden 7<sup>mo</sup> anno lecturæ meæ compilavi]. R.A. 3.

<sup>4</sup> Circa quem librum talem volo observare processum. R.A. 3.

<sup>5</sup> Quia ergo tres primi libri erunt de morbis communibus & inter eos communior est febris & inter febres communior est colerica : ideo primò de ea tractandum est. R.A. 3.

R.A. 669 [As inann fiabras re radh 7 teas nadurda ara] claechlod [a  
 R.A. 670 teinntigeacht do reir Ipocraid 7 Gailighein. (7) Adeir Auer-  
 roes gur]ub ead as fiabras [and, teas noch <sup>1</sup> chong{mand 7 noch  
 gort}aigeas <sup>1</sup> oibrith 7 gnim]a 7 is [mar seo is coir sin do tuigsin  
 .i. gurub] ona [leannaib bid . . . {efem}eara isna sbiradaibh  
 . . .] 7 etica [. . . {isna ballaib dl}uithe daingne. (7) An  
 teas bis isna ballaib] . . . fiabrais .. he [7 ni {fiabras} . . .  
 congmaid se an corp . . . neitheadh acht mina bacad . . .  
 amail adeir Auicenna 7 an fiabras coilearga bid . . . an cuirp  
 7 an fiabras fleadmatica . . . an cuirp mina bacaig . . . ele  
 mar sin . . .]

(2) Lab[rum anois don fiabras coilearga 7 ataid da gne . . .  
 fiabras cointineodeach .i. fiabras . . . {ga}bas neach do gnath  
 amail ata . . .] gnei ele [nach cointineodeach acht aimsir (?)  
 aturru amail] ata tersiana fire [no nota] tersiana [7 tuig gu  
 congmand tersiana . . . neach on tres go ceili .i. gu congmand  
 . . . la] no [an tres uair do gach lo oir is . . . bis tigernas] ag  
 lind ruadh [7 gluaisid . . . do lo gu noin 7 is follus as sin . . .  
 and no] tersiana [dublaigte . . . in tadbar on tres gu ceili].

<sup>1-1</sup> reading uncertain in curved brackets {}.

<sup>1</sup> Fever is the same as natural heat turning to fieriness, according to Hippocrates and Galen. Averroes (says <sup>2</sup> fever is heat that afflicts and injures the works and actions, and thus it is right to understand this i.e. that in the humours . . . are [humoral fevers]; [Ephem]era in the spirits and hectica [in the] close strong [members] <sup>2</sup>. <sup>3</sup>The heat that is in the [adjacent(?)] members . . . is febrile and not fever . . . occupies the whole body . . . species unless . . . prevent it, as Avicenna says <sup>3</sup>, and <sup>4</sup> choleric fever is . . . of the body and phlegmatic fever . . . of the body, unless other . . . prevent it <sup>4</sup> . . . thus.

R.A. 669

R.A. 670

*Definitio  
febris.  
in genere.*

(2) <sup>5</sup> Let us speak now of choleric fever, and there are two forms . . . continual fever i.e. fever . . . that seizes a man usually, such as . . . the other form non-continuous, but intervals between, such as true tertian or notha tertiana <sup>5</sup>; (and) <sup>6</sup> understand that tertian . . . afflicts a man from one tierce to the other, i.e. that . . . afflicts . . . every third day or the third hour of every day <sup>6</sup>, for it is . . . <sup>7</sup> choler has the dominance and moves . . . of the day till noon, and it is clear from this . . . there is . . . or double tertiana . . . the matter from three to three <sup>7</sup>.

*De  
Tertiana*

<sup>1</sup> Febris, nihil est aliud, nisi calor naturalis mutatus in igneum (1. Aphoris. 16). R.A. 669. (4<sup>th</sup> edition.)

<sup>2-2</sup> Febris est calor, qui totum corpus lædit; omnes videl: actiones & passionem membrorum: & hoc debet intelligi sic; febres humorales sunt in humoribus: Ephemeræ in spiritibus; Hectica in membris solidis etc. R.A. 670.

<sup>3-3</sup> Et calor qui est in partibus vicinis, est accidens morbi, & febrile, non febris: & ista occupat totum corpus secundum diversas partes, nisi impediatur, ut docet Avicenna. R.A. 670.

<sup>4-4</sup> Unde cholericæ, est circa choleram; phlegmatica circa, vel in toto, phlegmate, nisi impediatur propter oppilationem, vel propter aliquid tale. R.A. 670.

<sup>5-5</sup> Nunc de cholericæ febre dicamus: quæ duplex est, continua, & interpolata. Interpolata est tertiana pura, vel notha: continua est καὶσος (sic). R.A. 670.

<sup>6-6</sup> Dicitur tertiana, quasi tertium diem tenens; hoc est invadens, seu affligens tertio die. R.A. 670.

<sup>7-7</sup> sicut dicitur . . . cholera rubra ab hora diei tertia, usque ad horam nonam dominatur, regnat, atque movetur. Ex his apparet, sive sint duæ tertianæ, sive una simplex, quod moveatur, vel de tertio die, in diem tertium: vel de tertia hora, in tertiam horam sequentis diei. R.A. 670.



R.A. 671 (3) Labrum anois do tuarasgbail in terciana . . . [is tersiana feibris ann .i. teas minadarda arna tuismead o medugad] leanna ruaidh [{nach gort}igeas gach uile gnim 7 fo . . . on tres] go ceili. [(7) Tuig gu fuil lind ruad nadurda and 7 . . . minadurda 7] gneithe air [linn ruad minadurda mar ata nota tersiana, 7 ataid gneithe aisen or] doniter [notha tersiana o comcumasg leanna fuair ar {linn} ruad 7 doniter e o loisgad mar ata coilera aerusinosa 7 coilera] prasina [7 adeir Isag na dentar fiabras dib sin 7 adeir Auerroes gu n]dentar 7 is am[laid seo is coir sin do tuigsin .i. gurub marbthach na gneithe . . . 7 trid sin ni dentar fiabras dib sin noch fetar do slanugad 7 is amlaid sin taer{tar} (?) . . . radh. (7) Ata nota tersiana ann ar son comcumaisg leanna fuair 7 atait da gnei air, gne ar son comcumaisg leanna fuair seim 7 as i coilera citrina 7 gnei ele ar son comcumaisg {leanna fuair remair 7} is e sin] || coilera uitalina.

(4) Item tuig nach dentar fiabras o lind ruad [glan acht o fuil] seim coilirda no [o fliuchaidheacht] coilearga ara<sup>1</sup> cuim-isgenn linn fuar 7 da nabra Auerroes no neach ele co ndentar fiabras tersiana o lind ruad glan, aderimsi gurub amlaid as coir sin do tuigsin .i. doniter o <sup>2</sup> fuil seim coilirda no o fliuchaidecht coilirda no o fuil coilirda ar na cumuister (*sic*) no ara cumuister linn fuar <sup>2</sup>. Et da nabra neach nach du leiges lagtach do tobairt

<sup>1</sup> *leg.* ar na. Cf. R.A.

<sup>2-2</sup> fuil tseim coilearga no o fliuchaidecht coilearga ar] nach cumaisgeann linn fuar. P<sup>1</sup> *which is trans.*

(3) Let us speak now of the description of tertian fever. *Definitio. Tertianæ. R.A. 671*  
 This is tertian fever i.e. unnatural heat generated from increase (?) of choler which afflicts every action and . . . from a third to the next third time <sup>1</sup>. Understand that <sup>2</sup> there is natural choler and unnatural, and there are species of unnatural choler, such as *notha tertiana*, and there are species of that, for *notha tertiana* is formed from the combination of phlegm and choler; and it is formed from burning, such as *cholera aeruginosa* and *cholera prasina*, and Isaac says fever is not formed from these, and Averroes says it is. And thus that should be understood, i.e. these kinds are deadly . . . and so a fever is not formed from them that can be cured, and so both authors are saved <sup>2</sup> . . . And there is <sup>3</sup> *notha tertiana* from the mixture of phlegm, and there are two kinds of that. One from the combination of subtle phlegm, the which is *cholera citrina*, and the other of gross phlegm the which is *cholera vitellina* <sup>3</sup>. 2a

(4) *Item* understand that <sup>4</sup> fever is not formed from pure choler, but from subtle choleric blood, or choleric moisture with which phlegm is not mixed <sup>4</sup>, and if Averroes or anyone else say that tertian fever is formed from pure choler, I say that that should be understood thus, i.e. it is caused by subtle choleric blood or choleric moisture with which phlegm does not

<sup>1</sup> Est igitur Tertianæ febris, calor non naturalis, generatus ex inflammatione cholerae . . . lædens omnes actiones & passiones membrorum; de tertio in tertium affligens. R.A. 671.

<sup>2-2</sup> Naturalis, & non naturalis. Non naturalis est multiplex: notha propter adustionem phlegmatis: & notha propter adustionem cholerae aeruginosæ, quæ vocatur . . . prasina: sed ex istis non fit febris, ut dicit Isaac; quod tamen Averroes . . . negat. Verum ipsa est mortalis, ideo non fit ex ea febris salubris: & sic uterque autor salvatur. R.A. 671.

<sup>3-3</sup> Est & cholera notha, & non vera, propter admixtionem phlegmatis subtilis, & illa est cholera citrina: & est notha per admixtionem phlegmatis crassi, & illa cholera est vitellina. R.A. 671.

<sup>4-4</sup> de cholera pura non est febris: . . . est subiectum salubrium: sed sanguis subtilis cholericus, aut humiditas, in qua dominatur cholera. Et si dicat Averroes, vel alius Antilogicus, quod de cholera pura non fiat tertiana pura . . . Respondeo, hoc verum esse, de sanguine cholerico, vel de humiditate cholerica, cum qua non miscetur phlegma. R.A. 671.

isin tersiana oir adeir Hali nach fuil leiges lagtach glanas fuil [derg] 7 aderimsi nach fuil leiges lagtach glanas fuil derg glan gan claochlod 7 gidh eadh glantar fuil derg arna claochlod, no aderim co nglantar in rann do lind ruad bis a farrad na fola.

2..1. 672 (5) [L]abrum anois do cuisib an tersiana 7 tuig gurub i cuiss is tresi ina tuismigenn sin .i. an trath tigerndas coimplex fola deirgi a teindtigatecht 7 a tirmacht bi ullmugad aici do tuismid an tesa sin indti fein 7 is i sin cuis in fiabrasa re nabar terciiana continua 7 ata a adbur leath isdig dona cuislennaib. An .2. cuis ullmuighthe cum tesa minadurda a nimurcach an .3. dilegtha i mballaib disle 7 is i sin is cuis don fiabras re nabar terciiana intrapullata, oir leth amuich dona cuislennaib ata a adbur.

(6) Et atait cuise imda spetcialda rannaighthe ele agna fiab-rasuib sin .i. mar tait biada te tirim ainmesardha, no co caiter imurcach don biad sin, no co caiter robecan de, no co caiter ar cedlongad é, oir claochluighthe aindsein annsa ghaile he 7 annsa (*sic*) haeib cum tesa 7 cum tirmachta laidire, 7 beirid an gaile 7 na hae cum in coimplexa sin, 7 in fuil doniter don biad sin bi si te tirim ainmesurda 7 imdaighthe linn ruad ina meid 7 ainmesruidter ina cail, 7 bacaid oibrighte in domblais, 7 ni tairrgnfe se linn ruad, 7 anfaid mar sin maille risin fuil 7 biaid co hadhuatmar don naduir, 7 gebeid truailled 7 morgad;

mix (? is not mixed). And if anyone say it is not meet to give a laxative in tertian fever, since Hali says there is no laxative that purges red blood (and) <sup>1</sup> I say there is no laxative that purges pure sanguine humour without an alteration (?) though sanguine humour is purged on being changed, or else, I say that that part of choler is purged that is along with the blood <sup>1</sup>.

(5) Let us speak now of the causes of tertian fever, and understand that this is the strongest cause by which it is generated i.e. when a sanguine complexion is dominant in heat and dryness, <sup>2</sup> it has a disposition to generate heat in itself <sup>2</sup>, and this is the cause of the fever called *tertiana continua*, and the matter is inside the veins. <sup>3</sup> The second cause preparative to unnatural heat <sup>3</sup> is the excess of the third digestion in the proper members, and this is the cause of the fever called *tertiana interpolata*, for its matter is outside the veins.

*Caussae.*  
*R.A.* 672

(6) <sup>4</sup> And these fevers have many other particular and special causes <sup>4</sup>, such as hot, dry, immoderate foods, or that excess of this food be eaten, or too little of it, or that it be eaten fasting; for it is changed then in the stomach or in the liver to heat and strong dryness, and brings the stomach and the liver to that complexion, and the blood that is formed from that food is hot, dry, and immoderate <sup>5</sup>, and choler is increased in quantity and made immoderate in (its) quality, and it hinders the operation of the gall; it will not draw choler, and remains thus along with the blood, and will be odious to nature <sup>5</sup>,

<sup>1-1</sup> Respondeo, verum esse, quod sanguinis puri, non alterati, nec mutati non sit laxativum: attamen possibile est, ut pars cholerica in sanguine purgetur, aut alteretur. *R.A.* 671.

<sup>2-2</sup> & habet præparationem, ut generetur in eo talis calor. *R.A.* 672.

<sup>3-3</sup> Secunda caussa est præparans ad calorem innaturalem . . . *R.A.* 672.

<sup>4-4</sup> Sed caussæ in particulari & speciali sunt multæ. *R.A.* 672.

<sup>5-5</sup> & multiplicatur cholera in quantitate, & impeditur operatio fellis, non trahens choleram; & sic remanebit cum sanguine & inflabitur : quia fiet odiosus naturæ. *R.A.* 672.

oir an tan teit linn ruad ona slighi nadurda fein ina meid no ina [ca]il no indtu ar aon, bi se ann *sin* arna dortadh i fuil deirg, 7 na baill oilter *arin* fuil sin bit siat tar eis a ceile ag dol [o]na coimplex nadurda fein cum drochcoimplexa te tirim 7 doniter eslainti [lenna] ruaid mar sin. Is cuis ele don fiabras sin .i. aer te tirim 7 imurcach [saethair] 7 beith co rofada  
*R.A.* 673 ina collad 7 aicide na hanma [mar ata] ferg 7 fuasmad <sup>1</sup> 7 smuaintige an craide 7 neithi ele [is cosmuil riu.]

(7) Do comarthaib in fiabrais terciana 7 tuic co fuilid [da comartha d]iles agna fiabrsaib doniter o morgad .i. comartha [dib nac bi ipostaisis] a tosac in fiabrais, oir ata in tes arna bu[aidirt na fedann se] na lenna do dilegad. Comartha ele .i. an puls [gu claeachmoitheach; doniter an] claochlod sin ar son imurcaigh na lennann [no ar son a mailisi.

(8) Tuig] co naithinter comartha mailisech <sup>2</sup> .i. [comartha deimne] an fiabrais re nabur [tersiana anterpullata .i. aimsear atu]rru 7 o tri neichibh tuigter [e .i. o red nadurda 7 o red nach nadurdha 7 o ni ata] a naghaidh [na nadurdha amail adeir Isag. Red nadurdha mar ata ais 7 coim]plex; [7 red nach nadurdha amail ata aer 7 aimsir, 7 fon red a naghaidh na nadurdha

---

<sup>1</sup> fuasnaidh P<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> speitsiallda P<sup>1</sup>. *which is trans.*

and corrupts and putrefies ; <sup>1</sup> for when choler goes from its natural way in quantity and quality or in both, it then turns to sanguine humour <sup>1</sup>, and the members that are nourished on this blood go by degrees from their own natural complexion to a hot, dry, evil complexion, and form diseases from choler in this way. Another cause of this fever is hot, dry air, and too much labour and over-sleeping <sup>2</sup>, and accidents of the soul, as anger and fury, and affections of the heart, *R.A.* 673 and other things like them.

(7) Regarding the signs <sup>3</sup> of tertian fever, and understand that there are two signs proper to the fevers caused by corruption. <sup>4</sup> One sign of them is that there is no hypostasis at the beginning of the fever, for the heat is troubled, so that it cannot digest the humours. The other sign i.e. the pulse is variable; this variableness <sup>5</sup> is on account of the excess of the humours or their malice. *Stgna*

(8) Understand that special signs, that is, certain signs of the fever called *tertiana interpolata* are recognised i.e. <sup>6</sup> an interval between them, and <sup>6</sup> by three things it is understood <sup>7</sup>, i.e. by naturals and by unnaturals, and by something that is against nature, as Isaac says. Naturals, such as age and complexion; unnaturals, as are air and season; and regarding the

<sup>1,1</sup> quando exit cholera à sua via naturali . . . tunc remanebit infusa sanguini. *R.A.* 672.

<sup>2</sup> vigilæ multæ, & accidentia animæ ; sicuti ira, furor, affectus cordis etc. *R.A.* 673.

<sup>3</sup> quod signa generalia febrium putridarum propria, tantum sint duo. *R.A.* 673.

<sup>4</sup> i. est, quod urina in principio hypostasin non habet : quia calor est im-peditus super humorum digestionem. *R.A.* 673.

<sup>5</sup> varietas enim fit in putridis propter humorum multitudinem ac malitiam... [Aliud signum est, quod quando patiens ponitur in balneum, & sentit hor-ripilationem, tunc adest putrida: si non, Ephemera.] *R.A.* 673. cf. *B* § 7.

<sup>6,6</sup> not in *R.A.*

<sup>7</sup> Circa signa specialia febris tertianæ interpolatæ, est sciendum : quod ipsa cognoscitur ex tribus notis. *R.A.* 673.



1. A. 674  
2b  
 amail atait na hairrgheana tig o adhbar na heaslainte, mar  
 bis greann tig a dosach na haicsisi] || 7 neithi is cosmail riu  
 sin. Aithinter an fiabras sin o raod nadurdha or is minic  
 gabas an fiabras so nech aga mbi coimplex te tirim 7 a naois  
 oig 7 go hairigi da mbia folt cass dub air 7 e fein truagh 7 corp  
 edluith aige, oir in terciána doniter o aontugad na neithidh  
 rannaighthe sin is e is terciána fire ann <sup>1</sup>. Aitinter an fiabras  
 sin o raod nach nadurdha, oir is minic tic se a samrad 7 a nuair  
 impaiges an taer a tesaidecht 7 a tirmacht, 7 aitinter he o saothar  
 7 o oibriugad in eslainti, oir mad duine he doni saothar co  
 himurcach ina slainti, beirid sin cum tirmachta <sup>2</sup> he. Aithinter  
 in fiabras so o raod leth amuich don naduir, los o adbar te  
 tirim <sup>3</sup> doniter he, an uair bis a ngaire do ballaib uaisle moth-  
 uightacha is egan grenn lida, bruidernech deirgi ann sin,  
 mar gu mbeidiss snathada no deilgne aga mbrugad, 7 sin do  
 techt i tosach <sup>4</sup> na heslainti no <sup>4</sup> na haixisi, oir an trath teit  
 geiri lenna ruaid trit na ballaib mothaighthe nach ar gnathaigh  
 se, bruidigi se he 7 tuismide se cinel [creatha] <sup>5</sup> indtu 7 is  
 riss sin aderimsi grenn.

(9) Item teid in naduir cum na mball inmedonach ar son  
 in raoda urcoidigh bruidiges <sup>6</sup> hi 7 <sup>6</sup> na baill, 7 fuaraid na baill  
 imellacha ann sin no co teigi 7 co lasann an tadbúr, 7 co sgailter  
 an tes ar fud an cuirp uile, oir muchtar an tes <sup>7</sup> ar son tosaigh <sup>7</sup>  
<sup>8</sup> na heslainte 7 <sup>8</sup> na haixisi o lennuib morgaighthe; 7 an trath  
 morgas co himlan 7 <sup>9</sup> cumaisgter risin tes nadurdha <sup>10</sup> sgailid

<sup>1</sup> adeir Gailighen P<sup>1</sup> add.

<sup>2</sup> teasaidheachta P<sup>1</sup>. Cf. R.A.

<sup>3</sup> coilearga P<sup>1</sup> add.

<sup>4-4</sup> om. P<sup>1</sup>. and in trans.

<sup>5</sup> om. P.

<sup>6-6</sup> om. P<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>7-7</sup> a tosach P<sup>1</sup>. which is trans.

<sup>8-8</sup> om. P<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>9</sup> om. P<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>10</sup> 7 add. P<sup>1</sup>.

thing that is against nature, <sup>1</sup>as are the indications that come from the matter of the disease, like rigor that comes in the beginning of the paroxysm <sup>1</sup> || and things like these. This fever is recognised by naturals, for it often seizes a person who has a warm, dry complexion, young in age, and especially if he have black, curly hair, and he himself lean, and have a lax body, for the tertiana that is formed from the agreement <sup>2</sup> of these particular matters is true tertian fever. This fever is recognised by unnaturals, for it often comes in summer, and when the air turns to heat and dryness; and it is recognised by labour and the operations of the disease, for if he be a person who does work <sup>3</sup> to excess in health, it brings him to heat and dryness. This is recognised by praeternaturals <sup>4</sup>, since it is formed by hot, dry, choleric matter, for when it is <sup>5</sup> near the noble sensitive members a tedious burning rigor should arise then, as if needles <sup>5</sup> or thorns were tormenting him, and this should come at the beginning of the paroxysm, for when the sharpness of choler, that he is not wont to, goes through the sensitive members, it irritates him and generates a sort of trembling in them, and it is of this I say ' rigor '.

(9) *Item* <sup>6</sup> Nature goes to the interior members on account of the hurtful thing that torments her and the members, and the exterior members cool until the matter heats <sup>6</sup> and inflames; and the heat is spread throughout the whole body, <sup>7</sup> for the heat is choked at the beginning of the disease and the paroxysm by corrupt humours <sup>7</sup>, and when it corrupts entirely

<sup>1-1</sup> sicut occasiones quæ fiunt à materia morbi : rigor, frigus, tarditas accessionis. R.A. 674.

<sup>2</sup> tertiana quæ fit cum convenientia istorum particularium. R.A. 674.

<sup>3</sup> si . . . fuit laboriosus, aut studiosus, aut sollicitus : quia sollicitudo & labor excitant calorem. R.A. 674.

<sup>4</sup> res contra naturam. R.A. 674.

<sup>5-5</sup> vicina membris sensibilibus, necesse est ut eam præcedat rigor molestissimus, pungitivus, quasi fieret acu. R.A. 674.

<sup>6-6</sup> Similiter natura refugit ad interiora, propter rem nocivam pungentem, & tunc exteriora refrigerantur, quousque materia calefiat. R.A. 674.

<sup>7-7</sup> tunc in principio calor obtunditur ab humore putredinali. R.A. 674.

ar fud in cuirp uile, <sup>1</sup> 7 muchtar an tes ar a son sin <sup>1</sup>, 7 is mor an lasad doni, 7 doni uiresbaid collata 7 teindus 7 bruidernach isna haeibh, 7 na dethaighe gera eirgess on corp millit siat in tochlugad 7 donit seirbe isin bel a nderigh an (*sic*) .4. aixisi oir is e sin sdaid in fiabrais, 7 in lucht ara mbi in fiabras teilgid siat a nedach dib, 7 tic an trath sin sgeithrach coilirda no allus coilirda no ferad coilirda, oir mad etrum glan in tadbur is le hallus glantur <sup>2</sup>, 7 mad trom remur <sup>2</sup> is le ferad glantur <sup>2</sup>,  
*R.A.* 675 7 mad aturro sin is le sgethraigh glantur <sup>2</sup>.

(10) <sup>3</sup> Comartha na heslainti so do leth in fuail <sup>3</sup> .i. fual seim doinderg<sup>4</sup> tanaide 7 is i a cuiss a beith a ndeirge .i. tes an cuirp, 7 cuis a tanachta tirmacht leanna ruaid. Item fual doinderg <sup>5</sup> ina dath 7 tanaidhe ina folud 7 solas ina ichtar 7 dorchá ina uachtar ag duine og coilirda maille risna neithib <sup>6</sup> randquidhigiss riu <sup>6</sup> signidi sin terciána fire. Item fual dub <sup>7</sup> ina dath 7 tanaidi ina folud 7 dorchá na uachtar signidi sin a nduine flegmatacha 7 a mnai terciána dubullta. Item fual doinderg ina dath 7 tana ina folud 7 dorchá na uachtar a mac-amaib signidi sin in fiabras re nabar terciána continua. Item fual derg ard ina dath 7 buaiderta ina folud 7 dath an luaigi na uachtar signidi sin terciána continua o linn ruad nadurdha.

(11) Et adeir Galen nach fuil deichfer itir terciána 7 causon do reir in adbuir on dentur iat, oir is o linn ruad doniter <sup>8</sup>

<sup>1-1</sup> *om.* P<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> *c* P<sup>1</sup>. *add.*

<sup>3-3</sup> Is e fual bis ag neach isin eslainte sin. P<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> donndearg P<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> dearg P<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>6-6</sup> rannaidhi eile P<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> .d. P<sup>1</sup> *an leg.* derg?

<sup>8</sup> tuismidhter P<sup>1</sup>.

and is mixed with the natural heat, it spreads throughout the whole body and the heat is choked on account of this, and great is the inflammation it causes, and it causes extreme sleeplessness and pain and burning in the liver; and the sharp vapours that arise from the body destroy the appetite and cause bitterness in the mouth at the end of the fourth paroxysm, for this is the stasis of the fever. And these folk who have the fever <sup>1</sup> fling their clothes off them <sup>1</sup>, and at this time choleric sweat comes, or choleric vomiting, or choleric faeces, for if the matter be light, it is purged by sweat, and if it be heavy and gross, it is by the faeces, and if intermediate between them it is by vomiting. R.A. 675

(10) Signs of this disease as regards the urine i.e. <sup>2</sup> subtle thin red-brown urine <sup>2</sup>; and the cause of its being red is the heat of the body, and the cause of its thinness is the dryness of choler. *Item* <sup>3</sup> urine red-brown in colour and thin in substance, bright below and dark above, in a young choleric person along with the particular matters, signifies true tertian fever. *Item* urine black in colour and thin in substance, and dark above in a phlegmatic person and in a woman, signifies double tertiana <sup>3</sup>. *Item* urine red-brown in colour and thin in substance and dark above in youths, signifies the fever called *tertiana continua*. *Item* urine red and high in colour, and troubled in substance, and leaden-coloured above, signifies *tertiana continua* from natural choler.

(11) And Galen says there is no difference between tertiana and causon as regards the matter from which they are formed,

<sup>1-1</sup> pannos à se rejiciunt. R.A. 674.

<sup>2-2</sup> Urina in hac febre est rubicunda, ignea, subtilis. R.A. 675.

<sup>3-3</sup> Urina rubra in colore, subtilis in substantia, clara infernè, obumbrata in superficie, in iuvene phlegmatico, aut muliere, duas tertianas significat. Urina rubra in colore, subtilis in substantia, obumbrata supernè, in sene; duas tertianas significat. R.A. 675.

iat ar aon, 7 is ann is causon e .i. an trath bis tigerndus ac  
linn ruad . . . [a fiuchadh] leth isdig dona cuislennuib . . .  
[a bhfhogus don craidhi] no don gaili no dona sgamanaib.  
[As ann as tersiana e, an] trath gluaisiss linn ruad [{ar} fud  
an cuirp a ninadhaib fuidi on craidhi na mar sin . . .]

for it is from choler they are both formed. And <sup>1</sup> this is caupon i.e. when choler has the dominance . . . [burning inside the veins . . . near to the heart]<sup>1</sup> or to the stomach, or to the lungs. <sup>2</sup> [This is tertiana,] when choler moves [throughout the body in the places that are more remote from the heart than that...] <sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1-1</sup> Sed καῦσος (*sic*), est cum ipsa cholera dominatur & augmentatur ebulliens intra venas, cum sanguine mixta in locis propinquis cordi. R.A. 675.

<sup>2-2</sup> tertiana verò est, cum cholera movetur per corpus in locis à corde remotioribus. R.A. 675.



A. FEBRIS SANGIS ET CETERA <sup>1</sup>

(1) .i. dona fiabhrasuibh doniter on fuil, re nabur sinóca, 7 sinocus. O fuil morgaighi let istig dona soighthibh doniter é .i. sinóca <sup>2</sup>; 7 o imurcach fola gan morgad doniter sinoca. <sup>3</sup> Et do can <sup>3</sup> Galen, osa cara don naduir an fuil, do <sup>4</sup> fetfuigi a morgad, na <sup>5</sup> a cur i <sup>6</sup> follamnugad na nadura, 7 da curtur ar son geri lenna ruaidh, da ngaba morgad, impuigter an rand seim bis dí a linn ruadh, 7 in rand remur a linn dub. Et adubairt a *contrarda* so .i. co ngabónd fuil derg morgad 7 truallid cuice, 7 co tuis-migind fiabhras, 7 aontuighid na doctuirí lesin radh sin; 7 ní coir techt a naigid a raithid, acht a nordochad <sup>7</sup> maille hanoir; gid edh adubrumar co mbí an fuil co nadurtha isna cuislennuibh 7 isna hairteribh, 7 co follamnuighter on naduir hí 7 ona hinn-strumintibh .i. on tes nadurtha, 7 in uair tollus linn ruadh cuigi, cuiridh on mesurdacht nadurtha iad, 7 uair and teighidh uaithi fein co nadurtha, 7 truaillter hí, oir [in uair (A)] loiscter an rand seim 7 <sup>8</sup> teigidh an naduir é, 7 an uair claius an naduir é, indurbaid tre faothugad é; no tri fuil na srona, no na timtirachta, no na breithe; 7 uair ele ní fétunn a hindurbad asna cuislennaibh amach, acht doní a suigugad i mball eigin cum na nescoidi re nabur flethmon. Et uair [ele] ní fetunn in naduir cehtar dib sin do denumh, acht ana[i]dh [an tadbúr] isna cuislennuibh

<sup>1</sup> H. 2—4, A. 2—2. Words or letters in square brackets when not otherwise denoted are from H.

<sup>2</sup> . Recte synocus. R.A. 810.

<sup>3-3</sup> 7 da conncas do A. Adubairt H.

<sup>4</sup> nach A, H.

<sup>5</sup> An leg. 7?

o A.

<sup>7</sup> nadlacad A.

om. A.

(1) i.e. the fevers caused by blood called synocha and synochus. Synochus comes from corrupt blood within the vessels, and synocha from an excess of blood without putrefaction <sup>2</sup>. Galen <sup>3</sup> says, since the blood is the friend of nature it may be corrupted and <sup>4</sup> brought under her ruling; if it be brought on account of sharpness of choler and become corrupt, the thin part of it turns to choler and the thick part to melancholy; and the contrary of this i.e. that sanguine humour is capable of putrefaction and corruption and generates fever. The doctors agree with this statement, and it is not right to oppose their sayings, but to treat them with honour: nevertheless we have said the blood is naturally in the veins and arteries and is ruled by nature and her instruments, that is by the natural heat. When choler penetrates thither it disturbs their natural moderation, and sometimes it grows hot of itself naturally and becomes corrupted [or] the thin part is burnt and nature heats it. And when nature overcomes it, it is evacuated by crisis, or by nose-bleeding, or the haemorrhoidal or menstrual flow. At another time it cannot be evacuated from the veins, but settles in some member forming the imposthume called phleg-

<sup>1</sup> De Synocho non putri, seu Febre sanguinea. R.A. 810.

<sup>2</sup> Unde Rhythmus: "*Synocha de multo, sed synochus de putrejacto.*" R.A. 810.

<sup>3</sup> Not in R. A. from this point to end of § (1).

<sup>4</sup> *Lit.* or.

let amuich, 7 arna cur i <sup>1</sup> follamnugad na nadura, truailter he 7 doní fiabras ger.

(2) <sup>2</sup> Da laibeoram <sup>2</sup> [do gneithib in fiabris so, ata 3] air .i. aumasticus <sup>3</sup> bis ag metugad coi[dhche, 7 ep]amasticus bis ag laigdiugad coidhche, 7 o[matenus, bis a]g anmuin a naonsdaid. Et ata sa cetgne...[dia]nsgailes 7 nach cnaidind, 7 trit sin is an-[fainne e A] Et ata sa .2. gne tes diansgailes 7 is... is trit sin is laidire 7 is mo... do reir cnaitige an adbuir. Isin 3 gne is cudruma.. an diansgailedh 7 in cnam, || 7 is trit sin anas a naonsdaid 7 is cudruma a breitemnas cum bais no cum beathad; 7 uair ele is mó diansgailes na morgas, 7 is slighi an gne sin cum slainti; oir in uair tic in faothugadh is bec an tadbúr: 7 uair ele is mo an morgad na in cnamh, 7 is olc 7 is baoghlach sin.

(3) Is iad so cuisí na fiabhras sin .i. dunadh 7 línadh. comhnuidhi mor mailli moran do comarthaibh ele... (?) do <sup>4</sup> biadh imduighes fuil derg do caithimh, mar atait uighi 7 bradain R..A. 811 7 a cosmailius, 7 seachnadh <sup>5</sup> obuir gnaith 7 folmuigti, 7 gnathughadh oipre saothracha, maille línadh in cuirp; 7 esbaid boill

<sup>1</sup> o A.

<sup>2,2</sup> labramaid A.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. O'G. p. 235.

<sup>4</sup> Text very corrupt—line omitted?

<sup>5</sup> Here we have a strange mixture of gen. & acc.; but cf. C. §§ 3. 4. 5: K. § 3

mon. Sometimes nature can do neither of these things, but [the matter] remains in the veins externally, and when brought under [the ruling of] nature it is corrupted and causes acute fever.

(2) If we speak [of the forms of this fever, there are three,<sup>1</sup> i.e. aumasticus which increases continually; epamasticus which decreases continually; and homotonos which remains in one state. In the first form there is... that dissipates and does not consume, and therefore it is weaker, and in the second form there is heat (?) that dissipates and is... and therefore it is stronger and is greater... according to the consumption of the matter. In the third form the dispersal and the consumption are equal, therefore it remains in one state and the judgment thereof is equal as to life or death. At another time it disperses more than it corrupts, and that is the way to health, for when the crisis comes, there is but little matter. Yet another time the putrescence is greater than the consumption, and that is bad and dangerous.

6b.

(3) The causes of these fevers are oppilation and repletion, much resting as well as many other signs<sup>2</sup>; the consumption of food that increases sanguine humour, such as eggs, salmon<sup>3</sup>, and the like; avoiding<sup>4</sup> accustomed work and purging, and practising laborious exercise along with repletion of the body;

Causae.

R.A. 811.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. R.A. 813: Species synochi sunt tres, & similiter synochæ. Una est *ὁμότονος* .i. unius tenoris; quæ semper se habet uniformiter, à principio usque ad finem; quia tantum resolvitur, quantum consumitur. Secunda, est *ἐπαμαστική*, h.e. à principio usque ad finem augmentatur; propterea quod illud quod dissolvitur est plus eo quod resolvitur: & haec febris est peior aliis. Tertia, est *παραμαστική*, hoc est quæ à principio usque ad finem decrescit; propterea, quod illud quod dissolvitur, est minus eo quod consumitur. Et illæ causæ sunt in synocha. Sed in synocha dicitur causa quare illud quod resolvitur minus est, vel maius, vel æquale ei quod putrefit.

<sup>2</sup> Cum multa comestione ciborum bonorum. R. A. 810.

<sup>3</sup> Sorbilia R. A. 810.

<sup>4</sup> P. rather confused, but cf. : dimissio exercitii laboriosi, cum repletionem & piethora. Et ideo dicitur... Eorum qui ad exercitationes parati sunt, bonus habitus in sumo periculosus etc. R. A. 810.

cum ar gnathaigh moran fola silid 7 imud biadhunn cum ar gnathaigh<sup>1</sup> fuil uisgiamail, 7 tortha 7 baindi 7 iascc, oir is urusa leó sin impog cum línta glain uisgiamail 7 morgadh do gabail, oir donit duinti, no teigid ní is mo, 7 doni in fiabras re nabur sinocus.<sup>2</sup> Et madh maindechtach in liaigh ac osclucudh na nduinti, no ag folmugud, impoig cum in fiabrais re nabur sinocus. Et trit sin adeir Hali,<sup>3</sup> co ngortuighind an imurcach sin o tri modhuibh .i. do reir caile amhain, mar ata in fuil, in uair teighis 7 doní an fiabras re nabur efemera; no gabuid sé an fuil and sin ar son an spiruit 7 tuismidter on rand is seime don fuil. Et tuismidter an imurcach do reir meidi amhain, in trath imduighes an fuil do reir meidi amhain, 7 a cail amain do beith co maith, 7 ní cail morgaithi sin, 7 doní and sin an fiabras re nabur sinoca; 7 gorthuighe an tingor bis isin nescoid do reir caile 7 meidi.

(4) Et ata Galen 7 Auicenna ina aigid so, oir adeir Auicenna nach fuil acht trí fiabhrais diuidi and amhain .i. fiabras lenna fuair, 7 fiabras lenna ruaidh 7 fiabras fola deirge, oir an trath morgas ní dein si aonfiabras diuid amhain, acht fiabras comsuighiti; oir is mesurda in fuil, 7 in uair teighes 7 morgas, impoigh an ránd is seime di a linn ruadh, 7 in rand is reime a linn dubh. Et adubairt Auicenna co fuair se guth mor man raod sin Galen, 7 adeir se co tuismidhind fuil derg aonfiabras

R.A. 812. diuid amhain. Et aderimsi cuigi sin co hatgerr, da ngabunn<sup>4</sup> ceó ar son morgaid na fola, co nimpoighenn se a linn ruadh,

<sup>1</sup> *An leg.* imduighes? Cf. *supra*.

<sup>2</sup> *Recte* synocha Cf. R.A.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. R.A.

<sup>4</sup> gabum P.

the mutilation (want) of a member whitherto much blood was wont to flow; much foods<sup>1</sup> that generate watery blood, and fruit, milk and fish, for such easily turn to purely watery humours<sup>2</sup> and contract putrefaction, cause oppilation and greater heat, and give rise to the fever called synocha<sup>3</sup>. And should the leech be careless in opening the obstruction or evacuating it, it readily turns to the fever called synochus. Therefore Haly<sup>4</sup> says the excess does harm in three ways: as regards quality only, as the blood when it heats and generates the fever called ephemera; or he takes the blood there for the spirit<sup>5</sup>, which is generated from the thinnest part thereof. Or the excess is generated as regards quantity alone, when the blood increases in quantity only, its quality only being good, and not a corrupt quality<sup>6</sup>, it then causes the fever called synocha. And the pus in the imposthume injures by reason of quality and quantity [combined].

(4) Galen and Avicenna are against this, for Avicenna says there are but three simple fevers, a fever from phlegm, one from choler and one from sanguine humour; for when it (the blood)<sup>7</sup> corrupts, it causes not a simple fever, but a compound fever; for the blood is moderate, and when it heats and putrefies, the thinner part turns to choler, and the thicker to melancholy. Avicenna<sup>8</sup> says he found much [adverse] criticism regarding this saying of Galen's, and says [moreover] *R.A. 812.* that sanguine humour generates one simple fever only. I say with regard to this briefly: if vapour arise on account of the

<sup>1</sup> Similiter multitudo comestionum generantium sanguinem aquosum, sicut fructus... quia talis humor aquosus... facile putrefit,... & fit synocha. *R. A. 811.*

<sup>2</sup> *Lit.* repletion.

<sup>3</sup> *Lit.* synochus. & fit synocha *R.A. 811.*

<sup>4</sup> *Vnde Gal. R. A. 811.*

<sup>5</sup> Vel capit sanguinem pro spiritu, qui ex parte purioris sanguinis generatur. *R. A. 811.*

<sup>6</sup> Sed si sit qualitas simul accidentalis lædens, non putredinalis, facit synocham; utroque modo lædit sanies in apostemate. *R. A. 811.*

<sup>7</sup> Quod sanguis, quando putrefiat, declinet ad choleram. *R. A. 811.*

<sup>8</sup> Not in *R. A.*



7 co morgann an fúil ana háonur, ar son a remcuisí coimcenguil,  
7 do tuic Galen slighi dib sin 7 Auicenna slighi ele.

R.A. 815 (5) Is iad so na comarthaí tic roim in fiabhras so .i. tromdacht cinn 7 atmuirecht isna suilib 7 linad isna cuislennuibh, deirgi aighchi, tuirsi in cuirp uile, amail do beith tar eis saothuir. Is iad so na comarthaí tic leis féin .i. teinnes eduin 7 co sailenn co faicinn caindle ar lasad ina fiadnaisi 7 buaidert inntine, raod eigin duiresbaid raduirc, puls tondmur, letan; millsí beil; fual<sup>1</sup> tiugh, tren, 7 dath an luaidhi ina uachtar; bruth isin sroin, 7 arin muinel, 7 aran inadh a curtar na hadurca; cumga anala; collad trom; decracht comraidh; 7 nescoid ar bonuibh na cluas 7 na tengad : 7 is treisi na comarthaí so a sinocus, na a sinoca.

(6) Item ní tic fuacht na grend roim an fiabhras so, ar son gurub isna cuislennuibh ata in fuil doní an fuil,<sup>2</sup> a negmuís da ndentai ó nescoid re nabur flethmon, 7 comad e a (?) inadh arna haoibh no arin sgairt do beith sin, oir teighidh and sin aixisi mar bud cosmuil re fiabhras terciána é, oir teighidh ánd

R.A. 816. sin mar bud linn ruadh.

(7) Item adeir Aueroes gurub iad comarthaí foillsighes an fiabhras só, na comarthaí foillsighes tigerndas fola deirge, 7 is iad so iad .i. tromdacht isin ceann 7 isna suilibh 7 isna hairgibh,<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>. f. d. P. *An leg.* fuil derg? Cf. R.A.

<sup>2</sup>. *Leg.* fiabhras.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. E. § 33.

corruption of the blood, it turns to choler, and the blood putrefies by itself by reason of the antecedent cause of the combination. Of these Galen takes one view and Avicenna another <sup>8</sup>.

(5) These are the indications preceding this fever : heaviness of the head, and puffiness of the eyes <sup>1</sup>, plethora of the veins, redness of the face, fatigue of the whole body as though after labour. The concomitant <sup>2</sup> symptoms are : frontal headache; [the sick man] imagines he sees a lighted candle before him <sup>3</sup>; perturbation of mind; something lacking in the sight; undulating full pulse; sweetness in the mouth; urine thick, strong and leaden-coloured on top <sup>4</sup>; itch in the nose, on the neck, and where the cupping horns are placed; shortness of breath; profound sleep; difficulty of conversation; and an imposthume at the base of the ears and the tongue. These symptoms are more pronounced in synochus than in synocha.

*Signa.*  
R.A. 815

(6) *Item* no cold or horripilation precedes this fever, because the blood giving rise to it <sup>5</sup> is in the veins, excepting if it be caused by the imposthume called phlegmon, situate on the liver or the midriff <sup>6</sup>; for then come paroxysms like to tertian fever <sup>7</sup>, because it heats as if it were choler.

R.A. 816.

(7) *Item* Averroes says the signs manifesting this fever are those that signify the dominance of sanguine humour; the which are <sup>8</sup>: heaviness in the head, the eyes, and the temples,

<sup>1</sup> Temporum inflatio R. A. 815.

<sup>2</sup> Signa concomitantia R. A. 815.

<sup>3</sup> Apparitio lampadum ardentium, .... turbatio mentis, tenebrositas oculorum. R. A. 815.

<sup>4</sup> Urina rubea, spissa, livens, & foetida. R. A. 815.

<sup>5</sup> *Lit.* the blood; *recte* the fever. Sanguis illam (i.e. hanc febrem) efficiens. R. A. 815.

<sup>6</sup> Quod est abscessus ex sanguine, in aliquo viscere seu membro generatum, sicut in Hepate, aut Diaphragmate... R. A. 815.

<sup>7</sup> Quia tunc essent in ea febre paroxysmi tertianarii, similes paroxysmis cholerae; quia sanguis supercalefit ad naturam cholerae. R. A. 815.

<sup>8</sup> *Capitis est gravitas, rubor in temporibus, atque*

7<sup>a</sup>. 7 co hairighi i naimsir fola deirge; 7 collad, 7 menfadach, 7 buaidert inntlehta; || milli beil; dortadh fola on tsroin, no on timtiracht, no on breith, da tí an fón 7 in aimsir 7 in aois le ceile; 7 bruth a naitt na cuisleann; 7 co faicid raoda derga a naislingtibh, no fuil, no blatha, no garrdhagha aille a naislingtibh.

(8) Is iad so na comarthai tic andiaigh in fiabrais so .i. atmuirecht aighchi, 7 buigi in cuirp uile, 7 uair and bolgach, no bruitineach, no deilgneac, 7 squinancia, 7 drochcomarthai ele do gnathaige tiacht a naimsir na plaga; 7 o morgad na fola is minca tic so, 7 is anmaindi na comarthai so a sinoca, na a sinocus ar son an morgaid, 7 is trit sin is cosmail sinocus re hefemera.

R.A. 817. (9) Taisgelta isin eumasticus .i. gne marbtach hi mor nuair, oir is i is mesa dib, oir is minca tic a faothugadh [an .vii. la] 7 crichnuighter uair and re folmugud mothuighthead, 7 uair ele le folmugud anmothuighthead; 7 ni foirbhthi faothugad na gnée sin oir teid si uair ánd cum causonites, 7 uair ele cum frenisis, 7 uair ele cum litairgia, 7 uair ele cum bolguidhi, 7 uair ele cum bruitinighi, 7 uair ele cum subeth; 7 uair ele bid att isin medhon 7 bidh foghur and mar guth timpain 7 mar toirrnigh 7 ni coiscind dul amach sin; 7 aithiniter [*sic*] sin tri dileghad in 3 la, no in 4 la, ma tiucfa in faothugad in .vii. la, 7 uair crichnuighter isin 4 la, 7 uair ní is deiginighi.

especially in the season of sanguine humour; sleep, yawning, perturbation of mind, sweet taste in the mouth, and a flow of blood from the nose, the anus or the womb, if the region, the season<sup>1</sup>, and the age be in agreement; and itch on the place of blood-letting<sup>2</sup>; he sees red objects in dreams, blood or flowers or beautiful gardens in dreams.

(8) These are the signs that follow this fever: swelling of the face, and flaccidity of the whole body; sometimes smallpox, or measles, or chickenpox (?)<sup>3</sup>, or quinsy supervenes and other evil symptoms which are wont to come in time of plague and are caused oftenest by corruption of the blood. These symptoms are less pronounced in synocha than in synochus, on account of the putrescence; therefore the latter is like to ephemera.

(9) Prognosis of aumasticus<sup>4</sup>; the which is a deadly kind for the most part, for it is the worst of them. The crisis comes most frequently on the seventh day, and it (the fever) is terminated<sup>5</sup> sometimes by a noticeable evacuation, and at other times by an insensible one. The crisis in this species is imperfect, for it turns sometimes to causon or frenzy, and at other times to lethargy, or smallpox, or measles: sometimes to subeth<sup>6</sup>. Sometimes the belly swells and a noise [is heard] therein, like unto the voice of the tympan and thunder, and an 'outgoing' checks not this<sup>7</sup>. It may be recognised by the [signs of] digestion on the third day, or the fourth, if the crisis will come on the seventh day; and sometimes it is ended on the fourth day, and sometimes later.

*Prognostica.*  
*R. A. 817.*

*Sunt alices \*, somnus, oscitatio, nausea, sensus,  
Turbatio, tardus incessus absque labore. R. A. 816.*

\* Per alices intellige lassitudines. R. A. 816 note.

<sup>1</sup> Tempore si longo fuerit sine minutione .i. phlebotomia. R.A. 816.

<sup>2</sup> Pruritus... in loco colli in quo ponuntur ventosæ. R.A. 815.

<sup>3</sup> Carbunculorum R.A. 816.

<sup>4</sup> Epacmastica, aut Anabatica. R.A. 817.

<sup>5</sup> Eius consumptio aliquando est cum evacuatione, licet rarò. R. A. 817.

<sup>6</sup> Subeth .i. profunditatem somni similem lethargo. R. A. 817.

<sup>7</sup> Non corrigit... eam ventris solutio. R.A. 817.

(10) Item is i epaumaticus is ferr dib so, 7 ata omatenus inmedhonach. Item da ndergit baindida lethna dubha, no uaine ar dath in luaidhi, ar fer in fiabhris so, is comartha bais. Item da silid na suile co haindeonach isin fiabhras so, is comartha bais, mina roibh nescoid no bruth orro isna fabhradhuibh. Item is drochcomartha ann so, 7 is comartha bais, tromdacht tar eis a satha collata do denum, 7 decuir mor ina anail do tarring ar son egintais na heslainti. Item an trath eirges ar *tengaidh* fir in fiabhris [so] no a neslainti ger ele, bainnidha beca dubha, is comartha bais, 7 co hairighi da sanntuighe neithi te. Item da neirgi ar glun fir in fiabhris so baindi bec dubh, 7 a beith derg na timcill, is comartha bais, 7 ce dechuid na baindida sin as co hopunn, minar gnathaigh a mbeith air na slainti is cuis eccla; 7 is baoglach nescoid deirgi a mball oirida eigin, 7 co hairighi da neirgi nescoid aran inadh cum a cuirind in ball sin a imurcach, no laim riu.

R.A. 818. (11) Iarruidh leighes na heslainti so folmugud in adhbuir, 7 clao<sup>clodh</sup> aindsein, 7 aipsdinens bidh 7 dighi; 7 is e in folmugud orduighes ar tus and so, 7 ni mar sin isna fiabhrasaibh ele a negmuís na fola, mad maith hi, mar is edh a sinocus. Et tuic gurub mor folmuigh<sup>t</sup>i iartur cum in fiabhris so .i. cuisle, 7 adurc, 7 fuil caol cos 7 na srona, 7 na timtirachta 7 an fuil mista; 7 fognuidh and leighes laghthach, 7 clisteridhi, 7 gaoithi : 7 is i an cuisle is deighinidhi acu 7 is ferr; 7 mina <sup>1</sup> fuilngi an brig 7 an áois 7 in aimsir hi, curtur adurc air, 7 is i in fuil

<sup>1</sup>. An leg. da? ma? R.A. si.

(10) *Item* epamasticus<sup>1</sup> is the best of these and homotonos the mean. *Item* should broad black pustules, or green leaden hued ones, appear on the sufferer from this fever, it is a sign of death. *Item* if the eyes shed involuntary [tears] in this fever, it is a sign of death, unless there be an imposthume or an itching on them in the lids.<sup>2</sup> *Item* heaviness after sufficiency of sleep is a bad symptom and a sign of death, and likewise great difficulty in drawing breath on account of the violence of the disease. *Item* when small black pustules<sup>3</sup> arise on the tongue of sufferers from this disease, or any other acute sickness, it signifies death, and especially if they desire hot things. *Item* if on the knee of the sufferer a little black pustule<sup>4</sup> arise with redness round it, it is a sign of death; and though these pustules disappear suddenly, unless they were wont to be on him in health, it is a cause for fear. A red imposthume on any principal member is dangerous, more especially if it appear on a place whither that member sends its excess,<sup>5</sup> or near thereunto.

(11) The cure of this fever demands the evacuation of the matter, alteration thereafter, and rationing of food and drink. The evacuation is ordered first here, but not so in other fevers, except those from blood, if it be pure, as in synochus.<sup>6</sup> Note, much purging is demanded in this fever, such as blood-letting, cupping, [scarification]<sup>7</sup> of the small of the foot and the nose, and by the haemorrhoidal and menstrual flow: and laxative medicaments avail here, and clysters, and suppositories. The letting of a vein is the last and the best of them; and if the

*Curatio.*  
*R.A.* 818.

<sup>1</sup> Paracmastica *R.A.* 817.

<sup>2</sup> Lachrymæ involuntariæ sunt lethales... quando sc: oculi non patiuntur ophthalmiam .i. apostemata, nec palpebrarum asperitatem. *R.A.* 817.

<sup>3</sup> Cicer nigrum *R.A.* 817.

<sup>4</sup> Aliquod nigrum simile uvæ nigræ. *R.A.* 817.

<sup>5</sup> In emunctoriis membrorum principalium. *R.A.* 817.

<sup>6</sup> Cuius oppositum in aliis febribus faciendum est... Et non expectetur digestio nisi in humoribus & aliis à sanguine, si sanguis sit purus. *R.A.* 818.

<sup>7</sup> *Lit.* the blood of the small of the foot. Per scarificationem, per aperitionem venarum in naribus. *R.A.* 818.



caol cos is ferr and. Et mina fuilngi se sin, loigdigter a biad 7 a deoch, 7 gnathaighe allus, 7 coimilt na mball ; 7 orduighi Hali sin, an trath labras se don línadh imurcach; 7 is follus sin a sinoca, oir adeir Hali nach fuil cuis aigi acht línadh 7 dunad imurcach doniter o fuil deirg ar pecugad a romeid.

<sup>7b.</sup>  
R.A. 819.

(12) O do labrumar don cuislinn fiarfuighter in du cuisle do legin ann so no co ngaba anmuindi an tothar, 7 aderur curub du; oir adeir || Galen an uair ligmid isna heslaintib gera don othar hi, a legan no co ngaba anmuine é, oir fuaraidh si an corp co huilidhi a cetoir 7 muchaid in fiabras, 7 lagaid in medhon, 7 tic an tallus, 7 is mor do dainibh do foiris co imlan uaithi : masedh is du cuisle do legin don otar no co ngaba anmuindi é. Item adeir Auicenna an ni cetná. Et ata Aueroeis ina aigid so, 7 adeir se nach inlicti in cuisle don otar no co ngaba anmuine he; 7 adeir Auicenna gurub ferr anmhuin leth istig don coir ag tairring na nimurcach, [na] gan tairring do tobuirt. Item adeir se aris is fearr na huaire dimdugad na in méd do médugad. Item adeir [se] aris curub dú don folmugud beith cutruma isin linadh imurcach, ac tairring in adbuir tar eis a ceile, 7 ni denúnd in folmugud sin urcoid don corp anmund, masedh is lugha doní don corp laidir.<sup>1</sup> Aderim cuigi sin le hAuereoes gurub secranach an cuisle do lenmuin com<sup>2</sup> anmund an totur, oir adeir Galen : ‘ Mothuigh, a duine egnuidhi, na gaba anmuindi tothar fad lamhuibh; ’ 7 co fetund tu a lenmuin no co ngaba raod egin anmuinne as na geguibh é, do reir *Consinus*; no mar,

<sup>1</sup> anmund P.

<sup>2</sup> coma(d) anmund.

force and the age and the season permit it not, let the horn be applied to him, and the blood of the small of the foot <sup>1</sup> is best here. If he abide that not, reduce his food and drink, employ sweating, and rub the members; the which Hali teaches when he speaks of superfluous repletion. This is manifest in synocha, for Hali <sup>2</sup> says, it has no other cause but plethora and excessive oppilation, produced by red blood, wherein the excessive quantity is at fault. <sup>3</sup>

(12) Since we have spoken of phlebotomy, it may be asked, is it meet to let a vein here, till weakness seize the sick man? They say it is meet, for Galen says, when we bleed a patient in acute fevers, it is till weakness seizes him, for that cools the whole body at once, quenches the fever, and relaxes the bowels; the sweat breaks out, and many folk have I cured entirely thereby. Therefore it is meet to bleed a sick man *usque ad syncopen*. *Item* Avicenna says the same, but Averroes is against it, and says, the patient should not be bled to the point of faintness. Avicenna says that it is better to remain within the limit in drawing off superfluities than not to perform the letting. *Item* he says again, it is better to increase the [number of] times, than the quantity. *Item* he says again, in excessive repletion it is meet for the evacuating to be equable, <sup>4</sup> by drawing off the matter gradually, and such purging does no harm to the weakened body, and therefore still less to a strong <sup>5</sup> body. To this I say, with Averroes, that it is imprudent to continue the letting till the sick man is at the point of collapse; for Galen says: <sup>6</sup> 'See, O learned man, that weakness seize not thy patient under thy hands.' Thou mayest

7b.  
R.A. 819.

<sup>1</sup> Super calcaneos. R.A. 818.

<sup>2</sup> Galenus R.A. 818.

<sup>3</sup> Peccante in quantitate superflua. R.A. 818.

<sup>4</sup> In repletionem superflua debet æqualis esse evacuatio. R. A. 819.

<sup>5</sup> Lit. weak. Ergo nec fortibus. R.A. 819.

<sup>6</sup> 'Tu qui sapiens vis videri, cave ne patiens in manibus tuis syncopiset': potest quidem phlebotomari synochicus usque ad lipothymiam .i. defectionem animi, in ramo, non in radice; sicut exponit Constantinus. R.A. 819.

adeir Auicenna : ‘ Na coise no co mbia a ngaire danmuinne’;  
7 is i anmuinne na ngeg labras se ann sin, 7 nì hí anmuinne na  
brigi.

(13) Masedh osa fuath lesin naduir in *claoclodh* opúnd,  
tairrngter in tadbúr tar eis a céile dfolmugad in *meidi* is imarcach;  
7 da fiarfuigter dit cad is méd imurcach and sa fisigacht,<sup>1</sup>  
*R.A.* 820. di co himurcach is imurcach an rann ele, masedh is coir a  
tairring co leir, da tairrngti aonrann de, aderimsi mar sompla,  
mar so : gurub imurcach aonpunt amhain, 7 da tairrngti sin  
orduigi an naduir an cuid ele di, 7 o dogeibh an naduir furtacht  
ona neithi is nesa, linuidh si an esbaid bis uirri. Et nì coir  
an resun : is cintach hi co leir, masedh is coir a tairring co leir;  
oir da folmuighter [rann<sup>2</sup>] di, nì cintuighid na raínd ele; no  
is iad na raínd is sia on craidhi is cintach ánd 7 is uada sin  
is coir an tairring do denumh; masedh is andsna geguib bis  
an tairring 7 an esbaid, and sin, 7 nì handsa preimh.

(14) Da fiarfuighter ca huair is coir do legin, adeir Auicenna:  
na tobuir brigh a nuimir na *laoithidh*, acht teilg brigh in othuir,  
7 mad laidir hi, lig cuisle do in .u. la, 7 [nì] insa .u. la amhain,  
acht gach naonla tiucfuir cuigi : 7 gidh edh adeir Auicenna  
mina legar cuisle a tosach na heslainti so, nach fuil brig ana<sup>3</sup>  
legan, masedh nì coir a legin in gach naon la tiucfuir cuigi.  
Aderimsi isin fiabras *morgaighiti* teid cum in tormuigh tar eis  
an tosaigh, nach fuil brig ana<sup>3</sup> legan, oir is mo fuilnges lagad

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *R.A.*

<sup>2</sup> *om.* P.

<sup>3</sup> *bṛ* gan a P.H.

continue till slight weakness of the branches lay hold of him, according to Constantine. Or as Avicenna says: 'Cease not, till he be approaching faintness'; and there he speaks of the weakness of the branches and not of that of the force.<sup>1</sup>

(13) However, since Nature hates a sudden change, let the matter be drawn off gradually, to evacuate that which is superfluous. If it be asked of you what amount is excessive in physic,<sup>2</sup> since all the blood is good here, [and] therefore if one part of it is rightly excessive, then the other part is excessive [too], and so it should all be drawn, if one part is drawn; I say, for example as follows, that one pound only is excessive, and if it be drawn off, Nature arranges the remaining part thereof; and since she gets help from the things nearest, she makes good what is lacking.<sup>3</sup> Neither is the reasoning correct<sup>4</sup> that all [the blood] is peccant and therefore it were right to draw it all off, for if some be evacuated, the other parts do not err; or else it is the parts farthest from the heart that are to blame, and the blood should be drawn from them. So the evacuation is in the branches and the deficiency likewise, and not in the root. R.A. 820.

(14) If it be asked what is the right time to let blood, Avicenna<sup>5</sup> says, heed not the number of the days, but consider the force of the patient. If it be strong, let a vein on the fifth day, and not only on that day, but on every day thou shalt visit him.<sup>6</sup> Nevertheless Avicenna says, if a vein be not opened at the outset of this sickness, there is no use in bleeding [him at all], and therefore it is not right to bleed him every time thou visitest him. I reply, in the case of putrid fever that

<sup>1</sup> Loquendo de syncope & debilitate virtutis in ramis, quæ est fluens, non de radicali syncope. R.A. 819.

<sup>2</sup> In syncho. R.A. 819.

<sup>3</sup> Quia natura est mirabilis, ex propinquieribus adiuta; quod deest supplet; quod exsuperat atque abundat resecat. R.A. 820.

<sup>4</sup> Non ergo valet consequentia, totus sanguis peccat etc. R.A. 820.

<sup>5</sup> Galenus R.A. 820.

<sup>6</sup> Sed in qualibet qua vocatus fueris ad ægrum. R.A. 820.

and sin na cuisle, oir [ata] an tadbúr arna dileghad, oir ní fuil  
*R.A.* 821. dileghad a tosach in fiabris so, masedh leagur cuisle do ann, da  
 fuilngi an [brigh 7 an] aois 7 in aimsir hi. Ar tus lig cuisle [med-  
 onach na laime] deisi, 7 aindsein cuisle medhonach na laime  
 [cle,<sup>1</sup> 7 ainne]sein na laimhe deisi<sup>1</sup>, 7 ainnesein cuisle [na nao sa]  
 laim deis, mad *eigin*, 7 ainnesein do[n cuisle cetna sa] laimh  
 cle; 7 mina fogna sin curtur a[duirc 7 f]uiliugad *itir* na slinnen-  
 uibh 7 dentur fu[iliugad arna calpadaib] 7 gacha lethi don  
 leis, 7 osluicter [cuisle an ailt gacha leithi isin] da cuis so 7  
*8a* cuisle iachtarach [na laimhe gacha leithi, 7] || don laimh deis  
 ar dus ar sòn na náo is tosach don fuil.

(15) Et mad lenm feolmar é, legar becan fola do and sin,  
 oir adeir Auerores [*sic*] cur lig Auendsocuir cuisle da mac  
 a cenn a tri mbliadan. Et mad bean hi 7 a beith dunta, osluicter  
 le cuisle an ailt leth istigh, 7 mad iad cuislenna na timtirachta  
 bis dunta, osluicter iad le cuisle in ailt leth istig<sup>2</sup>. (7) Aderimsi  
 gurub ferr let amuich a fòslugadh, 7 mad iad cuislenna na  
 timtirachta osluicter and curtur uindemuin berbti ar cennuib.  
 Et inti ara mbí cengul ann tobuir clister dó, ara mberbtur

<sup>1.1.</sup> *om.* H.

<sup>2.</sup> *An leg.* leth amuich? Cf. *R.A.* 821.

comes to increase after inception, there is no use <sup>1</sup> in bleeding; for he suffers laxatives more readily than phlebotomy, <sup>2</sup> because the matter is digesting : (as) there is no digestion at the beginning of this fever; and therefore a vein may be opened then, if the force, the age and the season permit. Open first the medial vein in the right arm, then the medial vein in the left, <sup>3</sup> and thereafter [that] in the right. <sup>3</sup> Whereupon let the Basilic vein in the right arm, and if needs must the same in the left. If that avail not, let the cupping horn and scarification be applied between his shoulders, and do the same to his calves and both sides of the hips; and let the saphenic vein be opened on both sides in these two cases, as well as the lower vein in the arm on both sides, but first from the right arm, because of the liver, which is the source of the blood. R.A. 821.

(15) If the sufferer be a plump infant, he may be bled a little then, for Averroes says Avenzoar bled his son at the age of three years. If it be a woman *et menstrua retinentur*, it may be relieved by a vein of the inner ankle, <sup>4</sup> and if the haemorrhoidal flow be withheld, relieve it by the same. I say it is better to open them externally, and if the veins of the anus be so relieved, apply boiled onions to the heads thereof. To him who is constipated, give a clyster in which are boiled violets, 8a.

<sup>1</sup> Non est intentio in phlebotomia. *Marginal note* : Nulla habetur ratio phlebotomiæ. R.A. 820.

<sup>2</sup> Quoniam plus competit pharmacia; si quidem tunc materia erit digesta, non antè; quia nulla fit digestio in principio : & fortè in putrida sanguinea eodem modo... (821) Fiat ergo phlebotomia, si virtus, ætas, & tempus hoc tolerat, primò de brachio dextro; postea de mediana sinistri brachii, & per vices si necessitas hoc requirat, de Basilica sinistri brachii : si non toleret, fiat ventosatio inter spatulas cum scarificatione, super spatulas, in natibus, in tibiis : & ex utraque parte ancharum cum ventosatione, aperiatur & saphena partis utriusque, & salvatella in utraque manu, & plus de dextra propter hepar, quod est principium sanguinis. R.A. 820, 821.

<sup>3,3</sup> om. H.

<sup>4</sup> Provocentur cum phlebotomia saphenarum interiorum. Et si hæmorrhoides fluere consuetæ retineantur, provocentur cum phlebotomia exteriorum, & cum cæpa decocta... R.A. 821.



sal cuach, 7 hocus, 7 mercurial, 7 hocus mor, 7 bran, 7 casia fistula, 7 becan saluind.

(16) Is iad so purgoidi is coir do tobuirt ann .i. purgoidi glanas linn ruadh 7 fuil derg ona lennaibh loisce; mar ata casia fistula, 7 tamareindi, 7 sal cuach, blath borraitse, sugh glaisin *coiled*, sugh ruibhi,<sup>1</sup> *ros*, *mírbolani*<sup>1</sup> sitrini, 7 *cebuli*, 7 emblici 7 beleritsi, 7 indi; 7 modh duine caithes ní roime hé, no bes ar misce, na tobuir acht becan dibsín doibh, no mad duine caithes moran do neithibh fuara é, mar ata uisgi fuar 7 tortha *R.A.* 822. fuara, 7 a cosmailius. Et is iad purgoidi comsuigighthi is maith ánd : ocsilatium 7 diabruinis<sup>2</sup> 7 trífera sarasenica.

(17) Fecum dona neithibh [fuaras, 7 is dona neithibh] is mó moltur dib sin dib .i. in tuisgi mailles na cuingillib ele bertur cuigi, 7<sup>3</sup> in tadbúr<sup>4</sup> do beith [dilegtha]<sup>3</sup> isna hindibh, 7 gan nescoid cruaid do beith indtu, 7 gan ichtar na uachtar an gaile do beith anmund no fuar, 7 gan morgadh lennand do beith and, na dunadh, na línadh imurcach; mailles na cuingillib sin fetuid a ól in med is ailt don uisgi, gan *claoclo dh* anala, arna folmugud ar tus tricuisle; oir in gac uile cas is i is fírr, acht mína roibh meisce and, no imurcach línta; oir da roibh is cora clister and sin, no ailemain bídh 7 díghi, no gaothi, no cuisle.<sup>5</sup>

(18) Item mad seim an fuil, is dú a remhrugadh leo so .i. cruach Padruig, 7 sil popin, 7 sil aduinne. Mad remur, seimidter leó so .i. andiuia 7 sgairíole, sicorie, lactuca .i. létus, 7<sup>6</sup> mína féta collad, 7 snas iboire arna losgad. Item is iad so remruighes an fuil .i. diadragantum, gum arabicum<sup>7</sup>, berberis, samad, corian-

<sup>1-1</sup> 7 sug rosida 7 mirobolani H.

<sup>2</sup> diabruius (?) P.

<sup>3-3</sup> in ta. i. an fearad do beith arna dilegad P<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> The portion from § 17 line 2 (7 in tadbúr...) to § 27 (go hop[und c]) is also in P<sup>1</sup> pp. 67-68.

<sup>5</sup> *An leg. coimilt?* Cf. R.A.

<sup>6</sup> *om.* H. and in transl.

<sup>7</sup> sumac add. P<sup>1</sup>.

mallows, mercurial, great mallows, bran, cassia fistula, and a little salt.

(16) The proper purgatives to give here are those that purge choler, and [purify] the blood from burnt humours, as cassia fistula, tamarind, violets, borage flowers; the juice of bugloss, of rue, and of roses<sup>1</sup> (?); myrobalani citrini, chebuli, emblici, bellirici, and indi. If he have taken food previously, or be drunken<sup>2</sup>, give him but little of these, and also if he be a person that consumes many cold things, as cold water, cold fruit and the like. The compound purgatives that avail in this case are : oxylaxativum, diaprunis, and triphera saracenicæ. R.A. 822.

(17) Let us now consider the cold things, and amongst these, cold water is most recommended for them, on the further conditions added thereto;<sup>3</sup> the matter should be [digested] in the intestines, and no hard imposthume present in the same : the upper and the lower part of the stomach should be neither weak, nor cold, nor any humoral putrescence therein, neither be there oppilation, nor excessive repletion. On these conditions the sick man (he) may drink as much as he please of the water, without taking breath;<sup>4</sup> having first been purged by blood-letting, for in every case this is best, unless drunkenness, or nausea (excessive filling) prevent it, and if so a clyster is more beneficial, or diet of food and drink, or suppositories, or rubbing.<sup>5</sup>

(18) *Item* if the blood be thin, it should be thickened by these : plantago, poppy seed, and that of coltsfoot. If thick, let it be thinned by endives, scariole, chicory, lactuca (i.e. lettuce) if the sick man cannot sleep, and burnt ivory turnings. *Item* the following thicken the blood : diatraga-

<sup>1</sup> Succus rosarum. R.A. 821.

<sup>2</sup> Si præcesserit crapula, vel repletio nauseativa. R.A. 821.

<sup>3</sup> Aqua frigida... suppositis certis conditionibus, eam admittentes; ut, quod materia sit digesta, &.... R. A. 822.

<sup>4</sup> Quantum vult una vice, sine mutatione anhelitus. R. A. 822.

*Lit.* a vein. Frictio extremorum. R.A. 822.

drum, siucra rosicda. Item is iad so na neithi dobeir comhfurt-acht uirre .i. triasanduile, 7 mina feta collad, diapapauer, 7 diadragantum frigidum, da mbe decrachta aigi ima anail do tairring, gid edh is tarbach.

(19) Doníter leighes in fiabhris so re nabur sinocus <sup>1</sup> o da moduibh .i. o cuisle 7 o uisgi <sup>2</sup>, 7 adeir Galen gurub maith an cuisle co brath ann da mbia in brig is i laidir, 7 ní maith an tuisgi fuar do gnath acht mina roib comartha dileghtha in bidh isin flúx, no isin puls, no isin fual; 7 in trath as mo 7 is girra in fiabhras : 7 is trit sin, mad coilirda in fuil co fognann uisgi <sup>2</sup> roim dileghadh an adbuir, oir dilegaid <sup>3</sup> ac fuaradh 7 ac cosc na mailisi, mailles na cuingillib adubrumar .i. metuighi an tuisgi fuar na duinti uair ánd 7 in trath ibes *nech* a saith de, oir uair and leighisid, no impoigh [uair ele cum] fletmancia <sup>4</sup>, 7 adeir Aueroes curub ferr sin na in tecc [7 trit sin adeir se] gurub ferr 7 gurub disle campura do ta[buirt do] a lictubairibh 7 a mbiadhuibh 7 a ndeochaibh, [oir doniter] deoch duisgi deorna 7 indiua maille [campura i] naigid na hitun, oir is mor *fuaras* se.

(20) Item derb[tur nach maith a t]jobuirt a ceachtar dib sin, oir adeir Galen nach [fuil a naigheadh in l]an bis isna cuis-

<sup>1</sup> Sinoca P<sup>1</sup>, H.

<sup>2</sup> uisge fuar P<sup>1</sup>, H.

<sup>3</sup> se *add.* P<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> leucafleagmannsia P<sup>1</sup>, H.

canthum<sup>1</sup>, gummi arabicum, berberis, sorrel, coriandrum, and sugar of roses. *Item* these are the comfortatives : diatrion-santalum; and if he cannot sleep, diapapaver; and diatragacanthum frigidum if he have difficulty in drawing breath, nevertheless it is advantageous (?).

(19) The cure of this fever called synochus is accomplished in two ways, by bleeding, and by [cold] water. Galen says a vein avails always if the force be strong, but it is not good as a rule to use cold water unless there be signs of digestion of food in the flux,<sup>2</sup> in the pulse or in the urine, and when the fever is greatest and sharpest. And therefore it is that if the blood be choleric [cold] water avails before the digestion of the matter, as it digests by cooling and by checking the malice, on the before-mentioned conditions, because cold water increases oppilation at times, and when a man drinks his fill thereof; for sometimes it cures, or at other times it turns to phlegmatica. Averroes<sup>3</sup> says, this is preferable to death, and therefore he says it is better and more proper to give him camphor in electuaries and foods and drinks; for a drink of barley water, and andivia mixed with camphor, is made against the thirst, because it greatly cools. R.A. 823.

(20) *Item* it is proved that it avails not in either of these (?), for Galen says it is not conceived (?) that the fulness that is in

<sup>1</sup> Tragacanthum R.A. 822.

<sup>2-2</sup>. Sed cum in pulsu & urina coctionis signum apparuit, non sanguinis, sed cibi præcedentis... R.A. 822. Quia aqua frigida auget oppilationem : & quando illa bibitur usque ad satietatem, aliquando curat, aliquando illam convertit in phlegmaticam. Et hoc melius est quàm mors, ut dicit Avicenna. Estque melius, & securius, capere camphorum in Electuariis, vel cibo, aut potu : sicut in siti optimus fit potus ex camphora cum aqua hordei, aut nenupharis, vel aqua endiviæ cum vino mali granati, & erit quasi vinum subtile... & summè infrigidans... Et scias quod evacuantia medicinalia plus valeant in synocho, quàm hic : et si neutri videatur convenire, eò quod Galenus . . . scribat, plenitudinem in venis impossibile est laxativo curari. Sed in synocho est plenitudo venarum. Ergo, etc. Respondeo quod absolute plenitudo vocetur... R.A. 823.

<sup>3</sup> Avicenna R.A. 823.

8b. lennuibh dfolmugadh tri [leighes lagtach, no nach fetur 7 inti] ara mbi an ítta, <sup>1</sup> bi a lán || isna cuislennuibh. Masedh aderim gurub é is lan and trit amach, an uair imduiges na lenna co cutruma isna cuislennuibh, co firindach ni fetur sin dfolmugadh tri aonleighes diuid *lagtach*, 7 tegemadh co fetfuighe tre leighes comsuighighthi. Et is edh is lan and, no is línadh leth amaich dona cuislennuibh and, an trath imduiges áonlinn amain 7 is é a ainm sin linadh drochlenna, 7 folmuighter sin re leighes lagthach.

(21) Et da naburtur le Galen gurub le cuisle is coir imdugadh na lennann dfolmugud 7 mad áonlinn é, gurub [le] leighes lagthach, 7 gurub eigin da reir sin co mbia leighes lagtach cum fola deirge amain and 7 aontuigim sin, 7 ni du duin[n sin (H)] do gnathugad gan ullmugadh leo só .i. aloén 7 détgá, sugh losa na feithlinne, 7 agairc. Et gid edh cum an focúil ut adeir Aueroes nach fetur an lan bís isna cuislennuibh dfolmugudh le leighes lagthach, aderimsi curub mar só is coir sin do tuicsin; ní fetur .i. ni hurusa é, no is decair é. An uair imduighes R.A. 824. áonlinn amain let amuich dona cuislennuibh is urusa sin dfolmugadh le leighes lagthach, <sup>3</sup> 7 <sup>2</sup> ni maith doib linadh an cuirp <sup>3</sup> isna cuislennuibh.

(22) Et is iad so<sup>4</sup> na luibid foghnus isin [fiabras so .i.] *potaitse*<sup>4</sup> arna denumh do min coirce 7 do enbruithi *cerc*, 7 catbruithi <sup>5</sup> corna, 7 aran arna bruith a mbaindi almont, 7 enbruith *circi* maille letus mad anmand an brig, 7 eisg firuisgi, 7 feoil aga

<sup>1</sup> *An leg. sinocus?* Cf. R.A.

<sup>2</sup> *An leg. acht?* Cf. R.A.

<sup>3-3</sup> 7 mar sin do linadh uilidhi an cuirp. P<sup>1</sup>, H.

<sup>4-4</sup> aileamain in lochta seo .i. potaiste. P<sup>1</sup>, H.

<sup>5</sup> Here c. translates the Latin author's bread soaked in water (offa).



the veins can be purged by laxatives, or it is not possible, and the veins of him who has great thirst<sup>1</sup> are full. I reply absolute fulness is when [all] the humours increase equally in the veins, the which truly cannot be purged by any simple laxative medicament, though perchance it might by a compound one; and fulness and repletion outside of the veins is when one humour alone increases, and the name thereof is the 'fulness of an evil humour,'<sup>2</sup> the which may be purged by laxative medicine.

8b.

(21) If it be said with Galen, that the increase of [all] the humours should be evacuated by blood-letting, and if it be only of one humour, then by laxatives, and therefore,<sup>3</sup> that it follows that purgative medicine is for sanguine humour alone; I agree, but we should not use it without preparing with the following<sup>3</sup>: aloes, centaury, juice of honeysuckle and agaric. Regarding the word Averroes spake, that it were impossible to purge the fulness in the veins with laxative medicaments, I say this is how that should be understood: 'impossible', that is, 'not easy' or 'difficult'. When one humour alone increases outside the veins, it is easy to purge it with laxatives, but [in] the case of fulness of the body in the veins, it is not good for them.<sup>4</sup>

R.A. 824.

(22) These are the foods<sup>5</sup> that avail in this [fever]. Potage made of oatmeal and chicken broth; barley sowens<sup>6</sup>, and bread seethed in milk of almonds; and chicken broth with lettuce, if the force be weak; fresh water fish and meat that

<sup>1</sup> in syncho R.A. 823.

<sup>2</sup> Plenitudo mali humoris. R.A. 823.

<sup>3,3</sup> Tamen secundum istud sequeretur quod erit medicina evacuativa sanguinis, & concedo; sed non debemus ea uti sola, absque præparatione eius. R.A. 823.

<sup>4</sup> Sed non sic in plenitudine universali totius corporis, maximè in venis magnis. R.A. 824.

<sup>5</sup> *Lit.* herbs—perhaps a line omitted. De diætâ sciendum est, quod infirmi cibus debeat esse gruellum de avenato... R.A. 824.

<sup>6</sup> Mica panis ter lota in aqua. R.A. 824.



mbia folud tiugh<sup>1</sup>, glán, maille sugh samuidh 7 siroip aigeidi 7 na saili chuach no raibi uisgi.

(23) O do labrumar don cuislinn, tuic curub doib so is cora 7 is mó foghnus isna heslaintibh só .i. an lucht aga mbí cruas 7 tighi cuirp, 7 o nach diansgailter acht becan, 7 ní mar sin don lucht aca mbí cuirp tánuidhi 7 tignerndas lenna ruaidh i mbel an gaile, oir ní fognand si doib sin; 7 i naimsir fuar fliuch : 7 is mo fognus dona dainib donna gnathuiges moran feola do caithim. Fiafraighidhter<sup>2</sup> and so, da mbía becan dfuil maith isin corp, 7 moran do lennuibh omha, in fognand cuisle and? Derbtur co fognunn<sup>3</sup>, do reir Galen, 7 derbaid Ipocras an lucht línas co himurcach iad, 7 ara mbí laitert, 7<sup>3</sup> nach fetuid sin gan om lennann, 7 mar a mbí becan dfuil maith 7 moran do lennuibh omha, co fognann cuisle ann.

(24) Item cuirim mar sompla co tic nescóid cleib, no sgaman, o linn fuar maille laitert, 7 re hoime lennann, 7 is bec dfuil maith bis and sin, ar son imuid lenna fuair 7 in fiabris 7 ní eitigenn aonnduine nac maith cuisle and so no muchad ele a cetoir 7 da nabra nech nac foghnunn cuisle sa cas so, is fir sin, oir do racha an fuil maith [amach] 7 danfadh an drochfuil istigh. Aderim ina aigid sin, gurub glic in naduir 7 ní fuil crich ara gliccus ag follamnugadh in ainmidhi, 7 mas fir sin coindemuidh sí in fuil maith istigh aici fein 7 licfid si an drochfuil uaithi. Item adeir Galen curub í an fuil folmuighes in naduir fa deoigh a folud imurcach na lennand; masedh connmuidh in naduir trina gliccas fein in fuil maith fa deoigh aici 7 rachaid an drochfuil amach, 7 anfuid an fuil maith istigh. Et adeir Galen<sup>4</sup> a *contrarda* sin a 'Follamnugadh na Slainti'. Et<sup>5</sup> adeir Galen na fognann cuisle sa cas sin, 7 is i so a cuis<sup>5</sup>, oir

<sup>1</sup> dliuth H.

<sup>2</sup> The passage from here to end of A is not in R.A.

<sup>3-3</sup> Item. labraid Ipocraid don lucht... laiceirt 7 Adeir Galen P<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>4</sup> *Gaddesden* ?

<sup>5-5</sup> adermaid... an cuis P<sup>1</sup>.

is close-grained and free from taint, with juice of sorrel, and acid syrup <sup>1</sup>, or [syrup] of violets or nenufar.

(23) As we have spoken of blood-letting, note that it is most proper and avails most for persons of robust and stout habit, and from whom but little is dissipated. Not thus for the folk who have thin bodies and dominance of choler in the pit of the stomach, as for them it avails not. In cold wet weather it avails most, and for dark folk who are wont to consume much meat. <sup>2</sup> It may be asked here—if there be little good blood in the body, and many crude humours, does a vein avail in that case? It is proven according to Galen that it does avail, and Hippocrates says, regarding the people that fill themselves excessively and are drunken (?), who cannot but have crude humours, and where there is little good blood and a plethora of raw humours, blood-letting is beneficial.

(24) *Item* I suppose, for example, that there comes an imposthume of the breast or lungs from phlegm, along with drunkenness, and rawness of humours, and there is little good blood present then, because of the quantity of phlegm and the fever; no one denies that in such a case, letting a vein is not good nor any other sudden quenching; if any one say blood-letting avails not in this case, it is true, for the good blood would go out and leave the bad within. I say against this that Nature is wise, and there is no limit to her skill in ruling the animal, and if that is true, she will retain the good blood inside for herself, and let the bad go. *Item* Galen says, it is the blood that Nature purges ultimately from the superfluous substance of the humours; therefore she retains the good blood for herself at last, through her skill: the bad blood will go out and the good blood will remain within. Galen (?)

<sup>1</sup> Potus sit, ptisana, syrupus acetosus, etc. R. A. 824.

<sup>2</sup> Item, in tempore frigido & humido plus competit, quàm in aliis. Breviter, carnis, fusco colore præditis, multas carnes comedentibus. R. A. 824. nis in R.A.

ní fognund si acht i nda casaibh .i. in trath bis *tigerndas* ac <sup>1</sup> linn dubh amain, no ac <sup>1</sup> fuil deirg amain, no agna lennuibh ele co huilidhi do reir Galen, 7 ní fuil *tigerndas* ac fuil deirg ann so, oir ní hedh doniter acht a loigdiugad, [<sup>2</sup>na agna leannaibh gu huilidhi <sup>2</sup>] acht acna lennuibh omha amain. Masedh isin cas só do reir *riaglach* Galen ní fognunn cuisle and.||

9a. (25) Item lic Galen co foigeonadh, 7 ní fognunn a legin, oir is omh, righin na lenna, 7 ceadadh mor in dorus, ní fetfadis na lenna dul amach ar són a reime, masedh mad bec dful maith bis ánd, is iad is taosca rianas amach, ar son a seimidechta, 7 gach fairsingi bias an dorus, is usuidi le dul amach; 7 is follus as sin isna fiabrasuib gera, *morgaighi*, colirda, mar nach bi an úrduil sin do reime, modh cumang in dorus, curub i in fuil maith, seimh tic amach ar tus, 7 da *medigter* aindsein é, co teit an fuil truaillichti amach.

(26) Item da legar cuisle sa cas sin do dena si urcoid mor, fogras Galen do seacna .i. co tairrngter omh na lennand ona cuislennuibh beca cum na cuislend mor; 7 modh isna cuislennuibh mora bés 7 co tairrngter cum na mball, 7 do bud mor an urcoid na boill doilemain ona lennuibh omha. Masedh ní fognunn cuisle andsa cas sin, na ní is lugha na si, oir ní fognunn fotrachad, na saothar, na coimriachtain, acht aipsdinens 7 uaignes 7 collad fada, 7 imcoimilt etrum arna balluibh, 7 neithi comfurtacht[aighes] iad <sup>3</sup>.

(27) Cum in cetresuin, aderim co fétund ní beith rolínta a negmuis lennann omha, ceadadh arrsaidh <sup>4</sup> iad is <sup>4</sup> in línadh. Et atait daíne and aga fuilid cuislena cumga, 7 gemadh bec

<sup>1-1</sup> om. H. P<sup>1</sup>. and in trans.

<sup>2-2</sup> om. P. and in trans.

<sup>3</sup> an gaili 7 na haib P<sup>1</sup>, H.

<sup>4-1</sup> om. P<sup>1</sup>.

says the contrary of this in 'The Regimen of Health', where he says blood-letting avails not in this case. This is the reason : because a vein is only beneficial in two cases, i.e. when red blood alone has the dominance, or else all the other humours combined, according to Galen; and sanguine humour has not the dominance here, for it does not increase (?), but diminishes, nor the other humours combined, but the crude humours only [hold sway]; and so in this case, according to the rule of Galen, blood-letting does not avail.

(25) *Item* Galen allows that it would avail, but it does not because the humours are crude and viscous, and though the aperture be big, they could not emerge because of their thickness. Therefore if there be but little good blood, that is <sup>1</sup> what gets out first, because of its thinness, and the wider the opening the easier is the exit. From this it is clear that in acute putrid choleric fevers, where there is not so much thickness, if the opening be narrow, the good thin blood comes out first, and if it be increased thereafter, the corrupt blood emerges.

9a.

(26) *Item* if a vein be opened in this case, it will do great harm, which Galen warns [us] to avoid; namely, it draws the crudeness of the humours from the little veins to the big veins, and if they be in the big veins it draws them to the members; and it were great harm to nourish the members by the crude humours; and therefore a vein avails not in this case. Nor yet lesser things, for a bath is not beneficial, nor labour, nor coition; but rather abstinence, solitude, long sleeping, light rubbing on the members, and things that comfort them.

(27) As to the first reason, I say a thing can be over-filled in the absence of crude humours, though they be old in the filling (?); and there are people who have narrow veins and

<sup>1</sup> *Lit.* they are.

do biadh caitit, dileghit co maith isin gaile sin 7 isna haoibh, 7 ní lughuidi remruighid siad co himurcach. No dfetamuis a radh co fuil an urduil sin agan adbur gan sgailé ar son a saothair mina folmuighti co hop<sup>1</sup>und é co muchfadh, 7 ní fuil ní is obuindi folmuiges na in cuisle; 7 cin co foghna si ara son fein fognuid si ar son an imurcaigh. Ar in corugad cetna, fregruim cum in resuin dorindi se cum nescoidi cleib 7 sgamhan. Cum in resuin elé .i. gurub glic an naduir ina hoipriugad, aderim curub fir sin, an uair buadartar co mor ina hoipriugad hi. Aderim cum in resuin [ele], aderim, nach coir in cosmailius, oir bí osluccudh mor agin cuislinn, 7 ní bí agan leighes lagthach, acht teit ona cuislennuibh mora cum na cuislend cumang bis a ndruim na náó, 7 ainnsein cum na cuislend is cumga na sin re nabur miseracia uéna, 7 mar sin is urusa a connmail fa deoigh; masedh innurbtur fa deoigh an ní is mó imduiges, no an ní is lugha ric a leas an naduir.

---

<sup>1</sup> P<sup>1</sup>. *ends.*

who though they eat little food, digest it well in the stomach and the liver, and none the less do they fatten excessively. Or else we may say: there is so much matter undispersed, because of its (?) labour, that if it be not purged suddenly it would choke [them]: and nothing evacuates with greater suddenness than a vein; so if it avail not for its own sake, it avails for the excess. In the same way I answer the reasoning he made regarding an imposthume of the breast or lungs. As regards the other argument, that Nature is skilful in her works, I say that is true, when she is greatly troubled therein; and for the [other] reason, I say the comparison is not right, because there is a big opening in the veins, which the laxative medicaments have not, but they go from the big veins to the narrow veins which are at the back of the liver, and from thence to the still narrower veins called meseraic. Thus it is easy to retain it finally, and therefore at last that thing is expelled which increases most, or which nature needs least.



(1) .i. efemera 7 etica 7 is da fiabras iad, 7 osa cuis don cetgné .i. detica efemera, is de sin is coir duin labuirt do reir Aueroes. Et is uadha aderur efemera, oir is inann efemiron <sup>2</sup> isin Greig, 7 iascc tre Laidin 7 iascc he nach bind acht aonla amain na beathaid, 7 mar sin nach teid in fiabras só da reir fein tar aon-  
 R.A. 825. la. (7) Is edh is efemera ánd .i. fiabras tic o ainmesurdacht oirida na spirut nach teid do reir a nadura fein tar 4 huairib .xx.; 7 trit sin, tuic co fuil efemera firi ann 7 efemera nach fir, 7 ní teid in tefemera fire tar la nadurtha gan crichnugud, 7 teid efemera nach fir uair and co nuici an 3 la, 7 uair ele co nuici an 4 la. Et is i a cuis sin .i. reime in adbuir isin corp, no dúnadh na poirid baccus in toslucadh, no ar són dunuid na poirid o cuis let imuich. (7)

(2) Adeir <sup>3</sup> Gillbertus nach ar son a beith gan adhbur, aderur nach adburdha in fiabrus so, acht ar son nach fuil cuis lennuidhi aigi noch tic roime mar nach || fuil <sup>4</sup> ac in etice<sup>3</sup>. Et <sup>5</sup>  
 9b. Lil. Med. 6 ce cuiris Auicenna in fiabras so do techt ó mora[n] do moduibh, mar ata flux ainmesurda, 7 coimriachtain, 7 laitert, gort[a],

<sup>1</sup> H 4b-6.

<sup>2</sup> ἐφήμερον = a short lived insect, the May fly. Perhaps translator misunderstood original or used *iascc* in the sense of 'insect'.

<sup>3-3</sup> Not in R.A.

<sup>4</sup> Strip of page missing on right, so last letters of line missing—same on pp. 10 and 15.

<sup>5</sup> From *Et* to end of § 3 see *Lil. Med.* cap. 11.

B. NON-MATERIAL SICKNESSES i.e. EPHEMERA<sup>1</sup> R.A. 824.  
AND HECTICA.<sup>2</sup>

(1) These are two fevers and since the cause of a species<sup>3</sup> of hectica is ephemera, we should rightly speak of it [first] according to Averroes. Ephemera is so-called, because *efemiron* in Greek is the same as a [certain] fish in Latin, the which fish<sup>4</sup> is only alive for one single day; and in the same way this fever does not continue beyond one day in its own course. Ephemera is a fever resulting from exceptional immoderation R.A. 825. of the spirits<sup>5</sup> which does not last beyond twenty four hours, as regards its own nature. And therefore note, there is true ephemera, and false : the true ephemera does not continue beyond a natural day without finishing; the false continues at times till the third and at other times till the fourth day, and the cause of it is the grossness of the matter in the body, or the blocking up of the pores, the which prevents opening;<sup>6</sup> or because of the opilation of the pores from an external cause.

(2) <sup>7</sup> Gilbert says that it is not because there is no matter in it that this fever is said to be non-material, but because it has no [peccant] humoral cause that precedes it, (like hectica).<sup>7</sup> And<sup>8</sup> though Avicenna puts down this fever as coming 9b. Lil. Med. 6. Caussae from many causes, such as excessive flux, coition, or excess-

<sup>1</sup> De Ephemera. R.A. 824.

<sup>2</sup> Ephemera, & Hectica, sunt morbi immateriales; & sunt febres... R. A. 824.

<sup>3</sup> Quia ephemera est causa speciei Hecticæ. R.A. 824.

<sup>4</sup> Dicitur autem Ephemera, à præpositione ἐπι & ἡμέρα, quod sonat dies hinc ἐφήμερος diurnus sive diarius, quasi dicas febris diei videlicet naturalis continentis horas 24. R.A. 824. Fish episode not in R.A.

<sup>5</sup> Ex intemperie spirituum procedens. R.A. 825.

<sup>6</sup> Constipatio pororum, ratione crassitie materię oppilantis. R. A. 825.

<sup>7-7</sup> Not in R.A.

<sup>8</sup> cf. Lil. Med. cap. II.

anmuindi craidhi 7 esbaid collata 7 moran da cosmailius, gid edh do f[e]tur cena a mbreith cum 4 cuisidh amain. Gabtur an [cet]cuis dib o cuis let imuich noch teigis no dúnas na poiré do reir gníma, no cumachtan, mar ata tes g[rein]e nó teinidh, no fothrach[adh] maille raoduibh te, no fothracadh ina mbi rabh; no uisgi fuar; co cumhuir (*sic*) gac ní dúnas na poirí, 7 fosdas na deathaige...<sup>1</sup> Tuic co tuicter [atharrach] fiabrais do reir aiterruigh na corp 7 na ceoand; oir mad te tirim in corp 7 in ceo, mar sin doniter in fostad ar so[n] dunuidh na poirid 7 a cosmailius, 7 tuismidter co hurusa and sin in fiabras so re nabur efemera. Et modh te tirim<sup>2</sup> [in corp] doniter in ceo d[f]ostad mar sin, 7 tuismidter co hurusa ann<sup>3</sup> ceo 7<sup>3</sup> fiabras morgaighi.

(3) An dara cuis: biadha 7 deocha 7 leighes te tirim .i. mar ata fín g[lan], laidir, arrsaidh, 7 gairleog, 7 uinnemuin, 7 pibur, euforbium, 7 gan a ngnathugad. An 3 cuis .i. gluasacht do reir in cuirp no na hanma mar ata ferg, 7 oiprugad ainmesurda, 7 a cosmailius; 7 da mbeith cuis<sup>4</sup>... and do fetur<sup>5</sup> a mbrisidh 7<sup>5</sup> a mbreith cuigi só. An 4 cuis: ar son nescoidi

<sup>1</sup> *Sic* P. After *deathaige* is what appears to be l, but as the following letter is cut off, it is impossible to know what it stands for. Et H.

<sup>2</sup> *leg.* *fiuch* *which is trans.*

<sup>3-3</sup> *om.* H. *and trans.*

<sup>4</sup> C 5 at end of the line; some letters may be lost after this. Cuise H.

<sup>5-5</sup> *om.* H.

ive drinking, hunger, syncope, want of sleep, and many more of the like; nevertheless these may be reduced to four causes<sup>1</sup> alone. The first of these from an external cause which heats and blocks the pores actually or potentially, as is the heat of the sun or of a fire, or a bath with hot things in it, or one wherein is sulphur or cold water; briefly everything that closes the pores and prevents the escape of the vapours. Note, the diversity of fever is understood according to the diversity of the bodies and the vapours; for if the body be hot and dry, and the vapour(s) likewise, this stoppage is caused by the blocking of the pores and the like; then this fever called *ephemera* is easily generated. And if the body be hot and moist, the vapour is thus retained, and therein putrid fever is easily generated.

(3) The second<sup>2</sup> cause: [hot] food and drink; and warm dry medicines; as are strong, old, pure wine, garlic, onions, pepper and euphorbium, without being used to them. The third cause:<sup>3</sup> disturbance as regards the body or the soul, such as anger, immoderate exercise and the like. Should there be [causes] present, they can be broken and brought hereunto,

<sup>1</sup> Licet enim secundum Auicē. causæ ephimeræ sint multæ, sicut est fluxus superfluous... omnes tamen ad quatuor causas reduci possunt. Prima igitur causa ephimeræ sumitur à causis extrinsecis actu, vel potentia. calefacientibus, vel poros claudentibus, sicut est caliditas solis, aut ignis, aut balneum, aut stupha cum rebus calidis, aut balneum sulphureum, aut aqua frigida. & breviter omne illud quod claudit poros & retinet vapores. Nunc autem intelligendum est, quòd secundum diversitatem vaporum & corporum, diversæ febres generantur: quoniam si corpus est plethoricum, calidum & siccum & vapores calidi. & sic. retinentur propter poros clausione & similia tunc de facili ephimera generatur. Si autem corpus sit cal. & humi. & vapores cal. & humi. retinentur, tunc de facili febris putrida generatur. *Lil. Med. 6.*

<sup>2</sup> Secunda causa ephimeræ sunt cibi, potus & medicina cal. sicut est vinum purum, forte, antiquum, allia..., potissimè in non consuetis. *Lil. Med. 6.*

<sup>3</sup> Tertia causa, refertur ad corpus: ut est immoderatum exercitium etc... vel ad animum: ut est ira etc... In horum quoque numero est coitus, qui est compositus ex motu corporeo, et accidentibus animæ. R.A. 825. Tertia causa est motus animalis & corporalis, sicut est etc. *Lil. Med. 6.*

eirges arna hindibh<sup>1</sup> cum a ninnarbtur imurcach na mball oirida.

R.A. 826. (4) Fech anois cad ma nabur eslainti gan adbur; osa cintach *linn* in gach uile eslainti ar domhun, mad gortaigach<sup>2</sup> in tadbhur gortuiger an ball; masedh o bis fuil in gach uile ball, ni fetur gortugud mothaighthach do denum and, mina gortuigter no mina cintuigtar adbur lennaidhi. Item adeir Aueróes, do reir na firinne nach fuil eslainti gan adbur diuid, no coimsuigighthi, oir ni fuil aoncuis isin corp is i te amhain, na fuar amhain gan adhbhur, 7 ni fuil si comsuigidhthi oir atait cuisi isin corp is<sup>3</sup> i comsuidigthe te<sup>3</sup> 7 fliuch, te 7 tirim, fliuch 7 fuar, [fuar] 7 tirim.

(5) Item aderim co ngortuighann in fiabras so re nabur efemera, in spirut *bethad* ar tús, 7 in spirut ainmidhi no an spirut nadurtha ainnsin, 7 atait<sup>4</sup> so isna lennuibh, no laimh riu cintuightar na lenna 7 is taosca cintuightar na spiruta 7 ni cintuightar mar sin iad, innus comad eigin oipriugad ele do denumh ina naigid nach dingantaige a naigid na lennann, no bunsginn; acht is lór aiterrach amhain do denum ann sin, 7 efemera *teighis* (?) and sin... é<sup>5</sup> oir adeir Avicenna nach fuil fiabras ann sin, adeir se, no co ngaba teinntidhecht an craidhi uile, 7 ni

<sup>1</sup> *An leg.* inadaib? Cf. L § 2.

<sup>2</sup> gortaigter H.

<sup>3</sup> iad comsuidigthe .i. te H.

<sup>4</sup> o ta H.

<sup>5</sup> These lines are obscure to me; perhaps line dropped out between 'annsinn' and 'é' (9b 34-35), or other omission. Cf. R.A. 826. *sic* H.

The fourth cause<sup>1</sup>. imposthumes that arise in the inwards, whither are banished the surplus of the chief organs.

(4) See now why diseases are said to be non-material. *R.A.* 826. Since a humour is peccant in every sickness in the world, if the matter be harmful, the member is injured; therefore since blood is in every member,<sup>2</sup> a perceptible injury cannot be made therein unless the humoral matter be infected or injured.<sup>3</sup> *Item* Averroes says, in truth, no disease whether simple or compound is without matter<sup>4</sup>; [no simple disease] for there is no one cause in the body which is hot only or cold only, without matter; nor compound, for there are composite causes (diseases) in the body, hot and moist, hot and dry, cold and moist, cold and dry.

(5) *Item* I say that the fever called ephemera injures the vital spirit first, and the animal spirit or the natural spirit thereafter, the which are in the humours; or the humours<sup>5</sup> adjacent to them are infected, but the spirits are infected soonest, but not so that it is necessary to undertake some other operation against them, that was not done against the humours, or *vice versa*. It is sufficient to effect one change only, and ephemera<sup>6</sup> heats it. Hence Avicenna says there is no fever therein, until fiery heat seizes the entire heart<sup>7</sup>; the which is not material, as there

<sup>1</sup> Quarta caussa est apostema inguinum, assellarum (*sic*) & similium, & si sint aliæ causæ, ad istas possunt reduci. *Lil. Med.* Cap. ii.... sicut apostemata emunctiorum in membris nobilioribus; veluti *etc.* *R.A.* 825.

<sup>2</sup> Cum in omni morbo sit humor peccans; & quod Dyscrasia illa, si sit læsiva, lædat membrum. *R.A.* 826.

<sup>3</sup> Ergo cum in morbo sit sanguis, non potest fieri læsio sensibilis membri, nisi materia humoralis membri lædatur, vel inficiatur. *R.A.* 826.

<sup>4</sup> Quod secundum exquisitam veritatem, non sit morbus sine materia, nec simplex, nec compositus: non simplex, quia, *etc.*, nec compositus quia, in corpore humano sunt morbi compositi *etc.* *R.A.* 826.

<sup>5</sup> & iuxta humores inficiuntur: non sic tamen, quod operetur aliquo modo contra spiritum, sicut contra humorem: vel è contrà. *R.A.* 826.

<sup>6</sup> Unde sufficit alteratio: & est caussa Ephemeræ in sanguine accidens morbi. *R.A.* 826. P. defective.

<sup>7</sup> Unde Gal... non est febris, quousque totum corpus inflammetur *R.A.* 826.



hadburda e, oir ni fuil adbur cintach and na folud cum folmuighiti do reir [leighis]<sup>1</sup> 7 is mar so adeir [Isidorus] nach eigin co foghnunn folmugud in gach uile eslainti ina mbi linn c[intach] mar ata causon o losgadh lenna ruaidh.

(6) Et tuic co mbi<sup>2</sup> cuis leth am[ui]ch no cuis<sup>3</sup> lenna no cin lennann (?)<sup>2</sup> ar sòn a imuid 7 fognuid cuis[le ann] sin, 7 bi<sup>4</sup> cinel 7 cin lenna<sup>4</sup> ar son causon, no foluid, no c[aile] morgaighi, 7 fognuid tairring ann sin, 7 bi<sup>4</sup> cinel lennann [ann<sup>4</sup> ar] son a geiri no a dasachtaigi fein, 7 fognuid aiterrach and, masedh ta<sup>5</sup> cin lenna in gac uile eslainti; 7 gidh edh ni hadburda he [... ni<sup>6</sup> f]uil [adbur] aigi noch is fomhuighthach no is egintech cum folmuighiti. (7)

R.A. 827. (7) Adeir Auicenna curub iad so comarthai coitinna in fiabris so .i. c[o tic] sé on primcuis 7 nach tic se on remcuis, acht [minab efe]mera nach fir é, 7 ni tinnsnann se maille [fuacht na m]aille grend, minabh efemera firi é, noch tic o [dunad 7 o] adbur lennuidhi, oir is medhonach sin itir efemera [firi 7 ad]bur morgaighi. Et is bec teit an puls 7 [in fual o

<sup>1</sup> om. P.

<sup>2-2</sup> cuis leanna and H.

<sup>3</sup> *An leg.* cin? Perhaps translator did not understand this passage. The contractions are almost impossible to expand as 'cin. l. a' might be 'cin lenna' or 'cinela' etc.

<sup>4-4</sup> cin leanna and H.

<sup>5</sup> o ta H.

<sup>6</sup> .i. ni H.

is no peccant matter<sup>1</sup> there in its substance to be purged by medicine. Therefore Isidorus says, in the same way purging does not necessarily avail in every sickness wherein is a peccant humour, such as causon from burnt choler.

(6)<sup>2</sup> Note that there is an external cause... the fault of a humour or humours, because of their<sup>3</sup> quantity; the letting of a vein avails there. In one kind there is the fault of a humour on account of causon or putrid substance or quality wherein drawing avails; and in another kind it is the fault of humours, as regards their<sup>3</sup> own sharpness and vehemence; wherein a change avails. Therefore there is the fault of a humour in every disease, nevertheless it is not material, that is it has no [matter] in it, which is subservient to, or necessary for, evacuation.

(7) Avicenna says, these are the ordinary signs of this fever i.e. it comes from a primitive cause, and not from an antecedent cause, unless it be false ephemera, and it does not begin with [horripilation] and shivering (?), unless it be true ephemera, which is produced by opilation of the pores through humoral matter, for this is intermediate between true ephemera [and

R.A. 827.  
*Signa.*

<sup>1</sup> Quæ materia sit subjectum evacuationis per medicinam. R.A. 826.

<sup>2</sup> Est enim vitium, vitium humoris, vel propter sui abundantiam, & tunc competit phlebotomia; vel est vitium humoris, propter sui substantiam putridam, vel qualitatem putredinalem, & tunc competit pharmacia: & est vitium humorum, propter sui caliditatem & acuitatem: & tunc competit alteratio. In omni ergo morbo est vitium humoris, & tamen immaterialis .i. non habens materiam subiectam (827) evacuationi; & est quilibet humoralis: vel primariò, ut in synocha, vel secundariò, sicut in Ephemera, & Hectica; & modus inanitionis; sicut fluxus, abstinencia, quæ totum corpus purgat; Gal: 4 Aphoris: comm. 2.

Signa communia sunt, ut docet Avicenna; quia venit à caussa primitiva, non antecedente, nisi non sit vera: nec incipit cum rigore, nisi sit Ephemera de opilatione facta, à materia humoralis; quia talis est media inter Ephemeram veram, & putridam; & est propinquior putridæ. Pulsus & urina, modicum distant à naturali: calor non est pungitivus, nec mordax ad tactum; sed est sicut calor laborantis, aut irati; & frequenter terminatur cum sudore naturali, vaporoso, ordinato, & levi. R.A. 826, 827.

<sup>3</sup> *Lit. its.*

10a. beith] co nadurtha, 7 ni loiscnech na bruidernach [an tes nadurtha do reir a glacaid] 7 bidh mar tes duine saothraigh [7 fergaid 7 is minic] crichnuidhter maille hallus mesurda. [Et cuirid] || Auicenna comartha ele air .i. curtur an teslan a fotrachad 7 da ti driuch no grend de nar gnathaigh<sup>1</sup> se and tar eis comhnuidhi, tuicter gurub morgad é 7 mina ti aiterreach cuigi ann sin acht mar do gnathaigh<sup>1</sup> tuicter gurub efemera e.<sup>2</sup>

(8) Et do gabur comarthaí spetsialta na primcuisí on otur fein .i. mar ata da mbia an cenn té on grein re glacad no da claocluighi dath in lethtuir<sup>3</sup> [cum dorchachta on fuacht 7 da mbia in lethur] cruaid tirim, mar do beith se arna sinedh, o neithibh sdipicdha doniter sin; 7 da mbia tesbec<sup>4</sup> ar comuir na náo isin spirut nadurtha o digh no o biad, 7 in fual dathuigthe; 7 mod o saothar é is anmuinne and sin é, 7 bi teinnes isna haltaibh; 7 modh o fercc bit na suile tenn, 7 in aigid derg, acht mina roibh in fercc cumusca re modurracht ar son nach fétund digultus do denum, 7 banuid and sin, 7 gabaid moran daiterrach dathunn é; madh o modurracht tic, bit na suili arna slugad anunn. Modh o neim tic, bi tes mor 7 tirmach let istigh, 7 doni itta mor, aderur gurub lucht lenna duibh sin.

R.A. 828. (9) Taoisgelta na cuisi sin .i. tuic curub decruir<sup>5</sup> in fiabras so daithne, 7 tar eis a aithne is usuidi a leighes. Masedh, da

<sup>1-1</sup> om. P.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. A. § 7.

<sup>3</sup> Sentence dropped out between *lethur* and *lethuir*. Cf. R.A.

<sup>4</sup> tes ger H.

<sup>5</sup> *Recte* decuir.

putrid matter] called putrida. And the pulse and the urine vary little from the normal and the heat neither irritated nor burning to the touch, but is like the heat of a man labouring and angry, and is terminated by natural, moderate sweat oftentimes. Avicenna [applies] another sign to it, as follows.<sup>1</sup> Let the sick man be put in a bath, and if unwonted horripilation and shivering (?) result therefrom after a space, understand that it is putrida, and if a change come not to him then but such as is wont, understand that it is ephemera.

10a.

(8) Draw special indications of the primitive causes from the patient himself, i.e. should the head<sup>2</sup> be hot from the sun to the touch; if the colour of the skin<sup>3</sup> turn [dark and livid, it is from cold, and if it become] hard and dry, as though it were stretched, that is produced by styptics; should there be heat round the liver in the natural spirit<sup>4</sup>, it is caused by drink or food, and the urine is highly coloured; if it come from hard labour, [the body] is weaker and there is pain in the joints; if from anger, the eyes are protruding<sup>5</sup> and the face red, unless the anger be mixed with depression, because he cannot wreak vengeance<sup>6</sup>; and in that case he turns pale, and undergoes many changes of colour. If it come from depression alone, the eyes are sucked back (sunken); and if from poison, there is great heat and dryness internally, which causes violent thirst, and they say these are the people of melancholic humour.

(9) Prognosis of this sickness. Understand, it is difficult to recognise this fever, but once recognised the cure is so

*Prognostica.*

R.A. 828.

<sup>1</sup> Intret (inquit) æger balneum, cumque moram in illo fecerit, & super-  
venerit horripilatio non consueta, sciendum, quod sit putrida: & si non  
inveniat alterationem à dispositione sua ad horripilationem suam, tunc est  
Ephemera. R.A. 827.

<sup>2</sup> Si fiat adustione solis, caput ad tactum est calidum. R.A. 827.

<sup>3</sup> Si ex frigiditate, color cutis mutatur in obscuritatem & livorem. Si  
ex stipticitate cutis... R.A. 827.

<sup>4</sup> Caliditas in regione hepatis, in spiritu naturali. R.A. 827.

<sup>5</sup> Eminentes R.A. 827.

<sup>6</sup> Ut possit vindictam exequi. R.A. 827.

mbia in puls co hatruightech, 7 in fual gan dileghad, teit se co hairighi cum morgaighi mod drochbalaid an fual; 7 mod tirim, cruaidh in corp re glacadh, 7 gan sin do técht o neithibh sdipicda let imuich, is baoglach a dul cum etice, 7 is trit sin ni hintuca faill ina leighes.

(10) Item is iad daíne is minca toitis isin neslainti so re nabur etici, 7 isin terciána .i. in lucht aca mbí coimplex te [tirim,<sup>1</sup> acht in lucht aca mbi coimplex te] fliuch<sup>2</sup>, is taosca toitid siad<sup>2</sup> a coimplex an fiabris morgaighi o efemera, 7 tar a eisi sin, an lucht aca mbí tes nís mo, 7 tar a eisi sin in lucht aga mbí *tirmach* nís mó. Et mad te tirim in coimplex, 7 gorta do beith air in otur, 7 esbaid collata, 7 saothar corporda air, toitid co heillinghthi aibeil a nefemera, 7 mina faghuid biadha a cétoir tiaguid a fiabras morguighi.

(11) Et doniter leighes na cuisi sin o da moduibh. An cetmod dib daiterreach an coimplexa te tirim a ni ele, innus co ndentur ní a naigid na cuisi let imuich o ndentur an fiabras so, maille folmugad<sup>3</sup> bid 7 dighi. Coimlintur an cetni dib sin, re leighes fuar, fliuch do reir na neithidh rannuighthe .i. mar ata, coimplex, 7 aos,<sup>4</sup> 7 gnathugadh, 7rl; 7 na cuisi so doni sé. Masedh doniter an fuaraidhecht uaiti fein, no o aicid; uada fein .i. tri biadhuibh fuara, no o leighes fuaras leth istigh. O aicid, mar ata fotrachad uisgi te, no buig, 7 is mor foghnus an fotrachad isin fiabras so, oir diansgailid se an ceo, 7 mina sgaile, do cuirfid se in corp a teinntigecht, 7 do impogh se cum morgaid. Et is leighes coitcinn in fotracadh do gac nech bis

<sup>1</sup> P. *complex te* followed by compendium for *tirim* depuncted, and then *fliuch*. Scribe omitted the second sentence and corrected himself to *complex te fliuch*? H. *om. to fliuch*.

<sup>2-2</sup> is iad is taosca toitis H.

<sup>3</sup> *An leg. follamnugad*? Cf. R.A.

<sup>4</sup> aor P. H.



much the easier. Thus, if the pulse be variable and the urine undigested, he passes into putrid [fever], particularly <sup>1</sup> if the urine be evil-smelling. If the body be dry and hard to the touch and this not resulting from styptics externally, there is danger of its turning to hectica, and for that reason let there be no delay in curing him.

(10) *Item* <sup>2</sup> the people who fall oftenest into the disease called hectica, or tertian fever, are those who have a hot [dry] complexion, but they whose complexion is [hot] and moist, fall quicker from ephemera into the complexion of putrid fever<sup>2</sup>; thereafter those in whom heat is greater, and again those in whom dryness is greater, and if the complexion be hot and dry, and the sick man suffering from hunger, want of sleep, or bodily labour, he falls swiftly <sup>3</sup> (?) into ephemera; and unless he get food at once, he passes into putrid fever.

*Curatio.*

(11) The cure of these cases is brought about in two ways. The first of these, by changing the hot dry complexion; the other, in that something may be done against the extrinsic causes whence this fever is produced, along with a regimen of food and drink. <sup>4</sup> The first thing is accomplished by cold moist remedies according to particular matters <sup>5</sup>, such as complexion, age, habit etc., and the causes it produces (?); the cooling is produced by itself or by accident. By itself i.e. cold foods or medicines that cool internally: by accident, that is by a bath of hot or tepid water. A bath avails much in this fever, for it disperses the vapour, which if it were not dissipated would throw the body into acute heat and turn to corruption;

<sup>1</sup> Maximè si exeuntia sint fætida. R.A. 828.

<sup>2-2</sup> Homines faciliè incidentes in Ephemeram, & ex illa in Hecticam, aut tertianam, sunt homines complexionis calidæ & siccæ: sed illi qui sunt complexionis calidæ & humidæ, velocius incidunt in febrem putridam, ex ephemera in spiritu naturali R.A. 828.

<sup>3</sup> Velociter R.A. 828.

<sup>4</sup> Conveniens diætâ præscribenda est. R.A. 828.

<sup>5</sup> Mensuræ refrigerationis & humectationis secundum mensuram rerum particularium; quæ sunt... R.A. 828.



isin fiabras so, 7 co hairighi da mbia ina digbail, 7 is intseachanta<sup>1</sup> air an drong bis ullum cum morgaid in adbuir.

(12) Et is e leighes specialta na cuisi só .i. ní do denumh a naigid na cuisi let imuich on dentur an fiabras, mar budh  
*R.A.* 829. o teinnidh, no o[n] grein do dentai he : 7 curtur an tothar a ninadh fuar 7 dentur an taor dfuaradh re línedach, mar doniter bolg[aireacht].<sup>2</sup> Madh isin ceann bias an teinnes sin doirter uisgi [fuar] air, oir fuaraidh sin co haibeil : 7 curtur a fotracadh [uisgi te] e 7 bid co fada ann; 7 coimlinter ainnsin e le coimilt ola na roisi no na raibi uisgi no na sa[ileach cuach do.

(13) Mad] sdipicda an cuis foghnuidh fotracadh uisgi te, [innti 7 olada] osluigtecha gan beith sdipicda do coim[ilt don corp uilidhi 7 neithi] ele, mar ata ola in camamil : 7 na co[imilte] hi na co t]air in fotracadh; 7 na dentur an fotracadh [acht aonair mina] impuighi an fiabras. Et da faictir [na foigena  
*106.* do, tuic] co fuil linadh and no dunadh || leth istig aigi 7 legar cuis[e] and sin do, 7 boctur an medon le neithibh bogtacha, oir is leighes medonach sin itir efemera 7 morgad; 7 mad fuar an cuis cuirter ina lepuid é, 7 luibidh berbthi laim ris, innus co

<sup>1</sup> P. has ' isí n<sup>t</sup> s<sup>c</sup> a ' and at the beginning of the following line ' a<sup>t</sup> (?) a '.

<sup>2</sup> Gabtur aga bualad le hedaighibh lin suas 7 anuas do cur gaithe uime.  
*K. add.*

so the bath is a common remedy for all who have this fever, and especially if it be on the decrease; and it should <sup>1</sup> be avoided by those ready for the corruption of the matter (putrid fever).

(12) The following is a special cure for this case: to do something against the external cause whence the fever comes; whether it be caused by fire or by the sun. Put the sick man in a cold place and cool the air with a linen cloth, in the same way as a bellows cools [it]. If the pain <sup>2</sup> be in the head, let cold water be poured thereon, for it cools quickly; and put him in a bath of hot water and let him remain long therein; thereafter let it (the cure) be accomplished by rubbing [with] oil of roses or water rue (?) or violets. R.A. 829.

(13) If the cause be styptic, a bath of hot water relieves; and let the whole body be rubbed with oils that are aperient without being styptic, and other things such as camomile oil and do not rub it in until he has had the bath. And do not give the bath more than once unless the fever return. And if it be seen that it does not avail him, understand there is plethora present or that he has an internal stoppage; then let a vein 106. and move the bowels with laxatives, for that remedy is medial between ephemera and putrida. If the cause be cold, put him

<sup>1</sup> Ideo balneum in omnibus sufficiens curatio communis est, in declinatione maximè; exceptis hominibus iis, qui ad putridas sunt parati, repletis, crapula deditis, patientibus catarrhos, nisi hi sint adustivi, vel de caussa calida; quia in talibus potest fieri balneum in declinatione. Cura specialis est, resistere caussis extrinsecis, febrem efficientibus; & hoc secundo est faciendum (829) in hac febre, ut si sol, vel ignis, sint causæ, collocentur infirmi in locum frigidum, & fiat ventilatio cum panno lineo, aërem refrigerante. Si sit calor in capite, superfunde aquam calidam, quia citò refrigerat, & ponantur in balneum aquæ calidæ, sine calefactione aëris, ibique diu morentur, & tunc possunt inungi cum oleo rosato, nenupharino, violato. Si caussa sit stiptica, tunc competit balneum in aqua tepida, calida, & frictio cum oleis non stipticis, sed aperientibus & resolventibus; ut est oleum de anetho, de camomilla etc: fiatque hoc super caput, & corpus: sed tardetur inunctio usque quo balneentur febricitantes, & oleum sit tepidum: nec iteretur balneum ultra unicam administrationem, nisi febris redeat... Si videas hæc non proficere, argue intrinsecus esse oppilationem & repletionem. R.A. 828, 829.

<sup>2</sup> *An leg.* heat? Cf. R.A.

mbentur allus as, oir is ferr na a cur i fotracadh uisgi te, 7 coimilter neithi te do reir gníma de<sup>1</sup>. (7)

(14) Mod o biadhuibh te doníter an cuis tabuir siroip aigeti do, 7 neithi fuara noch fuaras an gaile 7 na hao let istigh 7 let imuich, 7 aran arna denumh maille finegra, 7 triasanduile maille campura. Mad o saothar, no o gluasacht doníter an cuis so, denadh comhnuidhi, 7 coimilter ola in camamil 7 na saile chuach da altaibh, 7 dentur urbruithi dona altaibh, 7 do ros 7 do sail chuach 7 do camamil 7 tobuir biad ailes co maith doibh, mar atait uighi 7 eisg beca 7 uirgi caileach. Trit sin, masedh, ar teithed an fiabrais so do techt o saothar<sup>2</sup>, R.A. 830. bid a fis agut, cibe nech denadh siubul mor, da condma se buathfallan na laím na gaillfe an sibul (*sic*) sin air, <sup>3</sup>adeir Alibertus<sup>3</sup>.

(15) Item tobuir prema buathfallain maille fin seim no maille henbruithi maith, a nderigh láo don ti ara mbí tuirsi tar eis siubuil, 7 imeochaid an tuirsi uada, mar nach beith si air, amail adeir Diasgorides. Et cibe nech doní aister, da nimairci se lurga an meas tuirc allaid, ni tegemad oilbeim do re cloich, na re ní ele, 7 ní geba lathagh coisighi<sup>4</sup> e; 7 da ngabha ni fuil acht óla rosicda do coimilt do, no buidhen uighi is é omh no te. Is maith so dona braithribh doni siubul tirí, 7 do lucht na hailitrí, 7 dona misideruibh, do reir Serapion. (7)

(16) [Mod o esbadh collata doniter he 7 fostog do beith air]

<sup>1</sup> *An leg.* te? Cf. R.A.

<sup>2</sup> Mad o saethar... gab prema artamesia. K.

<sup>3-3</sup> amail adeir Gilbertus. H.

<sup>4</sup> Et gid be imerus artamesia ni curtur he. Et da roib nec curtha 7 urbruith do genum d'artamesia teid a cur de. Et da imurcra duine agnus casti ni faghann oilbheim 7 ni fuiligher air. Et mad curenn fer an tsibuil fada a croicinn de etar a lairgaibh no da urgibh comilter buidenn uighe... K. Cf. *Lia Fail*. vol. i, p. 128.

in his bed <sup>1</sup> with boiled herbs beside him, so that he sweat, for this is better than putting him in a bath of hot water, and let him be rubbed with hot things, according to hot action (?) <sup>2</sup>.

(14) If the cause be produced by hot food, give him a vinegar syrup and cold things, that cool the stomach and the liver within and without; bread made with vinegar, triasandal (diatrionsan:) along with camphor. If the cause be labour or motion, let him rest and rub oil of camomile and violets to his joints; and apply fomentations thereto, of roses, violets and camomile. Give them (the patients) food that nourishes well, such as eggs, small fish, and the genitals of a cock. To escape this fever coming from fatigue <sup>3</sup>, know ye, whatever man may make a long journey, if he carry ragweed in his hand, the walking will not hurt him, <sup>4</sup> as Alibertus says. <sup>R.A. 830.</sup>

(15) Give roots of ragweed tempered by subtle wine, or with good broth, at the end of the day, to him who is tired after walking, and the fatigue will go from him, as though it had never been—so says Dioscorides. And whoever goes a journey, if he carry a staff of tutsan <sup>5</sup> he will not stumble against a stone, or anything else, nor will walker's abrasion (?) <sup>6</sup> seize him; and if it do, he need only rub on oil of roses, or the yolks of eggs, raw or heated. This <sup>7</sup> is useful for friars, who walk the country, or the people of pilgrimage, or for envoys, according to Serapion.

(16) [If it be caused by want of sleep and he have cons-

<sup>1</sup> Stupha plus prodest, quàm aqua in balneo. R.A. 829.

<sup>2</sup> Cum actu calidis. R.A. 829.

<sup>3</sup> Ad preservandum à labore itineris portetur artemisia à laborante, & non sentiet laborem intrinsecus. R.A. 829.

<sup>4</sup> Not in R.A.

<sup>5</sup> Item, si viator portet baculum (stipitem) de agno casto, non offendet pedes suos ad lapidem. R.A. 830.

<sup>6</sup> Nec patietur excoriationem, quæ fit per frictionem membrorum in itinere, veluti inter nates & genitalia. R.A. 830.

<sup>7</sup> Et hæc pro peregrinantibus, cursoribus, febricitantibus, ambulantis per varias regiones... in aggregationibus suis valent. R.A. 830.

tobuir clisteri, no gaoithi meala do; 7 da mbia an biadh ar snamh isin gaile, dentur sgeathrach do, 7 na caited biad no co ndilega [in imurchaid] 7 na tobuir brig isin fiabras ann sin, 7 dentur an gaile do confortacht, innus co ndilegtur an imurcach. Mad lagthac an medon curtur sugh mormont, is e te, ar bel an gaile, 7 tobuir biadha sodilegtha do, rachas cum fuachta maille cinel sdipcuidachta, mar ata ros 7 nutmuic guna cosmailius. Mod o gorta tic an tadbur tobuir biada do, 7 co hairighi modh he linn ruadh bis cintac no bis tresi and, oir ni fuilngit siad aoncuid do denumh.<sup>1</sup> Madh o nescoid doniter an cuis so, leighister na nescoidi, mar ata a trachtadh na nescoididh. Et is amlaid dleghus ailemain bidh 7 dighi lucht na fiabras so beith ac dul cum fuachta 7 cum fliuchaidechta a negmuis an trath doniter o imurcach bidh do caithimh.

(17) O do labrumar co mor don uisgi<sup>2</sup> isna fiabrasuibh, fiarfuigter an fognánd an tuisgi isna fiabrasuibh in gach uile áois. Derbtur nach foghnunn se a naonaois, oir ní foghnunn se dona macamuibh, oir moran doilemain<sup>3</sup> rigid a leas fo comuir a noí<sup>4</sup> i meid, 7 ní fuil ailemain san uisgi, masedh ni foghnunn se doibh. Item ni foghnunn se dona dainibh oga, oir is ona cosmailius doniter a coiméd, 7 is contrarda an tuisgi da coimplex, masedh ni foghnann se doib. Item ni maith dona sendáinibh é, oir is cosmail rena coimplex é; isin lucht ainmesurda sin an trath curtur cosmailius a cenn cosmailis, meduighi se é no cuiridh ar dasacht é, masedh ni maith dona sendainibh é. Et ata Galen ana aigid so a follamnugud<sup>5</sup>, bail a nabair se co foghnunn an tuisgi maith do gach uile aois. Et aderimsi nach fuil ar doman ni is mó foghnus do gach uile

<sup>1</sup> Oir ni heidir leo trosgad do genum ar rogere a tessa. K.

<sup>2</sup> Not in R.A. to end of section B.

<sup>3</sup> *An leg.* (is) mor an toilemain?

<sup>4</sup> a ndul.

<sup>5</sup> Regimen (Sanitatis). na slainti *add.* H.



constipation],<sup>1</sup> give him a clyster or honey suppository;<sup>2</sup> and if the food be swimming in the stomach, make him vomit<sup>3</sup>: let him not take food till it be digested, and thereafter pay no heed to the fever, but comfort the stomach so that it digest the superfluities. If the bowels be relaxed, apply hot wormwood juice to the mouth of the stomach, and give easily digested foods, tending to coldness with some astringency, such as rose and nutmeg, and the like. If the matter come from hunger, give him food, and especially if choler be the peccant humour, or be dominant therein, for they are unable to take any meal.<sup>4</sup> If it be produced by imposthumes, let them be cured in the way [stated] in the treatise on imposthumes<sup>5</sup>: therefore the nutriment of food and drink of those suffering from these fevers should tend towards cold and moisture, except when it is caused by consuming too much food.

(17) Since<sup>6</sup> we have spoken much concerning water in these diseases, it may be asked whether it avails in fevers in every age. It is asserted that it avails not in any age, for it does not help youths as they need much nourishment to increase their growth, and there is not that nourishment in water; so it avails them not. *Item* it does not help young people, for by their like they are maintained, while water is contrary to their complexion; and so it avails them not. *Item* it is not good for the old, as it is like their complexion; in those immoderate people when like is put to like, it increases it, makes it vehement; and so it is not good for the old. Galen is against this in *Regimen*, where he says, good water avails for every age. And I say there is nothing in the world more efficacious for every age, in general, than water; and therefore we should

<sup>1</sup> Si propter satietatem nauseativam, & venter fuerit constipatus. R.A. 830.

<sup>2</sup> Vel suppositorio. R.A. 830.

<sup>3</sup> Fiat vomitus & abstinencia, quousque digeratur, & non curetur febris. R.A. 830.

<sup>4</sup> & maximè cholerici, quia non possunt ieiunare. R.A. 830.

<sup>5</sup> Ut in tractatu chirurgico docebitur. R.A. 830.

<sup>6</sup> Not in R.A. to end of section B.



11a.

aois co huilidi na in tuisgi, 7 trit sin is mor do saothar is coir duind do denum dfagbail uisgi fuair, glain, maith || 7 gabum mar sompla biadh, 7 aoir, 7 na neithidh rannuichte elé, ma seach; 7 aderim gurub iad na neithidh mesurda fognus do[na H] neithibh mesurda, 7 gurub coitcind dona neithibh ainmesurda iad. Et aderim ce mad mesurda in áois, 7<sup>1</sup> ce madh ainmesurda, nach co tarbach ata, acht co hegintach, no gurub bec nach hegintach, oir in úair is remur in biadh ac fecuin an uisgi, 7 nach fetunn se tollad cum na mball<sup>2</sup> acht mina seimidti. masedh osa seim siltech in tuisgi, doní sligi don biadh cum na mball gan a bec na hurcoidi do denum: 7 ní fuil fín, no bairdi, no ní diuid ele doni mar sin, masedh ní fuil ní is mó fognus do gach uile áois na in tuisgi maith. Et na resuin dorindidh i naigid na códa so, cetuigim iad, oir ní fognunn se sa sligi ina ndernuidh na resuin, 7 fognuidh cena ag denum sligi don biadh cum na mball mar adubrumar.

(18) Et tuic curob iad so cuingill an uisgi maith. Cuingill dib gurub urusa a teighidh, 7 co fuarunn co hoponn. Cuingill ele dib gan corp cumusca dfaicsin ann.

Cuingill ele gan a beith buaiderta.

Cuingill ele gan beith granda drochblasta.

Cuingill [ele] da ngabuir da uisgi 7 becan foilci do cur trit,<sup>3</sup> 7 in tuisgi na buaidhrind acu, is e is ferr acu.

Cuingill ele .i. gabuir da édach inunna, 7 fliuch co leir i nda uisgi iad, 7 co commor, 7 tirmuig co cutruma iad, 7 in tedach acu is taosca tirmuiges, is e in tuisgi ina roibhe is ferr and.

Cuingill ele .i. curtur da uisgi a méidh (*sic*) commor dib, 7 in tuisgi is etruma acu, is é is ferr; 7 adeir se gan an tuisgi teid tri fedanuibh do gnathugad oir ní maith do reir na nuile doctuir co firindach.

<sup>1</sup> *An leg.* no ?

<sup>2</sup> P. has a suspension stroke after l.

<sup>3</sup> tritu H.

take much pains to find good, pure, cold water. Let us take for example food and air and the other particular matters in turn, and I say they are the moderate things that benefit moderate things, and that they are common to immoderate things. I say also, though the age be moderate or immoderate, it i.e. water (?) is not [merely] advantageous, but necessary or almost so; for when the food is thick in comparison with water, it cannot penetrate to the members, if it be not thinned; therefore since water is thin and fluid, it makes a way for the food to the members without doing the least harm. Neither wine nor milk nor any other simple does the like, and therefore there is nothing more beneficial to every age than good water. As to the reasons given against this part, I allow them; for in the way he gives the reasons, it does not avail; nevertheless it benefits in making a way for the food to the members, as aforesaid.

(18) Note, these are the conditions of good water. One condition is that it heats easily and cools suddenly. Another that there be no foreign bodies visible therein. Another that it be not turbid. Another that it be not ugly and evil-tasting. Another condition is: if two waters be taken and a little *lixivium*<sup>1</sup> mixed therein, then whichever does not become turbid, is the better of them. Another condition: take two identical cloths and wet them entirely in two [different] waters equally, and dry them equally; whichever cloth dries quickest, that water, wherein it was [wet], is the best water. Another condition: take equal quantities of two [different] waters, and which ever is lightest is the best. He says [also] not to use water that goes through pipes, for according to all true doctors it is not good.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. lye.

(1) .i. eslainti gan beit adburda, 7 is fiabras cnaidtech é; 7 aderur fos gurub edh is etica ann .i. fiabras continuoidech gan cin *lenna* morgaighi, noch darub bunadus an craidhi 7 na boill dluithi. (7) Atait tri gneithi air.

(2) An cetgne de, étrum .i. in uair lastur in <sup>2</sup> tes let imuich isna fliuchaidechtaibh nadurtha, 7 isna premhuibh bis i folud na cuislann mbec, an uair lasus an fliuchaidecht re nabur ros.  
 R.A. 834. An 2 gne, isin fliuchaidecht noch bis isin feoil, 7 in uair dian-sgailter hi, fetur a lesugad uair and le biadh amhain, 7 is i sin an uair lasus in fliuchaidecht re nabur campium. An 3 gne, is i [is] mesa dib, an uair bis an tes let amuich arna doimniugad isna ballaib dluithi, doniter on tsilni; 7 is i sin an uair cnaiter <sup>3</sup> in fliuchaidecht re nabur glutinum: oir cenglaid si na boill da ceile.

R.A. 836. (3) Is iad so cuisi na heticé .i. gach uile ní teigis 7 tirmuiges 7 lasus an craidhi 7 na boill dluithi; 7 tic si o eslaintibh ele do tiacht roimpe, mar ata efemera 7 causon, cona cosmailius: 7 co hairighi an trath furailter aipsdinens orro, a trath eccoír;

<sup>1</sup> H. pp. 6-12.

<sup>2</sup> o H.

<sup>3</sup> *An leg. lastur? or something omitted? cf. Lil. Med*

## C. HECTICA <sup>1</sup>.

R.A. 833.

(1) Etica or Hectica is a non-material sickness. It is moreover a wasting fever, <sup>2</sup> and they say that it is a continuous fever, without the fault of a putrescent humour, which has its origin in the heart <sup>3</sup> and the close members; and thereof are three varieties.

(2) The first of them is light, <sup>4</sup> that is, when the external heat is kindled in the natural and radical juices, and in the roots that are in the substance of the little veins, at the time the moisture called rose is kindled. The second is in the moisture which is in the flesh, and when it is dispersed, it can be cured at times by food alone, and that is when the fluid called cambium is kindled. <sup>5</sup> The third <sup>6</sup> form is the worst of them, when the external heat deepens itself in the close spermatic members; and this is when the moisture called gluten is corroded (?), for it binds the members together. R.A. 834.

(3) The following are the causes of hectica. Everything that heats, and dries, and burns the heart, and the close members; and it also comes from other diseases preceding it, such as ephemera and causon and their like. And especially to those to Caussae. R.A. 836.

<sup>1</sup> De Hectica Febre. R.A. 833.

<sup>2</sup> Est febris consuetudinaria: & dicitur hectica, febris in habitu, stabilis, fixa. R.A. 833.

<sup>3</sup> Cuius subiectum est corpus, & membrum solidum. R. A. 833.

<sup>4</sup> & est quæ accenditur à calore extraneo, in humiditatibus radicalibus & naturalibus, quæ existunt in substantia parvarum venarum, quando accenditur ros. R.A. 833.

<sup>5</sup> Quando cambium accenditur, quæ est secunda humiditas. R.A. 834.

<sup>6</sup> Tertia reliquis deterior, est illa, cuius calor extraneus situs est in profundo, in membris solidis spermaticis... & in ista specie febris accenditur (consumitur *Lil. Med.* 38) gluten, quod continuat partes ad invicem. R.A. 834.

no batur deoch uisgi fuair dib an trath bud coir a hol, oir is urusa leo sin 7 leis na dainibh te tirma dul a netici : 7 leis na dainibh truagha; 7 tic o cin an craidhi, 7 in sgamain, 7 in ochta, mar ata tisis 7 nescoid, cona cosmailius. Et doniter hí o acidib na hanma, 7 is fada laidir iad 7 co hairighi teindes 7 modurracht, cumga indtindi, ferg, 7 saothur toirrsighis in corp 7 in tanum, 7 comhnuighi fada a prisun, 7 trid sin adeir Auicenna anti fagas a opuir gnaith co téid se a netic, 7 is ingnadh sin, oir inti sechnus saothur is na comhnuighi is mo bis siad : 7 fiuchighi an comnuighi an corp.

11b

(4) Item in te bis mar sin is eslainti o línadh lennann gabus se cuigi, masedh ni <sup>1</sup> ho eslainti digbaluigh <sup>1</sup> gabus. Item inti treiges a saothur || is a <sup>2</sup> fuacht teid se trit sin. Aderim co fuilid da etici and .i. eitici tic o arrsaighacht 7 eitici tic maille fiabras. An ti seachnus a saothur teid se a netici na harrsaidachta, oir anuidh in imurcach isin corp, 7 anmfuinnige sin in corp, 7 in dileghad, 7 doni eslainti tic o linadh lennand, 7 masedh cuiridh duine i narrsaidacht, 7 is fuar tirim an aois arrsaidh oir anmuindidter in tes ar son na nimurcach anas isin corp, masedh anmuindigher an dilegad, 7 ni dilegtur an biadh co lor isin gaile na isna haoibh; oir in secran doniter isin cetdilegad ní certaigher sa dileghad taniste é do reir Isidorus, no sa 3 dileghad, masedh bid na boill gan oilemain co <sup>3</sup>mor no gu<sup>3</sup> lor, 7 truagaigid; masedh bí an eitici a lenmuin an atcomuill. Et trit sin is coir a radh curub e cetni cnaiter san eitici, in metradh nua bis timcill na mball ndaingen ndluith let istigh, 7 ni hé an

<sup>1-1</sup> ni heslainti o digbail H.

<sup>2</sup> is a is a P.

<sup>3-3</sup> om. H.

whom abstinence is ordered in a wrong season,<sup>1</sup> or who are refused a drink of cold water at a time when they should drink it; for it is easy for them, and those of a hot dry complexion to pass into hectica; also for lean people. It comes also through the fault of the heart, the lungs, and the chest, as are phthisis, and apostema, and their like. It is produced by accidents of the soul, which are long and puissant,<sup>2</sup> and especially pain and depression and oppression of mind, anger, and labour that fatigues body and soul, and long lying in prison. Therefore Avicenna says, he who leaves his usual work<sup>3</sup> passes into hectica; the which is surprising, for they who avoid labour, rest for the most part, and resting moistens the body. R.A. 837.

(4) *Item* he who does this, takes to himself a disease from fulness of humours; so it is not a wasting sickness he contracts.<sup>4</sup> *Item* he who forsakes his work, becomes cold thereby, [therefore] I say there are two hecticæ: hectica that comes from old age, and that which comes accompanied by fever. 11b. He who avoids his work, contracts the hectica of old age, for the excess remains in the body, and that weakens it and the digestion, and causes diseases from fulness of humours: that being so, it throws a man into old age, the which age is cold and dry as the heat is weakened on account of the excess remaining in the body, and so the digestion is weakened, and the food is not sufficiently digested in the stomach or the liver: for the error produced in the first digestion is not corrected in the second, according to Isidorus; nor in the third, therefore the members receive neither plentiful nor sufficient nourishment, and are impoverished, and so hectica follows the

<sup>1</sup> Propter nimiam abinentiam, & propter sitim superfluum, ubi non datur aqua frigida. R.A. 836. Abinentia in non suo loco. *Lil. Med.* 38.

<sup>2</sup> Item accidentia animi fortia & diuturna exsiccant corpus... & maximè dolor, tristitia, angustia, ira ex labore defatigante corpus & animam, ut ex carcere. R.A. 836.

<sup>3</sup> Dimittens, vel relinquens exercitium. R.A. 837.

<sup>4</sup> Talis incurrit morbos repletionis, non gratia inanitionis. R.A. 837.



methradh bis a nimell agan leathur 7 tar a eisi sin cnaiter an methradh is arrsaidhi ann. No fogairter <sup>1</sup>gneiti na heitici, 7 ní do reir traothaid aiterruigh na flichechtan acht do reir traothaidh aiterruigh na mball .i. mar ata an methradh 7 in feoil, ar tus; 7 na hairteri 7 na cuislenna aindsein; 7 na cnama 7 na maothain co rannuighthe; 7 is mar sin anti gabus eitici, co teit sé cum eslainti doniter o línad lennann co haicideach, 7 cum flux aicidigh, 7 cum *fliche* mar ata an tatcomull.

(5) Et ac labuirt don eitici tic maille fiabras, uair and tic <sup>2</sup> si co haicideach, oir inti tsechnas a saothur anuidh a nimurcaca aigi 7 tri esbaid gaothmuirachta tiaghuid cum tesa 7 morgaid, *R.A.* 838. 7 lenuid an eitici gac uile fiabras morguighthi tic co minic, noch leanas 7 anas co fada. Is mar sin cetuicim co ndéin na saothuir mora 7 oiprigti anmanna ainmesurda an eitici uaiti fein 7 co ndein comhnuidhi fada <sup>3</sup>, 7 seacna oiprigti gnaith <sup>4</sup> co haicideach hi. Et doni imurcach coimriachtana 7 flux mor medhoin, 7 na timtirachta, no na breithi, no an fuail, no sgethruighi ainmesurda, 7 esbaid collata co minic, 7 imurcach smuaintigid, 7 gach uile ní teigis 7 tirmuigis in corp co himurcach; 7 adeir Auicenna curub minic le gach folmugad imurcach fiabras do tuismed 7 co hairighi etici.

(6) Comartha na heitici : [tuic] curub du puls [7 tes] in

<sup>1</sup> foguilter H.

<sup>2</sup> doni H.

<sup>3</sup> a prisun *add. H. which is trans.*

<sup>4</sup> Cf. A § 3.

swelling.<sup>1</sup> Through this we should say, the first thing to be consumed in hectica is the recent fattening surrounding the firm solid members internally (the which is not the fat bordering on the skin), and thereafter the older fattening is consumed.<sup>2</sup> Or the species of hectica are defined (?)<sup>3</sup>, not according to the consumption<sup>4</sup> of the various liquids, but because of that of the various members, such as the fat and flesh first, the arteries and veins thereafter, the bones and the cartilages in part.<sup>5</sup> Thus he who contracts hectica passes into diseases produced by fulness of humours<sup>6</sup> *per accidens*, into accidental flux, and moisture, such as dropsy.

(5) Speaking of the hectica that comes (along) with fever; sometimes it comes accidentally, for he who avoids his work, retains the superfluities, which through want of windiness go to heat, and corrupt. Hectica follows every putrid fever that comes frequently, or continues and remains long. In this way, I grant that heavy labours and weak immoderate exercise produce hectica of themselves, while long lying [in prison] and avoiding regular occupation cause it accidentally. Excessive coitus does the same, also great flux of the belly (diarrhoea), excessive haemorrhoidal or catamenial flow, or that of urine, or excessive vomiting; constant vigil, or excessive meditation; and everything that heats and dries the body unduly. Avicenna says, fever is frequently generated by too violent purging, and especially hectica. R.A. 838.

(6) Signs of hectica. The pulse [and the heat]<sup>7</sup> of the sick *Signa.*

<sup>1</sup> i. e. dropsy; cf. R.A. 837: Et hoc fit in Hydrope & Hectica.

<sup>2</sup> Deinde antiquior consumitur, sicut mixta cum carne, & ista vocatur aruina; unde versus; "*Intus adeps, pinguedo foris, aruinaque mixtum*". R.A. 837.

<sup>3</sup> Vel definitur species hecticae non per consumptionem diversarum humiditatum, sed diversorum membrorum. R.A. 837.

<sup>4</sup> *Lit.* the consumption of the change of the liquids... of the change of the members.

<sup>5</sup> Cartilaginum, secundum partem, non secundum totum. R.A. 837.

<sup>6</sup> Et sic patet, quod per accidens incipit Hectica, per morbos repletionis, & propter humiditatem accidentalem, sicut in Hydrope. R.A. 837.

<sup>7</sup> & caloris quantitatem. *add.* R.A. 839.

- R.A.* 839. eslain dfechuin a cend tri nuairidh deis bidh do caithimh, 7 a fechuin in mo isna feithibh é <sup>1</sup> na isna cuislennaibh [7 is] na hinaduibh is nésa doibh; oir in trat is cutruma an tes ni bind deichfer aturra do reir a nadura fein, 7 teit a leatur cum feoigechta, 7 is comartha sin don cetgne detici is decuir daithne, 7 is urusa do leighes do reir Auicenna; oir adeir Auicenna co fetur in cetgne daithne ona beith gan tirmaidacht. Et adeir Galen co meduighenn an tes ac lucht na heitici an trat caithid biadh, 7 adeir Aueroes gurub tri uairí da eisi doní se sin .i. in uair doni se [raod] egin dilegtha. Et aderimsi an
- R.A.* 840. trath caithes sé biadh <sup>2</sup> .i. biadh leth imuich (?) co fuarund ann sin in corp 7 in trath caithes <sup>3</sup> se [biadh sa slighi] dilegtha <sup>3</sup> isin gaile maille cinel dileghtha isna haoib diansgaoilter ar [f]ud na mball é, innus co teigenn se ann sin [7 co teigenn tar a ei]sei sin na boill, 7 mar gabus an tedach bis <sup>4</sup> is... isin lá <sup>4</sup> tar duine,
- R.A.* 843. tes on corp, 7 co [teigenn in] corp ainnsin. Sa dara gne deitici [bi tirmacht] co follus innte, 7 cibe trath caithes biad [is moidi] a lasad, 7 is luguidi a puls, 7 ní [fuil comar]ta ar an eitic [ni is deimnighi] na sin. Is in 3 [gne deitici bit] na suile arna sluged co [reigh, 7 in leatur is é sinti] 7 leanuid an medhon don druim || 7 bi in puls is e cruaidh arna tennadh mar do beith ted arna tennadh, 7 in fual mar ola, 7 da mbuailter ar cloich é, is bogar in fogur bís aigi; 7 trit sin an trat delbtur in fiabhras, truaigaighi se an corp ara mbi; 7 tirmuighe in leatur; teid

<sup>1</sup> i.e. an tes.

<sup>2</sup> ag teacht *add* H.

<sup>3-3</sup> se sa slighi arna dilegad. H.

<sup>4-4</sup> *om.* H. *and trans.*

man should be noted at the end of three hours after taking food, *R.A.* 839. and observe whether it (the heat) is greater in the nerves (?) than in the veins <sup>1</sup> [or in] the places nearest to them; for when the heat is equal there is no difference between them, as regards its own nature. The skin becomes withered, the which is a sign of the first form of hectica, which is hard to recognise and easy to cure, according to Avicenna; for he says, the first form may be recognised through its want of dryness. <sup>2</sup> And Galen says, the heat increases in sufferers from hectica when they eat food; and Averroes says, this occurs three hours thereafter, that is, when it is digesting. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>4</sup> I say, when the patient *R.A.* 840. consumes food, i.e. extra food, it cools the body forthwith, and when he consumes [food in the natural way of] digestion in the stomach, along with a kind of digestion in the liver, then it is [dispersed] throughout the members, so that it heats then, and [thereafter heats] the members as a cloth that is in the day about a man, takes heat from the body, and [itself heats] the body thereafter. In the second variety of hectica *R.A.* 843. [understand that dryness is] apparent therein, and whatever time he takes food, [so much the greater is] the inflammation and his pulse is the less thereof, [and there is no] sign of hectica [more certain] than that. [In the third form of hectica,] the eyes are sunken, [the skin drawn,] and the belly adheres to the back, the pulse is hard and taut as it were a

12a.

<sup>1</sup> Ut an maiorem calidatem invenias in arteria, quàm in locis vicinis, & an febris sit æqualis, atque uniformis, & non cadat in eam diversitas quantum est de ratione sui, nec in prima die, nec in secunda. *R.A.* 839.

<sup>2</sup> Quia est ibi magna siccitas. *R.A.* 839.

<sup>3</sup> Quando cibus digeritur. *R.A.* 839y.

<sup>4</sup> Respondeo, quod quando (840) sumit cibum futurum .i. cibum extra, corpus refrigeratur : sed quando sumit cibum in via digestum in stomacho, & aliquo modo non opt. coctum, isque per membra spargatur, tunc calefacit illa, sicut panni calefiunt à corpore, & postea illa ipsa corpora calefaciunt.... (843) Signa secundæ speciei hecticæ : siccitas apparet notabilis, & quacunque hora cibatur, magis inflammatur, spiritusque velox est : unde cibatio est ; ignum certum cum calore sequente. In tertia specie, oculi sunt concavi, tempora plana, cutis tensa, venter adhæret dorso. *R.A.* 839 *et seqq.*

in aigid a micruth; 7 doimnigid na suile; 7 in trat tic cum in ceime deiginigh don eitici do citfir na suile mar do beith luaitrid orro arna crothadh, 7 tairrngter na fabradha sis, mar do beith nech ara mbeith spasmus 7 bi leathur an éduin sinti, tirim, 7 bid na cluasa arna mbuidhiugad, 7 bi croicinn an neith re nabur mirac is e tirim, cás. Et is edh is mirac ann .i. an ní bis let imuich do sífác arin medhon, 7 sífag leth istigh; 7 is e deiligis na baill oilemnacha, ona balluibh tuismidteacha, 7 is and bitt na hindi : 7 bi in puls sinti mar do beith teid, 7 se co lúath anmúnd, 7 in fual mar ola.

R.A. 844.

(7) Item bit na cuirp re nabur crinoides isin fual o loscad fola 7 feola, isin cetgné deitici, 7 ina coimcengul risin gne taniste; 7 tigid na cuirp<sup>1</sup> [mar lan[n]aidhi o ni imillaig dona ballaib daingne, 7 na cuirp]<sup>1</sup> mar brán ona ngrindell 7 signidí an 3 gne deitici, 7 is iad is mesa and : 7 gach loighid bit, is misdi oir is ona balluib is daingne tiaguid ann sin. Et da mad o aonball amhain do tiucfadis na cuirp re nabur crinoidés, gach méd do beith is do bud misdi; 7 trit sin ní maith adubairt Egidius, co signidís na cuirp re nabur crinoides an 3 gne deitici. Tigid na cuirp bis mar bran [uair and on] leis, 7 bid dath maith ara fual and sin, 7 uair ele tigid on corp uile, mar bis isin eitici, [7] bidh drocdath ann sin air.

---

<sup>1</sup>.<sup>1</sup> om. P.



cord being stretched, the urine is like oil, and should it strike against a stone it emits a dull sound.<sup>1</sup> Therefore when the fever sets in, it impoverishes the body, dries the skin, the face becomes deformed, and the eyes deepen. When it reaches the last stage of hectica, you will see his eyes as though there were ashes scattered on them, and the lids are drawn down like one who has spasmus; <sup>2</sup> the skin of the forehead is drawn and dry; the ears become yellow, and the skin of that part called mirach is dry and wrinkled. Mirach is the membrane that lies outside siphac on the belly, with siphac within, the which separates the nutritive organs from those of generation, and the intestines are contained therein. The pulse is stretched *R.A.* 844. like a cord, weak and rapid, and the urine like oil.

(7) <sup>3</sup> *Item* the bodies called crimnodes are present in the urine from the burning of blood and flesh, in the first form of hectica, and also in its combination with the second form. The bodies come like scales from the surface of the strong members, but the bodies like bran from their centre, which is a sign of the third form of hectica, and these are the worst therein: and the smaller they are, the worse; for then they come from the strongest members. If the bodies called crimnodes should come from one member only, then the bigger they are the worse; and so Egidius was not right in saying that the bodies called crimnodes signified the third form of hectica. [Sometimes] the bodies like bran come from the bladder, <sup>4</sup> then the urine is a good colour; and at other times should they come from the whole body, as in hectica, then it is evil-coloured.

<sup>1</sup> Raucè sonat. *R.A.* 843.

<sup>2</sup> Subeth *R.A.* 843.

<sup>3</sup> Hic notandum de urinis quod... crinoides apparet in adustione carnis, & sanguinis in prima specie .i. in coniunctione cum secunda specie: sed petalodea,... vel squamosa urina est de superficie membrorum solidorum: at purpurea, de centro eorum; & sunt peiora, & significantia tertiam speciem hecticæ. *R.A.* 844.

<sup>4</sup> Aliquando veniunt è vesica; & tunc urina est naturalis. At quando à toto corpore fit hectica, tunc est coloris maligni. *R.A.* 844.



(8) Et is edh is crinoides ánd .i. cuirp remra mar cruithnechta arna brised cu remur, no arna drocmeilt. Et<sup>1</sup> in trath bis methrad isin fual, mod on corp uile tic sé, 7 a tiacht co mall, bid se mar lín gabala eisc, isin cetgné deitici, 7 da ti co hopund, is ona hairnibh tic, 7 ni bí dath fiabris arin fual ann sin; 7 da mbía an methrad coimtiugh re lín an damain allaid signidi an 2 gné deitici; 7 da mbia mar ola signidi an 3 gne deitici. Oir adeir Aueroés, is andum tic in fiabras so acht deis in fiabris re nabur efemera, acht isna corpuib [bis] ullum cuigi; no tar eis fiabris morguigti: 7 trit sin is eigin a fis dfagbail, cad iad comurthai cumuisc in fiabris so re heitici 7 is iad so iadsein .i. imurcach tresi<sup>2</sup> an 3 la a tes co hairighi, oir is minic tinns-gnus efemera dol cum digbala, tar eis da uair .x.; 7 in trath teid tar da uair [deg] gan comurtha digbala, acht a gnathugad gach aenla co cenn in 3 la [is] eitici and sin é.

R.A. 845.

(9) Is iad so comurthai comsuigigti<sup>3</sup> na heitici re fiabras morguigti .i. in fual 7 in ferad do beith meith, 7 ticid na haicidi<sup>4</sup> mailles in letur do beith feoigi, 7 a beith te tirim tar eis digbala in fiabris, 7 na haixisi; 7 tuic co minic binn aixis<sup>5</sup> san eitici firi ina mbi<sup>4</sup> haimsira na heslainti. Da ti an eitica fire<sup>6</sup> [o nescoid te bi in puls co luath].

(10) Is iad so comurthai sdaidi in fiabris so da ti an eitici .i. [cromaid] na hingne, 7 geridid, 7 biaid in lethtur [mar do beith]

<sup>1</sup>The portion (§ 8. Et in trath)... (§ 27. fuar do) is also found in P<sup>1</sup>. pp. 17 18... 15/16 (this is the correct order of the folios). Defects in P. supplied from P<sup>1</sup>. here.

<sup>2</sup>Imarcaidh treisi an teasa sa treas la gu hairithi. P<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3</sup>Commuithi P<sup>1</sup>. *An leg.* cumuisc?

<sup>4</sup>Aicsisidhe P<sup>1</sup>. *An leg.* aixisi?

<sup>5</sup>Tuic na bi ach enaicsis san eitig firi, ana mbi iv haimseara na heaslainte. P<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>6</sup>Line omitted. I supply from P<sup>1</sup>, adapting spelling: Da di an eitig firi o easgoid teasaide beith an puls go luath luath. *cm.* H.

(8) Crimnodes are fat particles<sup>1</sup> like wheat broken large or badly ground. When there is fat in the urine, if it come from the whole body, and appear slowly, it will be like a fishing-net, in the first form of hectic fever. If it come suddenly, it comes from the kidneys, and the colour of fever will not be on the urine. If the sediment<sup>2</sup> be as thick as a spider's web, it is a sign of the second form of hectic fever, and if it be like oil it typifies the third form. For Averroes says, it is seldom this fever comes except after the fever called ephemera; save in bodies predisposed to it, or else after a putrid fever. Therefore it is necessary to know what are the signs of the combining of this fever [i.e. ephemera] with hectic fever,<sup>3</sup> and they are as follows: excess of vigour on the third day particularly *R.A. 845.* as regards heat, as ephemera often begins to decrease after twelve hours, and when it goes beyond twelve hours with no signs of decreasing, but continues every day till the end of the third day,<sup>4</sup> then it is hectic fever.

(9) These are the signs of the combination of hectic fever with putrid fever: the urine and the faeces are fatty, and paroxysms<sup>5</sup> come, accompanied by shrivelling of the skin, which remains hot and dry after the decrease of the fever and the paroxysm[s].<sup>6</sup> Understand there is only one paroxysm<sup>6</sup> in true hectic fever, in which are the four stages of disease. If true hectic fever come from an [inflammatory imposthume<sup>7</sup> the pulse will be very rapid].

(10) These are the signs of stasis in this fever: if hectic fever come, the nails bend and sharpen; the skin appears as

<sup>1</sup> Sedimenta. *R.A. 844.*

<sup>2</sup> *Lit.* fat. Pinguedo *R.A. 844.*

<sup>3</sup> Cognoscantur per mutationem Ephemeræ in Hecticam. *R.A. 844.*

<sup>4</sup> Usque ad septimam diem. *R.A. 845.*

<sup>5</sup> Et paroxysmi communicantes, cum arefactione cutis, & remanentia caliditatis sicca, post declinationem febris, & paroxysmorum; unde in hectica vera non sunt paroxysmi, sed tantum unus... *R.A. 845.*

<sup>6,6</sup> Translation from *Pr.*

<sup>7</sup> Ab hepate calido, tunc pulsus est frequens valdè. *R.A. 845.* Line omitted in *P.*

12b. pudar air o losgad greine; 7 bit sr[ama tirma] air, 7 ni hosguilter na mailgi <sup>1</sup> ar son a truime biait na suile, 7 tromdacht na fabrad 7 bid na suile dunta amail do beith na collad || 7 caol-[aid] a srona <sup>2</sup>, 7 [fasaid] finnfad na malac, 7 eirgit na slinnein; 7 is and sin is sdaid don cnaí taniste deitici, 7 in uair [teid] <sup>3</sup> cum digbala a leagaid na maothain 7 tic in 3 gne deitici. Item isin cetgne deitici is ferr bis se tareis a codach na roimpe. Isin 2 gne is ferr bis roimpi. Isin 3 gne is cutruma bis.

R.A. 846 (11) Taiscelta na heslainti so re nabur eitici: tuic curob urusa in cetgne dí do leighes tar eis a haithne [gid edh is decuir a haithne] <sup>4</sup>. Et is hurusa an 2 gne daithne, 7 is decuir a leighes. Et ar ordugad ar domhun ni leighister in 3 gne, oir ni fetund na boill daingne tic on tsilni co hairighi do fliuchad arna tirmugud. Item in trath cromuid na hingne, 7 toitis in folt, biaid in tecc a ngaire; 7 da ti flux and, trasgurtur an brig co hopúnd 7 is becc nach olc in flux i nderigh gac uile eslainti faidi; 7 da nattuighi na calpada, is doich co racha decc fo cenn an 3 la: 7 in trath bid na dernanda co feoighi rena nglacadh

R.A. 847 7 co te deis bidh, do cuaidh in tadbúr a tisis. Item da toítid in brig tochlaithech <sup>5</sup> 7 nach fetund si (*sic*) biad do caithimh, na do slugad, ar son tirmuighachta an dibacain <sup>6</sup>; no nach fetunn ní do caithimh, acht neithi fliucha biaidh in tecc i ngairi ann sin.

(12) Item an trath doniter in eitici on gaile, adeir Hali co

<sup>1</sup> Some confusion here. 7 ni hoslaicter ar son tromdhacht na mailthead na suili 7 tromdhacht na fabrad P1. na mailgi naid na suili etc. H. Cf. R. A.

<sup>2</sup> Caol a srona 7 finnfad na malac. P.

<sup>3</sup> om. P.

<sup>4</sup> gidh eadh is deacuir a haithne. P1

<sup>5</sup> an brigh tochlaitheach. P1.

<sup>6</sup> an dimichain P1.

though there were dust thereon from sunburn, and dried [mucus] matter<sup>1</sup> [from the eyes]. The eyes are not opened because of the difficulty of raising the eyelids and the brows, but remain shut as though the patient were asleep. The nose becomes pinched,<sup>2</sup> and the hair of the eyebrows grows long, the shoulders are drawn up, and then is the stasis of the second form of hectic fever; and when at the decrease the cartilages<sup>3</sup> dissolve, then comes the third form of hectica. *Item* in the first form of hectic fever, the patient is better after a meal than before. In the second form, he is better before it. In the third form it is equal.

12b.

(11) Prognostics of this fever which is called hectic. Note, *Prognosticum* it is easy to cure the first form of it after it is recognised, though *R.A.* 846. its recognising is difficult. The diagnosis of the second form is easy, but its cure is difficult. And for no power in the world can the third form be cured,<sup>4</sup> for it is not possible to moisten the strong members, that is, especially, the spermatic, once they get dry. *Item* when the nails bend, and the hair falls, death will be near; and if diarrhoea come, the strength will collapse suddenly. A flux is almost always bad at the end of every long sickness; and if the calves swell, it is probable that the patient will die before the third day. When the palms are dry to the touch, and hot after food, the matter has turned to phthisis. *Item* if the appetite fail, and he is not able to take or swallow food, on account of the dryness of the gullet, and can only consume wet things, then death is near. *R.A.* 847.

(12) *Item* when hectic fever<sup>5</sup> comes from the stomach,

<sup>1</sup> Signa status huius febris sunt, quando unguis incurvantur, & in cute apparet veluti pulvis ex adustione solis, & lippa sicca : & oculi non bene aperiuntur propter gravitatem aperiendi palpebras, & supercilia..... *R.A.* 845.

*Lit.* The brows are not raised because of... the eyes are, and the heaviness of the eyelids.

<sup>2</sup> Nares subtiliantur, pili elongantur in superciliis, ... spatulae elewantur. *R.A.* 845.

<sup>3</sup> Quando liquefiunt cartilagines. *R.A.* 845.

<sup>4</sup> Nisi Deus voluerit. *R.A.* 846. *add.*

<sup>5</sup> Hectica frigida stomachi curabilis est. *R.A.* 847.

fetur a leiges; oir in trath doníter on <sup>1</sup> fail o tirmuigheacht in gaili, is indleighis hí; 7 adeir Galen curub inunn cuis o ndentur in fail o tirmuigheacht an gaili, 7 in eitici o tirmuigheacht in gaili oir ní fuil sa fail acht crupan in gaili nach fír, 7 trit sin in trath doníter o tirmuigheacht é in fliuchudhuiss oilemhnaigi, is indleighis é 7 is mar sin san eitici tic on gaili sa cetgné. Gid edh in trath doníter in fail no an crupan o digbail fliucaduís na fliuchaidachta silní <sup>2</sup> ní hindleighis hí, 7 ní bí isin gaili acht mína fuilngi ina comtraothad, no ina comsaothur, mar bis a <sup>3</sup> lucht na heitici 7 na tísisi.

(13) Coimlinter leighes in fiabris so ar tus le neithibh fuara fliucha, 7 le biadhuibh fuara fliucha, aindséin le lictubairi 7 aindséin a <sup>4</sup> fotracadh, 7 le huindiminntib ainnsein, 7 le follamnugud bid 7 dighi ainnséin, le <sup>5</sup> [plastradib 7 ainnsein] tri neithib certaighes <sup>6</sup> an taor [7] tre leighes na naicidigh. Is iad so na raoda fuara fliucha tanuidhi .i. biadh 7 leighes. Is iad so na leighis sin .i. siroipi coitcinna 7 siroip na raibhe uisgi, 7 in rosa, 7 in uiola. Et mad ceanguilti re fiabras [morguighiti] é, is maith síroip aigedi and sin, 7 oiximel diúid 7 comsuigighiti.

(14) Item dentur an deoch [so] do lucht na heitici <sup>7</sup> .i.

<sup>1</sup> *Recte* an P<sub>I</sub>, H.

<sup>2</sup> o dighbail fliuchadais an tsilní. P<sub>I</sub>, H.

<sup>3</sup> o P<sub>I</sub>.

<sup>4</sup> le H.

<sup>5</sup> le tri P. P<sub>I</sub> continues : (ainnsein) le plasdraib, aindsein le follamnugud bidh 7 dighe, ainnsein tri neichib ceartaigheas an taer, ainnsein tre leighes na naicidi.

<sup>6</sup> tercaighes H.

<sup>7</sup> As this prescription is so hopelessly corrupt, I quote in entirety from P<sub>I</sub> (18) as a model, also, for the others in the text.

Gab rand do premaib na raibí uisgi, 7 langlac de gach ní dib seo .i. gallofandan 7 raib uisgi: 7 da dí teas na nae le, no fiabras morgaithi, gab leath glac de gach ní dib seo: indibí, 7 ae aba 7 sgairiol 7 searban 7 sicoreia 7 muna bia mialgeas bidh air, is maith glac gu leith ann de uiola 7 do letus, 7 losa mor fliucas an colladh locht na neitice, is maith sil lactuca inte 7 sil an poipi ghil, 7 na haghaindi, 7 na 4 sila mora fuara .i. leath 5 de gach ní 7 ceathruma fuint dfigeadhaib tiorma, 7 leath ceathruma dalmontaib 7 5 do rois da mbe



Hali says it is curable : for when hiccup is produced by dryness of the same, it is [likewise] curable. And Galen says, the cause is the same when either hiccup or hectic fever is produced by dryness of the stomach, as <sup>1</sup> hiccup is only an unreal spasmus of the stomach : and therefore when it comes from dryness of the nutritive juices, it is curable. The same is true in hectic fever [arising] from the stomach in the first form; nevertheless, when hiccup or cramp arises from inanition of the spermatic juice, it is incurable; this is not the case in the stomach, except it suffer consumption or labour (?), as in the case of hectic fever and phthisis patients.

(13) The cure of this fever is accomplished first by cold moist things, and by cold wet foods; then by electuaries; then by baths; then unguents; and then by regimen of food and drink; and after that by things <sup>2</sup> that correct the air, [and] through the cure of the accidents. These are the cold wet thin things: food and medicaments. These are the medicines: common syrups, syrup of water rue, syrup of roses, and of violets. If it be accompanied by [putrid]<sup>3</sup> fever, then a vinegar *R.A.* 848. syrup is good, and simple and compound oxymel. <sup>4</sup>

*Curatio*

(14) *Item* make this drink for hectic fever patients.

<sup>1</sup> Ideo sciendum, quod spasmus de siccitate, & singultus, sint de eadem ferè caussa, & consimili : & singultus est quidam spasmus non verus; & ideo singultus de siccitate humiditatis nutritibilis, curabilis est : & ista est cum hectica stomachi, & in prima specie : ... Sed singultus, vel spasmus de inanitione, vel siccitate humidi radicalis, vel spermatici est incurabilis; & talis non est in stomacho, nisi sit consumptio universalis, sicut in Phthisicis, & Hecticis. *R.A.* 847.

<sup>2</sup> 7. per ea quæ aërem rectificant. 8. per curationem symptomatum supervenientium. *R.A.* 847.

<sup>3</sup> Et si coniungitur putridæ... *R.A.* 847.

<sup>4</sup> Oxsacchara *R.A.* 847.



13a.

gab ránd do premuib na raibe uisgi, lan duirn de gach ní dib só .i. indivia, 7 ao aba 7 gallfotannan, 7 rabh uisgi... Da ti tesaideacht na náó no fiabras morgaighi [gabh leth glac de gach ní dibh so] sgairiole, serban muc, sicorie 7 mina roib miailgis bid air is maith glac co leith do uiola and, 7 do letus; 7 losa mor fliuchus an colladh lucht na heitici, is maith sil letuis 7<sup>1</sup> lactuca indti, 7 lactuca fein 7 sil popin gil, 7 na haduindi, 7 na 4 sila mora fuara; 7 leth 3 do gach ní dib 7 4<sup>r</sup> punt dfígeduibh, 7 leth 4<sup>r</sup> dalmontaib, 7 3 do rois, da mbia in gaili co rote, [7 da 3 do sanduili albii 7 rubia, da mbeith na hae co ro té] 7 3 do snas iboire arna losgad da mbia an craide roté, 7 leth 3 || do campura; 7 is maith blath na raibhi uisgi, 7 blath na saili chuaich and so, da mbía fostog air .i. leth 4<sup>r</sup> do gach ní dib só, 7 leth 3 do caisia fistula, madh hí in cetgné deitici hi; 7 4<sup>r</sup> do licoris, 7 punt deorná arna glana, da mbía in sgaman co roté; 7 púnt, no do, do siucra, no do reir acmuinne in othuir; gid edh is ferrdí gac *méd* do siucra bias and. Et dentur in tsiroip só dó le huisgi topuir, no fertaná, no le huisgi eorná, ar teinidh seim, gan detach; 7 gnathaighedh ac luidhi, 7 ag eirgi, 7 da mbia in gaili [fuar] a naimsir *geimridh* tobuir bog do hi, 7 mina roibh, tobuir fuar; 7 ní mar sin isna fiabrasuibh ele, oir isna balluib dluithi bis in tes and só. Item is maith in tsiroip so do lucht na heitici 7 na tisisi, 7 na cosachtaighi 7 do lucht bis ag eirgi a heslainti fada te ele; 7 co hairighi don lucht doni imurcach coimriachtana 7 smuantigi; 7 is trit sin aderimsi ria so in tsiroip orda.

---

an gaili gu rothe 7 da 3. do shanduili ailbi 7 do shanduili ruibia da mbeid na hae gu rothe 7 3 do shnas iuboiri 7 ii 3 diuboiri ar na losgadh da mbe an craidhi gu rothe, 7 leath 5 do campora etc.

<sup>1</sup> *Leg. .i.*

Take a portion of water rue roots; a fistful of each of these : andivia, liverwort, bear's-foot, and water rue (?). If inflammation of the liver or putrid fever follow, take half a fistful of scariole, dandelion and chicory; and unless the sick man suffer from a loathing of food <sup>1</sup>, it is good [to give] a handful and a half of violets and lettuce. Since sleep greatly moistens sufferers from hectica, lettuce <sup>2</sup> seed is good, and lactuca therein, and lactuca itself, and white poppy seed, and coltsfoot; and the four large cold seeds,  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\bar{5}$  of each of these things, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of figs;  $\frac{1}{2}$  quart of almonds ; an ounce of roses if the stomach be too hot;  $\bar{5}$ ii of sanders, red and white, if the liver be too hot;  $\bar{5}$ i of calcined ivory turnings if the heart be too hot, and  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\bar{5}$  of camphor. 132. Flowers of water rue and violets are advantageous here, if he have constipation <sup>3</sup>, and give  $\frac{1}{2}$  quart of each of these and  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\bar{5}$  of cassia fistula, if it be the first form of hectic fever, and a quarter of licorice, and a pound of cleaned barley, if the lungs be too hot. A pound or two of sugar, <sup>4</sup> or [more] according to the means of the patient; though the more sugar there is in it, the better. Make him this syrup, with well water or rain water or barley water, on a slow fire without smoke, to be taken at bedward, or on rising. If the stomach be cold, and the season winter, give it tepid, and if not give it cold, but not so in other fevers, as the heat is in the solid members here. *Item* this syrup is good for sufferers from hectic fever, and phthisis, and the cough; and for those recovering from some other long hot sickness, and especially for those who indulge in an excess of sexual intercourse and study, <sup>5</sup> and therefore I call it " the Golden Syrup ".

<sup>1</sup> In appetitus casu. R.A. 848.

<sup>2</sup> quia somnus summè humectat eos, semm: Lactuæ, papaveris albi, etc. R.A. 848.

<sup>3</sup> Si fuerit constipatus, florum violarum quart. S. prunorum Damascen: nu. 20. cassiæ fistulæ unc. S. prima vice. R.A. 848.

<sup>4</sup> Zuccari albisimi, penidiorum ana lib. 1. vel 2. secundum divitias patientis. R.A. 848.

<sup>5</sup> Etiam pro iis qui nimium se studiis atque vigiliis maceraverunt, pro iis etiam qui nimium Venerem exercuerunt, ex eaque sunt facti debiles. R.A. 848.

R.A. 849. (15) Is iad so na biadha tanuidhi leighis .i. uisgi eórna, no sisan arna sgagad, 7 fin find uisgiamail deghblasta, 7 enbruithi cabhun 7 cerc, 7 bairidhi; 7 catbruithi eórna, no coirci, gan sgagadh; 7 cuilis, 7 uisgi feola, 7 is maith na neithi so and só, oir adeir Galen gurub usa do nech a linadh do digh na do biadh; 7 is amlaid so is coir sin do tuicsin .i. don biadh tanuidhi no <sup>1</sup> don biadh remur oir is andum <sup>2</sup> in dilegad indtu só. Et adeir Aueroes curob é in sisan biadh is ferr don lucht aca mbí coimplex te tirim do caithimh, tar eis fotraicí, madh te tirim in aimsir, ar son co fuarann, 7 co fliuchighinn, 7 co furtacht-aighenn dinnarbad a nimurcach in gach aonaimsir in gach slighi; 7 mar sin aderim ann só, co fuil coimplex te tirim co haicidech and só. Et da nabairsi nach fuil imurcach and só, oir ni heslainti adburda hí, 7 aderimsi co tuismigter imurcach innti ar son imurcaigh na hanmuinne brigi <sup>3</sup>, no esbada in dilegtha, gid tercc iad, ní hiad is cuis don eslainti so.

(16) Et is amlaid so doniter an sisan don neorná .i. glantur hí 7 berbtur no co mbrisidh uirré, 7 sgagtur hi, no mar so .i. curtur eorna i soightech glainidhi <sup>4</sup> lan duisgi <sup>5</sup>, 7 berbtur gan detach; 7 cuirid daine ele an méd so ann .i. cum tri punt deórna, 7 se punt duisgi; 7 cuirid dróng ele .xx. punt duisgi ann, 7 ni fuil ann sin acht gurub eigan a mberbad co da púnt.

(17) Et adeir Aueroés curob maith don <sup>6</sup> (*sic*) lucht na heitici fin *find*, uisgiamail, deghbalaíd, 7 gac fin ele uisgiamail, maille huisgi na heorna, ma do-gnathaigdair <sup>7</sup> curub tar eis

<sup>1</sup> na P1.

<sup>2</sup> anbann P1. *Sic leg.*

<sup>3</sup> Aderimsi gu duismiter iumarcaidh inte ar son anbainni na brigi no easbadha an dileagtha *etc.* P1.

<sup>4</sup> glan H.

<sup>5</sup> 7 curtur sin a crocan lan duisgi. P1 *add.* This may very possibly have dropped out of this text. Both versions differ from R.A.

<sup>6</sup> do H.

<sup>7</sup> madh dangnathaiter e gurub P1. gnathaigdair H. cf. *infra* §§ 27, 51.

(15) The following are the thin foods<sup>1</sup> that cure: barley *R.A.* 849. water, filtered tisane, white wine, watery and sweet-tasting; broth of capons and hens; milk, barley or oaten sowens unfiltered, cullis,<sup>2</sup> and water of meat. These things are good here, for Galen says that it is easier for a man to fill himself with drink<sup>3</sup> than with food, and this should be understood of thin food, or of fat, as the digestion in these is weak. (And) Averroes says, tisane is the best food for folk who have a warm dry complexion to take after bathing, if the weather be warm and dry, because it cools, moistens, and helps the expulsion of excess in every weather, and in every way. I say likewise, a hot, dry complexion is accidental here. And if you say there is no excess matter in this case, because it is not a material sickness, then I reply that superfluities are generated therein, through the excessive weakness of force, or the want of digestion, though they be scarce and not the matter of this disease.<sup>4</sup>

*Ptisana*

(16) The tisane should be made of barley thus: let it be cleaned and boiled until it is broken up, and [then] strain it, or else put barley in a glass vessel<sup>5</sup> full of water, and boil it without smoke. Some people put the following quantity in: 3<sup>6</sup> lbs. barley, and 6 lbs of water, others put in 20<sup>7</sup> lbs. of water, but there is nothing in it but that it must be boiled down to 2 lb.<sup>7</sup>

(17) And Averroes says, wine is good for sufferers from hectic fever, watery white wine, sweet-smelling, and every other watery wine, along with barley water, provided that it

*Vinum*

<sup>1</sup> Cibi inæqualiter liquidi sunt... *R.A.* 849.

<sup>2</sup> Colatura aquæ carnis. *R.A.* 849.

<sup>3</sup> Quia facilius est repleri potu quàm cibo, crasso nimirum, quia in istis digestiva est debilis. *R.A.* 849.

<sup>4</sup> *R.A.* 849 *continues*: attamen illæ superfluitates remanentes sunt aliquando caussa febris putridæ coniunctæ cum Hectica.

<sup>5</sup> Hordeum ponatur in vase vitreo, vel alio exiguo, pleno aqua; & vas illud ponatur in cacabo aquæ pleno, decoquaturque sine fumo. *R.A.* 849.

<sup>6</sup> lib. i. *R.A.* 849.

<sup>7,7</sup> x. lib. & deinde decoquant ad consumptionem ferè duarum librarum. *R.A.* 849.

R.A. 850 dilegtha an bid ibhter é; 7 is mo dfurtachtaibh doni se ná in tsiroip,<sup>1</sup> oir baccaid in fín don bíadh beith ar snámh isin gaile, 7 cnaiigh in gaothmuirecht; 7 grennuidhi in fual 7 in tallus 7 furtachtaighi se in naduir dinnurbad na nimurcach in trath bis esbaid dilegtha ar lucht na fiabris, 7 co hairighi in trath bis esbaid collata orro, no modurracht orró. Et adeir Auicenna co ndénuid neithi fliucha urcoid doib san eitici, oir teighid, mar ata in fín aca tuicsin and<sup>2</sup> sin curub fliuch é, 7 adeir Isidorus curub fliuch in fín ac fechuin lenna duibh, 7 gurub tirim ac fechuin lenna fuair; 7 is fliuch do reir coimplexa losa<sup>3</sup> grennuidhes in fual 7 in tallus, curob soimpoigh a linn ruadh e; 7 trit sin is tirim he<sup>4</sup> do reir brige, 7 ní hedh do reir tigern-  
 13b. duis || adburdha<sup>5</sup> is fliuchaidhi (?) é na do reir tiger[n]duis delbta, as tirma é<sup>5</sup>; mar aderur do reir sompla gurub fliuch ina folud é .i. tanuidhe, no nó<sup>6</sup> co fliuchunn se do reir a foluid, oir is soimpoigh a fuil deirg; gid edh losa tirim é, ní maith and so é, acht in fín seim, uisgiamail, co handum, 7 becan de só, an trath bis an brig annaunn.<sup>7</sup>

(18) Et adeir Bernard tuic co mbí in fín núa te sa cetceim, 7 in seinfín te sa 3 ceim, 7 in fín inmedhonach sa ceim taniste; 7 ní maith in fín arrsaid co poindidach mar<sup>8</sup> leighes amhain, 7 ní maith in fín núa mar biadh, na mar leighes; 7 is maith in fín inmedonach mar biadh, 7 mar digh, 7 mar leighes. (7) Is maith in fín dona dainibh te oir folmuige sé iad, 7 is maith dona dainibh fliucha é, oir mesruidhi se in fliuchaidacht, 7 aipighi, 7 is maith dona dainibh fuara é, oir beirid cum mesur-

<sup>1</sup> Cf. R.A. na an tuisge P1.

<sup>2</sup> as H.

<sup>3</sup> la P. Suspension stroke omitted? lo P1.

<sup>4</sup> P1 omits to 'mar aderur'. Cf. R.A.

<sup>5,5</sup> Something missing? as fliuch e ... as tirim e H.

<sup>6</sup> l- no P. l-l- P1. vel quia R.A. no na H.

<sup>7</sup> in trath bis si anband. P1.

<sup>8</sup> gu poinnigeach ach mar P1.



be drunk after the digestion of the food. It will give greater relief than syrup,<sup>1</sup> for the wine prevents the food from swimming about in the stomach, disperses the flatulence, provokes the urine and the sweat; and helps nature to expel excess matter, when those who have this fever suffer from want of digestion, and especially when they suffer from want of sleep and worry. Avicenna says moist things do harm in hectic fever, as they are heating, and wine should be understood here, for it is wet. But Isidorus says, wine is wet as regards melancholy, and dry as regards phlegm. It is wet according to complexion, [but] since it provokes the sweat and the urine, it is easily turned to choler; therefore it is dry as regards virtue, and not as regards material dominion,<sup>2</sup> wherein it is wetter, nor as regards formal dominion, wherein it is drier; as is said, for example, that it is wet in substance, i.e. thin, or otherwise that it moistens according to its substance (substantially) because it is easily converted to red blood; nevertheless since it is dry, it is not good here, except thin watery wine [taken] seldom and in small quantities when the force is weak.

R.A. 850.

13b.

(18) <sup>3</sup>Bernard says, note that new wine is hot in the first degree, old wine hot in the third degree, and medium wine in the second degree. Old wine is good... as a remedy only;<sup>4</sup> and new wine is neither good as food nor as a remedy; but medium wine is good as food, and drink, and remedy. Wine is good for hot people, for it purges them; and for moist people, for it moderates the moisture and ripens [it]; and for cold people, for it brings them to moderation; and it is good for

<sup>1</sup> Quàm aqua : nam vinum natationem aquæ in stomacho vetat. R.A. 850.

<sup>2</sup> Ideo est siccum virtualiter : vel dominio materiali est humidum, & dominio formali est siccum;... Vel est humidum in substantia .i. liquidum; vel quia humectat substantialiter, quoniam faciliè convertitur in sanguinem; attamen complexionaliter est siccum. R.A. 850.

<sup>3</sup> Not in R.A. from this point to § 22.

<sup>4</sup> *Lit.* Old wine is not good... as a remedy only.



dachta iad 7 is maith dona dainib tirma é, oir fliuchid se iad, 7 failighid, 7 do reir sin is maith do gac uile coimplex é .i. in fín maith.

(19) Et ní maith do gach uile áois hé, oir ní fuil acht teine a cénd teinidh a tobuirt dona macamhuibh, do reir Auicenna; 7 in *méd* furtachtaighis se na sendáinibh [*sic*], gortuighe se na macaim in *médi* sin. Et adeir Galen, da nibter in fín co mesurda in trath is coir, co furtachtaighenn se in brig nadurtha 7 ain-*midhi*, 7 trit sin dobeir se *gairdechus* 7 dodanacht, 7 in med doni furtacht da *caiter* co mesurda é, doni sé ní is mó na sin dá caitter co hainmesurda é durcoid, oir da mbia in gaili coilirdha impoigh a linn ruad é; 7 da mbé fuar impoigh a naigeidecht, 7 doni pairilis 7 crupan. Et inti aca mbí a incind anmund is hurusa leis meisci da *gabail*, 7 tic in meisci o *anmuinne* na hincindi no o rotreisi in *fína*, no o foilme in gaili, no ona beith lan do lennuibh; 7 trit sin ata mar *riagail* nach dú in fín dól gan ní eigin do caithim roime.

(20) Et ní du do nech aga mbi cenn anmun, fín dol acht becan maille huisgi, 7 trit sin anti bes ar *fešta* no ac ol maille companachaibh <sup>1</sup>, mina feda a coimét ara *gabail* <sup>2</sup>, caithid perida no sdupocca praisce, no a sil tar eis a codach. Et da tuca drochamuntur air beith ar meisce, <sup>3</sup> mar moitheochus se <sup>4</sup>ar teanga ar tus aca toirmesc<sup>4</sup>, eirgid amach, 7 sgeighidh; 7 mad fer he <sup>5</sup> níghid a baill imellecha, 7 coimilter iad; 7 madh bean hi, níghidh a boill imellecha 7 a cighi, 7 dentur uisgi fuar do crochad aran aigid; 7 coimilter ola *rosicda* don cenn 7 bidh la coidche gan biadh gan digh 7 denadh arna mairech saothar 7 fotracadh, 7 caithedh co deighinech biadh. Secnadh neithi dodilegtha, 7 aderim nach dú Criostuidhi beith ar meisce co

<sup>1</sup> companaibh H.

<sup>2</sup> muna fheda a choimed indus ele ar meisge gabad perida *etc.* P1, ... coimet ar innus ele gabaid se H.

<sup>3</sup> mar moitheochas se an teangadh ar tuis leaghaidh eirgeadh roime 7 sgeigheadh. P1.

<sup>4-4</sup> a tengadh ag dul uadha H.

<sup>5</sup> mad fear e coimilter *saland* dona ballaib imeallachaib 7 da uirgib P1.

dry people, as it moistens and cheers them. According to this it is good for every complexion—that is, good wine.

(19) It is not good for every age as it is only adding fire to fire to give it to youths, according to Avicenna ; and as much as it comforts the old, so much also it injures the young. [Galen?] says, if wine be drunk in moderation when it is required, it comforts the natural and animal forces, and gives good cheer and confidence. However much it gives relief if taken in moderation, it does still more harm if taken immoderately, for if the stomach be choleric, it turns it to choler ; and if cold, it turns it to acidity and causes paralysis and cramp ; and he who has a weak head gets drunk easily. Drunkenness comes from weakness of the brain, or excessive strength of the wine, or emptiness of the stomach, or from its being full of humours ; therefore it is a rule that it is not right to drink wine without eating something first.

(20) It is not proper for a man who has a weak head to drink wine, except a little with water ; so anyone who is at a feast, or drinking with friends, if he cannot keep his head, let him eat pears or the stalks (?) of cabbage, or its seed after his meal. If ill hap cause him to get drunk, as he will notice first by his tongue stumbling, let him get up and vomit. If it be a man, wash his extremities and rub them [and his testicles with salt] ; and if a woman, wash her extremities and her breasts ; let water be dashed on the face, and rub the head with rose water, and let him be a day and a night without food or drink. On the following day, let him do work and bathe, and let him eat something late, avoiding things hard to digest : and I say,

fis do fein, oir ce ti sgetrach 7 allus da heisi, gid edh is mor in baoghul sgetrach do denum, ar eccla co toitfe se toitmindach <sup>1</sup> no [san apoplexia], no a muchad na breithe ac mnaim. Et [trit sin is imdha] mod is ferr na so ar glanad an cuirp, 7 [ata se uile a n]aigid Dia 7 resuin.

(21) Et in coimplex [tesaide, ibid fin finn <sup>2</sup>] is é seim arna mesrugad le huisgi, [oir ni fuilid fur]tachta <sup>3</sup> an fina acht a corpuib mesurd[a, no fuara; 7 na hibidh] aonnech fin tar eis coimr[iachtana, no saethair moir] mina derna comhnuighi [da eisi, 7 mina caithed ni] | dobera comfortacht arin ghaili.

14a.

R.A. 850. (22) Et tuic gurub é in biadh tánuidhi leighes is mó foghnus isin eslainti so .i. baindi <sup>4</sup> do reir Aueroés. Is e baíndi is ferr ánd .i. baindi na mban ar tus, 7 baindi asail aindséin, baindi gabuir aindséin, baindi bó aindsein; 7 do bud ferr co mbentai a im de. Et in trath coimcengultur fiabras morgaighi re heitici, adeir Galen, nach foghnunn baindi ann, oir is urusa in baindi, <sup>5</sup> 7 in silni, 7 in fuil do truailled; oir adeir Galen, nach bínd in silni let amuich dona soightibh, uair na momint gan truailled.

R.A. 851. (23) Et is dú an baindi dol .i. on cigh aga sugad, <sup>6</sup> 7 mad grain leisín othar sin, gabad e mar is teo fetfus. Et gabur soightech duisci te 7 cuir uisgi te ele <sup>7</sup> ara uachtar, 7 dentur in baindi do crudh na cenn sin; 7 eabhur co deibidech é, 7 is ar cedlongadh is du á ol, an meid sailfir do dilegad <sup>8</sup> dé, 7 doní gruth dé co hurusa isin gaili, 7 ni fuil acht neimh ann sin;

<sup>1</sup> Defects in P. supplied from Pr.

<sup>2</sup> in lucht aga mbi coimplex teasaidhi, ibith fin finn. Pr.

<sup>3</sup> oir ni fuilid furtachta an fina acht o chorpaib measurtha. Pr.

<sup>4</sup> tuig gurub e biadh tanaidhi leighis is mo fhoghnas isan easlainte seo .i. bainne do reir Averroes 7 is e bainne is fearr ann. Pr.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. *infra* § 44.

<sup>6</sup> a sughadh on chigh. Pr.

<sup>7</sup> 7 cuir a soigheach ele ar na nighe a huisge te ara uachtar. Pr *recte*; cf. R.A. 7 cuir soightach... uisgi te ele H.

<sup>8</sup> an meidi isailfir gu fetfair do dhilegad de. Pr.

it is not seemly for a Christian to get drunk with his own knowledge. For though there come vomiting and sweat thereafter, yet it is very dangerous to vomit, for fear lest he fall into epilepsy, or apoplexy, or in the case of a woman, *suffocatio hysterica*. So there is many a way that is better than this of purging the body, and it is all against God and reason.

(21) Let those of hot complexion drink white wine, thin, and tempered with water, for there are no comforts in wine but for moderate or cold bodies; and let no one drink wine after coition or heavy work, unless he take a rest thereafter, or unless he eat something that will bring comfort to the stomach.

14a.

(22) Note, thin<sup>1</sup> food is the remedy that avails most in this sickness, e.g. milk, according to Averroes. The best milk here is firstly breast milk, then ass's milk, then goat's milk, and then cow's milk, and it were better the butter be taken off it. When putrid fever is joined to hectic, Galen says, milk is no use then, for it is easy to corrupt milk, and sperm, and blood.<sup>2</sup> He (Galen) says, indeed, sperm is not out of the vessels an hour, or a moment, till it is corrupted.

R.A. 850.  
Lac

(23) The milk should be drunk from the breast by sucking, and if this be loathsome to the patient, let him take it as hot as possible.<sup>3</sup> Take a vessel full of hot water, and put another [vessel washed with] hot water on top of it, and milk the milk into the latter; let it be drunk in haste, and it should be taken fasting, as much thereof as a man will be expected

R.A. 851.

<sup>1</sup> Cibus liquidus, medicinalis. R.A. 850.

<sup>2</sup> Quia lac, sperma, & sanguis faciliù corrumpuntur: nam sperma non manet unâ horâ extra vasa, quin corrumpatur: vel uno momento scribit Galenus... Idem de lacte dici potest. R.A. 850.

<sup>3</sup> Vel si patiens fortè hoc abhorreat,... capiatur ergo vas plenum aqua calida, & aliud vacuum, ablutum cum aqua calida, quod superponatur, ibidemque colligatur, & velociter hauriatur:... ea quantitate, qua digeri potest. R.A. 851.

7 trit sin is coir becan do tobuirt ar tus de<sup>1</sup> 7 meduigh tar eis a ceile co roichir púnt, do reir Aueroes. No beantur fiuchad<sup>2</sup> as, 7 curtur becan uisgi 7 meala, 7 saluinn air,<sup>3</sup> no minntus, no a sugh, 7 muchtur clocha srotha, is iad derg,<sup>4</sup> no iarúnd te ann : 7 is faididi bís gan truailled 7 ni techtfa, 7 is gerride bis aga fagbail in ghaili : 7 da techta se isin gaili, aitheontur sin arin puls, oir is cumung anmund ann sin é, 7 min[a] techta se and sin, is mor laidir in puls, do reir Galen. Et adeir se co naithinter ar loigid an medhoin .i.<sup>5</sup> cur dilegthar an bairdi, 7 mase<sup>6</sup> bairdi in asail, is faidi co techtann ann. Orduigter an tesel<sup>7</sup> do betughad re heorna 7 le letus 7 rena cosmailius sin.<sup>8</sup>

(24) Et tuic curub iad enbruithida is ferr isin eslainti so .i. enbruithi feola mairt, 7 cerc 7 cabun, 7 feola reithe 7 uisgi praisce 7 pissi, 7 is maith sin do lucht na heitici, 7 cibe fiabris bis orro, acht isin crith<sup>9</sup> ger amain. Et tuic acht ce aderuid na R.A. 852. daine curub inunn uisgi na feola [7 enbruithida<sup>10</sup> na feola]<sup>10</sup> ni fir sin; oir is e uisgi na feola in feoil do gerrad co mín, 7 a berbad 7 a brisidh, 7 a fagad. 7 a sugh do buain aisti; 7 is follus co coitcind ce he enbruithi na feola, 7 na tobuir [uisgi<sup>11</sup>] na praisce nait<sup>12</sup> na pissi isin fiabras so, da mbia flux air.

<sup>1</sup> .i. ə. P1. *add.* sc. unc. i. R.A.

<sup>2</sup> enfiuchadh. P1.

<sup>3</sup> ar mbuain a cubair di trid, no P1, H. *add.*

<sup>4</sup> siada dearga P1.

<sup>5</sup> *om.* H, P1.

<sup>6</sup> la se H, lo se P1.

<sup>7</sup> *Corr.* from eslán.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. *infra* § 47.

<sup>9</sup> acht is lugha is maith iad sa chrith gher, 7 P1.

<sup>10-10</sup> *om.* P1.

<sup>11</sup> *om.* P1.

<sup>12</sup> na P1.



to digest, because it turns to curds easily in the stomach, and then it is nothing but poison. Therefore it is best only to give a little of it at first, and increase it by degrees until it reaches a pound, according to Averroes. Otherwise bring it to the boil, and add a little water, and honey, and salt, or else [add] mint, or its juice, and quench red hot river stones or hot iron therein, and thereby so much the longer it will be without corruption; it will not curdle,<sup>1</sup> and so much the quicker will it leave the stomach; if it curdle, that will be known by the pulse, which is then weak and tight; if it does not curdle, then the pulse is strong and full, according to Galen. He says it is recognised by the smallness of the belly, that the milk is digested, and if it be ass's milk it is longer in curdling there. He teaches that the ass should be fattened with barley and lettuce and the like.

(24). Note, these are the best broths in this sickness : *Brodium*. broth of beef, chicken, capon, mutton (ram's meat), soup of cabbage and peas. These are good for those who have hectic fever, or whatever fever they have, except ague (sharp trembling).<sup>2</sup> And note, though people say that meat water [and *R.A.* 852. broth]<sup>3</sup> are the same, yet that is not true. Meat water consists in cutting the meat fine, and boiling it, bruising it and squeezing and extracting the juice therefrom : it is generally known what

<sup>1</sup> Tunc tardius corrumpetur; & ideo coagulabitur, citiusque descendet è stomacho. *R.A.* 851.

<sup>2</sup> Hecticis, & febricitantibus conveniunt, sed in acutis minus valent. *R.A.* 851.

<sup>3</sup> Quoniam quidam credunt quod aqua carnis, & brodium decoctionis eius, sint idem. Sciendum quod differant, ut scribit Avicenna... plures verò sunt Medicorum, existimantes, quod aqua carnis sit brodium decoctionis eius, non tamen ita se res habet; sed potius aqua carnis est succus per decoctionem extractus, à carnibus minutis, donec coniunctum desudando fluat ab eis, & in aquam vertatur caro, & eius colatura est aqua carnis. Et hoc est tantum dicere, quod carnes arietinæ... scindendæ sint in partes minutas, & decoquendæ, fortiterque exprimendæ : postea succus exiens est aqua carnis. *R.A.* 852.



(25) Et orduigter da leighes ann so, re nabur ordenatum 7 auenatum .i. leighes doniter deorna, 7 leighes doniter do coirci. Et is amlaidh so doniter ordenatum .i. a croicenn do buain deorna, 7 a nighi co maith<sup>1</sup> a haiterrach uisgiidh go minic, 7 a berbad in fedh re mbeireochuidhi feoil mairt, 7 a brugh co maith a moirtel aindsein, 7 curtur bainne almont trit, 7 leagar tri edach é, 7 berbtar no co tinn[scna] tiugugad do denum, 7 is ferrdi feoil do berbad trid. Ar an corugad cetna doniter auenatum 7 ni fuil and sin,<sup>2</sup> acht gne potaitse<sup>3</sup> doniter do mín coirci maille huisgi 7 re feoil; 7 doniter potaitse donit [Gaill do min] remuir coirci maille huisgi 7 re feoil, 7 doníter potaitse maith tanuidhi mar sin re lind, [noch is maith do] lucht na heitici 7 dona dainibh do[niter do com-thraethadh, 7 is beg] nach<sup>4</sup> maith do gach uile du[ine he.

R. A. 853. (26) Lictubairi is mai]th isna fiabrasuib so, mochtrath, [re  
14b. nabur siucra uiola 7] siucra rosicda, tar éis a codach, || noch doniter mar so .i. gabh punt siucra 7 3 do cloich diamanna,<sup>5</sup> 7 3 do cruel derg 7 gel, 7 dena pudar de, 7 curtur siucra rosida (*sic*) tritu; 7 caiter le huisgi *rosicda*<sup>6</sup>. Et gab in lictubairi sin ac loigi 7 ac eirgi, 7 gab da 3 de gach ni dib so .i. diadragantum frigidum 7 diapeniton can canel<sup>7</sup>, 7 curtur tri na ceile iad, 7 ehtur le huisgi na heorna. Et da mbia an tadbur morgaighiti arna coimcengul re heitici, is maith in<sup>8</sup> rosata nouilla<sup>9</sup>, isin

<sup>1</sup> minic Pr, which omits *go minic* after *uisgididh*.

<sup>2</sup> ni fuil gu dileas and sin. Pr.

<sup>3</sup> cenelach potaitse donid Gaill do min reamuir choirce maille huisge 7 re feoil 7 doniter potaitsi maith tanaidhi etc. Pr, H.

<sup>4</sup> *sic* Pr, H.; mor nach P., but what precedes is illegible.

<sup>5</sup> niamhaind Pr.

<sup>6</sup> uisgi na roisi. Pr.

<sup>7</sup> caine H.

<sup>8</sup> and Pr.

<sup>9</sup> rosata nobilla. Pr.

the broth of meat is... (?) Do not give soup of cabbage or peas in this fever if there be flux.

(25) Two remedies are ordered here, called ordeatum and avenatum; one made from barley and one from oats. To make ordeatum, take the husks off the barley, and wash it well in frequent changes of water, and boil it as long as you would boil beef.<sup>1</sup> Then bruise it well in a mortar, and add almond milk to it, strain it through a cloth, and boil till it begins to thicken; it is improved by boiling meat with it. In the same way avenatum<sup>2</sup> [proper is made, the which is naught] but a kind of pottage, of oatmeal [along with] water and meat, and that forms the gruel that [the English] make with gross oatmeal and water and meat, which is a good thin pottage with ale. [It is good for] hectic patients and people [going into a decline], and for almost all people.

(26) [An electuary]<sup>3</sup> is good in these fevers, early, [called *Electuaria*. violet sugar]... rose sugar, [given] after a meal and made *R.A.* 853. as follows : R 1 lb. of sugar; ʒi<sup>4</sup> of pearls; and ʒi<sup>4</sup> of white and 14b. red coral; make a powder of them, and mix with sugar of roses, to be taken with rosewater. Give this electuary at bedward<sup>5</sup> and on rising : R ʒiii. of each of these : diatragac: frig:, diapenidii frigidi without cinnamon. Mix them well and drink with barley water. If putrid fever<sup>6</sup> be combined with hectica, rosata novella is good... in the first form of the combination of putrida

<sup>1</sup> Caro vaccina. *R.A.* 852.

<sup>2</sup> Si volueris ibi decoquere carnes, melius erit. Ita quoque conficitur avenatum. Gruellum Anglicorum propriè fit è farina avenæ crassa, excorticata, ex qua cum carnibus, & lacte amygdal: vel cerevisia, fit optima potio sorbilis, liquida, conveniens hecticis, & consumptis, & ferè omni homini... *R.A.* 852

<sup>3</sup> Electuaria quæ in hac febre valent manè, sunt; zucarum violatum... Deinde post prandium utatur zuccaro rosato. *R.A.* 852.

<sup>4</sup> ʒiii *R.A.* 853.

<sup>5</sup> Serò utatur electuario. *R.A.* 853.

<sup>6</sup> *Lit.* matter. Si putrida sit conjuncta hectica, tunc valent rosata novella... & tunc in prima specie cum putrida possunt decem guttæ sanguinis extrahi. *R.A.* 853.

ceatgne coimcenguil in morgaid<sup>1</sup> isin eitici; 7 da fetur ann sin becan<sup>2</sup> fola do legin, oir in tadbúr morgaighiti is du duin a fritbualad<sup>3</sup> ar tus, oir is e is taosca marbus duine: 7 is maith ann sin triasanduile 7 diaarrodon abatis.<sup>4</sup>

(27) Tuic mina roib adbur morgaighiti arna coimcéngal no nescoid arna hindibh, no cosachtach arin othar, gurub maith fotracadh isin fiabras so fa dó sa ló, ar ndilegadh an bidh, ma do gnathaigh se he;<sup>5</sup> 7 ní du dó<sup>6</sup> acht beith bocc, oir cnaigh in tes, 7 teigidh, 7 folmuighe; masedh ní foghnann san eslainti so nac adhbúrda. Et ní du a beith *fedh*<sup>7</sup> alluis do denum ann, acht uisgi fuar<sup>8</sup> do dortadh air a cedoir, no a crothad, innus na gortuighe sé é; oir ní fognand fotracadh uisgi buicc no te doib cum folmuighiti a cuirp, innus co fetfadís uisgi<sup>9</sup> dfulung a nderigh in fotrac<sup>10</sup>*aignh*, do reir Galen.

(28) Et adeir Aueroes curub fotracadh uisgi fuair is ferr ann, da fedadís a fulung co haontadach; 7 coimil ainnsein ola R.A. 854. comsuighiti, no ola uiola 7 na raibi uisgi no ola na roisi, no ní eigin sdipicda ina mbia cinel *fuachta* dona ballaib imellecha, 7 daltaibh in droma, do connmuil fliche in fotraici leth istigh: 7 tirmuigter ainnsein é le hedach bocc *lin*, 7 curtur na lepuidh é, 7 edach na timcill; 7 tobuir (do), mar adubrumar, baindi dó. Et in trath tair sin do dilegadh, fotraici aris, mar adubrumar, 7 curtur i teg folam no uaignech degbhalaid é, ina mbia becan aoir; 7 osluicter na fuinneóca ainnsein 7 fuartur an taoir: 7 is

<sup>1</sup> san ceadgnei comceangal an morgaidh risin neitig. P1.

<sup>2</sup> fir began P1. 10 guttae R.A.

<sup>3</sup> do rithaileamh P1.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. I § 22. dia arradon abatis P1.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. *supra* § 17. Ma dagnathaigh se he. P1.

<sup>6</sup> ní du in tuisge do beith ach ní is mo na bog P1.

<sup>7</sup> ní du do beith gu fada san fothrugadh na allus P1.

<sup>8</sup> bog P1. P1 ends.

<sup>9</sup> uisge fuar H. Cf. R.A.

<sup>10</sup> fothraici H. Cf. *infra*.

with hectica. If possible let a little blood then, because we <sup>1</sup> ought to check the putrid matter first, as it kills a man quickest, and here diatriosant: and diarrhodon abatis are advantageous.

(27) Understand, unless putrida be in conjunction, or there be an imposthume on the intestines, or the sick man have a cough, a bath is good in this fever twice a day, after the food is digested, if he be used to it; <sup>2</sup> but it should only be tepid, because heat resolves and heats and purges, and therefore it is no use in this non-material <sup>3</sup> fever. He should also not be [in the bath] so long, that he sweat <sup>4</sup> therein, but cold water should be poured on him at once, or else sprinkled, so that it hurt him not. A bath of tepid or hot water does not avail them for the purging of their bodies, so that they might endure cold <sup>5</sup> [water] at the end of the bath, according to Galen. *Balneum*

(28) Averroes says cold water is best therein, if he be able to endure it with equanimity, and rub the extremities and the spinal column afterwards with oils, compounded of oil of violets, and water rue, or of roses or some styptic thing in which is some cold, <sup>6</sup> in order to retain the moisture of the bath inside. *R.A. 854.* Let him be dried then with a soft linen cloth, and put to bed with cloths <sup>7</sup> round him; then give milk as before mentioned. When that is digested, bathe him again as before and put him in an empty <sup>8</sup> dwelling, lonely and sweet-smelling, in which is little air, and thereafter open the windows to cool the air,

<sup>1</sup> Medicus R.A. 853.

<sup>2</sup> Nisi ad balneum sit assuefactus. R.A. 853.

<sup>3</sup> Ergo talis non competit in morbo materiali. R.A. 853.

<sup>4</sup> Sed aqua tepida infundi debet super eum, donec corpus eius incrassetur, & parum incipiat rubere, & postea statim aqua frigida debet superaspergi... R.A. 853.

<sup>5</sup> Aquam frigidam R.A. 853.

<sup>6</sup> Aliqua ex parte frigida. R.A. 854.

<sup>7</sup> Patiens pannis involutus. R.A. 854.

<sup>8</sup> In domum humidam, tranquillam, bene redolentem, in qua sit modicus aër. R.A. 854.

coir an taor do mesrugad an tinadh <sup>1</sup> nach faghann edach in trath <sup>1</sup> fa teid se san fotracadh. Et bid edach fuar solus i fiadnise a leptha tar eis in fotraici, 7 na huindiminnti <sup>2</sup> ara[r] crothad <sup>2</sup> uisgi rosicda; 7 bidh soightech ina curtur duilleoga saileach 7 roisi 7 fínemnach, lan duisgi fuar, i fiadnisi a lepta, 7 curtur duilleoga soilech timcill a leptha, tinoilter re neirgi don grein, ara croiter uisgi na roisi, 7 denadh collad tar eis caithme. Et mad te in aimsir, dentur an taor dfuaradh le huisgi aca suathad, aca tocbail suas i soigtec 7 aca legan sis aris i soightec bis co hisil.

(29) Mad on gaili, no on ucht, no ona dubhanuibh, no on indi re nabur ieium, curtur an drochcoimplex cum in cuirp uile. [Mad on craidhi] tobuir [neithi]<sup>3</sup> fuara comfurtachtaighis an craidhi do, mar ata rois 7 campura, 7 blatha raibi uisgi, 7 cnaim craidhi in fiadha, 7 a cosmuius. Mad o nescoid curtur e, leighister [mar adubrumar]<sup>4</sup>, 7 o tes na nao, no on sgairt, no on sgaman, no on breith, no on indi re nabur calon, ona cuislennuibh re nabur misiracia uena, laighdigher an tadbur o tainic sé ar tus.

(30) Et is e fotracadh is disle 7 is ferr ann so .i. fotracadh ailemnach<sup>5</sup> bocc, 7 lo bud mor a cosda sin dona dainibh bochta, 15a. berbtar tri galuin || no a 4 do lemnacht, 7 curtur barr lín fillti R.A. 855. ar tri ánd, 7 ní is taosca na tindscnus fuaradh, cuirter timcill an othuir hi : 7 bid baindí acu re na aigid ina mbía cinel tesa and, aca dortad air, ar eccla a gortuighite o fuacht, 7 tirmuigher

<sup>1-1</sup> Repeated in P.

<sup>2-2</sup> ara croither H.

<sup>3</sup> Word omitted. Cf. R.A.

<sup>4</sup> Words omitted. Cf. R.A.

<sup>5</sup> An leg. a lemnach(t) bocc? Cf. R.A. ail-<sup>c</sup>. P.



for the air should be tempered <sup>1</sup> where he has no clothes on, while he goes into the bath. Let there be a cold bright cloth in sight of his bed, on which is sprinkled rose water, after the bath and the unguents. Have a vessel full of cold water in which are sally leaves and rose and vine leaves near to his bed, and spread sally leaves round it, gathered before sunrise, whereon rose water <sup>2</sup> is sprinkled, and let him sleep after eating. If the weather be hot, <sup>3</sup> let the air be cooled by water violently shaken, raised up in a vessel, and let down again into a vessel that is low.

(29) If it come from the stomach, or the chest, or the kidneys, or the intestine called jejunum, the evil complexion spreads throughout the whole body. If from the heart, give cold cordials, such as roses, camphor, flowers of water rue, bone of stag's heart and the like. If it be caused by an imposthume, let it be cured [as before mentioned]. <sup>4</sup> If from heat of the liver, or from the midriff, the lungs, the womb, or the intestine called colon, or the veins called meseraie, then allay the matter whence it came first.

(30) The following is the most appropriate and best bath here, a bath of warm milk, <sup>5</sup> and as it would be too costly for poor people, let them boil three gallons, or four of new milk, soak a sheet folded in three therein, and before it begins to cool, put it about the sick man. Have milk slightly heated, at hand <sup>6</sup> to pour on him for fear of his being injured by cold, and dry him

15a  
R.A. 855.

<sup>1</sup> Quia stupha in aëre calido nocet eis : & aër debet esse temperatus, ubi deponunt vestes, & nudi balneantur. R.A. 854.

<sup>2</sup> Aqua rosarum camphorata. R.A. 854.

<sup>3</sup> Tempore calido aër refrigeretur cum aqua ab alto cadente, & tempore frigido trahatur aër, sicuti si à stomacho *etc...* Si à corde, dentur cordialia frigida. R.A. 854.

<sup>4</sup> Ut prius dictum est. R.A. 854.

<sup>5</sup> Quod balneum in lacte dulci tepido sit optimum. R.A. 854. *Lit.* a warm nutritive bath.

<sup>6</sup> Antequam lac infrigidatur, debet aliquo modo calidum superinfundi, ut actualis caliditas, vel frigiditas, non lædat. R.A. 855.



ainnsein é le hedach mín lín; 7 is maith do gac uile duine bís  
arna traothadh so, acht mina roibh fiabras ann no nescoid.

(31) Et tuic curub lugha doní fuacht an bainne urcoid  
don corp, na fuacht an uisgi, acht ce doni gach fuacht urcoid  
do lucht na heitici ar son a truaighi do reir Galen; 7 o adeir  
se nach fuil fuacht dobeir furtacht gan urcoid, masedh tobuir  
na neithi fuara arin ordugad is ferr da feduir. Item gab moran  
do buidhenuibh uighi, 7 dentur a suathad co maith tri lemh-  
nacht, 7 dentur fotracadh dibh : ni heigin uindimint do coimilt  
da eissi sin, oir connmuigh na buigena flichecht an bairdi  
istigh.

(32) Is iad so na plastradha <sup>1</sup> is maith don ghaili, 7 dona  
haoibh, 7 dona ballaib te tirma .i. rois, maisdix, sanduile, 7  
cera, ar son an gaili; ao abha, maisdix, lignum aloes, iboiri ar  
na loscad, ar sòn na nao. Is iad so na sugha is maith doibh  
.i. sugh teinegail, 7 ao aba, samaidh, adhunn, letus, andiuia,  
cruaiche Padruig, plur mine eorna; no curtur a folud so a nedach  
lín, 7 curtur risin inadh a mbi tes iad, 7 dentur a naiterrach  
[go minic]; 7 mina dernair, <sup>2</sup> do dena urcoid <sup>2</sup>.

(33) Is i ailemain orduigter doib so .i. bairdi dol mar  
adubrumar, <sup>3</sup> 7 fotracadh do denum tar eis bidh do dilegad; <sup>3</sup>  
7 caithedh becan do biadhuibh sodilegtha maille folud fliuch  
do beith acu, 7 arna ndilegad sin fotraiche, 7 curtur uinnimuin  
fáoi, mar adubrumar.

<sup>1</sup> *An leg.* lictubairi? Cf. R.A.

<sup>2-2</sup> thegemadh go ndingnadh urcoid H.

<sup>3-3</sup> Not in R.A.

thereafter with a fine linen cloth. This is good for everyone who is in consumption, unless <sup>1</sup> fever or an imposthume be present.

(31) Note, the cold of milk does less harm to the body than the cold of water, though cold of any kind is harmful to sufferers from hectic fever, according to Galen, on account of their leanness; and as he says, no cold thing gives help without harm; <sup>2</sup> therefore give cold things in the best order possible. *Item* take a large number of yolks of eggs, mix them well with new milk, and make a bath of them; it is not necessary to rub in unguents after this, as the yolks keep in the moisture of the milk.

(32) The following plasters <sup>3</sup> are good for the stomach, *Electuaria.* the liver, and the warm dry members : rose, mastych, sanders, and wax for the stomach; hepatica, mastych, lignum aloes, and calcined ivory <sup>4</sup> for the liver. These are the juices <sup>5</sup> that are good for them : juice of houseleek, liverwort, sorrel, colts-foot, lettuce, endive, plantago, and flour of barley meal; or put the substance of these in a linen cloth, and apply them to the part in which is heat, and it should be [frequently] <sup>6</sup> changed; and if you do not this (frequent changing), it will do harm.

(33) This is the nourishment (diet) that is ordered them : *Dieta.* milk to be drunk as aforesaid; a bath to be taken after digesting food, and let him eat a little easily-digested food with moist substance <sup>7</sup>. On digesting this he should bathe, and be anointed as above.

<sup>1</sup> Si non adsit febris putrida. R.A. 855.

<sup>2</sup> Sed nihil est iuvativum sine nocumento. R.A. 855.

<sup>3</sup> Electuaria R.A. *An leg. electuaries or cerates?*

<sup>4</sup> Item cerotum Galeni quod positum est in cura quartanæ hic quoque valet. R.A. 855. *add.*

<sup>5</sup> Similiter succus sempervivi... farinæ hordei subtilis, cum substantia istorum ponantur in panno. R.A. 855.

<sup>6</sup> Frequenter renouentur & cerotis apponendis modicum addatur aceti. R.A. 855.

<sup>7</sup> Carnes digestibiles in parva quantitate, & in liquida substantia ut plurimum, vel in pane : & facta digestionem, iterum balneari debet *etc.* R.A. 855.

*R.A.* 856. (34) Is iad so feolunna is fer ann .i. ein <sup>1</sup> arna mbethugad le cruithnecht 7 is maith innti buiden ógh, 7 caibdel do denum díbh, maille becan fina; 7 is maith indti cabuin arna mbeathugad le cruithnecht : 7 is maith doib pertrisi 7 gaillein, 7 feoil truagh muici. Et adeir Aueróes curub i is ferr ailes and 7 na tobuir acht becan dí, arna brugh 7 arna cognumh co maith; 7 tobuir co hairighi feoil ailt in droma ann, 7 is maith becan di maille harán.

(35) Item gabh eorna, no cruithnecht, 7 berbtar a mbaindi, no a nuisgi iad maille moran d[o] sheicidibh <sup>2</sup>, 7 ailter na cerca leo sin; 7 is maith iad dona dainib truagha, oir remruide sin iad. Item bethuig cabun le blath croind noch dobeir toradh in cet-mi don tshamhradh, <sup>3</sup> 7 is maith sin do lucht na heitici. Item dentur cotunna beca dona figedaibh, 7 tobuir dona cercuibh, 7 meduidhi iad; 7 dofetur baindi <sup>4</sup> 7 feoil mennan arna rostad do tobuirt isin eslainti so ar mbuain in ráoda imellaig cruaidh bis orro dib; 7 is maith indti feoil uan 7 mennán; 7 ni abruim feoil do tobuirt doib acht a ndubuirt gustrasta.

(36) Is iad so na luibid is maith cum a potaitse .i. ao aba 7 hocus 7 sal cuach, letus, pasiens; 7 is maith do lucht na heitici co hairighi letus, oir ricid a leas co hairighi in collad do denum. Et is anmunn a mbriga 7 ni fetuid moran do caithimh i náoinfecht, 7 trit sin [is coir] a mbiadha do roind 7 becan co minic do tobuirt doib. Et is e iascc <sup>5</sup> is ferr doib .i. iasc || firuisgi ara mbit lanna.

<sup>1</sup> cerc H. *add.*

<sup>2</sup> seilchidib H.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. May. Cf. Scotch Gaelic use of such designations of the months : ceud mhios an earraich, mios deireannach an t-samhraidh, mios meadhonach a gheamhraidh.

<sup>4</sup> *Recte* bainbi. Cf. R. A.

<sup>5</sup> isacc P.

(34) These are the meats best in this case : chickens<sup>1</sup> fattened on wheat, and yolks of eggs are good here, and a custard<sup>2</sup> made of them with a little wine. Capons are good fattened on wheat; partridges, and pheasants,<sup>3</sup> and lean pork. Averroes says, the latter is most nourishing, but only give a little of it, well pounded and well chewed.<sup>4</sup> Give especially the meat of the back, a little of which is good along with bread. R.A. 856

(35) *Item* take barley or wheat, and boil it well in milk, or water, with many snails,<sup>5</sup> and feed the hens thereon; [in this way they] are good for lean people, as they fatten them. *Item* fatten a capon on the flowers of a tree that bears fruit in the first month<sup>6</sup> of summer; the which is good for sufferers from hectica. *Item* make small portions<sup>7</sup> of figs, and give to the hens to fatten them. Piglings<sup>8</sup> and flesh of kids roasted, can also be given in this sickness, on taking off the hard, outer parts (crackling) that are on them; and flesh of lambs and kids<sup>9</sup> is good here; and I do not say to give meat to them, except that which has been mentioned hitherto.

(36) These are the herbs that are good for their pottage: liverwort, mallows, violets, lettuce, patience, but lettuce is specially good for sufferers from hectic fever, as they need it to make them sleep. As their powers are weak and they cannot eat much at a time, their food should be divided, and a little given often. The fish that is best for them is freshwater fish, on which are scales. 15b.

<sup>1</sup> Pulli galinarum R.A. 855.

<sup>2</sup> Candellum R.A. 856.

<sup>3</sup> Phasiani R.A. 856.

<sup>4</sup> Quod caro porcina cæteris sit nutritibilior, sed duræ digestionis; ideo in minori quantitate dari debet, & benè trita vel masticata.... R.A. 856.

<sup>5</sup> Decoquatur in aqua cum limacibus. R.A. 856.

<sup>6</sup> De floribus arborum fructiferarum in Maio. R.A. 856.

<sup>7</sup> si ficus scindantur in duas partes, & cum pane offerantur, impinguant gallinas valdè. R.A. 856.

<sup>8</sup> Carnes, hædina, porcina assata. R.A. 856.

<sup>9</sup> Similiter agnina, caprina, iuvenes, in brodio. R.A. 856.

(37) Et is e aran is ferr doibh .i. aran [cruithnachta 7] eórna<sup>1</sup> arna cumusc<sup>2</sup> 7 becan saluinn air, 7 nighter a huisgi no a fín hé, ní is taosca na caitid é : 7 na bid so a comnúa sin innus co mbeith se te : 7 do fetur a cur a lemnacht, 7 is maith an biadh mar sin é, 7 remruige co maith. Et na caith[ed] smir na incind. Gid edh fetur uindimint do denum da coimilt don ucht, 7 dona haltuibh, do smir fiadha, 7 laigh, 7 dím gan tsalund, 7 do blonaic uir muici, 7 cerc<sup>3</sup>, 7 gum arabicum do cur innti, 7 becan ciara : 7 is romaith so, ge madh on sgairt tic in eitici.

(38) Et is iad so a comurthai .i. esbaid ceille 7 anala, oir isin esbaid ceille doniter on sgairt, bí in anal luath bec, 7 [is]in esbaid ceille doniter on incind, ní bínd urcoid co mor isin anáil, acht isna suilib, 7 isin sroin, 7 silid braona fola astu : 7 adeir Galen mad on sgairt tic in fiabras so, bi in anal uair  
*R.A.* 858. ánd is i róbec, uair and is i romor, uair ele romall, 7 uair and in trath bis ac tairring an aoir cuigi is eigin do<sup>4</sup> tairring do tobuirt air, 7 aris aga cur uadha.

(39) Item is maith isin eslainti so, dubhcosach, 7 mindtus, 7 pollitricum, maille licoris 7 re blath hocuis, 7 ros mailles na silaib mora fuara, maille siucra. Et coimilter salunn 7 fínegra da cuislennuibh 7 da cosaibh, 7 nighter íad a duilleogaib sailech 7 finemhnach : 7 is maith isin eitici clister bogtach dola uiola 7 do salunn, 7 coimilter ola uiola timcill na sgairti,

<sup>1</sup> *P. has deleted 7 before eorna.*

<sup>2</sup> *Cf. R.A.*

<sup>3</sup> *om. R.A.*

<sup>4</sup> *Recte da.*



(37) The best bread for them is bread of barley and wheat mixed; <sup>1</sup> and add a little salt to it, and wash it in water or wine before it is eaten. Let it not be so new that it be hot. <sup>2</sup> It may be soaked in new milk, in which way it forms a good food, and very fattening. Let him not eat marrow or brains. <sup>3</sup> Nevertheless an ointment may be made and rubbed on the chest and joints of marrow of deer and calves, mixed with unsalted butter, fresh pig's lard, and that of hens; and add a little wax and gum arabic. This is very good, if hectic fever come from the midriff. <sup>4</sup> *R.A. 857.*

(38) These are the symptoms thereof, delirium (want of sense <sup>5</sup>) and shortness of breath; for in the delirium that is caused by the midriff, the breathing is short and quick, and in that that comes from the brain there is no great harm to the breathing, but rather to the eyes and nose, and drops of blood drip from them. Galen says, if this fever come from the midriff, the breathing <sup>6</sup> is now too short, now too long, *R.A. 858.* and now too slow, and sometimes when he breathes in <sup>7</sup> the air, he has to draw in twice and do the same to expel it.

(39) *Item* in this sickness the following are good : maiden-hair, mint, pollitricum, together with liquorice and mallow flowers, also roses along with the large, cold seeds, and sugar. Rub salt and vinegar to his veins and feet, and wash them with sally and vine leaves. A laxative clyster is good in hectic fever, of violet oil and salt. Rub violet oil round the midriff,

<sup>1</sup> De hordeo mixto cum frumento. *R.A. 857.*

<sup>2</sup> Sed non sit recens, seu calidus. *R.A. 857.*

<sup>3</sup> De cerebellis & medullis non comedat, nisi de medulla cervi vel vituli, & brodio sine sale. Ungatur cum dialthæa. & cum unguento phthisicorum, cum oleo amygdal: dul: addita pauca cera; supra pectus... *R.A. 857.*

<sup>4</sup> Istud etiam optimum est, si Hectica veniat à diaphragmate inflammato, cuius signa sunt... *R.A. 857.*

<sup>5</sup> alienatio mentis, anhelitus frequens & parvus. *R.A. 857.*

<sup>6</sup> Anhelitus inordinatè se habet : nunc minimus existens, nunc spississimus, nunc magnus & rarus, nunc tardus, orthomosus. *R.A. 857 z.*

<sup>7</sup> Aliquando una attractione bis attrahunt aërem; aliquando bis eundem emittunt. *R.A. 858.*



7 curtur edach lín is sughuibh fuara, 7 curtur urre (*sic*) iad : 7 ni dú an tinadh sin dfuaradh co romor ar teithidh na cosachtaigi. Et curtur letus 7 popín, 7 coriandruim ina mbiadhuibh, 7 is maith in taor fuar co nadurtha and so, no co heladhnach, 7 is bec nach lor do leighes e; in gach uile eitici nac fetund duine biadh do caithimh (7) is maith clister doniter do cuilisibh cerc, 7 do cabunuibh maille henbruithi feola mairt do tobuirt, oir tairrngid an brig athtairringtach on imlican, mar is follus isin toirrcis. Masedh tairrngidh isin ninne re nabur Yeunium, oir teid in clister co nuici sin 7 ni teit tairis, acht maille egintas.

(40) Ar son na naicidí tic isin fiabras so, tuic gurub baoglach flux and so, 7 andsa tisis, 7 isin natcomull; 7 dá ti, tobuir siucra  
*R.A.* 859. rosicda 7 cruel derg, 7 nemanna maille becan do maisdix and so. Item gabh da glaic de gach ni dib só .i. cruach Pádrúig, 7 slan lus 7 lus in sparain; 7 3 do rois, 7 tri glaca do letus 7 eorna arna cruadhugad<sup>1</sup>: 7 dentur deoch dib maille uisgi a muchtar iarunn te, 7 le siucra. Item [fetur potaitse] do tobuirt and dfeoil reithi, 7 do ba[indi almont], 7 cruach Padruig, 7 ao aba, 7 do duilleoguib praise [arna mberbad a nuisgi] 7 a fasgad.

(41) Item gabh ein geala cerc, [oir is iad is fuairi]dhi and, 7 ailter iad le heorna ar[na berbad a sumach] 7 sal cuach<sup>2</sup>,  
 16a. 7 ibidh enbruithi na n[en sin 7 caithid iad]|| fein. Item da mbia tesbach [no losgad aran eslan mailles an] flux, gabad pillidi doniter do campura, maille huisgi na roisí no cruach Padruig, 7 is

<sup>1</sup> cf. D. § 52.

<sup>2</sup> *An leg. seicidib?* Cf. *supra* § 35.

and soak a linen cloth in cold juices and lay it thereon. It is not meet to cool that part too much, lest it provoke the cough. Put lettuce, poppy and coriander in their food. Cold air, [produced] naturally or artificially, is useful here, and is all but sufficient cure. In all hectic fevers where a man cannot take food, it is good to give a clyster made of cullis of chickens and capons, together with beef-tea, as <sup>1</sup> the attractive force draws away from the navel. This is clear in pregnancy; that is, it draws back (?) in the intestine called jejunum, for the clyster goes so far, and not beyond, except by violence.

*Clyster  
nutritivus.*

(40) Concerning the accidents <sup>2</sup> that come in this fever, understand that flux is dangerous in this case, as also in phthisis and dropsy. If it occur, give sugar of roses, red coral and pearls, together with mastych. *Item* <sup>3</sup> take two handfuls of each of the following: plantago, ribwort, and shepherd's purse;  $\frac{5}{2}$  of roses, and 3 handfuls of lettuce, and parched barley and make a drink thereof [with water wherein] is quenched red hot iron, together with sugar. *Item* [it is possible] to give [a pottage] of ram's flesh, and almond milk, and plantago, and liverwort, and cabbage leaves [boiled in water] and squeezed out. R.A. 859.

(41) *Item* take small white pullets, for [those are the coldest], and feed them on barley [boiled in sumach] and violets: let him drink the broth of [these birds and eat their substance <sup>3</sup>]. *Item* if the sick man suffer from heat [or burning along with] the flux, let him take pills made of camphor along 16a.

<sup>1</sup> Quia virtus attractiva attrahit ab umbilico, ut patet in embryone in utero materno: ergo ab intestino ieiuno, quia usque ad hoc intestinum ascendit clyster & non ultra, nisi cum magna violentia. R.A. 858.

<sup>2</sup> Circa symptomata supervenientia. R.A. 858.

<sup>3-3</sup> *Item*: ex plantagine, hepatica, caulibus decoctis in tribus aquis, & (859) expressis cum lacte amygdal: & carne arietina, fiat pro eis potio talis. *Item*, cape plantaginis lanceolatae, sanguinariæ, ana M. 2. rosarum unc. 1. lactucæ M. 3. cum hordeo assato fiat potus, additis aqua extinctionis ferri & zuccaro... Vel; capiantur pullæ parvæ iuvenes, albæ, quæ sunt frigidiores, nutrantur farinâ hordei mixtâ, & decoctâ cum Sumach & limacibus; & aquam decoctionis eorum bibat, & substantiam comedat, & limaces. R.A. 858, 859.

mar so doniter iad .i. gabh 3 diboiri loisce, 7 3 do bolus armoricus, 7 tri 3 do rois, 7 da 3 daghuind; 7 dentur pillidí dib maille sugh popin 7 na cruaike Padruic 7 curtur da 3 do campura ann, 7 do cruel derg. Item is maith isin flux sin báinde ina curtur clocha srotha, 7 a mbeith derg cu ma dho, no cu ma tri,<sup>1</sup> mina roibh fiabras morgaighi and; gid edh ní du do lucht na héitici, baindi do gabail, acht roim biadh, 7 is du doib a gnathugad o tosach earruigh co derigh samhraidh : 7 is maith isna haimsiribh ele hé, 7 ní com maith 7 and sin.

(42) Et tuic curub maith fotracadh do neithib sdipicda doib; 7 adeir Aueroes curub i ndighbail an flux is maith é, 7 ní maith isin sdaid, oir do tarrongad adbur na heslainti ar fud in cuirp. Et is maith in fotracadh [so] and .i. gab cait oga 7 bentur a nindidha astu, 7 curtur a mboill imellacha maille luibidh fuara fliucha, mar ata ros 7 duilleoga soilech, 7 fínemnach, 7 letus; 7 curtur ar son in fluxa, cruach Padruig 7 slan lus, 7 tartaire, 7 duilleoga croind perida no darach, 7 a mberbadh a nuisgi; 7 fotruic and é, gaca tratha is ailt, o nach eslainti adburda hi, mina roibh nescoid no fiabras morgaighi coimcenguilti ria, no lenna omha no morganighi.

R.A. 861. (43) An eitici<sup>2</sup> noch tic o arrsaidecht noch lenus comtraothad na mball ndaingen ndluith, tuic gurub mar so ata isna dainibh arrsaidhi,<sup>3</sup> 7 isna dainibh fuara cumtraotha,<sup>3</sup> 7 isna dainibh tirma, 7 a lucht lenna duib, 7 i ndainibh oga; gurub bec nach fogunn mil 7 baindi doib : gidh edh adeir Galen, co ndein an mil olc mor doib isin eitici doniter o arrsaidhecht.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. K § 3.

<sup>2</sup> Beginning of new section in R.A.

<sup>3.</sup><sup>3</sup> om. H.

with rose water, or plantago<sup>1</sup>, as follows: R 3i burnt ivory; 3i of armenian bole; 3iii of roses, and 3ii of coltsfoot; and make pills of them, with poppy juice, or that of plantago; add 3ii of camphor, and red coral. *Item* in this flux, milk is good, wherein are quenched river stones, heated red-hot two or three times, unless putrid fever be present; nevertheless, sufferers from hectic fever ought only to take milk before food. It is meet for them to use it from the beginning of spring to the end of summer, and [though] it is good for them at other times, [yet] not as good as then.

(42) Here it is to be noted that an astringent bath is good for them, and Averroes says it is in the decrease of flux that it avails, and not in the static condition, as it would draw the matter of the disease all over the body. This bath is good here: take young cats<sup>2</sup>, cut their entrails out, and put their extremities with cold wet herbs, such as rose, willow, and vine leaves, and lettuce. Add plantago by reason of the flux, and ribwort, tartary,<sup>3</sup> and leaves of the pear tree or oak, and boil them [together] in water, and bathe the sick man in it, as often as you wish, since it is not a material sickness, unless an imposthume, or putrid fever, be joined thereto, or raw humours, or corruption. R.A. 860.

(43) Regarding the hectic fever that comes from old age, *De Hectica* following the consumption of the strong close members; *Senectutis*. note, it is found in old people and cold consumptive people,<sup>4</sup> *R.A. 861.* and dry people and melancholics and young people; and honey and milk avail for the most part. However, Galen says honey does great harm to those who have hectic fever resulting

<sup>1</sup> Item: si patiens patiatur calorem & ardorem cum fluxu; accipiat in aurora trochiscum camphoratum. R.A. 859.

<sup>2</sup> Si accipiantur extremitates catulorum iuvenum, abiectis visceribus, & postea herbæ frigidæ... & decoquantur in aqua. R.A. 860. *an leg. whelps?* cf. *infra* H. § 24.

<sup>3</sup> Ungula caballina aquatica? R.A. 860.

<sup>4</sup> Inveniatur in senibus, consumptis, refrigeratis & dessicatis, in melancholicis iuvenibus. R.A. 861.

Oir adubuir<sup>t</sup> se co facaidh se fein senoir<sup>1</sup> do bi cet bliadain na bethaid, 7 is e biadh is mo dogeibed se : bairid gabuir, 7 uair ánd do caithed se becan aráin, 7 uair ele do cuirid mil trit, 7 do berbad é, 7 aran, no smerá, no minntus.

(44) Et fiarfaigter in foghnunn an bainne dona senndainibh. Derbtur nach foghnunn, oir neithi te fliucha is ferr dona sendainibh, 7 adeir Galen curub fuar an bairid, masedh ni himcubaid doib é. Item is dona neithibh renab usa truailled do gabail cuigi, in bairid,<sup>2</sup> oir ráod sofuluig he, 7 ni himcubaid dona sendainibh an ní bís mar sin; masedh fagtar nach coir bairid do tobuir doib.

(45) Et atait tri foluid and .i. gruth 7 medg 7 ím, 7 ni imcubaid sin mar a mbi an brig anmun, 7 is mar sin atait na senndainibh, masedh ni maith doib an bairid. Ata Galen ina aigid so isin lebur dorindi se do coimet na slainti; 7 aderim do reir indtlechta Galen, 7 a inntinne, curub maith bairid dona<sup>3</sup>senndainibh, 7 dona<sup>3</sup> s[enoirib 7] co robadar daine ina mbeathaid cet bliadain [ar bairid] mar biadh, gid edh is eigin a dilegad co maith<sup>4</sup> [isin gaile 7 gan] gruth do legin dó do denum na imp[ogh cum gaothmur]achta na duinti do denumh 7 trit sin [ni maith he do]na dainibh aga mbitt cuisleanna cumga [co nadurtha mina cuir]ter salann ann 7 mil indus na der[na gruth de 7 na der]na duinti 7 na impogh cum[gaothmuirachta 7 is mai]th e ann oir is urusa a dilegad 7 || tollaid co hurusa, 7 aontuighe, 7 ni hurusa ni ele do caithimh na diaigh no co ndilaighther é.

166.

(46) Aderim cum in cetresuin, in trath adeir se gurub fuar in bairid, (7) co fuilid da rand fuara and<sup>5</sup> 7 aonrann te .i. in tím [7 is ferr] oiles mar sin an tím [e] na oiles arna degailt ris, oir dobeir an medhg furtacht cum tolltanuidhi 7 comfurtachtaighi

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *infra* § 45.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *supra* § 22.

<sup>3-3</sup> *om.* H.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. *infra* § 43.

<sup>5</sup> fuara ann fuara ann. .P.



from old age, and he says he saw himself an old man<sup>1</sup> of a hundred years, and the food he would take oftenest was goat's milk, and sometimes he would eat a little bread, and other times he would mix it with honey, and boil it with bread or blackberries or mint.

(44) <sup>2</sup> It is asked whether milk is good for old people, and it is certain that it is not; for hot moist things are best for the old. Galen says milk is cold, and therefore is not suitable for them. *Item* milk is among the foods which corrupt easiest, for it is a susceptible thing; and such is not suitable for old people; and therefore it is found that it is not right to give it to them.

(45) There are three substances in [milk]: curds, whey, and butter; and that is not suitable when the strength is weak, as in the case of old people; therefore milk is not good for them. Galen is against this in his book concerning the maintaining of health. I say, according to the intellect of Galen and his mind, that milk is good for old people, and there have been people who lived a hundred years [on milk] as food; though it is necessary to digest it well in the stomach, without letting it form curds nor turn to windiness nor cause oppilations, hence it is not good for those who have narrow veins naturally unless salt and honey be mixed with it, that it form not curds nor oppilations nor turn to windiness and in this way it is good, for it is easy to digest, and penetrates easily and agrees, though it is not easy to eat anything else after it, till it be digested.

16b.

(46) Regarding his first reason, when he says milk is cold, I say that there are two cold parts in milk and one hot; namely, the butter, which is more nutritive in that way, than when it is separated from it, for the whey helps [it] to penetrate; and the curd

<sup>1</sup> Quod cognoverit quendam agricolam senem, qui vixerit in agro plus quam centum annis. R.A. 861.

<sup>2</sup> Not in R.A. as far as § 47.



in gruth in brig in uair nach deguilter ris é; 7 is e ní is baoghlaigi gruth do denum [de] isin gaili, 7 ó baccaidhter sin de, is maith é, oir is té do reir an imhe (*sic*) é; gidh fuar in da rand ele. Et aderim cum an da rann ele co fetur a saoradh ar truailled le salunn o do *berar*<sup>1</sup> a corp<sup>1</sup> arna dilegad co maith, oir ni bad maith e innus ele: 7 is obúnd aithinter sin trina truime 7 trina ledurthe<sup>2</sup>, 7 trina cosmuilius. Aderim cúm in 4<sup>3</sup> resuin nach fuilid tri foluid isin baindi do reir gníma, acht do reir indlechta 7 cumachtan, 7 is ferrdí é sin; oir furtachtaigi an medhg do tollad roim an ím, 7 glanid se slighi in fuail 7 in feruigh, 7 ata in gruth do reir cumachtan ann, oir dobeir se comfortacht arna ballaib anmanna.

R.A. 861. (47) Et adeir Catisden nach maith an baindi do gach uile senoir, acht amain don lucht fétus<sup>4</sup> collad do denumh, 7<sup>4</sup> a dilegad co maith, 7 nach fétund<sup>5</sup> 7 nach fetur aonteindes do mothugad dona taobhuibh, 7 co hairighi in taobh déas; 7 in lucht aca mbit cuislenna<sup>6</sup> cumga, no<sup>6</sup> leathna, 7 ag nach bi bruchtach goirt, na gaothmuirecht, da eisi sin. Tobuir baindi deghblasta doib noch [tic] on ainmidhi<sup>7</sup> bethaigter a cluain mhaith.<sup>8</sup>

(48) Is iad so na luibi is maith doibh .i. elefleog, persilli, hocus, sgairiole, mersi, elestront; na<sup>9</sup> praisce. Feoil ur is maith doib 7 figida tirma do caithimh, sinnser, 7 caisi<sup>10</sup>; oir lagaid siad co maith. Aran tocbala is maith doibh, arna

<sup>1-1</sup> sa corp e H.

<sup>2</sup> creadurthuige H.

<sup>3</sup> N.B. Reason three is missing. Cf. § 44 for second reason i.e. easy corruption of milk. 3 H.

<sup>4-4</sup> om. H.

<sup>5</sup> something omitted.

<sup>6-6</sup> omit; no l. is apparently a correction of *cumga* by a former scribe. Cf. R.A.

<sup>7</sup> og H. add.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. *supra*, § 23

<sup>9</sup> Cf. R.A.

<sup>10</sup> 'fistola' omitted? Cf. R.A.

stimulates the strength when it is not separated, though the danger is that it curdle in the stomach. If this be prevented, it is good, for it is hot as regards the butter, though the other two parts be cold. I say regarding the other two, that they can be saved from corruption by salt after it has been put into the body on digesting it well ; for it is not good any other way. This is soon recognised by the weight, the contortions (?) and the like. With regard to the third reason, I say that there are not three substances actually present in milk, but only theoretically and potentially (i.e. in latency) ; and it is all the better for this, as the whey helps to penetrate before the butter, and clears the passage of urine and faeces ; while the curd is present in latency<sup>1</sup>, and helps the weak members.

(47) Gaddesden says milk is not good for all old people, *R.A.* 861. but only for those who can sleep and digest it well, and who do not feel any pain in the sides,<sup>2</sup> especially the right side ; whose veins are wide, and who do not suffer from sour eructations or flatulence after it. Give sweet-tasting milk to them, from an animal pastured in a good meadow<sup>3</sup>.

(48) The following herbs are good for them : woodbine, parsley, mallows, endives, smallage, yellow-flag, not kail<sup>4</sup> ; and fresh meat is good for them ; and they should eat dried figs, ginger and cassia,<sup>5</sup> as these purge them well ; kneaded<sup>6</sup> bread,

<sup>1</sup> i.e. in potentia.

<sup>2</sup> Nullum symptoma circa dextrum Hypochondrium ex eius usu sentiunt : qui habent venas latas. *R.A.* 861.

<sup>3</sup> De animali iuvene, fruente bona pascua. *R.A.* 861.

<sup>4</sup> Non caules *R.A.* 861.

<sup>5</sup> Cassia fistula *R.A.* 861.

<sup>6</sup> Panis debet esse bene subactus. *R.A.* 861.

berbud co maith a mil no a fín, 7 is maith doibh fotracadh uisgi milis, 7 fína, oir fliuchaid siad co maith. Et is maith doib gluasacht mesurda 7 collad, oir adeir Galen gurub mor desbaid collata bis orro, 7 trit sin is coir lactuca do tobuirt doib, 7 canel, 7 nutmuicc, 7 sinnser, 7 spica nardi, 7 lignum aloés, 7 ní fín núa na arsaídh is maith doib, acht fín inmedh-onach, 7 ibid co lor de : oir adeir Galen nach fuil acht teine do cur a cend teinidh, 7 an condom do beith anmann, fín do tobuirt dona macamuibh;<sup>1</sup> 7 adeir a tobuirt co mesurda dona dainibh oga, 7 a tobuirt dona senoiribh in méd is ail leó, acht mina roibh in cenn 7 na feithi co hanmand. Et<sup>2</sup> in drong<sup>2</sup> bis maille fairsingi na cuislennuibh, gnathuighe bairid maille mil, 7 re salund, 7 figidha tirma, maille sil nennta in cetla; 7 is maith doibh clairéd maith noch doniter do spisiraduibh degh-baluid ; 7 sechnadh cuisle 7 coimriachtain 7 imurcach<sup>3</sup> coimriachtana (*sic*), 7<sup>3</sup> smuaintighidh, 7 teilgte, gid maith ferg doib; oir uair ánd teigid iad co mesurda : 7 adeir Galen nach decc [*sic*] trite, 7 ní maith doibh moduracht na cuimgi aineda, na saothar acht becan, 7 a ninadh an tsaothuir gnathuighe fotracadh.

(49) Et da nabra is maith doibh fín, masedh ní maith doibh bainne, oir is trit an cosmailius doniter an coimet 7 ní trína contrarda, aderim gurub du na daine slana<sup>4</sup> do coimét, 7<sup>4</sup> dfollamnugad trina cosmailius; 7 ní slan na sennadaine acht maille geran, oir || adeir Galen curub nemnechtardha is coir do radh riu : 7 trit sin 7 tri neithibh mesurda ina mbia cinela tesa 7 fliuchaidechta is coir a coimét.

(50) Item is maith doib clister bogtach dola uiola no dola

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *supra* § 19.

<sup>2-2</sup> na daine H.

<sup>3-3</sup> *om.* H.

<sup>4-4</sup> *om.* H.

boiled well with honey or wine, is good for them; also a bath of sweet water and wine, as it moistens them well. Also moderate exercise and sleep, for Galen says, they suffer much from want of sleep, hence they should get lettuce, cinnamon, nutmeg, ginger, spikenard, and lignum aloes. Wine, new or old, is not good, but only medium wine, and let them drink plenty of it; for Galen says, to give wine to youths is naught but adding fire to fire when the fuel is weak<sup>1</sup>: and he says to give it in moderation to young folk, but to the old as much as they wish, unless the head and the nerves be weak. Those whose veins are wide should take milk along with honey and salt, and dried figs with nettle seeds the first day: good claret helps them, made from sweet-smelling spices;<sup>2</sup> and let them avoid blood-letting and coition, or too much of the same (*sic*), or meditation or cogitation<sup>3</sup>, though occasionally anger suits them well, as it heats them; but in moderation. Galen says no man ever died of it; and neither depression,<sup>4</sup> nor repression, nor work is good for them, except a little, but instead of the work let them take a bath.

(49) If you say wine helps them, therefore milk does not, because preservation is brought about by likes, not by contraries<sup>5</sup>; then I say it is proper to preserve healthy people [in health] and rule them by their likes, but old folk are not well except with complaining. Galen says they should be called neutral, and therefore they should be kept on moderate things, in which is some heat and some moisture.

(50) *Item* a laxative clyster is good for them, of oil of

17a.

<sup>1</sup> Dare vinum pueris, est ignem addere igni in lignis: sed iuvenibus debilibus, da moderatè: seni, quantum petit. R.A. 862.

<sup>2</sup> Claretum bonum de vino, & speciebus aromaticis. R.A. 862.

<sup>3</sup> Caveant à ... coitu, sollicitudine, cogitatione. R.A. 862.

<sup>4</sup> At ex iratis nemo mortuus est, etc. Invidia nullo modo, nec tristitia, nec angustia. R.A. 862.

<sup>5</sup> Si dicatur vinum competit eis, ergo non lac; quia præservatio debet fieri per similia, non per contraria. Respondeo, quod sani debeant regi per similia. Sed senes non sunt sani, nisi cum querela. R.A. 862.

*R.A.* 863. coitcinn innus co coimetaí lagtha iad, 7 mad eigin gabh becan sene, oir is maith don radhure he. Item mad ailt an (*sic*) remrugad, gab picc 7 bocc itir do meruibh hi re cois teinidh; 7 cuir riú tar eis fotraici, 7 athruigh co minic hí, 7 tairngid sin in fuil cúm in lethtuir: 7 tar eis bidh is du in fotracadh is ailt cum remruighti do denum, sul coimlintur an dilegad, acht mina baoglach dunadh na cuisilann no na nescoididh, 7 mod baoghlach, coimilter ola rosicda no lili doib, 7 curtur in picc riu arís: 7 mar sin có minic. No gortuigher an corp le slatuibh beca co minic, 7 curtur cerin don picc ris 7 is coir so [do] denumh do remrugad na mball teid cum digbala: 7 fotracadh rannuighte 7 plastra rannuighte is dú ann sin. Et tuic nach du dona senoiribh truagha finecra no neithi gera do caithim, oir trúaghuidhid, mar donít desgad in fina noch gabuid daine co minic do lagadh; 7 ní dú dona senoiribh acht becan do caithim, oir ní fuil acu <sup>1</sup> soillsi ullum cum mucha.

(51) Item adeir Galen curub maith doib uindemuin arna *R.A.* 864. berbad, 7 gairleog ma do gnathuighdair, <sup>2</sup> 7 dentur saus do tsindser doib, 7 do musdard, 7 do canel 7 dainis, 7 do cubibe, do minntus, 7 do persill, 7 do muscus, 7 do clous, 7 da cosmilius. Et fetur saus do denum doib do minntus, 7 do persille, 7 do saitsi, 7 do litronta, 7 do peletra; 7 is maith sin a naigid fuachta, 7 gaothmuirechta an gaili, <sup>3</sup>a anmuinne, <sup>3</sup> 7 na nindidh<sup>4</sup>: 7 da mbia fail air, gnathuighedh aineid 7 condmuid a anal co maith, 7 curtur neithi te arin gaili, mar ata lamh te, 7 cercaill te, 7 plata te.... <sup>5</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> *acht* omitted? Cf. *R.A.*

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *supra* §§ 17, 27.

<sup>3-3</sup> *om. H.*

<sup>4</sup> Something omitted.

<sup>5</sup> A short section on universal diseases, much damaged and not in *R.A.*, follows, which I have omitted, as also on p. 160.



violets or common oil, in order that the bowels may be kept relaxed, and if necessary give a little senna, as it is good for the sight. *Item* if fattening<sup>1</sup> be desired, take pitch and soften it *R.A.* 863. between your fingers beside the fire, and apply it to the sufferer after bathing, and change it often, the which draws the blood to the surface of the skin. The bath that is desired for fattening, should be taken after food, before the digestion is complete, unless the closing of the veins or an imposthume be feared. In that case, let them be rubbed with oil of roses or lilies, and again apply the pitch, and repeat often; otherwise let the body be slapped frequently with little rods,<sup>2</sup> and apply a poultice of pitch; and it is right to do this in order to fatten the members that have gone to wasting: and both the bath and the emplaister should be local. Note that vinegar is not suitable for lean old men to take, nor any acid things, as they reduce flesh. In the same way winelees, which people take often as a laxative, and old people should only take a little, as they are but lights<sup>3</sup> ready for extinguishing.

(51) *Item* Galen says, boiled<sup>4</sup> onions are good for them, and garlic, if they be used to it, and make them a sauce of *R.A.* 864. ginger, mustard, and cinnamon, anise, cucumber, mint, parsley, mace, cloves, and the like; or this sauce: mint, parsley, sage, dittany and pellitory; and this is good against cold, and flatulence of the stomach, its weakness, and that of the intestines: if he suffer from hiccup, let him use anetho, and let him hold his breath, and let hot things be applied to the stomach, as for instance,<sup>5</sup> a hot hand, a hot pillow, or a hot plate....

<sup>1</sup> Si eos velis impinguare, propter balneum. *R.A.* 863.

<sup>2</sup> Corpus potest verberari cum virgulis leviter,... & tunc emplastrum ex pice summè proderit. *R.A.* 863.

<sup>3</sup> Senes à senectute facillè possunt ferre ieunium: sed non similiter senes à senio: illi igitur cibum debent accipere frequenter... quia sunt veluti lucerna parata ad extinctionem. *R.A.* 863. *Lit.* They have no lights ready for extinguishing.

<sup>4</sup> Cæpæ albæ. *R.A.* 863.

<sup>5</sup> Veluti catulus niger, & manus calida; & emplastra calida antea memorata. Finis secundi libri de febribus. *R.A.* 864.



R.A. 244 (1) .i. is edh is cardiaca and .i. crith gluasachta in craidi a ningnuis nadura, noch doniter o eccla 7 o cuimgi, no o moduracht. Et in cardiaca re nabur singcopis, is inund sin 7<sup>2</sup> gluasacht ara mbi<sup>2</sup> esbuidh gluasachta 7 motuighiti in cuirp do reir in raind is mo de<sup>3</sup> anfuindi an craidi, 7 is inund singcopis re radh 7 ecc beag.

(2) Et atait da cuis agin cardiaca .i. cuis leth imuich 7 cuis let istigh; 7 is iad a cuisi leth imuich .i. imurcach tesa noch tic co hopund, no imurcach fuachta; no imurcach anmuindi na nadura, mar ata imurcach alluis, 7 fotracadh arna denumh le drochconnum, amail adeir Galen, 7 gach uile nech doni an naduir do contraothad co hopond, 7 imurcach coimriachtana, 7 aicidi na hanma, 7 gach uile ni sgailes in tes co hopund on craidhi, 7 teilgis tes minadurtha co hopunn cuigi, 7 doni neimh arna caithim in cetna, 7 gerradh ainmidi neimhe, 7 gach uile [ni] anmuindiges in craidhi, 7 a brig: 7 pestida, 7 imurcach bid 7 dighi, 7 aor pestelensach, <sup>4</sup>7 drochaimsir<sup>4</sup> na plaga, 7 coimriachtain re mnai bis isin lubra, 7 imurcach smuaintighidh.

(3) Et is i is cuis let istigh .i. eslainti aca mbi fialus risna

<sup>1</sup> H. 12<sup>b</sup>-16

<sup>2-2</sup> om. H.

<sup>3</sup> moide ar son H. add.

<sup>4-4</sup> .i. drochaer aimsire H.

(1) Cardiaca is a tremulous movement of the heart, *praeter naturam* which is caused by fear, or compression, or depression <sup>1a</sup>. The cardiaca that is called syncope is a movement<sup>2</sup> whereby motion and sensation are removed from the body for the greater part, through weakness of the heart; and syncope is synonymous with little death.

(2) There are two causes of cardiaca, an internal, and an external. The following are the external causes: excess of heat that comes suddenly, or excess of cold, or excessive weakness of nature, such as excess of sweat; a bath made of rotten wood <sup>3</sup>, as Galen says, and everything that causes nature to collapse suddenly; *coitus superfluous*, accidents of the soul, and everything that disperses the heat suddenly from the heart, and drives unnatural heat in suddenly to it. Poison, on being taken, has the same effect, and the bite of a poisonous reptile, <sup>4</sup> and everything that weakens the heart and its force; worms, and excess of food and drink; pestilential air, and bad time of plague, intercourse with a woman suffering from lepra, and too much meditation <sup>5</sup>.

(3) These are the internal causes <sup>6</sup>: diseases which have af-

<sup>1</sup> De Cardiaca Passione et tremore cordis. R.A. 244

<sup>1a</sup> Propter timorem, angustiam, & tristitiam. R.A. 244.

<sup>2</sup>... est ablatio sensus & motus in toto corpore, ex maiori parte, propter debilitatem cordis. R.A. 244.

<sup>3</sup> Balnea ex lignis putridis facta. R.A. 244.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. *infra* § 37.

<sup>5</sup> Aër pestilentialis, coitus cum tineosa vel leprosa, studium vehemens, atque vigiliæ. R.A. 244.

<sup>6</sup> Caussæ internæ sunt morbi magni membrorum vicinorum atque consortium habentium cum corde: & ideo propter affectionem cerebri accidit cardiaca: ut propter Epilepsiam vel Apoplexiam: sicut in ægritudine stomachi propter nimiam inanitionem: in appetitu canino, bulimia, fame syncopali, in mordicatione & dolore stomachi: quia orificium stomachi est sensibilis omnibus aliis membris, ut scribit Gal. R.A. 244.

R.A. 245. ballaibh inmedhonacha, mar ata in craidhi, 7 trid sin tic an car-  
 diaca ar son eslainti na hin[cindi], mar ata in galur tuitmin-  
 18b. dach, 7 apo[plexia, 7] tic si ar son eslainti in gaili, mar ata  
 línadh, 7 traothad, 7 teinnes in gaili, oir adeir Galen curub  
 mo [is mothuightach] bel an gaili na gach uile ball, 7 doní ||  
 colica, 7 ilica in cetna : 7 is fír sin do gach uile flux, ce madh  
 é flux an medhoin é, no cuislenna na timtirachta, no an fuil  
 mista, no allus mad imurcach é.

(4) Item doniter an ní cetna o gach uile ní cuiris drochceó  
 cum in craidhi, mar atait pestelens<sup>1</sup>, no an breith, an uair  
 fестоigter hi<sup>2</sup> doni si truaillid; [no lenna truaillnidhe] isna  
 hoibh no sa seilc : 7 tic si o dunadh na poiridh, 7 na slightidh;  
 ar son tesa in craidhi, 7 ar son seimidechta, 7 tesa, 7 fuachta  
 na lennann; 7 ar son imurcaig teinnis na fiaccal, no an cinn,  
 7 rand ele an cuirp : 7 ar son cneadh, 7 nescoidid, 7 inguir :  
 7 ar son teinnis doniter o<sup>3</sup> teinnes na fiaccul, 7 na feithid.<sup>3</sup>

R.A. 246. (5) Et cuirid Galen cuis follus arin eslainti so .i. mar ata  
 flux brond, 7 dortadh fola, 7 anmuindi, 7 eitici, 7 eslainti  
 [fada], oir bid an anmuindi co mor, 7 comcnaidit na *spiruta* and  
 sin, oir in lucht eirges a heslainti fada is bec dfuil, 7 do tes<sup>4</sup>,  
 7 do *spirutuibh* bis inntu, 7 do tes nadurtha, 7 trit sin is anmand  
 in craidhi and sin, 7 in trath bis a aire ar ráod anmun, crith-  
 nuide se co hobonn, 7 is mor is ansocuir do sin.

(6) Et adeir Auicenna curub hi in spirit in premh, 7 in  
 craidhi is geg, 7 in trath gortuighter in fundamint, gortuighthear  
 gach indstrument<sup>5</sup> tic uaithi. Et ata mar cunntubuir, an ní

<sup>1</sup> *Recte* pestide, cf. R.A.

<sup>2</sup> Something omitted? Cf. R.A. *sic* H.

<sup>3,3</sup> gortugad na feithid. H.

<sup>4</sup> nadurtha H. *add.*

<sup>5</sup> fundamint P. Cf. R.A.

finitly with the medial members, such as the heart; and therefore cardiaca comes from diseases of the brain, such as the falling sickness and apoplexy. It also comes from diseases of the stomach, such as distension and exhaustion, and stomach ache, for Galen says, the mouth of the stomach is more sensitive than any other member; and colica and iliaca have the same result. The same is true of every flux, whether it be diarrhoea; [haemorrhage, either] haemorrhoidal or catamenial; or sweat, if it be excessive. R.A. 245.

(4) *Item* the same effect is caused by anything that drives bad vapour to the heart, such as worms<sup>1</sup>; *matrix in qua retinentur menstrua corrupta*; [corrupt humours] in the liver, or the spleen; and it is produced by the clogging of the pores and the passages; through [excessive] heat of the heart. and thinness, or heat, or cold of the humours; and through excessive pains of the teeth, the head, or any other part of the body; or through ulcers, imposthumes and pus; and because of sickness that comes from<sup>2</sup> aches of the teeth, or nerves. <sup>2</sup> 18b.

(5) Galen gives manifest causes for this disease, such as diarrhoea, haemorrhage, weakness, hectic fever, and long sickness, for then the weakness is great and consumes the spirits, as those recovering from a long sickness have but little blood and heat and spirit in them, and natural heat. Therefore the heart is weak, and when a burden is put on anything weak, it trembles suddenly, and is very unsteady (?) <sup>3</sup> because of it. R.A. 246

(6) For Avicenna says that the spirit is the root and the heart the branch, and when the fundament is injured, every instrument that comes from it is injured; but there is a

<sup>1</sup> *Lit.* pestilence. Sicut vermes; ut matrix, etc... in humoribus corruptis existentibus in hepate & splene. R.A. 245.

<sup>2,2</sup> Et dolores fortissimos ex punctura nervorum R.A. 245.

<sup>3</sup> Et debilis sub onere aliquo citò tremit: & caussa maxima ibi est, quia spiritus est radix, & cor est ramus... & læso fundamento læduntur omnia instrumenta. R.A. 246.

in spirut is premh don craidhi? Derbtar nach hí, oir is andsa craidhi cruthuigter<sup>1</sup> in spirut.

(7) Adeir Auicenna curub é in craidhi áonni is taosca sa corp 7 in spirut o tic sé, masedh is e in craidhi is premh 7 in spirut is geg<sup>2</sup>. Item bí in craidhi cin co bi in spirut, ní is táosca na bis in spirut, oir aderur a Pronostica, curub isin craidhi is taosca<sup>3</sup> tic betha<sup>3</sup>, 7 gurub uada is deighinuidhi o teit si; masedh is e in craidhi is prem don spirut.

(8) Ata Auicenna ina aigid so, bail a ndubairt se curub é in spirut is prem, 7 in craidhi<sup>4</sup> is geg; 7 ata Galen a Pronostica ina aigid so, bail i nabhuir [*sic*] se co comhsuigter in corp on imurcoir 7 on imurcar; 7 is é in spirut, 7 in brig in timurcoir, 7 in corp aní imurcar; masedh is e in spirut is prem and.

R.A. 247 (9) Adermuid cuigi sin, co tuicter in spirut o da modhuibh .i. modh dibh ar son an tesa nadurtha, 7 mod ele ar son ceó is seime<sup>5</sup> na in tes nadurtha; oir bid da ceo andsa craidhi .i. in ceó is reime ar son an tesa nadurtha, 7 in ceó<sup>6</sup> is seime, 7<sup>6</sup> is teó,<sup>7</sup> is e sin in spirut<sup>7</sup>, 7 is da reir sin labrus Galen a Pronostica.

(10) Aderim, mar adeir Isidurus, co fuilid da beataidh ann .i. beatha re nabur ailemnach, 7 betha re nabur motuightech, 7 ag gabail in spiruta ar son na brige bethad, aderur curub é is cetinnstrumint don ánum; 7 is mar sin adeir Galen co comhsuighter [in corp?]<sup>8</sup> an ní imurcar 7 an imurcar<sup>8</sup>, 7 is i in brig

<sup>1</sup> tuismigter H.

<sup>2</sup> fundamint P. Cf. R.A.

<sup>3-3</sup> H. *which is translated*.

<sup>4</sup> in spirut P.

<sup>5</sup> reime P. Cf. R.A.

<sup>6-6</sup> om. H.

<sup>7-7</sup> is on spirut tic. H.

<sup>8-8</sup> = ón ní... ón imurcoir? Cf. *supra* § 8.

doubt, is it the spirit that is the root of the heart? It has been affirmed that it is not, for the spirit is engendered in the heart.

(7) Avicenna says the heart is the prime (earliest)<sup>1</sup> thing in the body, and the spirit whence it comes; therefore it is the heart that is the root, and the spirit the branch. *Item* the heart can be, although the spirit is not<sup>2</sup>, prior to the existence of the spirit, for it is said in *Prognostica* that it is into the heart life comes first, and goes from it last; therefore the heart is the root of the spirit.

(8) Avicenna is against this, when he says the spirit is root, and the heart is branch. Galen is against this in *Prognostica*, where he says the body<sup>3</sup> is compounded of the carrier, and the carried; the spirit or the force is the carrier, and the body the carried; and therefore the spirit is the root.

(9) We say in this connection, that 'spirit' can be understood in two ways, one with regard to the natural heat, and the other with regard to the vapour that is subtler than it. For there are two vapours in the heart: the denser vapour, that is<sup>4</sup> the natural heat, and the vapour that is subtler and hotter, which is the spirit, and it is of this that Galen speaks in *Prognostica*. R.A. 247

(10) I say, as Isidorus says, that there are two lives: the life called nutritive, and the life called sensory.<sup>5</sup> Taking the spirit as the life force, it is said that it is the first instrument of the soul. And thus Galen says that [the body] consists of that which carries, and that which is carried. The force is the carrier or

<sup>1</sup> Calidius quod est in corpore nostro, est cor & spiritus, à quo procedit. Ergo cor est fundamentum, & radix ipsius spiritus. R.A. 246.

<sup>2</sup> Cor stat ablato spiritu, & ante ipsum: quia est illud quod primò vivit, & ultimo moritur... Ergo ipsum est radix spiritus. R.A. 246.

<sup>3</sup> Quod corpus componatur ex deferente, & delato. Deferens est spiritus, vel virtus: delatum est corpus. Ergo spiritus est radix. R.A. 246.

<sup>4</sup> *Lit.* on account of. Crassior est calor naturalis: calidior subtilior est spiritus vel virtus. R.A. 247.

<sup>5</sup> Et ideo illo modo accipiendo spiritum. R.A. 247.



in timurcoir, no<sup>1</sup> in spirut gnimach, maille an mbrigh noch imurcas : 7 trit sin aderursa [*sic*] curub truma in corp is e marb na beó, ar son esbada na spirut imuirceas, 7 etrumuighes in corp. Et trit sin, adeir Galen co mbi [brig]<sup>2</sup> sesmach a corp an duine, 7 in trath bis se na sesum, oir mina beith, do toitfid se, 7 is follus sin isna dainibh anmanna, oir re hanmuindi a mbrige sesmuidhi indtu ni fetuid anmuin ina sesam : 7 adeir  
 9a. se mar sin don én bís || ar eitill isin áoir, 7 mailles [mailles] in spirut sin, oir adeir Auicenna curub é in spirut is imurcoir don brig. Et ar fecuin na neithid sin adermuid curub í in spirut condmus, 7 is prem, 7 gurub é in craidi is geg.

(11) Et aderur craidhi o da modhuibh .i. modh dib co haindilés ar [s]on mill feola asa tui[s]muigter in craidhi dilés, 7 bid dealb an mill sin mar bis delb..., <sup>3</sup> becan roim anum do cur ann. Gabur an craidhi co diles tar eis a delbta mar sin 7 ar cur anma and, 7 do reir an cetmuid dib sin is taosca in  
 R.A. 248 craidhi nait boill in cuirp aga tui[s]medh, 7 ni taosca arna tuismedh do reir aimsiri, acht do reir nadura amain; gid edh is taosca do reir aimsiri nait na boill ele iartur cum in cuirp do beith co maith, amail atait na cosa 7 na lamha. No do fetur a radh co fuil an brig sa spirut mar premh, 7 corp in craidhi mar geig, 7 trit sin is e in craidhi is geg don brig, oir is uaithi

<sup>1</sup> 7 P.

<sup>2</sup> om. P. spirut H.

<sup>3</sup> Something omitted (?) Cf. R.A. om. H

the active spirit along with the force which it carries<sup>1</sup>; therefore I say, the body is heavier dead than living, because of the loss of the spirit<sup>2</sup> that carries and lightens it. In the same way Galen says there is erective force<sup>3</sup> in the body of a man standing, for if there were not, he would fall. This is clear in [the case of] weak people, for through the weakness of their erective force, they cannot remain standing. He says in like wise, of the bird which when flying through the air lingers hovering [by virtue of] that spirit<sup>4</sup>, for Avicenna says, the spirit is the carrier of the force. Having regard to these facts, we say the spirit maintains and is root, and the heart is branch.

19a.

(11) Heart is taken in two ways : one improperly,<sup>5</sup> of the lump of flesh from which the heart proper is generated. The shape of this mass is as is the shape of a [cone], a little before the soul is put in. Heart is taken properly after it has been formed in such wise, on the addition of the soul, and according to the former mode the heart is prior *quoad generari* to the other members of the body; but not prior *quoad generatum esse*, by priority of time but only by priority of nature. However, it is prior by priority of time to those other members that are required for the well-being of the body such as arms and legs.<sup>6</sup> R.A. 248

<sup>1</sup> Corpus componitur ex deferente, & delato. Deferens est virtus, vel spiritus, quum virtutem defert. R.A. 247.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. spirits.

<sup>3</sup> Corpus hominis stans, habet virtutem erigentem. R.A. 247.

<sup>4</sup> Similiter dico de ave volante, quasi quiescente in aëre : & hoc cum spiritu. R.A. 247.

<sup>5</sup> Sed cor accipitur uno modo, propriè, pro illa massa sanguinea, ex qua generatur cor propriè dictum, quæ habet figuram pineatam, sicut & cor, saltem modicum ante animæ inductionem, accipitur pro viscere sic formato, in quod inducitur anima. R.A. 247.

<sup>6</sup> Et primo modo præcedit cor alias partes corporis, tempore, quo (248) ad generari : sed quò ad generatum esse, non præcedit essentielles partes tempore, sed naturâ tantum : verum tamen partes particulares, ad benè esse, præcedit tempore. Ten lines of R.A. not translated. R.A. 248.

sin aderur craidhi do beith na craidhi :...<sup>1</sup> 7 in fedh bis an céo re nabur in spirut do reir Galen .i. ceo mesurda 7 ní *hécuib-dech* sin; 7 ag gabail in spiruta mar brathair don tes nadurtha, mar adeir Damasens, ní mairenn se acht in fedh mairis in duine, oir fuaruidh se aindsein, 7 truaillid an tes nadurtha, 7 bí ceo morguighiti da eisi and : no aderim curub é in spirut is prem coimdelbtha don craidhi, 7 is e in craidhi, is geg comfurtachta, oir in trath comhfurtachtaighes se sin an craidhi, comhfurtachtaighi in craidhi na boill.

(12) Aderim anois cum in cetresuin có tuismuigter in spirut sin <sup>2</sup> isin craidhi, gidh edh is é is premh coimdelbtha na hindstruminti tic <sup>3</sup> maille ris i noibrigenn se, oir tuismigter *R.A.* 249 a ninadh [eile <sup>4</sup>...] ac labairt don tuismedh tanaiste, 7 aicidech, mar atá in spirut ainmide isin cenn, oir gabuid sin and sin tresi cuigi trit a nabur ainmidhi ris .i. trit a cuirind a noibriged na brige ainmidhi re nabur mothugad 7 gluasacht.

(13) Aderim cum in resuin ele, curub sa craidhi is taosca tic betha itir na ballaib comhnuidtecha, gidh edh ní he itir na ballaib siltecha, mar ata in spirut, 7 na lenna, do reir Aueroes. No aderim co fetfad siad techt le ceile .i. gurub e in craidhi

<sup>1</sup> Something omitted (?) Cf. *R.A. om.* H.

<sup>2</sup> *An leg.* siltech? Cf. *R.A.*

<sup>3</sup> on preimh H. *add.*

<sup>4</sup> Omission? This passage seems corrupt.

Or it could be said, the force is in the spirit as [in the] root <sup>1</sup>, and in the body of the heart as [in the] branch, and therefore the heart is a branch of the force, for it is from the force heart is said to be heart. [But spirit is spirit] as long as that <sup>2</sup> vapour lasts which is called the spirit according to Galen, that is, the temperate vapour, and this [statement] is not amiss<sup>3</sup>; but taking the spirit as brother to the natural heat, as Damascenus says, it only lives as long as the man lives, for it then grows cold, and the natural heat corrupts, and putrescent vapour takes its place. Or I say, the spirit is the root which forms the heart and the heart is comforting branch, for when it (the spirit) helps the heart, the heart helps the members.

(12) I say now as a first reply <sup>4</sup>, that this spirit is generated in the heart, however it (the spirit) is the co-formative <sup>5</sup> root of the instrument (i.e. the heart) coming with it (i.e. the spirit) in which it works, for it (the spirit) is generated in [another] place [than] the heart, if we mean to speak of the secondary and accidental generation, for instance the animal spirit in the head; for that takes to itself there the power on account of which it is called 'animal' by which it sets in motion the animal forces which are called sensation and movement.

R.A. 249

(13) I reply secondly <sup>6</sup>, that it is into the heart that life comes soonest of all the constant members, although not of the fluid members, such as the spirit and the humours, according to Averroes. Or else I say they could come together, that is

<sup>1</sup> Virtus est in spiritu, ut in radice; in corpore cordis, ut in ramo. R.A. 248.

<sup>2</sup> Sed spiritus est spiritus, quamdiu durat vapor iste, qui... dicitur vapor temperatus: & hoc non est inconveniens. R.A. 248.

<sup>3</sup> Inconveniens = scholastic polite term for 'untrue'.

<sup>4</sup> Primò dicitur quod spiritus fluens generatur in corde: & tamen est radix confortativa, vel instrumentum radicale, cum quo operatur: unde omnis spiritus generatur à corde substantialiter, generatione propria, & essentiali; sed generatione secunda, & accidentali, generantur alibi. R.A. 248.

<sup>5</sup> Mistake of translator? confortativa R.A.

<sup>6</sup> Secundò dico quod cor inter membra nobilia primò vivit: cuiusmodi non sunt spiritus & humores. R.A. 249.

is taosca do reir airidechta, 7 gurub e in spirut mar innstrumint, 7 gurub í is premh dinnstrumint <sup>1</sup> in craidhi. Da naburtur curub é <sup>2</sup> cetmodh ailemna <sup>2</sup> do gnathaigdair, masedh is iad na háo is taosca, aderim gurub iad sin cetoiprigid na cet-oifigi, 7 ní do reir tosaigh tinnsenuis <sup>3</sup> uilidi, 7 uaislechta sin; oir da reir sin iss e in craidhi is taosca and; gidh ed do reir tosaigh tindscenuis <sup>3</sup> rannaighthe is iad na háo 7 an incind 7 na huirgi is taosca .i. is airidha do reir tosaigh no airidechta oifigid. Is imda ball oirida ann, mar ata in gaili, 7 in scamhan, 7 mar adeir Galen, co fuilid secht mbaill oirida and, do reir nuimre na secht nairdrennach <sup>4</sup>.

(14) Aithinter na cuisi let imuich do reir breithemnuis in othuir fein. Da ti cardiaca o esbaid boill ele, aithinter é trit in eslainti sin 7 trina comurthaibh; 7 da ti o fuil, aithinter sin ona neithibh nadurtha, 7 [ona neithibh na]ch <sup>5</sup> nadurtha, <sup>19b.</sup> 7 ona neithibh ata i naigid na || nadura. Da mbe in fual, masedh is e derg, tiugh, 7 in puls tondmur, 7 in aigid derg, 7 tes timcill an muinel (edain H.) 7 ita ar in othar, 7 gurub ócc, saor, subach é, 7 gur gnathuig se biadha imduiges fuil derg, is coir and sin <sup>R.A. 250</sup> a radha gurub ó fuil deirg tic an cardiaca. Da mbía in fual tánuidhi, buidhi, 7 in puls luath maille tes mor, 7 gur gnathuig se saothur, 7 raoth do denum, 7 neithi imduighes linn ruad, is coir a radh curub o linn [ruad] tic in cardiaca sin.

<sup>1</sup> *An leg.* innstrumintibh? Cf. R.A.

<sup>2-2</sup> cetoibriugad ailemuin H.

<sup>3</sup> tigernais H.

<sup>4</sup> This is the only reference to astrology in the text. Cf. Cholmeley, *op. cit.*, p. 71.

<sup>5</sup> Part of page of P. missing.

to say, that the heart is prior as regards sovereignty, and that the spirit is [prior] as instrument, and is the root of the instruments<sup>1</sup> of the heart. If it be said that it is the work<sup>2</sup> of nourishing that is first used (?), and therefore the liver is prior, I answer that the liver is (merely) the first to exercise (?) the first (i.e. primary) function, and not (first) by priority of universal dominance<sup>3</sup> and dignity, for there the heart is prior, nevertheless as regards the priority of partial dominance<sup>3</sup> the liver, the brain and the testicles are prior; that is, they are principal as regards dominance and superiority of office. There are many principal members, such as the stomach, and the lungs, for Galen says there are seven principal members, according to the number of the seven planets.

(14) The external causes are known by the patient's own indications. If cardiaca come from the defect<sup>4</sup> of another member, it is recognised by that sickness and its signs. If it come from the blood<sup>5</sup>, it will be recognised by those things, that are natural, unnatural or contrary to nature. If the urine be red and thick, the pulse undulating, the face red, and there be heat round the neck<sup>6</sup>, and the patient suffer extreme thirst, and he be young, liberal<sup>7</sup>, and jolly, and favour foods that increase sanguine humour, then it is right to say the cardiaca comes from sanguine humour. If the urine be thin and yellow, the pulse rapid, accompanied by great heat, and the patient be used to hard work and running, and foods that engender

Signa.

19b.

R.A. 250

<sup>1</sup> Radix instrumentorum cordis. R.A. 249.

<sup>2</sup> Et si obiciatur operatio facultatis naturalis, prior est vitali. Ergo hepar est membrum primum, eique debetur principatus. Respondeo, quod hepatis operatio prima sit prioritatem officii; non respectu dominii universalis, & dignitatis, quia sic cor est primum. R.A. 249.

<sup>3</sup> Lit. inceptions.

<sup>4</sup> Si oriatur cardiaca ex affectu aliorum membrorum, tunc discernitur per affectiones etc. R.A. 249.

<sup>5</sup> Si à sanguine, hoc scitur ex rebus naturalibus, non naturalibus, & illis quæ sunt contra naturam. R.A. 249.

<sup>6</sup> Calor in præcordiis R.A. 249.

<sup>7</sup> Liberalis R.A. 249, i.e. free-and-easy — by temper.



(15) Modh o linn fuar tic, bi in fual is é tiugh isil<sup>1</sup> inor-duighiti<sup>2</sup>, 7 comad collatach é, 7 comad duine ócc é, 7 aimsir geimrid ann, dociter and sin fliuchaidacht lenna fuair do dul cum an craidhi, 7 nach ligenn do gluasacht co nadurtha, 7 trit sin gluaisid co hanordamail, crithmar.

(16) Mod ó linn dub tic an cardiaca, 7 aimsir foghmuir and, bid in tothur is e truagh meta; 7 ni hingnadh lucht lenna duib do beith meta, oir imurcuidh siad cuis na heccla, do reir Galen, masedh dociter ar son na ndetaighe melingcech teid cum [in] craidhi doniter hí. Oir adeir Galen curub uasal an craidhi, 7 nach dingmala lais na detuighe granda sin dfualung, 7 trit sin gluaisid co hanorduigtech, mar bis crith isin incind, 7 isna lamhuibh, 7 isna cosaibh, an trath nach fetund in brig<sup>3</sup> in tadbúr dfollmugad, no in ball<sup>4</sup>, oir is gluasacht com-suigighi o gluasacht nadurtha, in ball do beith ar crith.

(17) Da ti in cardiaca o pestib, is mesa bis roime an mbiadh na na diaigh, oir in trath tindscnus se biadh do caithim, teithidh na peste roime i nairde. Mad o dighbail tic, is mesa roim biadh na na diaigh; 7 mad o línadh, is mesa bis na diaigh; 7 modh o gaothmuirecht obuind, teid uaidhi co hopunn; 7 mad o tes, bi in puls 7 in anal luath, anorduigtech; 7 [mad o fuacht], bid in nanal mall, anordamail.

<sup>1</sup> *an leg.* [7 an puls] inorduighiti?

<sup>2</sup> Cf. K. § 4. anorduightach H. Cf. R.A.

<sup>3</sup> Confusion between (*in tadbúr*) *d'folmugad* and (*in ball*) *d'follamnugad*?

<sup>4</sup> *An leg.* in ball *d'follamnugad*? Cf. R.A.

choler, then it is right to say the cardiaca comes from that humour.

(15) If it come from phlegmatic humour, the urine will be thick, scant, [the pulse] irregular<sup>1</sup>, and the patient somnolent, and if he be young, and it be winter time, the phlegmatic fluids will be seen to go to the heart, preventing its natural movement, and therefore it beats in an irregular and tremulous [manner].

(16) If the cardiaca come from melancholic humour, and the season be autumn, the patient will be low-spirited<sup>2</sup> and timorous, and it is not surprising that melancholics be faint-hearted, for they bear the cause of fear in them, according to Galen; therefore it is seen to be caused by the melancholic vapours invading the heart. For Galen says the heart is noble<sup>3</sup> and deems it degrading to endure those loathsome vapours, and therefore it beats irregularly; and there is trembling in the head<sup>4</sup>, the hands and the feet whenever the force cannot control the matter or the member<sup>5</sup>, for it is a compound motion, as opposed to natural motion, for a limb to tremble.

(17) If the cardiaca come from worms, it is worse before food than after, for whenever the patient begins to take food, the worms flee up before it. If it come from inanition, it is worse before food than after, and if from repletion it is worse after food. If it come from sudden flatulence, it will leave him suddenly; and if from heat, the pulse and the breathing are rapid and irregular; and [if from cold],<sup>6</sup> the breathing is slow and irregular.

<sup>1</sup> Urina est spissa, remissa in colore : pulsus inordinatus R.A. 250.

<sup>2</sup> Patiens pusillanimus. R.A. 250.

<sup>3</sup> Quia cor indignantis est naturæ, & non sustinet istos fumos horribiles. R.A. 250.

<sup>4</sup> Tremor accidit in capite, manibus. R.A. 250.

<sup>5</sup> Et virtus membrum regere non potest : quum tremor sit morbus compositus. R.A. 250.

<sup>6</sup> Si ex frigidityte, pulsus & anhelitus sunt tardi & inordinati R.A. 250.

(18) Ac so comarthai na hanmuinne craidhi re nabur singcopis .i. puls mall edluith agin othar, 7 claoclod datha na haighchi, 7 a suile dunta amail do beith cum *collata*, 7 allus ina mhuineil; 7 arna faicsin mar sin, abui: co fuil an anmuinne re nabur singcopis ac tiacht.

(19) Et atait tri comarthai arin anmuindi re nabur singcopis .i. taiscelta, 7 comarthai foillsighti, 7 comarthai cuimnecha <sup>1</sup>. Is iad so a taiscelta .i. crith craidhi, 7 claoclod dathand na haighchi a ndath minadurtha, 7 claoclod an puls cum maille, 7 fuacht na mball imellach. Is iad so comarthai foillsigti na hanmuindi craidhi .i. esbaid mothuighthe, 7 gluasachta, 7 gne na haighchi mar dobeith marb. Is iad so na comarthai cuimnecha .i. na neithi noch cuimnighes 7 sighnidhes na cuisi let istigh 7 leth amuich noch aderur; 7 da ti singcopis co hopund gan cuis let amuich no let istigh, is comartha ar sin curub ó eslaintib disle an craidhi fein ticc, 7 [is olc] sin, 7 is marbtach. (7) Fiar-fuighter don othar an mothuigand (?) dlus no edlus an craidhi, no tes no fuacht, 7 [is mar sin] aithinter na cuisi sin. Modh o neim tic, is comartha... <sup>2</sup> || in drochblas do beith isin bel, 7 ar comarthuibh ele na neimhe.

(20) Signidi crith in craidhi, da mbia sé fada isin eslainti so, bás. Item da mbia crith an craidhi co fada ar nech isin eslainti so, 7 singcopis do techt co hopond, tairring é. Et an trath bis an drochcoimplex co himurcach anmuindidter an brig, 7 dobeir an brig anmunn an crith, 7 dobeir an crith an tsingcopis, 7 dobeir an tsingcopis an bass.

(21) Item da mbia singcopis co fada ar nech, 7 dath a haighchi ac claoclod cum datha in luaidhi, no datha uaine no dub, sighnidhi bas opond. Item signidi an nech ara mbí singcopis, da curtar

<sup>1</sup> cnaidtech P. Cf. R.A.

<sup>2</sup> Reading doubtful; *is cōma.* seems indicated, but page much damaged. Aithinter ar H.

(18) The following are the signs of the weakness of the heart, called syncope. The patient will have a slow, uneven pulse; the colour of the face changing; the eyes closed as if for sleep; and sweat round the neck. On seeing him thus, you may say the weakness called syncope is at hand. R.A. 251

(19) There are three signs of the weakness called syncope, *prognostica*, *demonstrativa* and *memorativa*. These form the prognosis : trembling of the heart, the colour of the face changing to an unnatural hue, the pulse fluctuating to slowness, and cold of the extremities. These are the demonstrative symptoms of syncope : want of sensation and motion, and the hue of the face as of one dead. These are the symptoms as to memory : the things which recall and signify the internal and external causes already mentioned. If syncope come suddenly without external or internal cause, that is a sign then that it is caused by diseases proper to the heart itself, and this form is bad and is fatal.<sup>1</sup> The patient should be asked if he feel density or rarity of the heart, or heat or cold, and the causes can be recognised therefrom. If it come from poison, [it is recognised by] a bad taste in the mouth, and by other symptoms of poison.<sup>2</sup>

20a.

(20) If trembling of the heart continue long in this disease, it signifies death.<sup>3</sup> *Item* if a man suffer from continued tremor cordis in this illness, and syncope come suddenly, bleed him (?). When the evil complexion is excessive, it weakens the force, and the weakened force induces tremor, and tremor causes syncope, and syncope causes death. *Prognostica*

(21) *Item* if a man suffer prolonged syncope, and the hue of the face turn to the colour of ashes or green, or black, that is a sign of sudden death. *Item* when anyone has syncope,

<sup>1</sup> Illa est pessima atque mortalis R.A. 251.

<sup>2</sup> Ab his discernitur venenum assumptum; quia vapor, vel sapor, horribilis percipitur in ore, & signa alia, de quibus suo loco. R.A. 251.

<sup>3</sup> Et si longo tempore aliquis patiatur tremorem cordis, & subito adveniat syncope, in totum lethale est. R.A. 251.

pudar na sroin dfulairem sraoghaidhi air, 7 nach sraoghund, ní fuil cuis leighis air.

*R.A.* 252 (22) Item da mbia nescoid an craidhi co mor no co becc; mad mor hi, no mad bec hí, mad té hi, no mad fuar hi. Madh te hi, marbaid an cetla; madh fuar hi, marbaid sa 2 la; mad bec mar goran, sa 4 la cuirid fuil tar a sroin <sup>1</sup>, 7 marbaid.

(23) Item tic an teindes aicidech da anmfaindiugad cum an craidhi, mar ata moduracht, 7 cuimgi, 7 ferg; 7 teinnes corpurda is lugha tic cuigi, 7 da ti ni fada fuilinges é, oir tic an tecc ni is taosca na daingnidhes teinnes isin craidhi.

(24) Item da mbía cned isin craidhi, fech in annsa leith deis ata no sa leith cli. Modh isin leith deis ata, (no isin leith cli) <sup>2</sup> an bec no an mor. Mad mor, marbaid co hopunn. Mad bec, marbaid an cetla. Mad isin leith cli, marbaid an cetla no <sup>3</sup> in uair tic <sup>3</sup>, ge mad bec no ge mad mor, oir adeir Galen is marbtach an scoltadh doníter arin craidhi gan cunntubuilt; 7 ni heigin sgoltadh na mball ele, minab mor é, 7 adeir se nach mesa sgoltadh na <sup>4</sup> mball ele amail ata in sgamhan <sup>5</sup>, oir bid siad ar gluasacht do gnath <sup>5</sup>.

(25) Item adeir Auicenna nach fuilngenn [in craidhi] urcoid no nescoid, 7 adeir se a Lebur na nAinmidhi, nach fuilngenn an craidhi eslainti trom. Et adeir se ina aigid sin co fuilngenn

<sup>1</sup> mar dubh *add.* H.

<sup>2</sup> Not in R.A.

<sup>3-3</sup> arna maireach. H.

<sup>4</sup> an craide na H.

<sup>5-5</sup> sgairt oir bid siad ar aon ar sirgluasacht H.

if powder be put in (up) his nose to make him sneeze, and he does not sneeze, it is a sign that there is no manner of cure for him.

(22) *Item* whether the imposthume of the heart be big or small, if it be big or if it be small, if it be cold or hot <sup>1</sup>. If it be hot, it kills on the first day; if cold, on the second day; if small like a pimple, on the fourth day it causes nose-bleeding and kills. <sup>2</sup> R.A. 252

(23) *Item* accidental mental pain comes to the heart, weakening it<sup>3</sup>, such as depression, worry (mental oppression) or anger; but physical pain comes to it less; and if it come, he will not endure it long, for death intervenes before pain is confirmed in the heart.

(24) *Item* if there be a wound in the heart, look whether it be in the right half or the left. If in the right half, whether it be big or small. If it is big, it kills forthwith; if it is small, it kills the first day. If in the left half, it kills the first day, or whatever time it comes, whether it be big or small. For Galen says, the split that is made in the heart is deadly undoubtedly; but not necessarily [so] a gash in the other organs, unless it be big; and he says (also), a split is not worse in the other organs, such as the lungs, for they are always in motion <sup>4</sup>.

(25) *Item* Avicenna says, the heart cannot suffer injury or imposthume, and he <sup>5</sup> says in the book *de Animalibus*, that the heart cannot endure heavy sickness. He

<sup>1</sup> Si apostemate affectum cor fuerit, id aut parvum erit, aut magnum. Si magnum, aut calidum, aut frigidum. R.A. 252.

<sup>2</sup> Tunc interficiet eum quarto: & tunc emittet sanguinem per nares instar atramenti. R.A. 252.

<sup>3</sup> Dolor animi accidit cordi; sicut tristitia, animi angustia, furor. R.A. 252.

<sup>4</sup> Cordis incisio mortalis est: sed aliorum membrorum non necessariò, nisi magna sit, & penetrans: & ibidem scribit, quod cordis & diaphragmatis incisiones non consolidentur, quia semper moventur. R.A. 252.

<sup>5</sup> Aristotle. Et Aristoteles in lib: de animalibus: cor non tolerat graves infirmitates. Contrà cor tolerat syncopen. R.A. 252.



an craidhi singcopis .i. ecc bec, 7 fuilngidh se nescoid do reir resuin <sup>1</sup> Auicenna .i. co fetund nescoid beith in gach uile ball, oir gach uile ní fetus medugad contrarda <sup>2</sup> do gabail cuigi <sup>3</sup> ... na hailemna, co fetur a medugadco minadurtha maille himurcach ailemna.

(26) Aderim co fuilngenn in craidhi drocheslainti co minic .i. co fuilngenn co gerr, 7 ni dein co fada, mar fuilngid na boill ele, oir ni fuilngenn in craidhi eslainti trom acht o cuis roseimh. Aderim fos co mbi nescoid arin craidhi, 7 ni fuilngenn se a daingniugadh and, oir teit an tecc gan fuirech ni is taosca na in sdaid, 7 is mar sin aderim co ngabunn teinnes <sup>4</sup>... an craidhi do tamall 7 ni gabunn teinnes com[n]uidtech <sup>5</sup> e; no do fetfuidhi a radh co ngabund teinnes an craidhi tri comfulung [na mball ele] no tre coimcengul air, || 7 ni hona eslainti dilis fein. Dofetur a radh na gabund nescoid in craidhi ona folud fein, oir da ngabad, do bacfuide a oipriged fein de .i. beatha, 7 do tiucfad an tecc, oir adeir Auicenna gurub tarbach an craidhi do gach uile ball 7 nach gabaltach uatha é.

R.A. 253  
20b.

(27) Iartur moran cum leighis na cuisi so. An cetni dib .i. in craidhi do comfurtacht, 7 in tadbur do dilegad aindsein, 7 in folmugad ainnsein, 7 follamnugad bidh 7 dighi ainnsein, 7 oipriged rannuighthe a naimsir na haixisi aindsein.

<sup>1</sup> sesuin P.

<sup>2</sup> Recte nadurtha.

<sup>3</sup> Something omitted. sic H.

<sup>4</sup> An illegible word in P. sic H.

<sup>5</sup> Reading doubtful. comhnaighi H.

says on the other hand, the heart suffers syncope, i.e. 'little death,' and it suffers imposthume, according to the reasoning of Avicenna, which is, that an imposthume can exist in every member; as everything that can be increased naturally by taking nutriment to itself <sup>1</sup>, can be increased unnaturally by excess of nourishment.

(26) I say that the heart endures serious disease often, that is, it suffers it a short time, but not for long, as do the other members, for the heart does not suffer a heavy illness, except from a slight cause <sup>2</sup>. I say also, an imposthume can be on the heart, but it does not suffer it to be confirmed therein, for death comes without delay before the static period; and therefore I say that pain seizes the heart for a time, but constant pain does not seize it; or it could be said that the heart suffers pain through 'sympathy' with the other members, and the union (?) therewith, and not from its own proper disease <sup>3</sup>. It can be said that the heart does not contract an imposthume in its own substance, for if it did, its own function would be impeded, that is, life, and death would come. For Avicenna says, the heart contributes to every member, and does not receive from them <sup>4</sup>.

R.A. 253

20b.

(27) Much is needed for the cure of this case. The first thing, is to comfort the heart, and then to digest the matter, then its evacuation, thereafter dieting and then particular treatment at the time of the paroxysm.

Curatio.

<sup>1</sup> Omne membrum quod extenditur naturaliter in adventu nutrimenti, extenditur innaturaliter in superfluo nutrimenti. R.A. 252.

<sup>2</sup> Sic. Quia non patitur nisi à causa fortissima gravem morbum. R.A. 252.

<sup>3</sup> Eodem modo de dolore momentaneo dicendum; verum est quod dolet, sed dolor non durat: vel dici potest quod cor doleat propter sympathiam h. e. condolentiam aliorum membrorum, & propter consensum orificii ventriculi, quod præcordium vocatur; sed non per propriam passionem. Vel potest dici quod cor apostemetur in capsula, & in medio illius: sed non apostematur in substantia ipsius; imò si incipiat apostemari, impeditur ab operatione sua. R.A. 253.

<sup>4</sup> Est enim cor membrum seu viscus omnibus vim suam tribuens, à nullo verò recipiens. R.A. 253.

(28) Um an cetni díb sin, tuic gurub dú neithi degbalaíd in gach uile crith craidhi. Mad te an cuis co ndlegtur neithi fuara degbalaíd do tobuirt indti, maille becan dona neithibh te, indus comad tolltanuidhi iad. Mad fuar in cuis, dlegtur neithi te degbalaíd do tobuirt indti, maille becan [dona neitibh] fuara degbalaíd, mina <sup>1</sup> (?) rotren an cuis, oir ann sin ní du acht neithi contrarda do tobuirt.

(29) Is imda and <sup>2</sup> sin neithi diuidi iartur do comfurtacht an craidhi, 7 is mor do neithibh comsuigigthi, 7 atait neithi diuidí te ann, 7 neithi diuidi fuara, 7 neithi comsuigigthi mesurda. Is iad so na neithi diuidi te comfurtachtuiges an craidhi: ampra .i. silni an mil moir; 7 storax, 7 cailemint, 7 lignum aloes, nutmuic, cainel, clous, fin degbalaídh, eillidh, croch, pimentaria, mas, sidubal.

(30) Is iad so na neithi diuidi fuara comfurtachtaighes an craidhi .i. rois, 7 raib uisgi, 7 campura, 7 samadh, 7 finegra, uisgi rosicda, 7 coriandrum, perida millsi, pione, bainde goirt, sisan, sal cuach, cruel, serban mucc, campura, iboiri loisce, tamurindi, 7 airgid.

(31) Is iad só na neithi mesurda comfurtachtaighes an craidhi .i. ór glan, blath borraitse, acht ge tiaguid siad cum tesa, 7 glasin coilled, 7 a sugh. Is iad so na neithi mesurda teid cum fuachta, 7 comfurtachtaighes an craidhi .i. snas iboire, cnaim craidhi an fiadha, sroll loisce, gid edh tiaguid cum tesa 7 cum

<sup>1</sup> mad P, H.

<sup>2</sup> The *a* is doubtful.

(28) As to the first of these, understand that sweet-smelling things are meet in every case of tremor cordis. If the cause be hot, cold sweet-smelling things should be given, along with a few hot things : so that they may be the more penetrating. If the cause be cold, hot sweet-smelling things should be given, along with a few cold aromatics ; unless the cause be too strong<sup>1</sup>, for in that case only contrary things should be given.

(29) There are many... simples that are required for relieving the heart, and many compound things, and there are hot simples and cold simples and medium compounds<sup>2</sup>. The following are the hot simples that relieve the heart: amber, i.e. the sperm of the whale, and storax, and calamint, lignum aloes, nutmeg, cinnamon, cloves, sweet-smelling wine, elecampane, saffron, melissa, mace and setwall. R.A. 254

(30) The following are the cold simple cordials : rose, nenuphar, camphor, sorrel, vinegar, rose water, and coriander, sweet pears, peony<sup>3</sup>, and sour milk, tisane, violets, coral, dandelion<sup>4</sup>, camphor, burnt ivory, tamarind, and silver.

(31) The following are the temperate cordials : pure gold, and borage flowers, provided they make for heat<sup>5</sup>, also bugloss and its juice. The following are the temperate cordials, verging towards cold<sup>6</sup> : ivory turnings, bone of stag's heart and burnt silk<sup>7</sup>, although they incline to heat and dryness : they (*lit.* it)

<sup>1</sup> Nisi dyscrasia esset nimis intensa. R.A. 253.

<sup>2</sup> Simplicia sunt triplicis generis : quia quædam cordialia sunt calida, quædam frigida, quædam temperata. R.A. 253.

<sup>3</sup> Poma R.A. 254.

<sup>4</sup> Endivia sylvestris. R.A. 254.

<sup>5</sup> Licet declinent ad caliditatem. R.A. 254.

<sup>6</sup> Vergentia ad frigiditatem R.A. 254.

<sup>7</sup> Sericum combustum & crudum : quod tamen magis inclinât ad caliditatem & siccitatem ; sed non sicut crudum & tunc coctum potest sumi, vel crudum : & clarificat visum oculis cum eo illitis, reparatque materiam ; atque ideo confortat spiritum animale, ac vitalem à tota substantia seu specifica virtute quia lætificat, nec non naturalem quia purgat corpus. ('Sericum combustum' is explained in a footnote by : Serici crudi & combusti qualitas, vis, et efficacia.) R.A. 254.

tirmachta ; 7 fetuid i caithim mar sin, no is iad omh ; 7 soillsigid in radurc da coimilter dona suilib iad, 7 athnuaighid an cuimne, 7 trit sin comfurtachtaighes se an spirut ainmidhi, 7 doni an spirut nadurtha fos, oir remruige se an corp, 7 doni an spirut bethad do reir dilis, oir foillsighi é.

(32) Et is maith na neithi so isin da cuis so .i. cruel, 7 airgid glas <sup>1</sup>, 7 clocha nemuindi, borraitse, glaisin coilled, croch, iboiri loisce, pimentaria, tenga enain, spica nardi, lignum aloes. Atait neithi comsuigighiti te ann, 7 neithi comsuigighiti fuara. Is iad so na neithi comsuigighiti fuara .i. siroip na rois 7 na viola, 7 na raibe uisgi, 7 triasanduili, 7 siucra roisicda 7 na uiola, 7 diadraganntum frigidum. Is iad so na neithi comsuigighiti te .i. diamargairiton, 7 metredatum, rosata || novilla.

<sup>21a.</sup>  
R.A. 255 Is iad só na neithi comsuigighiti mesurda .i. diaborrinatum, 7 diarraton abatis.

(33) Et tobuirsi mo lictubairisi fein do .i. 3 co leith do canel ; 7 3 de gach ni dib so .i. spica nardi 7 lighnum [*sic*] aloés, sanduile, ainís, andiuia ; let 3 de gach ni dib so <sup>2</sup> .i. ros derg, clous, cuimin, sanduile, ruibi ; scrubul de gach ni dib so .i. cardamomum, spodi [*i.*] iboiri loisce ; let 3 de gach ni dib so, storax, cailimint, blatha borraitse, cnaim craidhi an fiadha, nemanda gan tollad, punt siucra ; 7 dentur sin le da rand do mil 7 duisgi roisicda, 7 in 3 rand duisgi borraitse ; 7 is maith sin in gach uile anmuindi craidhi, cibe trath a mbia, 7 is minic do derbas fein a maith so.

R.A. 256 (34) Item is maith a nanmuinne an craidhi da 3 do sugh na glaisin coilled do gnathugad, mad fuar an cuis, 7 is ferrde clous do cur indti. Item a naiged singcopis 7 créta in craidhi, gabh 3 do snas an oir, 7 3iv de so .i. bene album 7 bene ruibia : tri 3 do cruel derg 7 geal, 7 3 do némanduibh arna tollad,

<sup>1</sup> An leg. glan? R.A. purus.

<sup>2</sup> dib ní so. P.



can be taken thus, or raw ; they lighten the sight if they are rubbed on the eyes, and refresh the memory, therefore it comforts the animal spirit, and the natural spirit also, as it fattens the body, and the life spirit, according to its property, as it illumines it.

(32) These things are good in those two cases : coral, pure silver <sup>1</sup>, pearls, borage, bugloss, saffron, burnt ivory, melissa, lingua avis, spikenard, and lignum aloes. Of compound things, there are cold and hot; the following are the cold composites : syrup of roses, and of violets, and nenuphar; diatrionsantalon; sugar of roses, and of violets; and diadragacanthum frigidum. The following are the hot compound things : diamargariton, mithridatum, and rosata novilla. The following are the temperate composites : diaboraginaturn <sup>2</sup>,  
21a.  
R.A. 255  
 diarrhodon abatis.

(33). Give him my own electuary, R  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\frac{1}{2}$  of cinnamon, and  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$  of each of these : spikenard, lignum aloes, sanders, anise, endive;  $\mathfrak{z}\frac{1}{2}$  of each of these : red roses, gariofil, cummin, and red sanders; a scruple of each of these : cardamomum, spodium, [i.e.] burnt ivory;  $\mathfrak{z}\frac{1}{2}$  of each of these : storax, calamint, borage flowers, bone of stag's heart, unbored pearls; and 1lb. of sugar. Make this with two parts of honey and rose water and the third part of water of borage; and it is good in every weakness of the heart, whatever time it occurs <sup>3</sup>; and I have often proved its goodness myself.

(34) *Item* in (cases of) weakness of the heart,  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$  of juice of bugloss <sup>4</sup> is good regularly if the cause be cold; and it improves it to add garioffles. *Item* against syncope and palpitation of the heart give  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$  of gold filings; and  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$  of these: been albi, and been rubri;  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$  of red and white coral;  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$  of  
R.A. 256

<sup>1</sup> Argentum purum. R.A. 254. *Lit.* green silver.

<sup>2</sup> Quia dicit borago gaudia semper ago. R.A. 255.

<sup>3</sup> & pluris est faciendum quàm quodvis electuarium confortativum positum in Antidotario Nicolai, ut multoties sum expertus. R.A. 255.

<sup>4</sup> De succo boraginis. R.A. 255.



7 let 3 do cnaim craidhi in fiadha; 7 dentur pudar dib, 7 gnathaig a mbiadh 7 a ndigh iad; 7 ni haithnid dam leighes is ferr na so i neslaintibh in craidhi, 7 pudar orda aderur ris; 7 ni fes ca mincacht do derbad sa cas so [e] <sup>1</sup>.

(35) Item is maith lignum aloes, 7 fín maith deghbalaid, 7 lignum aloës ina comnuidhi selad and, 7 a tobuirt da ol a crith in craidhi 7 a singcopis. Et is e comartha in cardiaca crithnaighchi .i. lamh do cur arin cigh cle, 7 da mbia crith and, is cardiaca crichnaighchi, 7 mina roib is singcopis, re nabur ecc beg. Item is maith cnaim craidhi in fiadha maille fín maith, ina curtur uisgi na roisi no glaisin coilled, in gach uile cardiaca, oir glanaid se linn dub d'arclaidhedh in craidhi, 7 trit sin comfurtachtaighi se in craidhi.

(36) Tuic co nabur ni do comfurtacht na brige o .u. modhuibh. Modh dibh ac nertugad na *spirit*, 7 aga nathnuaigugad, mar donít raoda deghbalaid. Mod ele ag athnuaighugad na lennann, 7 aga nertugad, mar doní in fín 7 biada sodilegtha. Da reir sin, comfurtachtaighi aran arna cur a fín, no a nenbruithi cabun in brig, do reir ailemna. Mod ele ag medugad an tesa nadurtha, mar donit neithi te. Mod [ele] ag cumgugad 7 ac aontugad rand in gaili 7 in craidhi co mesurda, mar donít neithi sdipicda. Da reir sin, comfurtachtaighi an rós 7 neithi ele sdipicda let istigh 7 let imuich mar plastra, oir is tresi na huile brig arna haontugad na arna sgailed. Mod ele, ag indarbad na nimurcach, mar doní an leighes lagtach. Da reir sin is leighes benas risin craidhi, mar ata agaire 7 mirbolani, oir

<sup>1</sup> om. P.

pierced pearls; 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> of bone of stag's heart; make a powder and use in food and drink. I do not know of a better cure than it for diseases of the heart, and it is called 'Golden Powder'; and it is not known how often it has been approved in this case<sup>1</sup> (?).

(35) *Item* lignum aloes is good, and good sweet-smelling wine, wherein lignum aloes is steeped for a time, and it should be given to drink in tremor cordis and syncope. The sign of trembling cardiaca is to put the hand on the left breast; and if there be tremor, then it is trembling cardiaca; and if not, it is syncope, which is called 'little death'. *Item* bone of stag's heart is good along with good wine, in which has been put water of roses and bugloss<sup>2</sup>, and it avails in every kind of cardiaca, for it purges melancholy from the pericardium, and so comforts the heart.

(36) Understand that a thing is said to comfort the force in five<sup>3</sup> ways. One by strengthening the spirits, and restoring them, as do sweet-smelling things. Another way by restoring the humours and strengthening them, as do wine and easily digestible foods. According to this, bread<sup>4</sup> soaked in wine or capon broth strengthens the force through nourishment. Another way, by increasing the natural heat, as do hot things. Another way, by contracting and uniting parts of the stomach and the heart moderately, as do styptics. So rose and other styptic things comfort internally and externally as emplaisters, for every force is stronger by union than by division. Another way, by evacuation of excess matter, as do laxatives; and so agaric is a cure that affects the heart, and myrobalanum, for

---

<sup>1</sup> *Ista optima est medicina pro affectionibus cordis & vix parem habet.* R.A. 256.

<sup>2</sup> *Cum succo boraginis.* R.A. 256.

<sup>3</sup> *Sex modis... 1. reparando spiritus.... 2. restaurando humores... 3. nutriendo, caloremque naturalem augendo... 4. constringendo & adunando partes cordis... 5. educendo superflua... 6. dilatando cor moderatè...* R.A. 256.

<sup>4</sup> *Offa cum vino.* R.A. 256.

R.A. 257 folmuighe na detaighe<sup>1</sup> remhra melingceca truaillnidhe lenna duib on craidhi.

21b (37) Da reir || sin, is maith triacala a naigid na neimhe, oir comfurtachtaighi se [in craidhi] ag cathugad ina haigid .i. i naigid dighi neime no gerrta ainmidhi neimnigh no gerrta madra cutaigh; 7 is mar sin is maith amamnat maille henbreuithi meith, no re sugh na glaisin coilled i naigid gach uile neimhe. Fetur fos an brig do comfurtacht ag lethnugad an craidhi co mesurda mar doni an croch, oir ní dú acht becan de do tobuirt; oir adeir Auicenna da tuctur moran dé, co marbunn<sup>2</sup> se an nech caithes le roméd an gairdechuis doni 7 furailes.

(38) Item dentur pudar do rois 7 do lignum aloes, 7 do croch, 7 do clous 7 curtur uisgi rosicda tritu, 7 tumtur lene nua lín indti, 7 gnathaighed anti ara mbí an eslainti so a cur uime oir doní athnuaighugad 7 comhfurtacht, 7 beathaighe sin in craidhi; 7 is maith sin do lucht na heitici, 7 comthraothta lenna duib, 7 do dainibh modura ele. Tuicc nach du leighes diuid do tobuirt a neslaintib in craidhi, acht mina tuctur ní eigin comfurtachtaighes an craidhi leis.

(39) Crichnuidhter an 2 ni adubrumar re haiterrach dilegtha do reir aitherraigh in adbuir cintuigh. Mod fuil derg bis cintach and, dilegtar an tadbúr le borraitse 7 le glaisin coilled ar ndenum siroipe dibh, 7 le siroip rosicda ina cuirfidter sanduile dubh, 7 campura; 7 gabur a mblatha, 7 curtur a mala lín. Modh linn ruad bis cintach and, dilegtar an tadbúr le siroip do borraitse, 7 glaisin choilled, 7 viola, 7 na raibi uisgi ina curtur sanduile, 7 rois, 7 campura; 7 gabur blatha na luibid so arna cur a mala. Mod linn fuar bis cintach and, dilegtar é

<sup>1</sup> dathaige P.

<sup>2</sup> muirfeadh H.

they purge the gross, melancholic, corrupt vapours of black bile from it.<sup>1</sup> R.A. 257

(37) So treacle is good against poison, for it helps the heart in fighting against it, that is, against a drink of poison, or the bite of a poisonous reptile<sup>2</sup> or of a mad dog. In the same way tormentil is good, along with a fatty broth or juice of bugloss, against every poison. The force can be comforted also by dilating the heart moderately, as does saffron, but it is not proper to give more than a little of it; for Avicenna says, if much of it is given, it kills him who takes it, by the excess of mirth it causes and incites<sup>3</sup>. 21b

(38) *Item* let a powder be made of roses, lignum aloes, saffron and garioffles; and mix rose water with it, and soak a new linen shirt therein, and let the person who has the disease wear it, for it renews and comforts and vivifies the heart; and this is good for hectics, consumptives, melancholics, and other trist folk<sup>4</sup>. Understand that it is not proper to give a simple medicine in affections of the heart, unless some cordial be given with it.

(39) The second thing mentioned is accomplished by the varying of digerents according to the changes of the peccant matter. If sanguine humour be responsible<sup>5</sup>, digest the matter with borage and bugloss, by making a syrup of them, and with syrup of roses, in which is put black sanders and camphor; and take their flowers, and put them in a linen bag. If choler be responsible, digest the matter with syrup of borage, bugloss, violets, and nenuphar to which is added sanders, and roses and camphor, and take the flowers of these herbs...<sup>6</sup> after

<sup>1</sup> Quia evacuant fumos crassos, & materiam Melancholicam corruptam nigram R.A. 256.z.

<sup>2</sup> *Lit.* animal. Morsus reptilium. R.A. 257.

<sup>3</sup> Quia interficeret ridendo. R.A. 257.

<sup>4</sup> Prodest Hecticis, consumptis, melancholicis, & tristibus. R.A. 257.

<sup>5</sup> Patiens utatur syrupo rosato, & acetoso, in quo sint santala & camphora. Odoretur santala odorifera, rosas, aquas rosarum, poma citri. R.A. 257.

<sup>6</sup> & fiat odoramentum de istis positis in sacco. R.A. 257.

le siroip an borraitse, 7 na glaisin choilled, 7 hoiximel sgille, ina curtur nútmuic, 7 mayorana; 7 gabur ubull noch doniter do silni an mil moir, 7 do lignum aloes, 7 do nutmuic. Mad linn dub bis cintach and, dilegtar le siroip an borraitse 7 na glaisin coilled, 7 le siroip in fuimitir, 7 le oiximel sgille ana mbia lignum aloes 7 canel 7 clous.

R.A. 258

(40) Modh o gaothmuirecht tic in tadhbur, coimilter <sup>1</sup> na boill, 7 caithed an tothar diagalingan, 7 gairiofilatum, 7 diasimum; 7 sechnadh gach uile ní doni gaothmuirecht, mar ata pís, 7 ponuir, 7 a cosmailius. Modh o pestibh tic an tadbúr, tobuir and trí [3] <sup>2</sup> do sugh eillidi maille sugh mersi, oir marbaid sin na pestí arna tobuirt le siroip aigeidi, [no] le baindi goirt, 7 doni sil praisce 7 cnaibi in cetna; 7 doni trí 3 do premhuibh eillidi a marbad. <sup>3</sup>

22a.

(41) Coimlínur an 3 ní adubrumar le neithibh lagus 7 folmuiges adbur na heslainti noch dobeir [comfurtacht?] <sup>4</sup> || arin craidhi do reir dilís .i. mar (ata H) a cuis *fuar tirim* <sup>5</sup>, sal chuach ac tobuirt, 7 blath borraitse, casia fistola, glaisin coilled aca tobuirt maille henbruithi cabún no médg baíndi bo arna glanad. Legar cuislenna isin cuis sin, acht <sup>6</sup> ce folmuigi sí in cuis, 7 in tes 7 in spirut. Et gid mó dobeir si anmuindi na gach folmugad ele, do reir Galen, gidh edh foghnuid si, 7 is mar so is coir sin do tuicsin .i. gurub mó doni folmugad na fola ánmuin-di na folmugad gac *lenna* <sup>7</sup> ele : 7 da labra se don cuisle is mar so is coir sin do tuicsin .i. in trath legar in fuil co himurcach, 7 curub mo doni sin anmaindi na gac uile folmugad ele

<sup>1</sup> coimlínur P. H. fiant friciones R.A.

<sup>2</sup> unc. 2. R.A. 3. H.

<sup>3</sup> 7 a ninnarbad H. *add.*

<sup>4</sup> The last line of 21b is partially illegible.

<sup>5</sup> *An leg. fola deinge?* Cf. R.A.

<sup>6</sup> *om.* H.

<sup>7</sup> *An leg. leighis?* Cf. R. A.



putting them into a bag. If phlegm be responsible, digest it by syrup of borage and bugloss, and by oximel of squills<sup>1</sup>, in which is put nutmeg and marjoram; and let him smell<sup>2</sup> an apple made of the sperm of the whale, and lignum aloes, and nutmeg. If melancholy be responsible, digest it with syrup of borage and bugloss, and syrup of fumitory, and with oximel of squills in which is lignum aloes, and cinnamon, and gariofil. *R.A.* 258

(40) If the matter come from flatulence, the member should be rubbed, and let the sick man take diagalanga, garyophyllatum, diacyminum; and avoid all things that cause flatulence, such as peas and beans and the like. If the matter come from worms, give ʒiii of juice of elecampane, along with juice of smallage, for these kill the worms, when given with vinegar syrup or sour milk; and cabbage seed and hemp seed do the same, and ʒiii of roots of elecampane kills them.<sup>3</sup>

(41) The third of the things we mentioned is fulfilled by laxatives<sup>4</sup>, and things that purge the matter of the disease, and that bring comfort to the heart, according to their property; such are, in the case of sanguine humour: cassia fistola, violets, bugloss and borage flowers, to be given along with capon broth or whey of cow's milk after straining. A vein should be opened in this case, provided that it purge the cause<sup>5</sup>, the heat, and the spirit; and though this causes greater weakness than any other purging, according to Galen, nevertheless it avails. This is how that should be understood: that purging by blood causes greater weakness than purging by any other medicament<sup>6</sup>. Where he speaks of a vein, this

22a.

<sup>1</sup> Oxymelle diuretico. *R.A.* 257.

<sup>2</sup> Odoretur pomum *etc.* *R.A.* 257.

<sup>3</sup> Educunt vermes eosque interficiunt. *R.A.* 258.

<sup>4</sup> Complent laxativa, & materiam cardiacæ evacuantia, & cor confortantia à proprietate; cuius modi in caussa sanguinea sunt pruna *etc.* *R.A.* 258.

<sup>5</sup> Quæ licet evacuet calorem & spiritum. *R.A.* 258.

<sup>6</sup> Some confusion here. *Lit.* humour. Et quum dicitur, quod evacuatio per phlebotomiam facta, plus debilitet, quàm evacuatio per pharmacum purgans; sic intelligi debet, quod venæ sectio superflua, modumque excedens, plus



*R.A.* 259 doniter tri leighes, oir folmuighe an cuisle gac uile linn, 7 in tes 7 in spirut, 7 ní déin an folmugad ele an urduil sin, 7 ní folmuigter in spirut in urduil sin o folmugad ele, acht mina roibh leighes neimi and, noch dobeir nech cum anmuindi. Et is don folmugad nach labrann don anmuindi, 7 nach traochann in brig labruimsi; no neó ní cuirinn folmugad ele nech a nanmuindi mar cuiris in cuisle, ar son a obuindi tic in fuil amach, 7 in tes, 7 in spirut; oir isna folmuigtibh ele is mó folmuigter na lenna ele, 7 in tes 7 in brig tar éis a ceile, mina fostoigi<sup>1</sup> in brig fostaigthe no mina tuctar leighes lagtach co himurcach.

(42) Mod o linn ruad tic in tadbúr, folmuigter é le sail chuach, 7 le tamarindi, 7 le casia fistola, oir adeir Auicenna co comfurchtaighenn tamarindi craidhi lucht<sup>2</sup> in drochcoimplexa ac dul cum lenna ruaid; oir mesruighe se tes lenna ruaid, 7 glanaid se é lesin mbrig lagtaigh bis indti. Mar sin comfurchtaighes mirbolani<sup>3</sup> in craidhi in uair bis modurracht, no anmuinde o seime fola air, oir adeir Auicenna, is do reir complexa fuaraid siad 7 is do reir brige lagaid siad in raod loisce bis and; 7 is mar sin comfurchtaighes iureubarbrum in craidhi ag comfurchtacht na náo ar tus, oir is e is betha doib, do reir *Aristotuil*<sup>4</sup>. Is iad so na neithi comsuigigthe folmuighes linn ruad .i. siucra in viola, 7 diabruinis, 7 diareubarbrum; 7 lictubairi do sugh na roisi.

<sup>1</sup> tesdaighi H.

<sup>2</sup> lochta H. Cf. ochta I § 14.

<sup>3</sup> emblici H. *add.*

<sup>4</sup> Cf. I § 27 and R.A.

is how that should be understood : when a vein is let excessively it causes greater weakness than any other purging through medicine, for the vein purges every humour and the heat and the spirit, and no other purging does as much ; neither is the spirit purged to the same extent by any other purging, except it be a remedy of poison which brings a man to syncope <sup>1</sup>. It is of the purging that does not speak of (cause ?) syncope <sup>2</sup> and does not exhaust the force, that I speak. Indeed, no other purging causes the patient weakness as does letting a vein, because of the suddenness with which the blood comes out, and the heat and the spirit [also]. For in the other purgings, the humours, the heat and the force are purged more gradually, unless the retentive (?) force be impeded <sup>3</sup>, or a laxative be given in excess. R.A. 259

(42) If the matter come from choler, let it be purged with violet, tamarind and cassia fistula; for Avicenna says, tamarind comforts the heart in people of evil complexion with a tendency to choler, for it moderates the heat of choler, and cleanses it by the laxative power it has. In the same way, myrobalani comfort the heart when there is depression present or weakness from thinness of the blood. For Avicenna says, they cool according to complexion, and according to force they purge the burnt matter therein. Similarly rhubarb comforts the heart by relieving the liver first, as the heart is life to the liver, according to Aristotle <sup>4</sup>. The following are the composites that purge choler : violet-sugar, diaprurus <sup>5</sup>, diarhabarbarum, and electuaries of juice of roses.

---

debilitet hominem, quàm quæcunque alia per medicinam, seu pharmacum purgans facta evacuatio. R.A. 258.

<sup>1</sup> Nisi sit medicina venenosa, vel ducens ad syncopen. Sed ego loquor de evacuatione cum qua salva est virtus, vel natura. Evacuatio enim aliter facta, facit syncopisare; sicut phlebotomia *etc.* R.A. 259.

<sup>2</sup> *Lit.* weakness.

<sup>3</sup> nisi retentiva sit languida R.A. 259.

<sup>4</sup> Quia est vita hepatis ut dicitur in Secretis Secretorum. R.A. 259. Cf. I § 27.

<sup>5</sup> Diapapaver R.A. 259.

(43) Mod o linn fuar tic in tadhbur, glantar é le hagairc, 7 le tuirbit maille becan sindsir, 7 tobuir 3 no dó dó maille fin degbalaid. Is iad so na neithi comsuigighti folmuiges linn fuar, yra pigra Galeni, 7 iara longadion. Modh o linn dub tic in tadbur, glantur é le sene, 7 le sgim; 7 adeir Auicenna co failtigenn in sgim in craidhi co haicidech ac tairring lenna duib [na hinncindi, in craidhi]<sup>1</sup> 7 in cuirp uile; 7 dlegtar ainis 7 cuimin do *berbad* faria, do traochad na gaothmuirechta. *R.A.* 260 Is iad so na neithi comsuigighti folmuighes é .i. diaborrinatum...<sup>2</sup>

22b. (44) Coimlintur in 4 ni || mar adubrumar le biadhuibh sodilegtha, lenab urusa impogh a naicnid (?)<sup>3</sup> na spirut, 7 trit sin adeir Auicenna curub maith uisgi na feola ann so, oir impoigh co hurusa a naduir na spirut. Tuic do reir Auicenna co méduidter in brig on fín, 7 o biadhuibh seime, 7 o balad maith, 7 o gairdechus, 7 o soinind, 7 sechnad módurracht[a], 7 feirge<sup>4</sup>, 7 o thathigi neitid ngradach, 7 o coimnuighi maille dainibh disle, 7 trit sin adeir Consin, do reir ughduraais Galen, co cuirind comradh itir daine gradacha, 7 egnuidhi in saothur<sup>5</sup> ona dainibh, 7<sup>5</sup> ona ballaibh inmedhonacha.

(45) Item is maith ein cerc arna rostad, 7 blonac do cur inntu ar crotadh in fína orra, 7 siroip rosicda, 7 in fín dobeith

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *R.A.* 259. Co haicidech *H. erron.*

<sup>2</sup> The last line of 22a. is partially missing. 7 diasene 7 ira rufini *H. add.*

<sup>3</sup> *An leg. acidib?*

<sup>4</sup> The contractions indicate accusatives. Cf. *A.* § 3.

<sup>5,5</sup> *om. H.*

(43) If the matter come from phlegm, let it be purged by agaric and turpeth, along with a little ginger, and give him a drachm or two with sweet-smelling wine. These are the compound things that purge phlegm: hiera picra Galeni, and heira Logodion. If the matter come from melancholy, let it be purged with senna and polypody, and of the latter Avicenna says it rejoices the heart *per accidens* by drawing off melancholy<sup>1</sup> from [the brain, the heart] and the whole body, but anise and cummin should be boiled therewith to overcome the flatulence. These are the compound things that purge it: diaboraginum<sup>2</sup>...

R.A. 260  
22b.

(44) The fourth thing mentioned is accomplished by digestible foods, which easily turn to the nature of spirit<sup>3</sup>; and therefore Avicenna says, water of meat is good here, as it turns easily to the nature of spirit. And know, according to Avicenna, that the force is increased by wine, and subtle foods, and by sweet odour, by joy and tranquillity, and by avoiding depression and anger, and by rejoicing in pleasant things, and by remaining with friends. Therefore Constantine says, on the authority of Galen, that conversation between lovers and sages removes trouble from people, and from the interior members.<sup>4</sup>

(45) *Item* roasted chickens are good, larded and sprinkled with wine and syrup of roses, the wine to be sweet-smelling.

<sup>1</sup> Evacuando melancholiam à cerebro, corde & à toto corpore. R.A. 259.

<sup>2</sup> Diasenæ, pulvis Gualtheri, Hiera Ruphi, Hiera Logadii. R.A. 260.

<sup>3</sup> Qui facîle convertuntur in naturam spirituum. R.A. 260.

<sup>4</sup> Et scias (inquit Avicenna)... quod virtus augetur cibo, & vino, subtilibus & odoriferis, bonis, tranquillitate & gaudio, & dimissione eorum quæ contristant, & tritari ac rixari faciunt, & renovatione rerum amabilium, & conversatione cum amicis. Et ideo primo viatici cap: de amore ereos inordinato, sive præternaturali; scribit Constantinus auctoritate Galeni: colloqui cum amantibus, & sapientibus, laborem atque dolorem eiicit è membris interioribus: quod si fiat in locis amœnis, odoriferis ac frugiferis, optimum & iucundissimum est. R.A. 260.

deghbalaid; 7 mad fuar in cuis, ibidh se (é) té he maille clous; 7 mad te, caithidh fuar é; 7 da feta feoil do caithimh... <sup>1</sup>

R. A. 261 (46) Is i ailemain is maith isin anmuindi re nabur singcopis, mad té an cuis .i. baíndi goirt ar mbuin a íme de, 7 iascc fuar, siucra <sup>2</sup>, smera aípchi, perida maithi, ubla degbalaid. Mad fuar an cuis, tobuir buighen uighi mbocc do, 7 caibdel, 7 feoil 7 uighi arna mbrugh trina ceile, maille baíndi <sup>3</sup>, 7 re croch arna corugad le henbruithi cabun, 7 damh, 7 faiscter an enbruithi astu ainsein, 7 doirter fín air, 7 is maith in biadh sin.

(47) Item dentur cerca no pertrisi do rostad, no feoil caorach, no gailleín, 7 curtur clous, 7 blonúc air, 7 curtur uisgi na roisi 7 fín deghbalaid orro; 7 gabad in tothur a mbalad có fada, 7 bruiteir aindsein co laidir iad, 7 curtur a nedach lín iad, 7 faisc a sugh astu, 7 teighter he, 7 tobuir don eslan; 7 is mor in comfurtacht dobeir air.

(48) Item tobuir biada ailemnacha sodilegtha don lucht <sup>4</sup>traothta ima<sup>4</sup> feoil, 7 tobuir becan do neithib degbalaid do tar eis a ceile, 7 tobuir na neithi deghbalaid sin don mnai ara mbi anmuinne craidhi o muchad na breithi anís <sup>5</sup>, 7 tobuir anuas dona feruibh ara mbi an anmuinne. Tobuir na biada ailemneca sin, 7 sodilegtha don lucht ari mbi traothadh ara feoil, 7 tobuir becan dona neithib deghbalaid tar eis a ceile doibh arna nanmaindiugad o línadh (*sic*) <sup>6</sup>, 7 trit sin pecaigit in lucht dobeir fín,

<sup>1</sup> Something omitted? *sic* H.

<sup>2</sup> Rosicda H. *add.*

<sup>3</sup> some confusion here? *An leg.* caibdel o feoil *etc.*? Cf. na huighi 7 a caibh-deal. Gillies, *Reg. San.* col. xxii.

<sup>4-4</sup> traochtar uma H.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Kerry usage, in slightly different sense of *sios* or *suas*: *oibríonn sé síos suas* of a remedy according as it is an emetic or purgative.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. R.A.

If the cause be cold, let him drink <sup>1</sup> it hot with gariofles; and if hot, let him take it cold; and if he can eat meat...<sup>2</sup>

(46) This is the nutriment that is good in the weakness *R.A. 261* called syncope, if the cause be hot : sour milk, when the butter has been taken off it, cold fish, sugar <sup>3</sup>, ripe (black)berries, good pears, and sweet-smelling apples. If the cause be cold give warm yolks of eggs, and a custard <sup>4</sup>, and meat, and eggs whipped up with milk, and saffron prepared with broth of capon, and beef. Squeeze the soup out of them then, and pour wine over it, the which food is very good.

(47) *Item* roast chickens, partridges, or mutton, or pheasants, and put therein gariofles, and lard, and sprinkle rose water with sweet-smelling wine thereon; let the patient smell it for long; then bruise it well, and put in a linen cloth, and squeeze the juice out of it, heat it, and give to the sick man, and he will get great comfort therefrom.

(48) *Item* give nutritious easily-digested foods to those who suffer from wasting of their flesh (consumptives), and give aromatics by degrees in small quantity; and give these sweet-smelling things upwards<sup>5</sup> to a woman suffering from syncope through *suffocatio matricis*, and give them downwards to the men who suffer from weakness. Give these nutritious and easily-digested foods to those who suffer from wasting of their flesh, and give a little of the sweet-smelling things by

<sup>1</sup> Pullus calidus comedatur. *R.A. 260.*

<sup>2</sup> Si caussa sit calida, comedat carnes cum fuerit refrigeratus : alioqui dentur ei pisces squamosi de aquis dulcibus, & cancri fluviales. Cibi eius parentur cum croco, si non patiat fastidium stomachi ... dentur ei cydonia assata, & carnes cydoneorum etc. *R.A. 260.*

<sup>3</sup> In caussa frigida dentur vitelli ovorum calidi, & ova trita cum carnibus : claretum de ovis cum carnibus, lacte & croco factum cum brodio caponis vel vituli, deinde exprimatur brodium, & affundatur vinum, est optimus cibus. *R.A. 261.*

<sup>4</sup> Cf. ova (candellum) de ovis prosunt iis, qui sectione venæ usi sunt. *R.A. 356*

<sup>5</sup> ... & mulieri syncopen patienti ex suffocatione matricis, debent admoventi partibus inferioribus, ad os matricis : viris supernè per nares & os; & mulieribus etiam, quæ eo morbo non laborant. *R.A. 261.*



*R.A.* 262 7 neithi degbhalaid let istigh don lucht ara mbi anmuindi  
craidhi, 7 toitim na brigi o línadh; 7 trit sin ni dle<sup>g</sup>tar biadh  
do tobuirt in gach uile anmuindi re nabor singcopis, oir is mó  
is eigin a folmugad le clister, 7 le sgetrigh, 7 le haipsdinens;  
7 a leighes le coimilt, 7 le cengul na mball imellach.

(49) Coimlinter an .u. ni adubrumar le sraogaid, 7 le coimilt  
na mball imellach, 7 le neithib degbhalaid. Masedh an uair  
bis nech a naixis na heslainti so, curtur cleiti circi na sroin  
dfuraillem sraeguigi air, arna tumadh a fincra laidir, 7 coiscid  
in aixis.

23a. (50) Item doirter uisgi rosicda no uisgi ele co hopunn  
ima aigid oir is maith<sup>1</sup> || isin naixis, gid edh doní se urcoid  
da heisi da mbia a fad air, mar bis isin anmuinne doniter o  
lennuibh omha, 7 o eccla; oir omhdhuighi sin an tadbúr, 7  
connmuidh in tadbúr leth istigh, 7 in spirut, 7 trit sin is du in  
tuisgi do dortadh co hopund air, 7 gan cómnuidhi do legin  
dó air. Et dle<sup>g</sup>thar uair and an tuisgi do dortadh tar eis a ceile,  
7 comhnuidhi do legin do and: 7 mar bis i nanmuindi  
doniter o gairdechus, 7 o flux; dle<sup>g</sup>tar ann sin sgethrach do  
denumh, 7 in tsron do coimilt, 7 na slindein, 7 dethtach do  
legin futhu fon medhon, do reir Galen; 7 is maith in tuisgi  
fuar do dortadh co hopund isin cuis so, ar son in buille dobeir  
do duisecht an tesa, 7 do bud ferr and sin a duisecht le coimilt,

<sup>1</sup> Part of last line of 22b. cut off.

degrees to them who are weakened by <sup>1</sup> [inanition, not by] repletion; for they err who give wine, and sweet-smelling things internally to people suffering from heart-weakness and loss of force through distention; so food should not be given in every weakness called syncope, for there is more need of purging *R.A. 262* by clysters and vomiting and abstinence, and to cure them by rubbing and by bandaging the extremities <sup>2</sup>.

(49) The fifth thing mentioned is fulfilled by sneezing, and by rubbing <sup>3</sup> the extremities, and by sweet-smelling things. Therefore when a man is in a paroxysm of this sickness, let a hen-feather soaked in strong vinegar be put up his nose, to compel him to sneeze, and it will check the paroxysm.

(50) *Item* let rose water, or any other water, be poured suddenly [about his face, the which avails] in the paroxysm, although *23a.* it does harm thereafter if it remain long on his body, as in the case of syncope caused by crude humours and by fear <sup>4</sup>. For that increases the crudity of the matter and keeps it and the spirit inside, and therefore the water should be poured on him suddenly and not be permitted to remain on him. Sometimes the water should be poured on gradually and allowed to remain, as in the case of syncope caused by joy, or by flux; thereafter he should be made to vomit, and rub the nose <sup>5</sup> and shoulder-blades, and fumigate them, and the belly <sup>6</sup>, according to Galen<sup>7</sup>. Cold water avails poured suddenly in this case, because of the shock which excites the heat, but <sup>8</sup> it were better then to excite

<sup>1</sup> Deficientibus ex inanitione, non ex repletione. *R.A. 261.*

<sup>2</sup> Cum frictionibus & ligaturis extremitatum. *R.A. 262.*

<sup>3</sup> Frictiones, ac ligationes in extremitatibus. *R.A. 262.*

<sup>4</sup> Fiat item aspersio cum aqua rosacea, vel cum aqua simplici frigida, subito, quæ in hoc casu valet: etsi aliquando noceat, si diu corpori adhæreat; ut in syncope ex humoribus crudis, spiritus includendo: at in timore & tristitia diu manere debet. In syncope ex gaudio, & in fluxu ventris, paulatim facienda est aspersio, & diu permanenda. *R.A. 262.*

<sup>5</sup> Nares teneri. *R.A. 262.*

<sup>6</sup> Venter suffiri. *R.A. 262.*

<sup>7</sup> Constantinus *R.A. 262.*

<sup>8</sup> *Lit.* and. Sed tamen melius esset... *R.A. 262.*

7 le neithibh deghbalaíd. Sa cuis fuar, masedh, 7 a techt o línadh ní maith ar tus in tuisgi do dortadh, gid edh fo derig, 7 ni har son in coimplexa, acht ar son an buille dobeir. Toburtur aindsein neithi deghbalaíd sa cuis so <sup>1</sup> mar ata sanduile 7 sal cuach, 7 raib uisgi; curtur a nedach lín iad; 7 <sup>2</sup> curtur sa cuis fuar; 7 curtur lignum aloes, 7 lapadanum. Mod o linn fuar <sup>3</sup> tic, gabh alifidanus cata <sup>4</sup>, 7 coimilter <sup>5</sup> na boill imellacha, 7 co hairighi an trath tic in tadbúr o línadh. Mad o neim tic an tadbúr, tobuir niamnuid, maille fin no le bairidí inní, no cnó maille figedhídh, no sug athar talman is e bog, 7 curtur maide lethan itir a fíaclaib, 7 gairmter na ainm díléis <sup>6</sup> co hard he : 7 toburtur triacla dó, 7 diamariton <sup>7</sup>, 7 fin.

R.A. 263

(51) Isin cardiaca crichnaighchi, 7 <sup>8</sup> is maith na boill imellacha do coimilt, 7 timcill an craidhí, 7 gabur a mbalad so .i. ambra, 7 rois; oir is du neithi fuara do cur trí neithibh te tirim ann so, indus comad faididí do merdais siad, 7 neithi te tre neithibh fuara, innus comad tolluidí iad; 7 tumtur edach lín a nuisgi rosída, 7 curtur timcill an craidhí 7 comfurtachtaighí e ; 7 tobuir mas, 7 clous da comfurtacht, 7 is maith fotracadh etrum a cardiaca, 7 a singcopis.

(52) Mod o gaothmuirecht tic, is maith na boill imellacha do coimilt le hedach té, 7 coircí arna ruadhugad <sup>9</sup> do cur timcill in gailí, 7 diamfum ( ? ) <sup>10</sup>, 7 diamasúm do gnath <sup>11</sup>, 7 sechaintéir gach

<sup>1</sup> i.e. sa cuis te. Cf. R.A.

<sup>2</sup> An leg. no? Cf. R.A.

<sup>3</sup> An leg. dub? Cf. R.A.

<sup>4</sup> *Alifida muscata?*

<sup>5</sup> 7 ceangailter H. add.

<sup>6</sup> oile asse H.

<sup>7</sup> diamargariton.

<sup>8</sup> om. H.

<sup>9</sup> Cf. C. § 40.

<sup>10</sup> dianthos? diaanisum 7 diasimum H. add.

<sup>11</sup> gnathugad H.

it by rubbing and sweet odours. In a cold case, however, resulting from repletion, it is not good <sup>1</sup> to pour the water at first, but at the end, not on account of the complexion, but of the shock it gives. Then let sweet-smelling things be applied in this case <sup>2</sup>, such as sanders, violets, and nenuphar, placed in a linen cloth; but in a cold cause add lignum aloes and laudanum. If it come from phlegm, give alipta moschata, and rub the extremities, and especially when the matter comes from repletion. If the matter come from poison, give tormentil with wine or milk in it, or nuts with figs, and warm juice of milfoil. Put a broad stick between his teeth, and call him loudly by his proper name <sup>4</sup>, and give treacle to him, and diargariton and wine. R.A. 263

(51) In the case of trembling cardiaca, rubbing of the extremities and round the heart avails; and let him smell the following <sup>5</sup>: ambergris, and roses, for cold things should be mixed with hot and dry here, so that they may last the longer, also hot things with cold, so that they may penetrate the easier. Let a linen cloth be soaked in rose water and put round the heart <sup>6</sup>, and it will relieve it, and give mace and gariofles to comfort it. A light bath is good in cardiaca or syncope.

(52) If it come from flatulence, it is good to rub the extremities with a hot cloth, and to put reddened <sup>7</sup> oats round the stomach, and use dianthos (?) and diamasum, and let every-

<sup>1</sup> Non valet prima intentio, sed secunda : non ratione suæ complexionis, sed ratione iactus. R.A. 262.

<sup>2</sup> Deinde admoveantur odorienta ut in caussa calida; ... sed in caussa frigida adhibeatur pomum factum ex ambra, ligno aloës, moscho, ladano, cortice citri. R.A. 262.

<sup>3</sup> In caussa melancholica potest æger odorari aliptam moschatam. Fricentur exteriora, & ligentur R.A. 262.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. F. § 4.

<sup>5</sup> Patiens odoretur moschum etc. R.A. 263.

<sup>6</sup> Linteolum intinctum in aqua rosarum moschata naribus admoveatur. Regio cordis fricetur, & dentur aromatica;... ad confortationem cordis. R.A. 263.

<sup>7</sup> Torrefacta R.A. 263.

ní tuismidhes an gaothmuirecht, mar ata pis, 7 ponuir, <sup>1</sup> 7 aran  
te <sup>1</sup>, 7 is maith aran te ar [na]<sup>2</sup> tumad a fin, oir metuidhi <sup>3</sup> sé in  
brig, 7 in tes, 7 coimed(h)idhi se nech o neimh, 7 o plaigh, 7rl...

---

<sup>1-1</sup> *om.* R.A. 263.

<sup>2</sup> *cm.* P.

<sup>3</sup> nertuighi H.

thing that engenders flatulence be avoided, as peas and beans<sup>1</sup> and hot bread. Hot bread <sup>1</sup> [though] is good on being soaked in wine, for it increases the force and the heat, and preserves a man from poison and from plague etc.

---

<sup>1</sup> Panis calidus in vinum intinctus optimus est. R.A. 263.



E. APOSTEMA<sup>1</sup> ET<sup>1a</sup> TUMOR IDEM sunt secundum  
anticós út dicit Galiénus.

(1) Amail adeir Galen is inund nescoid re radh 7 att do reir na<sup>2</sup> senndaínibh 7 is inund nescoid tri *Gaidlig* 7 opostema tri Laidin, 7 is inund opostema ri *rad* 7 att boill, tar eis a deisigci nadurtha dfagbail, 7 is ime aderur at boill, indus nach tuicfidí co mad nescoid in réme imurcach gabus in corp cuigi ar son ailemna bid no dighi.

R.A. 944 (2) (7) Adeir do[c]tuir ele, curub inúnd opostema re rad 7 att boill a ningnuis na nadura, 7 adeir *Hali* curub inund opostema 7 eslainti comsuigigti tic o mailis coimplexa, 7 o meid, 7 o suigugad. Adeir Auicenna curub inúnd opostema 7 eslainti comsuigigthi ina fagur gach uile cinel eslainti, oir bi mailis coimplexa 7 comsuigigthi innti, 7 bacuid<sup>3</sup> ina suigugad 7 ina méid ar son imurcaig<sup>4</sup> mailisi 7 linta, (7) sgaraidh na ranna re ceile<sup>4</sup>, oir ni bi nescoid gan mailis complexa 7 comhsuigigthi maille hadbur .i. maille linn cintach.

(3) Et adeir Cons[ant]in nach fir sin, oir adeir isin ix lebur do Pantegni co ndentur nescoid te o mailis coimplexa gan linn cintach. Aderimsi cuigi sin, mar adeir Galen, co tuicter

<sup>1</sup> E 25-32. E<sup>1</sup> 137z-149. H. (17-32, *wrongly inserted*) 16, 33-42.

<sup>1a</sup> Est P.

<sup>2</sup> na na P.

<sup>3</sup> peccaid E E<sup>1</sup>. *Sic leg.*

<sup>4-1</sup> imurcaid linta scaraid na ranna o ceile E<sup>1</sup> . . . . ranna talmaine re ceile E.

(1) Galen says an imposthume is the same as a swelling according to the ancients<sup>1a</sup> and 'nescoid' in Gaelic is the same as 'apostema' in Latin; apostema is the same as 'a tumour after leaving its natural disposition.'<sup>2</sup> And therefore it is called tumour, so that it might not be thought that the superfluous fat the body takes to itself because of nourishment of food and drink is imposthume.

(2) Another doctor says apostema is the same as a swelling beyond nature.<sup>3</sup> Hali says apostema is a compound sickness, that comes from malice of the complexion, and quantity, and form.<sup>4</sup> Avicenna says apostema is a compound disease in which is found every kind of sickness, for [a] malicious complexion and composition are therein; and it errs<sup>5</sup> in its position and quantity, because of excess of malice and repletion (and) separating the parts one from another,<sup>6</sup> as an imposthume is never without malice of complexion, and composition, along with matter, i.e. peccant humour. R.A. 944.

(3) Constantine says that this is not true, for he says in the ninth book of Pantechnes<sup>7</sup> that a hot imposthume arises from malice of complexion, without peccant humour. I say

<sup>1</sup> De apostematibus R.A. 943.

<sup>1a</sup> Apostema & tumor sunt idem secundum quosdam, ut dicitur, *etc.* R.A. 943.

<sup>2</sup> Dicitur enim apostema à post & tumor .i. posterius tumor .i. tumor superveniens post dispositionem naturalem. R.A. 943.

<sup>3</sup> Apostema est tumor praeter naturam. R.A. 943.

<sup>4</sup> *Lit.* position, figuræ R.A. 944.

<sup>5</sup> *Lit.* hinders, peccant R.A. 944

<sup>6</sup> Et est ibi solutio continuitatis propter repletionem descendente à parte una ad aliam. R.A. 944.

<sup>7</sup> 8 Pantechnes cap. 12. . . quasdam phlegmonas nasci à mala complexionem. R.A. 944.

nescoid [te] <sup>1</sup> o da modhuibh .i. mod dib ar son nescoidi gerite, noch doniter co minic o fuil deirg, 7 módh ele ar son imurcaigh tesa 7 loisici; 7 is mar sin tuices Consantín he, oir adeir se, co fuilngenn ball sa neslainti tes 7 deirge mar do beith a fiabras.

(4) Et adeir Consantín sa 8 lebur a Pantegni, gurub inunn opostema 7 reme no att noch fuilnges ball ar son imurcaigh lennann. Et adeir Galen arin v.ad gres dorinne Ipocras, curub inund opostema 7 at 7 <sup>2</sup> reme let imuich don naduir isna corpuibh; masedh o fétus att let imuich don naduir beith in gach uile ball, fetuid nescoid beith in gach uile ball. <sup>3</sup> Et is follus do reir Galen co fetúnd att leth imuich don naduir beith in gac uile ball, oir adeir Auicenna mar so, <sup>4</sup> gac uile ball fetus médugad co nadurtha o gabail na hailemna cuigi, fetur a medugad co mi-nadurtha; 7 fetur gac uile ball do medugad co nadurtha o gabail na hailemna, oir oilter é; masedh fe tura medugad co mi-nadurtha; masedh fetund nescoid beith in gac aonball.

R.A. 945 (5) Et doni Auicenna in resun cetna dona fiaucluib 7 dona cnamhuibh 7 do nescoidib na hincindi, renabur frenicis, da reir sin, 7 cetuigum (*sic*) co fetund nescoid beith arin incind. Et adeir Serapion, nach fetund, oir ball fliuch bog siltech hi; 24b masedh ni || fuilngenn <sup>5</sup> si adbur, masedh ni fetunn nescoid beith urthi.

(6) Fregramuid cuigi sin 7 adermuid co martur <sup>6</sup> 4 neithi co dilis cum nescoidi do beith i mball. An cetní dibh .i. siled na nimurcach cum in baill. An 2 ní .i. in ball da gabail cuigi. An 3 ní a coiméd and. An 4 ni reme no att do beith [and]; 7 do

<sup>1</sup> i. e. phlegmon. *om.* H. Cf. R.A.

<sup>2</sup> no E. E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> *om.* P.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. D. § 25.

<sup>5</sup> congmann E. E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>6</sup> niortar H.

in this regard, as does Galen, that a [hot] imposthume<sup>1</sup> may be understood in two ways; one of them regarding acute hot imposthumes, that are formed often by sanguine humour, and [the] other, because of excess of heat and burning; and it is thus Constantine understands it; for he says, a limb suffers heat and redness in this disease, as in fever.

(4) And Constantine says on the eighth book of his *Pantechnes*, that apostema is the same as fatness or swelling, that a member suffers on account of excess of humours. And Galen says, regarding the fifth section Hippocrates wrote, that apostema is swelling and fatness beyond nature in bodies<sup>2</sup>; therefore since unnatural swelling can be in every member, so also an imposthume can be in every member. And it is clear, according to Galen, that swelling in excess of nature can be in every member, for Avicenna says thus: every member that can be increased naturally by taking nourishment to itself, can be increased unnaturally and every member can be increased naturally by taking nourishment, because it is nourished; therefore it can also be increased unnaturally, (and) therefore, an imposthume can be in every member.<sup>3</sup>

(5) And Avicenna reasons in the same way with regard to the teeth and the bones; and regarding imposthumes of the brain called frenzy accordingly<sup>4</sup>: I grant that imposthumes can be on the brain, but Serapion says they can not, for it is a soft, wet, fluid member and so does not suffer matter [to remain]<sup>5</sup>, therefore imposthumes cannot be thereon. R.A. 945.  
24b.

(6) To this we answer and say, there remain four things proper for an imposthume to form in a member: the first is the flowing of excess towards the member; the second the member absorbing it; the third its retention there; the

<sup>1</sup> phlegmone R.A. 944.

<sup>2</sup> . . . grossitiem extra naturam eminentem. R.A. 944

<sup>3</sup> Quod potest extendi naturaliter per adventum nutrimenti, potest distendi innaturaliter per superfluum nutrimenti. R.A. 944.

<sup>4</sup> Ex hoc concluditur, quod cerebrum possit apostemari. R.A. 945.

<sup>5</sup> Ergo non retinet materias. R.A. 945.

fetur na tri cetneithi dib sin do beit isin incind, 7 ni fetur in 4 ni do beit co follus indti .i. in atmuirecht. Gid edh aderim co cetuigenn Auicenna co fetund nescoid beith arin incind ina folud fein, oir ball righin talmaide hi; masedh condmuid si adbur na nescoidi; 7 is fir sin.

(7) Et is mó na sin cundtubuir, in fetund nescóid beith isin craidi, oir adeir Auicenna nach fuilngenn in craidi nescoid; 7 adeir Hali co teid in duine decc ní is táosca na daingnidhes teindes isin craide. Aderimsi cuigi sin, gurub marbtach <sup>1</sup> gac uile nescoid bis i folud in craide, 7 trit sin ni fuilnenn (*sic*) se a daingniugad and <sup>2</sup> .i. a sdaid; oir is rena daingniugad adeir se staid 7 derigh a toirmuigh, oir teid an duine decc roime sin.

(8) Is iad so cuisí na nescoidi. An cetcuis dib sin .i. adbur ar siled no arna cur ó ball cum boill ele. An 2 hadbur imurcach na hailemna arna tinol sa ball fein.

R.A. 946

(9) Doniter in cetni dibh sin o sé cuisibh. An cetcuis dibh .i. tresi an boill innarbus in tadbúr, oir adeir Galen co cuirind na baill laidiri a nimurcach cum in boill anmuind, 7 na boill uaisle cum na mball anuasul. An 2 cuis anmuinne na brige innarbuigti isin ball gabus in tadbúr. An 3 cuis imud in adbúir. An 4 cuis fairsingi na poiri. An .u. cuis esbaid na brige oilemnuidi 7 impoigh <sup>3</sup> sa ball cum a curtur in tadbúr. An .u. cuis co mbit na boill gabus in tadbúr faona balluib cuire uatha é; 7 cuirid Consantín na cuisí so san ochtmad lebur do Pantegni. Et <sup>4</sup> do fétur na cuisí ele so 7 in da cuis ele do cur cucu <sup>4</sup> só .i. gluasacht an boill cum (*sic*) curtur in tadbúr,

<sup>1</sup> mabt<sup>e</sup>. P.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. D. § 25.

<sup>3</sup> impoigthe E<sup>1</sup>. impaighi H.

<sup>4-4</sup> Some confusion here. Line under *ele* in P. do fetar da cuis ele do cur cucu só. E. H.

fourth fatness or swelling <sup>1</sup> : and of these the first three can be in the brain, [but] the fourth cannot occur there obviously, i.e. the swelling. Nevertheless I say Avicenna allows that imposthumes can be on the brain in its own substance, for it is a tough, earthy <sup>2</sup> member, and therefore it retains the matter of the imposthume ; the which is true.

(7) Still greater is the doubt as to whether an imposthume can be in the heart, for Avicenna says the heart does not suffer imposthume, and Hali says a man dies before the pain is confirmed in the heart. And I say with regard to that, that every imposthume is fatal in the substance of the heart, and therefore it does not suffer it to be stabilized therein, that is its stasis, for it is with regard to its stabilizing he says stasis, or the end of its increasing, because a man dies before [he reaches the 'static' period] <sup>3</sup>.

(8) These are the causes <sup>4</sup> of imposthume : Firstly, matter flowing or being sent from one member to another. Secondly, excess of nourishment collecting in the same member. *Caussae.*

(9) The first of these is produced by six causes. First, the strength of the member that expels the matter, for Galen says, the strong members send their excess to the weak members, and the noble members to the ignoble. Second, the weakness *R.A. 946.* of the evacuatory force in the member that receives the matter. Third, the quantity of the matter. Fourth, the width of the pores. Fifth, the want of nutritive force and [power of] <sup>5</sup> conversion in the member, to which the matter has been sent. Sixth, that the members <sup>6</sup> which receive the matter are subject to the members that put it from them. Constantine puts these causes

<sup>1</sup> Tumor vel inflatio. R.A. 945.

<sup>2</sup> Viscosum, terrenum. R.A. 945.

<sup>3</sup> i. Statum eius, quia ante illud moritur, & ideo vocatur confirmatio morbi status eius, vel finis augmenti. R.A. 945.

<sup>4</sup> Apostema generatur per viam derivationis, aut per viam congestionis. Primum est etc. R.A. 945.

<sup>5</sup> Defectus nutritivæ, & conversivæ. R.A. 946.

<sup>6</sup> Subdita membro mandanti. R.A. 946.



7 a tesbach; oir adeir Galen curub urusa in tadb<sup>1</sup>ur do dortadh cum in baill gluaisis, 7 teigis [na] cum na mball ele, 7 trit sin <sup>2</sup> na nescoidi gluaisis 7 doniter o faothugad 7 is minca doniter íad is na haltuibh na isna hinaduibh [ele] <sup>2</sup> ar son mé<sup>d</sup> (*sic*) in gluasachta 7 in folmuidechta.

(10) Cuis na nescóidi doniter o imurcach na hoilemna arna tinal i mball .i. esbaidh na brigi oilemnuidi sa ball nach fétund se in biadh tic cuigi do dilegad co foirfe, 7 fasaidh an imurcach tar eis a ceile no co línund se an ball.

25a (11) Et is mar so fasus nescoid isin ball, in trath fasus si o mailis coimplexa a mball, no curtur imurcach cuigi || o ball ele is tresi na se féin, 7 nach fetunn sin dinnarbad uadha na do dilegad ánd fein. Anaid an imurcach ann 7 doni nescoid di mar só. Da tairrngter fuil derg no linn ele cum baill, an urduil sin, innus co línund se a cuislenna co leir 7 bíd na cuislenna and sin balc lan,<sup>3</sup> mar soightech, 7 silid ni asa poirib cum folmuidechta in baill bis ina timcill 7 línuidh e, 7 dealaigi a randa re ceile, 7 doní att and, re nabur nescoid.

<sup>1</sup> no na leanna E<sup>1</sup>, H. *add.*

<sup>2-2</sup> na neascoidi doniter o faothugad is minca doniter . . . ele E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>3</sup> barclan E.

in the eighth book of *Pantechnes*, and <sup>1</sup> these two further causes may be added to them<sup>1</sup>:—namely, the movement of the member to which the matter is sent, and its heat. <sup>2</sup>For Galen says, it is easier to pour the matter to a member that moves and heats, than to other members; therefore the imposthumes that move and are caused by crisis are oftener formed in the joints, than in [other] places, because of the amount of movement and space [therein]. <sup>2</sup>

(10) The cause of imposthumes formed from excess of nutriment gathering in a member, <sup>3</sup> is the want of nutritive force in the member, that cannot digest perfectly the food that comes to it; and the excess matter grows gradually until it fills the member.

(11) This is how an imposthume grows in a member when it comes from malice of complexion therein, or through excess that is sent to it from another member, stronger than itself; and it cannot expel or digest in itself: the excess remains [in the member] and forms an imposthume in the following manner; if sanguine humour <sup>4</sup> or any other humour is drawn to the member in such quantity that it fills the veins entirely, then the veins are stout and full, like a vessel, and some of it flows from the pores to the space in the member surrounding it, which it fills, and separates the parts, forming the swelling there that is called imposthume.

25a.

<sup>1-1</sup> E is translated.

<sup>2-2</sup> Quod effusio materiae vel humoris ad membra, quae moventur & calefiunt, est facilius. Et ideo scribit ibi, quod exiturae fiunt prius in iuncturis, propter earum motum; & propter amplitudinem locorum vacuorum in eis. Hic est notandum, quod exitura est Apostema, generatum per viam derivationis: & est idem, quod Apostema criticè à natura ad aliquam corporis partem expulsum. R.A. 946.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. per viam congestionis.

<sup>4</sup> Si trahatur sanguis vel aliud humidum ad membrum, in tanta quantitate, ut venae magnae eo impleantur, similiter parvae venae, donec perveniatur ad minimas per meatus eos, qui sunt in eo: tunc quando sunt plenae, resudat ut videtur ex poris earum, ex locis vacuis, quod implet ista loca vacua, quae sunt inter partes membri, ideo est ibi solutio continuitatis,... & tunc isto facto, tumor apparet. R.A. 946.

R. A. 947 (12) Et atait se gneithi arna nescoidibh a coitcindi, do reir <sup>1</sup> nan senndoctuiri <sup>1</sup> o ndentur iad .i. na 4 lenna, 7 uisgiamlacht 7 gaotmuirecht. O fuil deirg doniter an nescoid re nabur flegmon <sup>2</sup> .i. att mor. Da reir sin ata *deich*fir aturra 7 in nescoid doniter o linn ruad, oir ní bí indti sin acht becan atta, 7 si ger, gan beith lethan. Masedh mas i fuil derg is tresi, is flegmon a hainm, 7 mad linn fuar is tresi tuismidter and an nescoid bocc re nabur sima.

(13) Madh linn ruad, tuismidter an nescoid re nabur erisipila. Madh linn dub loisce bis trisi (*sic*) and, tuismidter an nescóid re nabur cancer ullseratus <sup>3</sup>. Madh linn dub aiceda <sup>4</sup> bis treisi ann, tuismidter an nescóid re nabur sglirocis .i. nescoid cruaidh <sup>5</sup>. Madh fuil derg bis tresi and, doniter in nescoid ri nabur carpungulus, oir dergaidh si mar smeroid tenidh, 7 is nescoid comsuighiti hí.

(14) Tuic combi nescoid <sup>6</sup> comsuighiti and, 7 nescoid diuid o aonlinn amain; <sup>6</sup> oir adeir Auicenna mar so, in *remur* in fuil no in seim? Mad remur in fuil doni in nescoid gabus in feoil 7 in lethtur i naoinfecht, 7 bi bruidernach indti. Mad seim, dóni in nescóid gabus in lettur amain gan bruidernnaighi 7 spína a hainm. Madh o fuil deirg 7 o linn ruad doniter, 7 comad hi fuil derg bis tresi, doniter an nescoid re nabur flegmon

<sup>1-1</sup> na se nadhbur E<sup>1</sup>, H. *which is translated*.

<sup>2</sup> fl7mon P. fleadmon E.

<sup>3</sup> ullner ar tus P.

<sup>4</sup> nadurtha E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> σκληρός.

<sup>6-6</sup> neascoid diuid ann 7 neascoid comsuigti .i. neascoid diuid o enlind amain doniter E<sup>1</sup>. om. doniter. H.

(12) There are six species of imposthumes in general<sup>1</sup> *R.A.* 947. according to the [matter]<sup>2</sup> from which they are made, i.e. the four humours, wateriness and flatulence. From sanguine humour is formed the imposthume called phlegmon, i.e. great swelling;<sup>3</sup> and so there is a difference between it and the imposthume formed from choler,<sup>4</sup> for in that there is only a little swelling, and it is sharp without being broad. If therefore sanguine humour is strongest, phlegmon is its name, and if phlegm is strongest, a soft imposthume is generated there called zimia.<sup>5</sup>

(13) <sup>6</sup>If it be choler, the imposthume engendered is called erysipelas. If it be inflammatory melancholy that is strongest, the imposthume called cancer ulceratus is formed (at first?). If acid melancholic humour is strongest therein, then is formed the imposthume called sclerosis,<sup>6</sup> that is a hard imposthume. If sanguine humour is strongest, the imposthume called carbuncle is formed, for it reddens like a coal of fire, the which is a compound imposthume.

(14) Note that there are imposthumes [both] compound and simple, [the latter] from one humour only. Avicenna says: is the blood thick or thin? If it be thick, it forms an imposthume [phlegmon], that affects the flesh and the skin together, accompanied by throbbing; if it be thin, it forms an imposthume that affects the skin only, without throbbing, and spina is its name. If it be formed from sanguine humour and choler, and sanguine humour be the stronger, there is

<sup>1</sup> in genere. *R.A.* 947.

<sup>2</sup> Secundum materias ex quibus fiunt. *R.A.* 947.

<sup>3</sup> Inflatio tumida. *R.A.* 947.

<sup>4</sup> distinguitur ab apostemate colico, quod est ibi inflatio, sed modicum tumida, non acuta, sed lata. *R.A.* 947.

<sup>5</sup> Udemia vel zimia. *R.A.* 947.

<sup>6,6</sup> si cholera seu bilis flava vincit, generatur . . . erysipelas : si vincit atra bilis, adusta, tunc . . . cancer ulceratus. Si melancholia naturalis tunc . . . Sclerosis, i. Apostema durum i. cancer non exulceratus. *R.A.* 947.

no erisipila.<sup>1</sup> Mad linn ruad, doniter an nescoid re nabur erisipila flegmonides.

R.A. 948. (15) Et adeir Auicenna co ndentur nescoid [te o linn ruad<sup>2</sup>] 7 ata linn ruad seim and, 7 linn ruad is seime na sin, 7 linn ruad roseimh. O linn ruad is seime na sin<sup>3</sup>, doniter an nescoid re nabur formica corrusiua, 7 on linn is seime na sin, doniter an nescoid re [nabur for]mica<sup>4</sup> miliaris, 7 is mó bis isin feoil na isin lettur, 7 bi si mar seangan mor; o linn ruad roseim doniter an nescoid ri nabur formica ambulatiua.

R.A. 949 (16) Labrum anois dona nescoidibh fuara, 7 o 4 neithib doniter iad .i. o linn fuar no o linn dub, 7 o gaotmuirecht 7 o uisgiamlacht. Na nescoidi doniter o linn fuar, doniter ni dib o linn fuar *seim* maille becan do linn ruad, mar atait na gorain fasas isin oidhchi 7 ingena na hoidhchi aderur riú; 7 doniter ni ele o linn [fuar] remur<sup>5</sup> mar atait cnuic braighid 7 nescoidi na nosgall 7 na loch mblen, 7 is da cinel sin na faithnidha. O linn fuar medhonach doniter an nescoid bocc gan teindes.

(17) O linn dub doniter sglirocis .i. nescoid cruaidh, 7 canncer .i. aillsi, 7 glanduile .i. nescoid bis mar mesoig<sup>6</sup>; 7 bit  
 25b siad arna ndeguilt risin mball, 7 a mesc in letuir bis<sup>7</sup> sgrotuile, ||  
 R.A. 250. 7 lenuid siad don lethtur, 7 7 ni lénund don ball : 7 in da nescoid ele adubrumar .i. cancer 7 sglirocis, bit arna ndaingniugad

<sup>1</sup> fleagmon erisipilenteis E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Something omitted. Cf. R.A. teasaide o linn ruad E.E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>3</sup> *leg.* seim, tseim E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>4</sup> remica P.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. R.A. linn find remur E.E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. *infra* § 56.

<sup>7</sup> Cf. R.A. ndeagailt on ball 7 a measc an leathair — 7 scrothuile — leanaidh siad don leathar E<sup>1</sup>. H.

formed the imposthume called phlegmon, or erysipelas. If choler, then is formed that called erysipelas phlegmonides.<sup>1</sup>

(15) Avicenna also says that [hot] imposthumes are formed [from choler<sup>2</sup>] and that there is thin choler, thinner choler, and very thin choler. From thin choler<sup>3</sup>, the imposthume called formica corrosiva is formed; from thinner choler, that called formica miliaris, the which is more in the flesh than in the skin, and is like a big ant. From very thin choler is formed the imposthume called formica deambulatoria. R.A. 948.

(16) Let us speak now of the cold imposthumes, and of the four things of which they are formed, i.e. of phlegm, and melancholy, flatulence, and wateriness. In the imposthumes formed by phlegm, some are made of thin phlegm along with a little choler, of such are (the) pimples that grow in the night, and they are called 'daughters of the night'.<sup>4</sup> Others are formed of gross phlegm,<sup>5</sup> such as neck boils, and imposthumes of the armpit, and the groin, and of this kind are warts. Of medium phlegmatic humour is formed a soft imposthume, without pain.<sup>6</sup> R.A. 949.

(17) From melancholic humour is formed sclerosis, that is a hard imposthume, and cancer, that is a canker, and glandules, that is imposthumes which are like acorns and which separate themselves from the member and are wrapped up in

<sup>1-1</sup> Si sanguis sit malus & grossus, fiunt exituræ malæ, carbunculi, & similia. Si subtilis malus (948) tunc declinat ad Erysipelas; Si non multum subtilis, efficit phlegmonem ἐρυσιπελατώδη; ad huc si valdè subtilis, facit ἐρυσιπέλας φλεγμονώδες. R.A. 947.

<sup>2</sup> de cholera, seu bile similiter scribit Avicenna, quod ex illa fiant Apostemata calida. R.A. 948.

<sup>3</sup> Lit. thinner. de subtili R.A. 948.

<sup>4</sup> Sicut pustulæ, quæ fiunt noctu, & sunt quasi filiæ noctis. R.A. 949.

<sup>5</sup> Quædam fiunt à phlegmate crasso sicut scrophulæ; & istæ nascuntur in carne glandulosa; sicuti collo, axillis, & inguinibus; . . . de quorum genere sunt verrucæ dependentes, clavi molles & glandulæ de phlegmate molles. R.A. 949.

<sup>6</sup> De phlegmate mediocri, ut est apostema, doloris expers, non durum. R.A. 949.



i folud an boill, 7 ata deichfir aturra .i. bit sglirocis ina comnuidhi sa ball, gan teinnes 7 bacuid in mothugad, [7 bid cancer co siublach gortaídtach, 7 ni bacund in mothugad]<sup>1</sup> mina bia co rofada, indus co marbónd in ball.

(18) Is iad so na nescoidi uisgiamhla .i. idropis 7 ernia, 7<sup>2</sup> tumtuidhi; 7 uair and bidh nescoid uisgiamail arin sicne.<sup>3</sup>

(19) Is iad so na nescoidi doniter o gaotmuirecht .i. na nescoidi ina mbi siad mar anail, 7 sgaruid in feoil 7 in lettur re ceile; 7 in trath glactur hi doni cinel gabala rit. (7) Nescóid ele re nabhur (*sic*) catexia, bid gaotmuirecht indti a folud an boill fein,<sup>4</sup> 7 in trath glactur hí, ni gabund rit acht sgailid trit na poiribh.

(20) Et bidh a fíis aguib co fuilid 4 haimsera agna nescoidibh doniter o na 4 lennuibh .i. tosach, 7 tormach, sdaid 7 digbail. Is edh is tosach dí, in trath tindsgnus in tadbhur dul a nimell na mball, 7 tindsgnus medugad do dénum. Is edh is tormach and, an trath méduidhes 7 attus. Is edh is sdaid and, in trath anus 7 nach meduidenn nís mo. Is edh [is] digbail, an trath tinnsngnus laigdiugad 7 aipiugad, 7 teid cum silid no sgailter gan mothugad, no teid cum cruais, oir is iad sin na 4<sup>5</sup> modha ina crichnuigter na nescoidi sin.

R.A. 951

<sup>1</sup> *om.* P. *sic* E.E<sup>1</sup> (co raithaidhtiach E<sup>1</sup>). Cf. R.A.

<sup>2</sup> .i. E<sup>1</sup>. *sic leg.* Cf. *infra* G. § 1.

<sup>3</sup> sicne *na* nuirged? *or* incind? Cf. R.A. & G. § 9 sicne E.E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>4</sup> fein fein P.

<sup>5</sup> tri E.E<sup>1</sup>. H.

skin;<sup>1</sup> and scrophulae<sup>2</sup> — [they also] adhere to the skin, and not to the member. The two other imposthumes mentioned, cancer and sclerosis, stabilize themselves in the substance of the member, and there is a difference between them, for sclerosis remains in the member without pain and hinders sensation,<sup>3</sup> [while cancer is mobile and painful, and does not hinder sensation] unless it be [there] too long, and kill the member. 25b.  
R.A. 950.

(18) These are the watery imposthumes, dropsy, hernia (i.e. the dipping), and sometimes there is a watery imposthume on the peritoneum.<sup>4</sup>

(19) These are the imposthumes formed from windiness, that is one<sup>5</sup> in which there is a swelling, as there were breath [in it], and the flesh and the skin separate one from the other, and when it is seized, it so to speak gives with you : another imposthume called cachexy has windiness in it, in the substance of the member and when it is seized it does not give with you, but disperses through the pores.

(20) And know ye, that the imposthumes formed from the four humours have four seasons, inception, increase, stasis, and decrease.<sup>6</sup> Inception, when the matter begins to move to the surface of the member and begins to increase. Increase, when it enlarges and swells. Stasis, when it remains and does not increase any more. Decrease, when it begins to diminish and ripen, and then turns to pus, or disperses without sensation, or becomes hard, for these are the four<sup>7</sup> ways in which imposthumes finish. R.A. 951.

<sup>1</sup> *Lit.* Amongst the skin are scrophulae and adhere . . . .

<sup>2</sup> De genere Glandularum sunt scrophulae . . . . Sed ista differunt, quia glandulae sunt separatae à membro, in quo sita sunt, & involutae in cooperitorio : similiter scrophulae, adhærentque (950) cuti, non substantiæ membri. R.A. 949.

<sup>3</sup> Hiatus in P. Sed cancer est mobilis, lædens, habens radices innexas membro, & non destruitur ibi sensus. R.A. 950.

<sup>4</sup> Hernia aquosa in testiculis : apostema aquosum in craneo. R.A. 950.

<sup>5</sup> *Lit.* the Imposthumes.

<sup>6</sup> Habeant principium, augmentum, statum & declinationem. R.A. 950.

<sup>7</sup> triplici modo. R.A. 951.

(21) Is iad so na neithi on aithinter na hadbuir o *tiaguid* na nescoidi .i. dath 7 teinnes 7 fiabras noch lenas iad, 7 luas no moille in gluasachta, 7 glactur<sup>1</sup> le mer no le derrnaind, mar adeir Hali.

(22) Is iad so comarthaí na nescoidi doniter o fuil deirg .i.<sup>2</sup> atmuirecht<sup>2</sup> ina timcill 7 linadh na cuislenn, 7 bualad, 7 buigi, 7 leimnech. Adeir Averroes curub iad só comarthaí na nescoidi doniter o fuil deirg .i. dath derg maille tes laidir 7 re teinnes mor. Is iad só comarthaí na nescoidi doniter o linn ruad .i. in ball ac dul<sup>3</sup> a mbuidhecht, 7 teinnes laidir, 7 seime na lennann, 7 is da cinel sin in nescoid re nabur formica ambulatiua. Comartha na nescoidi doniter o linn fuar .i. in ball is se ban gan teinnes mor, 7 gidh glacuidhi é, 7 se bog atmur, 7 bun-lethan.<sup>4</sup> Comartha na nescoidi doniter o linn dub .i. gan teinnes mor 7 dath dub riabach dorca air, is e talmaide 7 na cuislenna ina timcill lan do linn dubh.

R.A. 952

(23) Mod o adhbúr<sup>5</sup> arna dortadh o ball co ball tic in nescoid, tic sin co hoponn, 7 mad o imurcach na hailemna sa ball, tic co mall, tar eis a ceile. Madh comsuigighti na nescoidi, bid signi comsuigighti acu do reir na lennand o ndentur iad.<sup>6</sup> Mad hi fuil derg bis cintach no bis tresi and, teid dath na nescoidi cum deirgi gan beith solus. [Madh he lionn ruadh as mo tigernaídh-as and teit an dath cum derge 7 cum soillsi], mina morga se<sup>6</sup>. Madh linn fuar saillti bis tresi and, teid cum baine maille cinel buidechta, ar son cumuisc lenna fuair ar linn ruad, oir bid linn ruad is e solus in trath nach cumuscinn || se re linn ele; 7 bidh bruth do gnath san inadh a mbi linn fuar saillti. Mad é

26a

<sup>1</sup> glacad E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2-2</sup> deirge 7 atmaracht E. H.

<sup>3</sup> ac dul ac dul P.

<sup>4</sup> aigi E. *add.*; *sic leg.*

<sup>5</sup> *add.* no o lind E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>6-6</sup> Madh hi an fuil as mo tigernaídas ann teit dath na neasgoide cum derge gan beith solus muna morga se. Madh lionn fuar saillti *etc.* E.

P. omits all between solus ... mina. Words in brackets from E. After mina morga se P. has : 7 cum soillsi (*perp.*).

(21) These are the signs whereby is recognised the matter from which the imposthumes arise; colour and pain and accompanying fever, speed or slowness of movement, the feel <sup>1</sup> when touched by finger or palm, as Hali says. *Signa.*

(22) These are the signs of the imposthumes that are formed from sanguine humour, [redness] <sup>2</sup> and swelling round them, fulness of the veins, throbbing, flaccidity, and leaping. Averroes says the signs are red colour along with extreme heat, and great pain. These are the signs of the imposthumes that are formed from choler, the member becoming yellow, violent pain, and thinness of the humours; and of this kind is the imposthume called *formica deambulatoria*. Symptoms of the imposthume formed from phlegm: the member white, without great pain even on pressure, and it is soft and swollen with a broad base. Symptoms of the imposthume formed from melancholy; no great pain, colour black, dark and swarthy, *R.A. 952.* earthy (?) and the veins round it are full of melancholic humour.

(23) If the imposthume come from matter poured from member to member, <sup>3</sup> it comes suddenly, and if from excess of nourishment <sup>4</sup> in the member, it comes slowly, by degrees. If the imposthumes be compound, they will have compound signs, according to the humours of which they are formed. If sanguine humour be responsible, and be strongest therein, the colour of the imposthume will turn to dull red. <sup>5</sup> If choler dominate, it turns to bright red unless it become purulent <sup>5</sup>. If salt phlegm be strongest therein, it will become white, with a kind of yellowness, because of the mixing of phlegm with choler, for choler is bright when it is not mixed with any other *26a*

<sup>1</sup> Ex tactu eius & compressione cum digitis. *R.A. 951.*

<sup>2</sup> rubor, tumor venarum. *R.A. 951.*

<sup>3</sup> per viam derivationis. *R.A. 952.*

<sup>4</sup> per viam congestionis. *R.A. 252.*

<sup>5-5</sup> verget color ad rubedinem non claram. Si cholera corrupta, verget ad rubedinem claram, dummodo ultimo non putrifiat. *R.A. 952.*

linn dub bis tresi, bi in dath is é dub glas 7 tromdacht, 7 anmotuighe 7 cruas mor ánd, oir da mbeith mothugadh ánd ní ho linn dub *glan* do <sup>1</sup> dentaighe [e]. Et ni dentur nescoid o linn dub, acht o fuil remuir, duibh, talmaide, oir derbuid Aueroes nach déin se fiabras<sup>1</sup>, acht mina cuimesctar re linn fuar é, no re fuil deirg. Masedh ni déin sé <sup>2</sup> nescoid, oir is inúnd <sup>3</sup> adbur doibh <sup>3</sup>; 7 adeir Ysac isin trachtadh dorindi se fein don fual, da nderrntaighe <sup>4</sup> nescoid o lennuib truaillig<sup>thi</sup> loiscí arna impogh a naduir neimhe, mar ata formica 7 carpungulus, 7 antrax, 7 noli me tangere; 7 bí ann<sup>5</sup> sin drochbalaid 7 teinnes, 7 bruth, 7 dath dub glas, 7 truilled, 7 mairbi in boill.

R.A. 953 (24) Tuic co tuismigter nescoid isna ballaib let isthigh, mar tuismigter isna ballaib imellacha, 7 atait neithi dibh marbus co hopund ar son uaisleacht na lennánd, 7 na mball, 7 teindis 7 fiabrais, mar ata eslainti in craide 7 a nescoid <sup>6</sup>: 7 neithi ele is moille marbus na sin, mar ata nescoid na nao no na selci, 7 na narunn, 7 in gaili: 7 atait neithi ele aga fuilid anmunda disli, mar ata nescoid in easnuidh re nabur pleurisis. Et is ime aderur pleurisis ria .i. is inand *pleur* isin Greig 7 easna tri <sup>7</sup> Laidin 7 isin *Gaedilg*, <sup>7</sup> 7 is inund *sis* 7 suigugad .i. is uadha aderur pleurisis .i. ona suigugad arin esnach, no laim ris arin sgairt. Perpnomonía <sup>8</sup> .i. nescoid na scamhan. Frenicis .i. nescoid na hincindi.

<sup>1-1</sup> dogentai he. Et ni dentur neascoid o linn dub *glan* acht o fuil *etc*; adeir (7 dearbaid E) Aueroeis na den linn dub *glan* neascoid oir ni den si fiabras E. E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> *om. P.*

<sup>3-3</sup> adbur on dentur iad E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> da ndearntar E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> *om. P.*

<sup>6</sup> nescoid an craidhi E<sup>1</sup> E.

<sup>7-7</sup> tri gaeidheilc E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>8</sup> Perplemoinia E. *sic leg.*?



humour : usually there is itching in the place wherein is salt phlegm. If melancholy be strongest, the colour is black and blue and heaviness, insensibility, and great hardness are present, for if there be sensation it would not be formed from pure melancholy. No imposthume is formed from pure melancholy, but from dense, black, earthy (melancholic) blood only, for Averroes assents that it does not cause fever unless it be mixed with phlegm, or red blood ; therefore it does not form an imposthume, for the matter of both is the same.<sup>1</sup> And Isaac says in the treatise he himself wrote on the urine, if an imposthume were formed of corrupt burnt humours turning to the nature of poison, such as formica, carbuncle, anthrax, and *noli me tangere*, it will be evil smelling, with pain and itch, a blue black colour, corruption and mortification of the member.

(24) Note, imposthumes are generated in the internal R.A. 953. members, as they are in the external, and some of them kill suddenly on account<sup>2</sup> of the nobility of the humours, and the members and [the violence of] the fever and the pain ; such are diseases of the heart, and its imposthume : other things kill more slowly, such as imposthumes of the liver, the spleen, the reins, and the stomach. There are other things [again] that have special names, such as imposthume of the ribs, called pleurisy, and this is why it is so called : — *pleur* in Greek is the same as *easna*<sup>3</sup> in Latin (*sic*) and in Gaelic, and *sis* is the same as position, therefore it is called ‘ pleurisy ’ from its position on the rib, or near it, on the midriff. Peri-

---

<sup>1</sup> quia eadem est materia febris & Apostematis. R.A. 952.

<sup>2</sup> Propter nobilitatem membrorum, & vehementiam febris atque doloris. R.A. 953.

<sup>3</sup> *Lit.* rib.



(25) (7) Atait 4 comarthai ari naithinter in nescoid bis let istigh .i. att 7 teindes 7 gortugadh na noiprighi, 7 na neithi adubrumar, mar ata fual 7 feradh 7 neithi is cosmuil riú. Et atait .u. comarthai airighi ac pleuricis nach *etur* do sgartuin ria .i. decracht na hanala do tairring, 7 fiabras gnaith, cosachtach, tindes isin taobh, 7 cuiridh Auicenna in .u. comartha cucu só .i. puls serrinus <sup>1</sup> mar fiacla cailligi <sup>2</sup> ac bualad a fad o ceile 7 coscc aturru.

(26) Tuic co nabur nescoid <sup>3</sup> o da cuis .i. co mbi sí o adbur te co nadurtha, no co ngabhúnd si tes co haicideach tri morgánd, <sup>4</sup> mar adeir Auicenna.

(27) Comarthai nescoid na sgamhan ann so .i. puls tonnmur, 7 tes itir na slindenuibh, 7 dergi na ngruadh, att isna suilib, fiabras roten, deacracht <sup>5</sup> fana anail do tairring amail dobeith aca mucadh.

R.A 954

(28) Comarthai nescoid na náó .i. puls is lugha na in puls remraithi, 7 teinnnes maille tromdacht, cosachtach <sup>6</sup> tirim, aiterrach gnee co minic, ferad maille fuil, 7 ní loigenn anti ara mbi ara taobh deas, fual buaiderta mar uisgi nighthi feola, 7 dealb na nescoidi mar re núa and, 7 in corp is e truagh.

(29) Comarthai nescoidi na *seilce* .i. att 7 cruas ina leith cli amain; 7 ní mar sin ina cruas, no na ndunadh can nescoid, acht cruas indtu co leir; oir is amlaid ata in tsealg ina ball

<sup>1</sup> Latin word. Cf. R.A.

<sup>2</sup> caillide .i. e ag bualad E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> nescoid teasaide E<sup>1</sup>, H.

<sup>4</sup> morgadh E<sup>1</sup>, H.

<sup>5</sup> deacracht P. with *e* superscript above *d*.

<sup>6</sup> cosacacht E.

pneumony, i.e. imposthume of the lungs. Frenzy, i.e. imposthume of the brain.

(25) And there are four signs<sup>1</sup> by which an internal imposthume is recognised, swelling, pain, injury to the functions, and the things we have mentioned, as are urine, faeces, and their like. And there are five special signs of true pleurisy, that cannot be separated from it, as are difficulty of drawing breath, continuous fever, cough (and) pain in the side; and Avicenna adds the fifth sign to these, a serrated pulse, like the teeth of a saw,<sup>2</sup> striking at long intervals with a pause between.

(26) Note, a [hot] imposthume is said to arise in two ways, i.e. it may come from hot matter naturally, or it may assume heat accidentally, through putrefaction, as Avicenna says.

(27) These are the symptoms of imposthumes on the lungs, undulating pulse, heat between the shoulders, redness of the cheeks, puffiness of the eyes, very high fever, and difficulty in drawing breath, as though 'he' were being suffocated.

(28) Symptoms of imposthume on the liver: the pulse<sup>3</sup> R.A. 954. less than that above mentioned, pain along with heaviness, dry cough, frequent change of appearance, blood in faeces, and the patient does not lie on his right side; the urine turbid, like water that meat has been washed in; the shape of the imposthume is like the new moon,<sup>3</sup> and the body is lean.

(29) Symptoms of imposthume of the spleen: swelling, and hardness in the left side only; it is otherwise as regards oppilation and hardness<sup>4</sup> if no imposthume be present, for then

<sup>1</sup> Tumor, dolor, læsio operationum & exeuntia. R.A. 953.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. hag. Pulsus serinus (serratis, serræ æmulus. Ed. R.A.). R.A. 953.

<sup>3,3</sup>

*Mollior est pulsus, dolor est in pondere, tussis*

*Sicca, calor varius, egestio sanguinolenta;*

*Hic cubat in dextra patiens, aqua turbida iuncta;*

*Extenuans facies luxati forma tumoris* R.A. 954.

<sup>4</sup> Sed in oppilatione & duritie sine apostemate R. A. 954.

edluith fada arna suigugad isin let cli, arna hordugad do glanad fola deirgi; acht ce adeir Auicenna co fagur uair and in tsealg [is]in leit deis 7 na hao sa leith cli, 7<sup>1</sup> lo sodhuin<sup>1</sup> dogabar, ni cuirid na fisigi brig and.

26b

(30) Comarthai nescoid na narúnd .i. teindes 7 tromdacht, fiabras gnaith, 7 mad isin aruinn dheis bias, arduighi a teindes co roich na hao, 7 || mad isin aruinn cli, islighi co roich in leis. Mad té in cúis bi in teinnes ger bruidernach. Mad fuar in cúis, bidh in teinnes tromda, minab gaothmur in cuis, oir bid in teinnes and sin etrum, luaimnech on inadh co ceile.

R.A. 955 (31) Comartha na nescoidi doniter tri faothugad 7 teid cum silid .i. teindes timcill in adbuir<sup>2</sup> gan beith ger; 7 gan adbur te do beith ann o lennuibh te, 7 gan an brig dobeith co laidir no anmun, acht aturra sin; tiaguid na nescoidi sin isna balluibh<sup>3</sup> inmedhonacha, nach teid co hopund cum bais no cum *bethadh*; oir is egin mar a mbi in nescoid sin co mbidh co fada isin eslainti, 7 na lenna is iad remur<sup>4</sup> *dodilegtha*, 7 nac folmuigter an tadbur co leir, amail adeir Galen, isin 2 lebur do Pronistica, <sup>5</sup>oir crichnuigter ann sin in tadbur<sup>5</sup>. Adeir Galen isin 3 lebur do Pronostica, in trath bid na lenna te nach fetunn in brig beit co laidir, 7 is amlaid sin is coir sin do tuicsin .i. in eslainti nach tic o lennuibh te, noch crichnuigter trí nescoid,<sup>6</sup> nach

<sup>1,1</sup> 7 is andamh E<sup>1</sup>. 7 los andam do gabur. *sic leg.* E. H.

<sup>2</sup> teinnes gan beith ger 7 gan an tadbur do beith o leannuibh *etc.* E<sup>1</sup>. teindes gan an tadbur do beith o leannuibh teasaidhe 7 gan an brigh E.

<sup>3</sup> isna heslaintib E.E<sup>1</sup>. *sic leg.*

<sup>4</sup> siada reamra E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>5-5</sup> Something omitted. co cricnaidhtear an tadbur ann sin trit an neascoid no tair eis a ceile no tre dixailed anmothaigheach E<sup>1</sup>. *which is trans.*

<sup>6</sup> trit an neascoid sin E.E<sup>1</sup>.

there is hardness in them both; for the spleen is a long loose member situate in the left side, and ordained to purify sanguine humour, though Averroes says, the spleen is sometimes found on the right side, and the liver on the left (side), but since it is seldom found physicians pay no heed to it.<sup>1</sup>

(30) Symptoms of imposthumes of the reins:—pain, heaviness, steady fever; and if it be in the right kidney, the pain rises till it reaches the liver; and if in the left, it sinks to the bladder.<sup>2</sup> If the cause be hot, the pain is acute and darting; if cold, the pain is heavy, unless the cause be windy, for in that case the pain is light, and moves about from one place to another.

26b.

(31) Symptoms of imposthumes formed through crisis,<sup>3</sup> *R.A.* 955. that turn to pus: when the sickness<sup>4</sup> is not acute,<sup>4</sup> without hot matter present from hot humours, and the force is neither strong nor weak, but between them. These imposthumes come out in medial diseases<sup>5</sup> that do not cause death suddenly, nor quick recovery; for it is necessary where this imposthume arises, that the disease be of long (chronic)<sup>6</sup> duration, and the humours gross and hard to digest, and that the matter be not wholly purged, as Galen says in the second book of Prognostica, for then the matter is [terminated through the imposthume or by <sup>7</sup>degrees or through an insensible dissolution.] Galen says in the third book of Prognostica, when the humours are hot, the

<sup>1</sup> Hoc tamen est de rarò contingentibus, & monstruosum. *R.A.* 954.

<sup>2</sup> Si in vesica, tunc dolor est in pectine & peritonæo, & ascendit usque ad renes, & urina mingitur cum difficultate *etc.* *R.A.* 954.

<sup>3</sup> Signa exiturarum, i.e. Apostematum criticorum, ubi colligitur materia saniosa, sunt *etc.* *R.A.* 955.

<sup>4</sup> *Lit.* pain round the matter. Quando morbus non est acutus. *R.A.* 955.

<sup>5</sup> *Lit.* the intermediate members. Ideo exituræ sunt in morbis mediis inter ægritudines perniciosas, & non malas vel salvas. *R.A.* 955.

<sup>6</sup> quod morbus sit chronicus. *R.A.* 955.

<sup>7</sup> tunc enim terminantur per exituram, vel paulatim, per insensibilem dissolutionem. *R.A.* 955.

fetund in brig beith co laidir, acht co hanmand and, oir da mbeith si <sup>1</sup>co hanmund <sup>2</sup> dobud olc, 7 da mbeit <sup>1</sup> co laidir do crichnochuide tri flux no tri allus in tadbúr, no gan mothugad, 7 is <sup>3</sup> mar sin dona lennaib fuara.

(32) Et da mbía an eslainti isin geimred 7 ar duine arrsaidh 7 gan faothugad no folmugad ele do techt cuige fo cenn xx. [la], 7 in teaslan ar bisech, is comartha ar sin cur crichnuidhi a n-nescoid <sup>4</sup>, 7 in tinad is mo o tic an tallus is and tic an nescoid; 7 da mbuailidhi cuislena na nairgidh <sup>5</sup> co lethan R.A. 956 7 in anal co luath, is deimin co mbia nescoid a mbun na cluaisi, no na leicne, no isin mbraiget, 7 da mbía tairring laidir let atis don sgairt cleib, no isna lochaib blen 7 isna lairgibh, <sup>6</sup> 7 teindes 7 tesbach indtu, is comartha air sin gurub isna ballaib ichtaracha ata an nescoid.

(33) Et adeir Galen isna fiabrasuibh saothracha gurub isna haltuibh 7 isna leicne is mo doniter an nescoid, ar son anmuindi 7 in gluasachta 7 edluithe na mball 7 a mbuigi; oir tairringidh in gluasacht in tadbúr cuigi, 7 cuiridh in fiabras <sup>7</sup> cum na mball [nanmund] <sup>8</sup>, oir adeir an doctuir curub ullum cuireis in naduir in tadbúr 7 imurcach na lennann cum na mball anmánd.

<sup>1-1</sup> om. H.

<sup>2</sup> co laidir E.E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> ni E.E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> co chricnaigter [cor cr. E] an tadbúr tri neascoid. E. E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> na rigeadh E. na nairgeadh E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> sic leg. largaib E. E<sup>1</sup> hairgibh P. H. Cf. R.A. and A § 7.

<sup>7</sup> add. e E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>8</sup> E.

force cannot be strong, and this is how that should be understood: in a disease that comes from hot humours, and finishes by [this] imposthume; the force cannot be strong, but weak, for <sup>1</sup>if it were weak, it would be bad, <sup>2</sup>and <sup>1</sup>if it were strong it would finish the matter by diarrhoea or sweat <sup>2</sup>, or insensibly (?) and that is the way in cold humours <sup>3</sup>.

(32) If the disease come in winter or <sup>4</sup> on an old person, and if no crisis or other purging come to him by the end of twenty days, and the sick man improving, then it is a sign that it will finish in an imposthume <sup>5</sup>, and where most sweat comes, there the imposthume will form. If the veins of the [temples <sup>6</sup> dilate] and beat, and the breath [be] quick, it is certain there will come an imposthume at the base of the ear, *R.A.* 956. or the cheek, or in the throat. If there be strong tension below the midriff, or in the groin, or in the thighs <sup>7</sup>, accompanied by pain and inflammation, that is a sign that the imposthume is in the lower members.

(33) Galen says in <sup>8</sup> laborious fevers the imposthume is formed chiefly in the joints and in the cheeks because of the weakness, the movement, and the looseness of the members, and their flaccidity. For the movement draws the [excess] matter to itself, and the fever sends [it] to the weak members; <sup>8</sup> as the doctor says, <sup>9</sup> nature readily sends the matter and the excess of the humours, towards the weak members.

<sup>1-1</sup> *om.* *R.A.*

<sup>2-2</sup> *quia si esset fortis terminaretur per fluxum ventris.* *R.A.* 955.

<sup>3</sup> *è contra sunt humores frigidi.* *R.A.* 955.

<sup>4</sup> *Lit.* and.

<sup>5</sup> *Tunc fiet terminatio, & pars, in qua plus est sudor, apostemabitur.* *R.A.* 955.

<sup>6</sup> *si arteriæ in temporibus vehementer pulsant, ac dilatentur . . . tunc est expectandum Apostema in superiori corporis parte.* *R.A.* 955.

<sup>7</sup> *in anchis sit tensio fortis.* *R.A.* 956.

<sup>8-8</sup> *in febre (arteriosa) in articulis, & circa maxillas fiunt Apostemata; sive sit labor absolutus, qui est motus nimius . . . ex humorum interiorum repletionem, propter locorum illorum raritatem atque mollitiem: quia motus trahit, & febris mittit è supernis excrementa ad loca debilia, quia fit fluxus ad partem debiliorem.* *R.A.* 956.

<sup>9</sup> *« Ad loca debilia superflua cuncta feruntur. »* *R.A.* 956.



R.A. 958 34) Abrum anois don fual .i. dfual lucht na heslainti so .i. na nescoididh : 7 tuic da mbía da dath isin fual .i. dath olla <sup>1</sup> an camuill ina uachtar 7 a ichtar a ndath inapus, signidi sin nescoid, 7 da mbía in fual mar fual ainmidhi bruideamail signidi sin <sup>2</sup> frenicis. <sup>2</sup> Madh <sup>3</sup> tiugh an tadhbur 7 a beit uisgia-mail <sup>3</sup> signidi sin litairgia.

(35) Item da mbia an fual doinderg 7 a beit la ac dul cum data inopus 7 dath in luaidhi ina uachtar, maille cubar crochda signidi sin nescoid te isna haoibh. Item da mbía in fual buaid-erta, bec, omh, signidi sin nescoid fuar na náo. Item da mbia in fual tiugh ina folud, 7 <sup>4</sup> cinel aduirci ann ina dat, <sup>4</sup> maille .A. 959 moran do graindighibh beca soillsi na lar, signidi sin nescoid an ghaili o linn fuar.

(36) Item da mbía in fual is e isi[l] <sup>5</sup> ina dat, do reir Egidius 7 tanuidhi ina folud 7 moran dellraid ann, mar ga ngreine, maille corpuibh beca mar luaithred ina ichtar, signidi nescoid no dunad na seilgi. Item da mbia in fual is e dub ina dath, no mar dath inopus i tosach na heslainti signidi sin an <sup>6</sup> bas || 27a dfagbail, 7 uair ele signidi nescoid isna hairnib, modh becc hé.

(37) Item da mbia in fual arin dath re nabur sianosa .i. dath comhsuigighti sin o gile 7 o duibí 7 o deirgi, maille corp-

<sup>1</sup> finnfad E.

<sup>2-2</sup> neascoid na hincinde 7 ma teinntighi an cercaill signidi sin an nescoid renabar frenicis E<sup>1</sup>E. H. (n. incinde H.)

<sup>3-3</sup> tiug uisgamal an circaill E.

<sup>4-4</sup> ceinelach ardaighte na dath E<sup>1</sup>. *Sic leg. om.* E.

<sup>6</sup> iséal E. H.

<sup>6</sup> gan P.

(34) Let us speak now of the urine, that is, of the urine *R.A.* 958. of those who have this disease, i.e. imposthumes. Note, if there be two colours on the urine, the colour of camel<sup>1</sup> wool on top, and the lower part of the colour of inopus, that is the sign of an imposthume. If the urine be like that of a brutish beast, that is a sign<sup>2</sup> of frenzy; if the matter be dense and watery, it signifies lethargy.

(35) *Item* if the urine be red-brown<sup>3</sup>, turning one day to the colour of inopus, and leaden on top, with saffron-coloured foam; that is a sign of a hot imposthume on the liver. *Item* if the urine be turbid, scant, and raw, that is a sign of a cold imposthume on the liver. *Item* if the urine be thick in substance, and somewhat high (?) coloured,<sup>4</sup> together with many little bright granules in its midst, that is a sign of an *R.A.* 959. imposthume of the stomach, from phlegm.

(36) *Item* if the urine be low<sup>5</sup> in colour, according to Egidius, and thin in substance, and much radiance in it like a sunbeam, with little bodies like ashes underneath; that is a sign of imposthume or stoppage of the spleen. *Item* if the urine be black in colour like the hue inopus, at the beginning of the disease, that is a sign that death will result<sup>6</sup> [therefrom]; at other times it typifies an imposthume on the *27a.* kidneys, if it be scant.

(37) *Item* if the urine be of the colour called cyanose<sup>7</sup>, which is a composite colour of white, black, and red along

<sup>1</sup> *livens superius, vel Karopos; inferius inopus. R.A.* 958.

<sup>2</sup> *tunc significat apostema capitis: cum circulo ignito significat apostema in prora, hoc est, phrenesin: cum spissitudine & aquositate significat lethargum, i. apostema in puppi capitis. R.A.* 958.

<sup>3</sup> *Urina rubicunda, vergens in colore ad inopum.... livens superius, cum spuma crocea. R.A.* 958.

<sup>4</sup> *Incolore tincta, colore non livido, sicut in quotidiana (959) febre, cum contentis in medio urinæ granulosi, scintillantibus vel translucetibus. R.A.* 958.

<sup>5</sup> *Urina remissa in colore. subtilis in substantia, radiosa, cum contentis adustivis. R.A.* 959.

<sup>6</sup> *Mortalis est. R. A.* 959.

<sup>7</sup> *cyaneus... cum contentis trumbosis. R.A.* 959.

uibh remra, signidi sin *creacht* isin les o nescoid, 7 da mbiaidh gainemh derg and signidi sin <sup>1</sup>gan [na hairne] beith co maith; <sup>1</sup> 7 uair ánd tíce in gainemh sin o losgad fola deirgi isna cuis-lennaibh, 7 bid in fual and sin is e árd, 7 madh ona hairnib tic ní bínid se co hárd acht ac dul cum gili arna tairring uatha nís taosca na dilegthar é, 7 lesin modh sin o loscad na fola tic in gainemh, 7 bid se bog 7 uair ele signidi se cloch isna hairnib, 7 ni bi bog acht se cruaidh, mar is follus co coitcind a nadbur cloichi.

(38) Labrum anois do taisceltaib na heslainti so na nescoididh, oir adeir Ipocras curub tresi an teinnes <sup>2</sup> ag aipiugad na nescoididh na arna haipiugad, 7 adeir Galen curub fir sin 7 co hairighi da ninnurbtur an siled. Tuic co crichnuidter ní dona *R.A.* 960 nescoidibh a cind .xx. la, 7 ni ele a cind da .xx. la 7 ni ele a cind tri .xx. la; oir da mbía in tadbúr is e té, 7 in ball a mbia is e té, crichnuidter sin a cenn .xx. la; 7 da mbia an tadbúr te <sup>3</sup> 7 in ball fuar, no <sup>4</sup> [in tadbúr fuar 7] in ball te, <sup>4</sup> crichnuidhter sin a cind da .xx. la, 7 da mbia in tadbúr 7 in ball fuar crichnuidhe sin fo cenn tri .xx. la : 7 dena sin do comairemh on la fa tiucfa na haicidi so, 7 bidh nís tresi, no <sup>5</sup> ni is *mesa*, na mar dobai ar tus .i. driúch 7 greánd 7 fiabras ger. <sup>6</sup> Creid co mbrisfé an nescoid a cenn da .xx. la uadha sin no a cenn tri .xx. la.

(39) Item da ndech adbur na nescoidi a nimell gan faicsin co hopunn, ata cechtar do da ni and sin .i. teid in tadbúr as

<sup>1-1</sup> nescoid isna hairnib E.E<sup>1</sup>. urcoid dona ha. H.

<sup>2</sup> in fiabris 7 an teinnes E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>3</sup> fuar P.

<sup>4-4</sup> an tadbúr te *deleted* P. Some confusion here. an tadbúr is e fuar 7 an ball is e te E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>5</sup> 7 E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>6</sup> 7 tromdacht tren E<sup>1</sup>. H. *add.*

with fatty corpuscles, that signifies an ulcer in the bladder [arising] from an imposthume therein. If there be red sand in it, that shows the kidneys <sup>1</sup> are not sound; sometimes this sand comes from the burning of sanguine humour in the veins, and then the urine is high-coloured: if it come from the kidneys it is not high-coloured, but whitish, being drawn from them before it is digested: in this way the sand results from the burning of blood,<sup>2</sup> and is soft; at other times it signifies a stone in the kidneys, and is not soft, but hard, as is generally clear in the matter of stone.

(38) Let us speak now of the prognosis of this disease of imposthumes. Hippocrates says, the pain is stronger when ripening, than when they are matured; Galen says this is true, especially if the pus be expelled.<sup>3</sup> Note, some imposthumes are terminated by the end of twenty days, others by the end of twice twenty, and others by the end of three times twenty days. If the matter be hot and the member hot, it is finished by the end of twenty days: if the matter be hot and the member cold, or [the matter cold and] the member hot, it is finished by the end of twice twenty days; and if the matter and the member be both cold, that finishes by the end of three times twenty days. Let that be counted from the day on which these accidents appear, and become stronger or more serious than they were at first; i.e. shivering<sup>4</sup>, and horripilation, and sharp fever. Expect that the imposthume will break by the end of [twenty days or] twice twenty days from then, or by the end of three times twenty.

*Prognosticum*

*R. A. 960.*

(39) *Item* if the matter of an imposthume on the surface (?) <sup>5</sup> disappear suddenly, it means one of two things: the

<sup>1</sup> significat nocumentum renum.. R.A. 959.

<sup>2</sup> & cum hoc de sanguine; sunt molles de lapide, non sicut est communiter de renibus materia lapidum. R.A. 959.

<sup>3</sup> Maximè si cum hoc sanies exeat. R.A. 959.

<sup>4</sup> Rigor, gravitas, febris. R.A. 960.

<sup>5</sup> Apostemata exteriora si subito delitescant & occultentur. R.A. 960.

gan mothugad, no impoigh isteach aris cum tinoil, 7 is olc sin 7 is baoglach, oir da nimpoighi an tadbúr asteach mairidh in fiabras 7 na haicidí ele dorindí an tadbúr ar tus, 7 ní husaídí don eslan : 7 in trath sgailter an tadbúr gan mothugad sguiridh in fiabras 7 dogeib in teslan furtacht.

(40) Tuic co fuilid .i. cuisi ima nimighenn adbúr na heslaintí gan mothugad .i. adbúr na nescoidí .i. seimidecht na lennann 7 edlus an boill, 7 tes an aoir, 7 brig in leigis, 7 tresí brígí in othair, mar adeir Galen isin 2 lebur do Pronosticorumh.

(41) Item is mo tic gach uile nescoid [isin] geimrid na in gach aimsir ele, 7 is fada anus 7 da fagha foirithin ní impoighenn aris mar <sup>1</sup> adeir Ipocras sa 3 lebur do Prognosticoquorum, 7 is dona nescoidibh noch doniter o faothugad tic o lennaib fuara, labhras Ipocras, oir is andsa geimridh is lia na lenna sin, 7 is and is lia 7 is mo tiaguid na nescoidí sin.

(42) Item an nescoid bis i mball oirida gan teinnes, signidí sin an naduir ar legan a brígí follamnuightí <sup>2</sup> uaithí 7 co hairidhí mod o fuil deirg no o linn ruad doniter. Et adeir Damasenus gurub andum <sup>3</sup> doniter teinnes nescoidí acht o lennaibh te <sup>3</sup>, 7 adeir Ipocras sa cetlebur do Pronostica, an nescoid cruaidh doniter gan teindes gurub neambaoghlach, 7 da nderntar maille teinnes ger, gurub baoghlach hi ac fecuin na nescoidí doniter <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 7 P. oir E<sup>1</sup>. mar E. *om.* H.

<sup>2</sup> a brige 7 a follamnaite E.E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>3-5</sup> doniter neascoid gan teindis o leandaib teasaide E.E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>4</sup> Last lines of 27<sup>a</sup> cut off. doniter o lind ana mbi cruas 7 teindes gan beir ger ach teindes tromdha. Item an neascoid na teit cum silid ní den teindes minadurtha leath amuith mar doni in neascoid doniter E<sup>1</sup>. Item an neascoid na teit cum silid ní dein si teas minadurtha leath amuig mar ata E. H.

matter resolves itself imperceptibly, or else it goes back inside to gather again [in the entrails,]<sup>1</sup> and that is bad and dangerous; for if the matter turn in again, the fever continues together with the other accidents,<sup>2</sup> that the matter gave rise to at first, and the sick man is none the easier; but when the matter is dispersed imperceptibly, the fever ceases and the sick man gets relief.

(40) Note that there are five causes by which the matter of the disease disperses imperceptibly (i.e. the matter of the imposthume). These are, the thinness of the humours, the rarity of the member, the heat of the air, the virtue of the remedy, and the strength of the patient's vigour, as Galen says in the second book of *Prognostica*.

(41) *Item* all imposthumes occur more frequently in winter, than at any other time, and remain longer, and if they be relieved they do not come back again, as Hippocrates says in the third book of *Prognostica*; and it is of the imposthumes occurring in crisis,<sup>3</sup> caused by cold humours, that he speaks; for those humours are more numerous in winter, and it is then these imposthumes are most frequent and most plentiful.

(42) *Item* an imposthume that is in a principal member, [and is] without pain, signifies that nature has lost the guiding force<sup>4</sup> [there] and especially if it be formed of sanguine humour or choler. And Damascenus says,<sup>5</sup> a painful imposthume is seldom caused, except by hot humours, and Hippocrates says in the first book of *Prognostica* that the hard imposthume which is formed painlessly, is not dangerous, [but] if it be formed

R.A. 961

<sup>1</sup> ad collectionem faciendam in visceribus. R.A. 960.

<sup>2</sup> Accidentia alia mala in anhelitu, & similia manent, non sedata ab illa occultatione. R.A. 960.

<sup>3</sup> de apostematibus criticis. R.A. 960.

<sup>4</sup> Regimen R.A. 960.

<sup>5</sup> Quod apostema durum cum dolore, videl: acuto, horrendum sit, ad differentiam melancholici, quod est durum sine dolore acuto, sed solum cum gravativo. R.A. 961.



27b

. . . . .<sup>1</sup> [mar] || ata an nescoid doníter o gaothmuirecht, no<sup>2</sup> teid cum cruais; 7 an nescoid bis arna ballaib uaisle inmedonacha donít siad fiabras, 7 atait neithi dib nach fagtur co follus réna nglaca, mar ata nescoid cleib no sgamhan; 7 atait neithi ele do gabur, mar ata nescoid na náó, 7 na selci, 7 an gaili, 7<sup>3</sup> [na] nindigh, 7 caol na narunn<sup>3</sup>, 7 in lesa, amail adeir Aueroes.

(43) Item an nescoid bis let anís don imlican, is andum téid cum silid ar son fuachta an inuidh a mbi si. Item an nescoid aca mbí ceand ger gan beit lethan tis, is ferr hi na in nescoid aca mbi bun lethan 7 gan cenn ger<sup>4</sup> aici, oir signidi an cetnescoid nert na brige innarbus in siled.

(44) Item in trath doní nescoid sgamhan [do nescoid an]<sup>5</sup> taoibh, no litairgia do frenicis, is ole sin 7 is luga dolc doní, mad hi nescoid an taoib doní do nescoid na sgamhan, no frenicis do litairgia, adeir Auicenna. Et adeir se fos an trat teid in tadbúr [o ball]<sup>6</sup> uasal cum boill anuasail, gurub maith an comartha sin [7] an trath teid o ball anuasal cum boill uasuil, na cum boill nach fetund a dilegad co maith, is ole in comartha sin. Tuic curub minic bís fiabras 7 crith tar eis an tsilid do denúm ar son in adhbuir ac brised 7 ag loscad an lethtuir.<sup>7</sup>

45) Item fetur an nescoid cruaidh bis isna haoibh do leiges i tosach in adhbuir maille decuir moir, 7 o sin amach ni fetur,

<sup>1</sup> From here to end of § 42 *om.* R.A.

<sup>2</sup> *leg.* noch.

<sup>3-3</sup> 7 na nindeadh caol 7 na narunn E.E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> lethan P. *sic* E.E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> *om.* P. *sic* E.

<sup>6</sup> *om.* P.

<sup>7</sup> *add.* 7 gid eadh do coise an fiabras dobi ar dus ac denumh an tsilidh E<sup>1</sup>.H.

with acute pain, it is dangerous; excepting such imposthumes formed [from a humour in which are hardness and dull pain. *Item*<sup>1</sup> the imposthume that does not turn to running does not cause unnatural external heat<sup>2</sup>] such as that formed by flatulence which<sup>3</sup> becomes hard. The imposthumes that are on the noble internal members cause fever, and some of them cannot be easily felt, as are imposthumes of the chest, or lungs; and there are others hard to take hold of, such as imposthumes of the liver, the spleen, the stomach, the small intestines, the kidneys and the bladder, as says Averoes.<sup>1</sup>

27b.

(43) *Item* the imposthume that appears below the navel, seldom turns to running, because of the coldness of the place wherein it is. *Item* the imposthume that has a sharp head, and is not broad below is better than the imposthume that has a broad base without a pointed head;<sup>4</sup> for the former shows the strength of the force that expels the running (pus).

(44) *Item* when an imposthume of the side<sup>5</sup> turns to one of the lungs, or frenzy to lethargy it is bad; but it is less harmful if it be an imposthume of the lungs that turns to one of the side, or lethargy to frenzy —as Avicenna says. He says also, when the matter goes from a noble member to an ignoble member, that it is a good sign; [but] when it goes from an ignoble member to a noble member, or to a member that cannot digest it properly, it is a bad sign. Note, fever and trembling come often when the pus is formed, because of the matter breaking and burning the skin.<sup>6</sup>

(45) *Item* hard imposthumes that are on the liver<sup>7</sup> can be cured at the beginning of the matter, with great difficulty;

<sup>1-1</sup> Not in R.A.

<sup>2</sup> E<sup>1</sup> is *trans*.

<sup>3</sup> *Lit.* or.

<sup>4</sup> Cuius caput est sicut figura pineæ. R.A. 961.

<sup>5</sup> Cùm mutatur apostema lateris in apostema pulmonis, ... malum est, & è converso minus est malum. R.A. 961.

<sup>6</sup> propter exituram materiæ rumpentis & mordicantis cutem. R.A. 961.

<sup>7</sup> *om.* R.A.

R.A. 962 oir teid fo cenn .u. la ndeg a nidropis, 7 ní fagur a cruas re glacadh, 7 is i sin an idropis nach fetur do leiges. Tuic co crichnuidter an nescoid bis a ndruim na náó co minic o tri neithibh. .i. o fual, no o allus, no o fuil srona; 7 crichnuidter an nescoid bis leth istigh isna haoibh uair and o flux, 7 o allus, 7 o sgetríg.

(46) Item an nescoid te bis isna hindibh <sup>1</sup> feolmara uair and crichnuidter o diansgailed, oir is anmann edluith naduir na feola 7 ata si a ngaire don *fliuchaidecht*; <sup>2</sup> 7 an nescoid bis isna ballaib feithtaca is mall tinailter, 7 is maille na sin diansgailles, oir is maille bis an tinol ánd, 7 gach cruaidhe bis, is moillídi gabus diansgailed, mar adeir Galen sa 3 <sup>3</sup> gres dórindi Ipocras, 7 adeir Ipocras <sup>4</sup> sa 3 gres dorindi Damasenus : an raod tic co hurusa co teid se co hurusa.

(47) Item gach uile nescoid doniter o neithib contrarda gacha dirga <sup>5</sup> bis gurub misdi hi, oir signidi imad 7 olcas in adhbuir nach fétunn in naduir dfollamnugad, na dfulúng, ar són na contrarachta, oir adeir Galen, an neslainti aca mbi adbur mor 7 aiterrach adbuir is faidi hi na an neslainti aga mbi aonadbur, cead mor hi, oir ní fetunn an naduir an tadbuir mor 7 in taiterrach do dilegad re becan daimsir : 7 is amlaid is coir sin do tuicsin, don eslainti coimsuigighthi doniter o tes 7 o fuacht, ac fechuin na neslainti doniter o tes amain; 7 ní coir a tuicsin don eslainti doniter comsuigighthi o tes 7 o fuacht, ac fechain na neslaintid doniter o fuacht amain, <sup>1</sup> oir is faidi

---

<sup>1</sup> inaduibh E. H. *sic leg.* Cf. R.A.

<sup>2</sup> Fl7 P. na fliuchaidechta H.

<sup>3</sup> XI. E.E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> Isidorus H. Cf. R.A.

<sup>5</sup> gac dirgidi bis is moide is olc i E<sup>1</sup>.

thereafter it is not possible, for it turns to dropsy within fifteen days; and then the hardness is not apparent to the touch, and that is the dropsy that cannot be cured. Note, the imposthume that is at the back <sup>1</sup> of the liver is usually cleared up by three things, by urine, by sweat, and by nose-bleeding; and an imposthume inside the liver is most <sup>2</sup> times terminated by flux, by sweat, or by vomiting. R.A. 962.

(46) *Item* a hot imposthume, that is in fleshy places <sup>3</sup> is occasionally terminated by dissolution, for the nature of the flesh is weak and loose, and it is near to moisture <sup>4</sup>: an imposthume that is in a sinewy member <sup>5</sup> gathers slowly, and disperses more slowly; for the gathering is slow there, and the harder it is, the slower does it disperse, as Galen <sup>6</sup> says on the 3rd section that Hippocrates wrote, and Isidorus <sup>7</sup> says in the 3rd part that Damascenus made "that which comes easily goes easily."

(47) *Item* every imposthume that is formed from contraries, the more direct it is the worse it is, for it shows the amount and the badness of the matter which nature cannot control or endure, because of its contrariety. For Galen says the disease in which are many and diverse [kinds of] matter is longer than the disease in which is one [kind of] matter [only], though it be much, for nature cannot digest much and diverse matter, in a short time. This is how that should be understood, of compound diseases caused by heat and cold, as compared with diseases caused by heat only; and it is not right to take it of diseases compounded of heat and cold, as compared with

---

<sup>1</sup> in gibba parte hepatis . . . Sed in sima vel concava hepatis parte existens, ut plurimum terminatur . . . R.A. 962.

<sup>2</sup> *Lit.* sometimes.

<sup>3</sup> in carnosus locis. R.A. 962. *Lit.* intestines.

<sup>4</sup> humiditati vicina. R.A. 962.

<sup>5</sup> in nervis & chordis. R.A. 962.

<sup>6</sup> Gal. 6 part : Aphoris. Hipp. 49. Sed Isidorus scribit 2. part. Aphoris. Comment. 15. R.A. 962.

<sup>7</sup> *Lit.* Hippocrates.

cotidiana simplex na nota terciana doniter o linn ruad 7 o linn fuar.

28a (48) Gach nescoid doniter o adbur [loisce, mar ata antrax, formica 7 carbungculus is olc hi 7 is marbtach da nbia maille fiabras. Trit] sin <sup>1</sup> || is mor in secran don droing dobeir oslugad arna bainidibh dubha ni is taosca na is abid iad : da mbeid ar comhuir an craidhi, no a ngaire do, is marbtach, 7 da ndeachaidh <sup>2</sup> co hopúnd gan etrumugad don othar, is comartha bais sin.

R.A. 963 (49) Item gach uile nescoid asa tic fuil no sugh uaine roim in sechtmad la, mina brisi co foreiginech, signidi sin bas, oir ní fetunn [in naduir <sup>3</sup>] adbur na nescoidi dindurbad co hopund maille dilegad raoda eigin leth imuich don naduir, oir ní foghnunn an dilegad doni in naduir i tosach in adhbuir : gid edh da ti moran do comarthaib maithi uadha na diaig, ata a naicid nach testuigenn co luath. <sup>4</sup>

(50) Tuic fos gurub iad so is comarthaí maithi in gach uile eslainti <sup>5</sup> .i. brig laidir agan othar, 7 e fein co sdaidamail 7 spirut maith aigi, 7 adbur na heslainti dindurbad co hurusa co huilidi, 7 co mad inunn bis an tes isin corp, 7 gan ítta air, 7 comad maith bias fo cenn a fuail, 7 a feruigh, 7 a alluis, 7 collata; 7 cibe bes mar sin eireochuid se o gach uile eslainti adburda; 7 cuirid fer in trachtaidh so fersada orro so tri Laidin, 7 is iad so a focuil tri Ghaedilg .i. brig 7 menma, etrumacht, spirut, collad 7 buille; 7 adeir *Gatidsen* <sup>6</sup> gurub maith na comar-

<sup>1-1</sup> Last line and a half of 27<sup>b</sup> cut off. Cf. R.A. oir is faide cotidiana simplex na notha teirsiana notha (noch E<sup>1</sup>) doniter o linn ruadh 7 o linn fuar. Item gach neasgoid doniter o adbur loisge mar ata antrax 7 foirmica 7 carapongcolus is olc hi 7 is marbtach da mia malle fiabros 7 trid sin is mor etc. E. H.

<sup>2</sup> add. tar ais E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>3</sup> E<sup>1</sup>. H. om. P.

<sup>4</sup> na teastebadh an teaslan E.E<sup>1</sup>. testeba H.

<sup>5</sup> san easlainti so E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> An leg. *Galen*? Cf. *Catidsen* C § 47. aderur E.E<sup>1</sup>. H.

those caused by cold <sup>1</sup> only, for simple quotidian fever is longer than hybrid (?) tertian, caused by choler and phlegm.

(48) [All imposthumes caused by burnt matter, <sup>2</sup> such as anthrax, formica, carbuncle and the like are worst and deadliest, and if accompanied by fever, the patient seldom recovers; and therefore] they greatly err who open the black pustules, before they are ripe: if they are opposite the heart or near it, it is fatal, and if they vanish suddenly without relieving the patient, it is a sign of death. 28a

(49) *Item* every imposthume, out of which blood or yellow matter comes before the seventh day, unless it be broken by force, is fatal; for [nature] cannot evacuate the matter (of the imposthume) suddenly, by the digestion of a certain thing outside of nature, for the digestion that nature does at the beginning of the matter does not avail. Nevertheless if many good signs come from it afterwards, there is a chance (?) that he will not die quickly. <sup>3</sup> R. A. 963

(50) Note, moreover these are good signs in every disease; the sick man's force strong and he himself constant <sup>4</sup> and the breathing good, and he evacuates easily and entirely the matter of the disease; equal heat in the body; and no violent thirst; that he be right as regards urine, faeces, sweat and sleep. And whoever is thus, will get over any material sickness. The author of this treatise puts that into Latin verse; and these are his words in Gaelic, <sup>5</sup> (i.e.) force, mind, lightness, spirit, sleep, and beating. Gaddesden says, these signs are good in

<sup>1</sup> Non comparando ad morbum, factum è materia consimili parti frigidæ; sicut quotidiana simplex longior est tertiana notha. R.A. 962.

<sup>2</sup> Omne apostema de materia adusta, sicut Anthrax, formica, carbunculus, & similia, sunt pessima & lethalia: & si cum febre iuncta fuerint, rarò quis evadit. R.A. 962.

<sup>3</sup> quia natura non potest ita citò materiam Apostematis digerere, digestionem rei extra naturam, quia nulla est digestio quam natura facit in principio: si tamen multa bona appareant, vitam pollicentur. R.A. 963.

<sup>4</sup> seu robur & constantia ægri. R.A. 963.

<sup>5</sup> *Vis, levitas, sana mens, ac somnus, spiritus, ictus: Præstant infirmis verissima signa salutis.* R.A. 963.



thai sin. Et is amlaid so minighes se sin .i. <sup>1</sup> in brig do beith is i trén; etrum, laidir, 7 in totar do beith etrum ona eslainti tar eis comartha in dilegtha, 7 labairt maille resun; spirutalta .i. spirut te no fuar do beith co cutruma; maille *menmuin* .i. a beith slan, gan miceill ag eirgi as a collad .i. a beith co maith <sup>1</sup> gan buaidert o smuaintighibh no o aislingtíbh grainemla; buille .i. bualad laidir sa puls co follus, oir mina beith se mar sin, dobud olc an comartha sin; acht ge adeir Auicenna ní fhedamair ca méid do comurthuibh maiti <sup>2</sup> maille grain do cóndcomur, do truime an collata, 7 do digbail in puls, 7 desbaid alluis, 7 tainic an tothar ass fa deoigh cum faotuighi; gid edh is andum tic sin, 7 trit sin is cunntubartach na comurthai sin, 7 ní fetur faistíne déimin do denum ann mar sin, mar *R.A.* 964 *tegmus* co minic isna heslaintibh gera. (7) Fetur in focul so re nabur se builli do miniugad ar indus ele .i. do builli in bidh arna coguint isin bel, oir is maith an comurtha, da féta an totar biadh do coguint co maith 7 a bualad lena fiacilaib co laidir <sup>3</sup> 7 a bel do slugad <sup>3</sup> co hordamail.

(51) O do labrumur anuasana do signib 7 do cuisibh na nescoididh, labrum anois da leiges, 7 *atruigter* a leiges do reir aiterraidh na naimser, oir is du ina tosach neithi fritbuailetea do tobuirt, 7 ina tormach, an trath meduighes 7 lethnuidhid, na neithi frithbhuailetea maille neithi aipighiteca, 7 ní is mó dona neithib frithbuailetea; 7 ina sdaid neithi aipighiteca amain,

<sup>1-1</sup> An brig do beith 7 si trein laidir. etrom .i. an tothar do beith co hedrom o neaslainte tar eis com. dileagta 7 labairt maille resun, spirad .i. spád teasaithe no fuaraide do beith co cudruma sa corp. Meanma a beith co slan gan miciall. Colludh .i. a beith co maith *etc.* E. *sic leg.*

<sup>2</sup> grana E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3-3</sup> 7 a tlugad *where tl=thsl for sl* E. 7 a oslugad E<sup>1</sup>.

this disease, and this is how he explains them : the force to be strong and powerful; lightness, <sup>1</sup> that is, the patient finds relief from the sickness after the signs of digestion; <sup>2</sup> and speaks with reason <sup>2</sup>; spirit (?) i.e. the species of heat or cold evenly [balanced]; of [sound] mind i.e. he should be sane with no ravings arising therefrom; sleep, i.e. to be good, and untroubled by imaginings or ugly visions; beating, i.e. a strong beat apparent in the pulse, for unless it were thus the symptoms would be bad. <sup>3</sup> But although Avicenna says we did not know how many good signs we viewed with horror, such as the heaviness of sleep, the exhaustion of the pulse, and the want of sweat; yet the patient came out of it at last to the crisis <sup>3</sup>. Nevertheless that happens seldom, and therefore these signs are dubious, and therefore an accurate prophecy cannot be made here, as happens often in acute sicknesses. This word 'beating' can be explained another way; i.e. the beating of food on being chewed in the mouth : for it is a good sign if the sick man can masticate his food well, and beat it hard with the teeth, and swallow it properly. <sup>4</sup>

R. A. 964

(51) Since we spoke above of the symptoms and causes of imposthumes, let us speak now of their cure. The cure is varied according to the stages of the disease, <sup>5</sup> for it is meet in the beginning to give repercussives; and in the increase, when it grows and broadens, repercussives along with maturatives but more of the repellents. At the stasis [give] maturatives

Curatio

<sup>1</sup> sic E, 'etrum' misplaced in P. Vis .i. virtus fortis. Levitas .i. alleviatio . . . & species caliditatis & frigiditatis æqualiter in corpore . . . Mens sana .i. non alienata. . . . In omni morbo mentem firmam esse & bene se habere ad ea quæ offeruntur, bonum. Somnus etc. R.A. 963.

<sup>2-2</sup> om. R.A.

<sup>3-3</sup> Licet Avicenna scribat . . . ô quanta timorosa signa vidimus de profunditate somni, & casu pulsus, & abscissione sudoris, perducentia post horas ad Crisim completam. R.A. 963.

<sup>4</sup> ictus .i. masticatio cibi in ore, benè masticare cibum, dentibus terere, benè & ordinate eundem transglutire, & benè se habere ad oblata. R.A. 964.

<sup>5</sup> Lit. variation of the times. Apostematum variat secundum variationem temporum eorum. R.A. 964.

no ni is mó dibh, 7 ní is lugha dona neithib fritbualteca, no cutruma riu ar aon; 7 ina ndighbail neithi disgailes an tadbúr.

(52) Is du ina tosach neithi fritbualteca do cur riu acht a casaib airigtibh. Cas dib .i. mad follus co mbia in corp lan do drochlennaibh <sup>1</sup>... || torrca, oir adeir Damasenus co toirmescter <sup>2</sup> an fritbualad isna nescoidibh o tri neithib .i. o linn, mad neimnec no luaimnec é, oir bid and sin bualad <sup>3</sup> do reir brige; no o linn pecaighes do reir meidi ar son a imuid, co linund sé na soighthige, 7 ní du and sin frithbualad do tobúirt, 7 laigdigther é ar son a brige, oir madh anmánd in brig, ní dlegtur in fritbualad do tobúirt. Cas ele nach du an frithbualad do tobúirt da mbeid <sup>4</sup> na nescoidi isna lochuib blen, no na braighid, no isna hosgallaib, oir is cucu sin cuirid na boill uaisle a nimurcacha, 7 da tuctur an fritbualad and sin, impuigther an tadbúr cucu fein and sin, 7 is mor an baogal sin. Cas ele .i. da mbia nescoid arin timtiracht, ní du frithbualad do tobúirt, oir is cucu sin innurbtur a nimurcacha uile. Cas ele, mad nescoid tic o faothugad hi, ní du in fritbualadh do tobúirt. <sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cuis ele nuair bis an tadbúr is e neimneach mar ata a nanntrox 7 carbungulus oir is cora a tarraing amach na frithbualadh. Cuis ele da mbia neascoid a ngoire do ball oireaga. Cuis ele da mbia an brige 7 si anbann, mar ata isna dainibh eirghis a heslaintibh fada 7 a seandainibh 7 a leanmhaibh 7 a mnaibh torrcha *add. E<sup>1</sup>. H. which is trans.*

<sup>2</sup> co mbacuidhter E<sup>1</sup>.H.

<sup>3</sup> linadh E. *sic leg.*

<sup>4</sup> *sic E.E<sup>1</sup>. do med P. do meid H.*

<sup>5</sup> Acht muna siligh an tadbúr cum baill neimhnigh uasail mar ata an tsuil oir is du ann sin an fritbualadh do tobhairt E<sup>1</sup> II. *add. which is trans.*

only, or more of them, and less of the repercussives or an equal amount of both, and in the decrease, things that disperse the matter.

(52) *Item* it is proper in the beginning to apply repellents to them (i.e. the imposthumes) except in certain cases. One case, when it is clear that the body is full of evil humours, [and again when the matter is poisonous as in anthrax and carbuncle for then it should rather be drawn off than repelled, or if the imposthume be near to a principal member. Another case is if the force be weak as in those rising from a long sickness, old people, children and pregnant women,<sup>1</sup>] for Damascenus says the repulsion is hindered in imposthumes in three ways: by a humour, if it be poisonous or raging, for there is beating<sup>2</sup> then according to (the) force, or by a humour that errs as regards quantity, because of its amount, so that it fills the vessels<sup>3</sup>; and it is not right to cause repercussion then, but to reduce<sup>4</sup> it according to its force, because if the force be weak, a repercussive should not be given. Another case where a repercussive should not be applied: if the imposthumes be in the groin, or the throat, or in the armpits; for it is thither the noble members send their surplus, and if the repellent be given there the matter is returned to themselves then, and that is a great danger. Another case is, if there be an imposthume on the anus, a repellent should not be given, for it is thither all expel their excess. Another case: if it be an imposthume resulting

R.A. 965

28b

<sup>1</sup> Tertiò, quando est venenosa materia Apostematis, ut in Anthrace, & carbunculo & tunc magis debet trahi ad exteriora. Quartò, si sit Apostema vicinum ad membrum principale (964). Quintò, si virtus sit debilis, non est repercutiendum; sicut in convalescentibus, senibus, pueris, mulieribus, & pragnantibus. R.A. 965. The Irish of this passage is omitted in P. see footnote p.200.

<sup>2</sup> Tunc est repletio quò ad virtutem. R.A. 965.

<sup>3</sup> & replet quò ad vasa. R.A. 965.

<sup>4</sup> Si velis reducere, aut cogere quod est in fluxu, non recipiet plenum existens corpus. Aut ex parte virtutis, si ipsa sit debilis... Aut ex parte membri in quo natum est Apostema; ut si sit iuxta membrum principale, vel in ipso, vel in suo purgatorio. R.A. 965.

R.A. 966 (53) Masedh doniter leiges na nescoidi te o da modhuibh .i. o folmugad an lenna o ndentur an nescoid, 7 o aiterrach an drochcoimplexa. (7) Madh o linn ruad doniter a haiterrach <sup>1</sup> is eigin and sin <sup>2</sup> in drochcoimplex daiterrach. Madh o linn fuar no ó morgad doniter an nescoid, folmugad is dú do tobuirt and sin. Et cuirid Aueroes an 3 modh ann so .i. an remcuis daitherrach.

(54) Tuic co fuilid remcuisi agna nescoidibh .i. mar ata <sup>3</sup>remcuis linta <sup>3</sup>, 7 primcuisi .i. cuis let amuich mar ata toitim no bualad no gerradh ainminic <sup>4</sup>. Na nescoidi doniter ona primcuisibh, uair and doniter iad maille línadh in cuirp, 7 uair ele gan línadh gid edh bidh linadh rannuighthe sa ball a mbí an nescoid, 7 is uadha doniter sin .i. o sgailed an adbuir cum in boill, 7 is uadha doniter an sgailed sin, o línadh in cuirp uile, no o línadh boill eigin bis a ngaire dinadh na nescoidi, no o nert an boill innarbus a nimurcacha uadha cum boill ele anmfuind. Furtachtuigi cuigi sin cengal na mball re ceile no fairsingi na sligidh, 7 uair and is cuis do tairring in adbuir cum inuidh na nescoidi, 7 drochcoimplex te an boill, oir is dilis don tes <sup>5</sup> tairraing do dénum.

(55) Is cuis ele di .i. teinnes rolaidir an boill a mbi an nescoid 7 doniter an teindes <sup>6</sup> ara son sin, 7 doniter o gluasacht <sup>6</sup> na brigi innurbuidti an trath indurbas a himurcach uaithe, mar

<sup>1</sup> *An leg.* an neascoid? mod o fuil deirg no o morgadh doniter an neascoidi folmugud is mó is eigin ann sin 7 mod o linn ruadh atraigheacht is mo is eigin E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>2</sup> .i. H. *add.*

<sup>3-3</sup> linad E.E<sup>1</sup>. *sic leg.*

<sup>4</sup> ainminte E. *sic leg.* ainminice E<sup>1</sup>. animalis R.A.

<sup>5</sup> *om.* P.

<sup>6-6</sup> ar son drochcoimplexa noch tuismidhis an teindes no ar son drochcoimplexa doniter o imurcraidh gluasachta E.E<sup>1</sup>. H., *which is translated.*



from crisis, a repellent should not be given [except <sup>1</sup> if the matter flow towards a painful noble member, such as the eye for then it is meet to apply it].

(53) The cure of hot imposthumes is effected in two ways : *R.A. 966*  
by the purging of the humour of which the imposthume is formed, and by removing the evil complexion. If the imposthume is caused by choler, it is necessary then to alter the evil complexion; if the imposthume is caused by phlegm, or corruption, then it is meet to give purgings. And Averroes adds a third method here, to remove the antecedent cause.

(54) Note, imposthumes have antecedent causes, such as repletion<sup>2</sup>; and primitive causes, i.e. external causes, such as a fall, a blow, or the bite of an animal. The imposthumes that are formed from primitive causes are sometimes formed with repletion of the body, and at other times without it, although there is local plethora in the member wherein is the imposthume, the which plethora is caused by the dispersal of the matter to the member. And this dispersal is caused by the repletion of the whole body, or by that of a member that is near to the imposthume, or by the strength of a member that expels its excess to another weak member, and the tying<sup>3</sup> of the members together helps to this end, or the wideness of the passages. Sometimes the cause of the drawing of the matter to the place of the imposthume is the hot evil complexion of the member, for attraction is the property of heat.

(55) Another cause thereof, is the very great pain of the member wherein is the imposthume; and the pain is caused by [the bad complexion <sup>4</sup> which generates it, or because

<sup>1</sup> nisi fluat ad membrum sensibile atque notabile, ut ad oculum : tunc enim materia in crisi debet duci per convenientes regiones. *R.A. 965.*

<sup>2</sup> . . apostema habeat & causas antecedentes, sicut repletionem. . . *R.A. 966.*

<sup>3</sup> ad hoc iuvat colligantia membrorum ad invicem, vel amplitudo viarum. *R.A. 966.*

<sup>4</sup> aliquando caussa est dolor fortissimus illius membri, & dolor facit hoc : doloris autem caussa est aut mala complexio, quæ generat dolorem : aut mala complexio quæ fit propter superfluitates motus virtutis expulsivæ, quum superfluitates expellit. *R.A. 966.*



R.A. 967. adeir Galen. Do fetur a radh da reir sin, co tairrngenn an teinnes, oir is cuis é, do reir Galen, ma cuirind<sup>1</sup> in tadhbur ann sin<sup>2</sup> nert na brige<sup>2</sup> dinnurbad na nurcoidigh, 7 doní se urcoid co haicidec.

56) Mad línadh is cuis don tairring sin, madh o fuil deirg doniter hi, legar cuisle dó, 7 madh ar són mailisi lenna ele, folmuigter le purcoid no le sgethrigh. Modh iad ar aon bis cintach, dentur na tri neithi sin, 7 dentur in tairring cum in boill is faidi uait ara comuir .i. da mbía nescoid te arin suil curtur adurc maille fuiliugud ar cul in cinn, oir folmuige sin adhbur na nescoidi 7 tairrngid an tadbura ara comuir co mor, 7 adeir Galen, da mbia nescoid arin laimh ndeis tairrngter fuil cum na laimhe cle, 7 fa sech<sup>3</sup> ina deis (?) .i. da mbia in cois deis tairrngter<sup>4</sup> .....

<sup>1</sup> add. in naduir E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>2-2</sup> om. E.E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>3</sup> 7 mar seach mar sin . . . tairrngter cum na coisi cli E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> Lacuna in P, several fols. missing. Missing portion (E 27<sup>b</sup> to 29, E<sup>1</sup> 143 to 146, H. 36-40) deals with cold imposthumes and their cure. The following are the headings from E<sup>1</sup>.

144<sup>b</sup> labrum anois do leigibh na neascoidedh fuaraidi.

145<sup>a</sup> labrum anois do na nescoidibh inmeadonaca 7 tuic co leigister na neascoidi teasaidi inmeadonaca le folmaithi disle . . .

145<sup>b</sup> labrum anois do leiges na neaspad 7 na faithnead 7 na neascoidid bís mar measogaib 7 ar dus do leiges na neaspadh . . . (under this heading is contained the following passage : . . . 7 muna leor sin eirigh anti ara mbi in easlainti cum righ do glacadh 7 do beandachadh 7 cum righ saxan go hairithi no cum righ uasail ele 7 muna leoir sin gearrtar iad . . .)

Aentaighid na neascoidi re nabur glanduile riu sin ina leiges 7 ní fuil deifir aturra acht do reir a nimhaightedh oir aenraed glandula 7 is imdha scrothuile re radh 7 is and is mo bid isin muinel . . . Et is uime aderar glanduile riu o thoradh na darach re nabur glan .i. measoga oir is cosmhail ris na measogaibh iat, 146<sup>a</sup>).

146<sup>a</sup> Labrum anois don sceith ailt 7 noidi a hainm tre Laidin 7 is inann sin 7 cruas bis a naltaib na cos 7 na lamh.

of the bad complexion] which is caused by the [excessive] movement of the evaculatory force, when it expels its excess from it, as Galen says. It may be said according to this, that pain draws,<sup>1</sup> for it is the cause, according to Galen, whereby<sup>2</sup> nature puts the matter<sup>2</sup> to expel the injurious [products];<sup>1</sup> and so it [only] does harm by accident. R.A. 967

(56) If repletion be the cause of that drawing, and if it come from sanguine humour, let a vein; and if it be because of the malice of another humour, purge him with a purgative or by vomiting. If both be responsible, let those three things be done; and let the drawing be done to the member that is farthest from you opposite it, such as, if there be a hot imposthume on the eye,<sup>3</sup> apply the (cupping) horn, along with scarification, to the back of the head; for this purges the matter, and draws it strongly in the opposite direction. Galen<sup>4</sup> says if there be an imposthume on the right hand, let the blood be drawn to the left; and *vice versa*,<sup>5</sup> regarding the right, that is, if it be the right foot let (it) be drawn<sup>6</sup> [to the left foot]<sup>5</sup>.

<sup>1-1</sup> quia est caussa cur natura mittat illuc materiam ad expellendum nocuum. R.A. 967.

<sup>2-2</sup> *Lit.* the matter puts the power of the force.

<sup>3</sup> Ophthalmia R.A. 967.

<sup>4</sup> Haly 3. part. Technes cōm. 168. R.A. 967.

<sup>5-5</sup> Not in R.A.

<sup>6-6</sup> See p. 204, The headings in R. A. of the missing portions are :

R.A. 981. Curatio. Scrophularum, Glandularum, Nodorum & Verrucarum. Scrophulæ si sint *etc.*

R.A. 982. Si hæc non sufficiant, vadat ad Regem, ut eum tangat atque benedicat; quia iste morbus vocatur regius; & ad hunc valet contactus Sere-nissimi Regis Anglorum . . . Cf. cit. from E<sup>1</sup> 145<sup>b</sup> on p. 204 *supra*).

R.A. 982. Glandulæ dicuntur à fructibus quercus, qui vocantur glandes, quia figura earum assimilantur illis . . .

R.A. 983. Nodi sunt durities in iuncturis manuum & pedum . . .

R.A. 984. Verrucæ sunt de genere Apostematum durorum parvorum; suntque multiplices, dependentes, acrochordones vocatæ, ad modum capitis uberis, dicit Gal. . . . quod acrochordones sunt morbi . . . quos vulgus vocat verrucas & porros.

29a (57) || mairt 7 lachan 7 gandul 7 senféoil saillte, praisech,  
 R.A. 985 pis, caisi, biada arna prigail, indidha na nainminntedh; 7 gab  
 ainnsin cosa cerc 7 cuir fo luaith iad no co scara <sup>1</sup> a feoil riú  
 7 a croicenn, <sup>1</sup> 7 cuir riú an croicenn is e te, fo tri no fo 4,  
 7 ben fuil astu ainnsin fo guairt <sup>2</sup> le tingin.

(58) Item gabh coirt sailech arna loscad 7 cuir finecra trithi  
 7 icid sin na faithnídha arna cur riu, 7 poiri, 7 ficcus .i. faith-  
 nidha boga bis laim ris in timtiracht; 7 bi a lan do grainnedhaibh  
 beca indtibh, mar bis isna figidh, 7 is ime sin aderur ficcus  
 riu, oir is inann ficus 7 figi: 7 cibe ara mbiaidh sin, ibhidh  
 sugh pipinella, 7 cuiri é fein mar cerin riú, 7 foiridh.

(59) Item raod arna derbad agumsa fein co minic am corp  
 fein .i. agremonia do coimilt dib co minic, 7 a brised maille  
 salunn 7 re haigeid, 7 a cur riu gach lao mar cerin, 7 portulaca  
 do coimilt gach re la, 7 doni sugh duilleog sailech in cetná.

(60) Item cac gabuir 7 finecra do cur orro 7 foirid iad,  
 R.A. 986 <sup>3</sup> 7 a cur té co minic riú 7 maille finecra <sup>3</sup> 7 foiridh. Adeir Cal-  
 sidus <sup>4</sup> curub leiges dilis coitcind doibh cocol 7 fual do coimilt  
 dib, da mbeid siad [mar] mesoccuibh no mar sgeith ailt, <sup>5</sup>  
 7 foirid luaith seilci maille senblonac gan tsalunn iad, 7 ni

146<sup>b</sup> . . . Et is da ceinelach na neascoidi cruaid mbeag ina mbi meid mor 7  
 acorocorrindes a nainm 7 bidh se mar ceand thsine bo (mar stine bo E.) 7 is  
 edh is faithni ann feoil cruaidh tiugh noch tuismigter sa corp uile 7 go hairithi  
 isna cosaibh 7 isna lamaibh 7 ueruca a hainm sin . . . Et ata ceinelach ele orro  
 noch is buigi na sin 7 is fona fabhraibh is mo bid 7 luipie a nainm . . . los o  
 linn dubh arna cumasg ar linn find doniter an eslainti seo . . . Is eigin ann sin  
 aibstinens do denamh ar biadaibh imdaiges linn dub mar ata feoil mairt E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1-1</sup> sgara a gcoiceand riu E.E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>2</sup> maguairt E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3-3</sup> 7 a coimilt co minic sa lo le finecra amhain E.E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> Tailcinus E.E<sup>1</sup>. Cailsitius H.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. *supra* § 56.

[Regarding the cure of warts etc.]

R.A. 985

(57) [Let the patient abstain from all melancholic foods, <sup>1</sup> such as] beef (and) duck, (and) ganders, old salt-meat, kail, peas, cheese, meat fried in fat, entrails of animals; then take hens' feet and put them under cinders until the[ir] flesh and skin separate, then rub the hot skin on them (the warts) three or four times, and then extract the blood all round, with your nail. <sup>2</sup>

Curatio

29a

(58) *Item* take burnt willow bark and mix it with vinegar; this will cure warts on being applied to them, and *porrigo* and *ficcus* i.e. soft warts near the anus; there are a number of little granules in them as are in figs, and therefore they are called *ficcus*, for *ficcus* is the same as fig; and on whomsoever they be, let him drink the juice of pipinella, and apply it whole to them as an emplaister, and it heals.

(59) *Item* a thing I have proved myself often on my own body, is to rub acrimony on them <sup>3</sup> (the warts) frequently and bruise with salt and vinegar, and apply it to them every day as an emplaister, and rub on portulaca every other day; the juice of willow leaves has the same effect.

(60) *Item* droppings of goats and vinegar applied to them <sup>4</sup> avails; if it is put on hot to them often, it heals. *Calsidus* <sup>5</sup> says a proper common remedy for them is to rub common burdock <sup>6</sup> and urine on them: if they be like acorns (glandulous) or like knots on a joint (nodular) then ashes of snails <sup>7</sup> along with stale unsalted lard helps them, and there is nothing

R.A. 986

<sup>1</sup> Deinde patiens abstineat ab omnibus melancholicis; ut sunt carnes bovinæ, anseris, anatis: caro salsa, sale indurata, caules, pisa, frixa, caseus, & interiora animalium. R.A. 985.

<sup>2</sup> deinde cum ungue sanguis educatur. R.A. 985.

<sup>3</sup> super verrucam. R.A. 985.

<sup>4</sup> anacardi . . . aufert verrucas, glandulas & scrophulas . . . Stercus caprinum, cum aceto superpositum. R.A. 985.

<sup>5</sup> Daguinus R.A. 986.

<sup>6</sup> Nigella R.A. 986.

<sup>7</sup> Si sint glandulosæ, & nodosæ, tunc cinis limacum cum adipe antiqua, non salita, est propria. R.A. 986.

fuil aonni is ferr cucu sin na sin; 7 foirid se na nescoidi bis mar mesoicc. Et adeir Iohannes de Sancto (A)mundo<sup>1</sup> co foirid na figida anaipci, maille fincra iad, 7 leiges righ adeir se ris sin. Item raod gan mellad indtu, a nighi a huisgi asa nighfidhter duine marb.

(61) Et is imda cinel orro so, mar ata lupia 7 cocorrindés; 7 tuic gurub maith sin, a ngerrad, 7 an ait do loscad indus nach silfe imurcach fola astu : no brister gairleog maille salunn, 7 athraighter itir la 7 oidhchi co ma tri,<sup>2</sup> 7 gnathuigtar co maith re .ix. laoi bh mar sin 7<sup>3</sup> coimmbreisidh iad re plata.<sup>3</sup> Mad ailt gan fuil do tsiltin doibh deis a ngerrra, cuir lín an damhain alla riú, no gelan uighe maille finnfad mil. Et is leiges coitcind orro a cengal faona mbun le ruaindi dfolt eich, no le snaiti sida, no co toitid siad.

R. A. 987 (62) Et adeir Aueroes curub i naimsir na plagha 7 i naoir truailnidhe<sup>4</sup> is minca tic in nescoid re nabur carpungculus, 7 is trit sin fiuchus in fuil innte 7 morgas, 7 lenas drochcoimplex<sup>5</sup> fiabraís morganigti comsuigighthi o athrugad na lennand í. Et is edh is foirmica and .i. nescoid siubhlus isin lethtur 7 ní bid si co letan, 7 uair ann bid<sup>6</sup> baindida letna on inadh co ceile and,<sup>6</sup> 7 doniter crechta 7 bit prema lethna acu, 7 bid siad ar dath na luatha, 7 linn ruad teinntighi is adbur doib.

(63) Antrax .i. nescoid neimnech doniter ona lennaibh arna

<sup>1</sup> Hiohainnes de Scacto Mundo E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. K § 3.

<sup>3,3</sup> 7 commbruiter co laidir e le plata luaighe E.E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> 7 ina haer is minca E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> Only in P.

<sup>6,6</sup> baindida imda ann ag imteacht on inadh co ceile E<sup>1</sup>E.

better for them than that, and it heals [all] the imposthumes that are like acorns. And Johannes de Sancto Amando says, that unripe figs mixed with vinegar cure them, and he calls this the King's Remedy. *Item* a cure in which is no deceit, is to wash them in the water in which a dead man has been washed.<sup>1</sup>

(61) And there are many kinds of these (warts), such as lupia, and acrochordones, and note, it is good to cut them, and cauterize the place, so that too much blood may not flow from them; or let garlic be broken together with salt, and change it between the day and the night three times, and continue using it well for nine days thus, and press them out with a plate.<sup>2</sup> If it be desired that blood shall not flow from them after the cutting, apply cobwebs to them, or white of egg along with the hair of a hare. And<sup>3</sup> a common cure is to tie them round the base with a strand of horse hair, or a thread of silk, until they fall off.<sup>3</sup>

(62) And Averroes says that the imposthume called carbuncle is most frequent in time of plague when the air is corrupt, and therefore the blood boils<sup>4</sup> and putrefies; and an evil complexion and putrid fever composed of diverse humours come(s) thereafter. Formica is as follows: an imposthume that travels in the skin<sup>5</sup> and is not broad: sometimes there are broad<sup>6</sup> pustules, which [move] from one place to another, and form sores; they have wide roots and are of the colour of ashes (yellowish), and fiery choler is the cause thereof. R.A. 987

(63) Anthrax<sup>7</sup> is a poisonous imposthume formed from

<sup>1</sup> Idem expertum est, si laventur cum aqua, cum qua lotus est, vel lavatur mortuus. R.A. 986.

<sup>2</sup> cum lamina plumbi fortiter exprimatur. R.A. 986.

<sup>3,3</sup> In R.A. this follows *vel lavatur mortuus*. Cf. *supra*.

<sup>4</sup> A. docet, quod carbunculus plurimum fiat in aëre pestilentiali; ideo sanguinem ibi ebullire, & putrefieri, & sequi febres malignas. R.A. 987.

<sup>5</sup> in cute ambulativum. R.A. 987.

<sup>6</sup> pustulæ multæ. R.A. 987.

<sup>7</sup> Anthrax. Infra plura de Anthrace. R.A. 987. *in marg.*



29b  
R.A. 988

losgad, 7 is e a hainm tre Berla .i. filun, 7 ni commor loisces na lenna and 7 isna nescoidibh re nabur carpungculus, ina mbínn moran do dathaib .i.<sup>1</sup> dath buidhi 7 dath dubglas 7 dath mar<sup>1</sup> raithlean, ar son fola deirgi, 7 lenna ruaid arna losgad 7 ar nimpod i nnaduir na neimi, 7 lenna duib, 7 doni crechta. Et is ime aderur antrax, oir is inann *antrum* tri Laidin || 7 umha<sup>2</sup> no clais a Gaedilg, oir donít clais san inadh a mbí : 7 is cosmuil leiges doibh sin maille cuislennuib 7 re purgoidib, 7 is eigin na lenna uile do tairring and, oir cinntaigid<sup>2a</sup> na lenna uile ann sin. Tuic nach du a foslugad, no co folmuigter<sup>3</sup> an tadhbur 7 nach fagand slighi cum a nindurbtha ar son imuid in adhbuir, indus co téid cum an craidhi [7] ar son an teinnis marbaid<sup>3</sup>, mar do conduc duine ara roibi bairdi dubh don cinel sin, ar ndul decc arna osglugad (no) le snathuidh.

(64) Item secainter indtu sin neithi fuara laidiri sdipicda no frithbualtacha, frithbualas in tadbur cum na mball inmedhonach oirida, 7 na ramruige an tadhbur co romor. Item secainter neithi diansgailteca rote, indus na lasand an tadbur te, acht curtur neithi tirma fuara gan losgad, a mbia becan attairngti riu, mar ata cruach Padruig 7 min eorna 7 aran brain 7 ailim maille haigeit. Tuic mar riaguil coitcind, gach uile leiges filuin co leigisind carpungculus.

<sup>1-1</sup> dath buige 7 dath derg 7 dath dubhglas 7 dath dubh mar E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> uadhma E<sup>1</sup> uama E. H.

<sup>2a</sup> cinnth—ar P.

<sup>3-3</sup> innarb- P. an tadbur co huile oir an uair na fagand an tadbur neimneach slige incubaid cum a indarbta ar son iumaid an adbair teid se cum an craidhi 7 ar son meidh an tindis marbaidh E. H.

burnt humours, and felon is its name in English; the humours in this do not burn as much as in the imposthume called carbuncle. In it are many colours, such as yellow, [red], blue-black, and [black] like a wheel (rainbow?)<sup>1</sup> because of burnt sanguine humour<sup>2</sup> and burnt choler which turn to the nature of poison and melancholy, and form ulcers. And for this it is called anthrax; *antrum* in Latin is the same as *umha* or *clais*<sup>3</sup> in Gaelic, for they make a furrow in the place wherein they are. Their cure is similar [to the above and consists] of blood-letting and purgatives, and it is necessary to purge all the humours, for they are all to blame in this case. Understand it is not proper to open them (the imposthumes) until the matter is purged, for it does not find a channel for evacuation because of the amount of matter, therefore it goes to the heart, and because of the excessive pain, it kills;<sup>4</sup> as I once saw a man die on whom was a black pustule of this kind, on opening it with a needle.

29b

R.A. 988

(64) *Item* in the case of these, let cold things and strong styptic things be avoided, and repercussives that repel the matter towards the principal interior members, and do not thicken the matter too much. *Item* avoid over-hot dispersives so that the hot matter be not inflamed; but apply dry cold non-corrosive things to them in which are some attractives,<sup>5</sup> such as plantago, barley meal, and bread of bran and alum along with vinegar. Note, as a general rule, every remedy for felon, cures carbuncle.

<sup>1</sup> Habet colores varios, citrinum, rubeum, lividum, nigrum, ad modum circuli. R.A. 987.

<sup>2</sup> Sanguinem adustum, transmutatum in choleram nigram. R.A. 987.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. pit or furrow.

<sup>4</sup> quia interficeret, ratione doloris ex materia venenosa: quæ non habens exitum convenientem, propter materiæ abundantiam, ad cor redundat, & interficit. R.A. 988.

<sup>5</sup> Appone exsiccantia, sine mordicatione, infrigidantia parùm cum pauca resolutione. R.A. 988.

*R.A.* 1032 (65) O do labrumur don filun, is iad so a taiscelta .i. sget-rachadh, puls laidir, allus fuar, anmuindi craidhi, 7 da meduigh-idh sin, is comurtha bais. Item in filun ara mbi dath na lasrach, ni hindleigis é. Item tirmuig domblas ae muici, 7 cuir leitid a beil risin cneidh de, 7 mina lena aonraod de an cneidh, is comartha bais, 7 da lena, foirid in filun 7 in gerrad doni madrad cuth[aig].

(66) Item is do leiges in fluin cuisle do legin asin ball  
*R.A.* 1033 a mbia se, oir is riaguil coitcind,<sup>1</sup> nach du an tadbur do tairring cum a contrarda. Cuir ainnsin neithi frithbualteca timcell 7 neithi tairrgteca gan beith rote arin nescoid fein, 7 tobuir let istigh neithi a naigid na neimi, mar ata viola 7 bithnum 7 sgabiosa; 7 conduimter<sup>2</sup> an medhon lac do gnath le séne 7 le casia fistola 7 le sal chuach. Ainnsin daippiugad an fluin 7 da brised, cuirter buidhen uighi 7 becan saluinn 7 mela arna suathad trit a ceile co minic sa lo air: no dentur cerin dfigedhuibh 7 do taos goirt 7 doilioli<sup>3</sup> 7 do salunn air.

(67) Item da curtur cac pecoigi air, brisid 7 aipighi 7 slan-  
*R.A.* 989 uidhi. Item nonín do brisid itir da cloich 7 a cur air 7 buiden uighi 7 se omh, 7 salunn arna loscad, 7 cuir trit a ceile 7 brisidh  
*R.A.* 1033 fo cend an 3 la. Item pimpernella do brug na aonar, maille ummach<sup>4</sup>, 7 is cumachtach sa cas sin. Item sgabiosa do  
*R.A.* 989 brugh maille blonac, 7 is derbta cumachtach sa cas sin e, 7 glantur ainnsin an tinadh<sup>5</sup> le sugh mersi 7 le mil 7 le min  
*R.A.* 1033 cruithnechta no le sugh mersi 7 le mil amhain<sup>5</sup>. Mad romor in tinnes gab prem lili arna mbrugh<sup>6</sup> a nuisgi 7 cuir air, no prem lili 7 nonín 7 gelan uighi, 7 cuir ainnsin pudar

<sup>1</sup> coit coitcind P.

<sup>2</sup> coindmter E. connmaidhter E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> *An leg.* d'ola uiola? Cf. *R.A.* 7 dailloille E., daillioili H., 7 daille olibhi E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> minmach H, E. *Sic leg.* Cf. mionnuach *linum silvestre* D.

<sup>5-6</sup> le sugh meirsi 7 le mil amhain 7 le min cruithnechta. P.

<sup>6</sup> P. *repeats* arna mbrugh. arna mbearbad a nuisge 7 arna mbrugh. E.E<sup>1</sup>.

(65) Since <sup>1</sup> we are speaking of felon, these are its prognos- *R.A. 1032*  
tics : vomiting, strong pulse, cold sweat, heart weakness, and *Prognostica.*  
if that increase it signifies death. *Item* the felon which  
has the colour of flame is not curable. *Item* dry some pig's  
gall and apply a piece the size of the opening to the ulcer,  
and if none of it adhere to the sore, it is a sign of death, and  
if it do, it heals the felon : and likewise the bite of a mad  
dog.

(66) *Item* for the cure of felon; open a vein in the same *Curatio.*  
member, <sup>2</sup> for it is a common rule that the matter should not *R.A. 1033*  
be drawn to its contrary. <sup>3</sup> Put then, repercussives round it,  
and resolvents that be not too hot, on the imposthume itself.  
Give things against the poison internally, such as violet, and  
hypericon, and scabious; let the bowels be kept constantly  
relaxed with senna, and cassia fistula, and violets. In order  
to ripen and break the felon, let yolks of eggs, with a little salt  
and honey well pounded together, be applied frequently during  
the day; or let an emplaister be made of figs, or of sour dough,  
with oil (spurge?) <sup>4</sup> and salt.

(67) *Item* if peacock's droppings be applied, it breaks,  
ripens, and heals [the anthrax]. *Item* bruise daisies between *R.A. 989*  
two stones, and put them on it and raw yolks of eggs, and  
burnt salt mixed well, and this will break it by the end of  
the third day. *Item* bruise pimpinella, along with linaria, the *R.A. 1033*  
which is very potent in this case. *Item* bruise scabious along  
with lard, it is approved potent in this case, and clean the *R.A. 989*  
spot then, with juice of smallage, and pure <sup>5</sup> honey, and wheaten  
meal. If the pain be intolerable, take lily roots bruised and *R.A. 1033*  
boiled in water, and apply them, or roots of lily and daisy, with

<sup>1</sup> De Anthrace. *R.A. heading 1032.*

<sup>2</sup> attamen in loco magis remoto à corde, quàm sit Anthrax. *R.A. 1033.*

<sup>3</sup> ut fiat phlebotomia ex eadem parte, non ex opposita. *R.A. 1033.*

<sup>4</sup> aut fermentum cum oleo & sale. *R.A. 1033.*

<sup>5</sup> cum succo Apii & melle rosarum. *R.A. 989.*

R.A. 989 cnesuidtech riu do maisdix 7 dful draige <sup>1</sup> 7 do rois 7 <sup>2</sup> dona  
 R.A. 1033 rianhibh is cosmuil riu. Mad ailt an tadbúr do tairring o ball  
 uasal cúm baill anuasail, coimilte sug an tsauraé <sup>3</sup> o ninadh  
 i fuil an filun co roich an tinad inarb ailt a dul, 7 cuir cerin  
 tairrngti ann sin air.

R.A. 1034 (68) Item a naigid na tinedh Dia <sup>4</sup> .i. na nescoidi re nabur  
 30a ericipila .i. gabh caisi úr 7 || bruid co laidir é, 7 cuir mil trít,  
 7 coimil dibh, 7 cuir duilleoig praisce orro da eisi sin, 7 icid.

R.A. 929 (69) Labrum anois do nescoid na nuirged, oir cruadhuighid  
 na soighidhchi uair ánd, 7 bid nescoid orro, 7 bi as só at  
 R.A. 930 ara folud fein, 7 uair ele bi att inntu ar son tumtuighi, 7 is  
 cosmuil re nescoid é, 7 ni hedh. Et is edh is cuis di sin .i.  
 uair and in trat bis an geinemuin <sup>6</sup> ar siubuil, no <sup>6</sup> ar slighi  
 a dul amach, mar bis isna dainibh glaccus na mná, 7 dlutuighes  
 co laidir riú iad, 7 renab ail coimriachtain do denum riú 7 na  
 denuid : 7 uair ele ar son marcaidachta ar each ansocuir, no  
 ar son leime beires nech ar each, 7 tegmuid a uirgi faoi : 7 uair  
 ele ar son aislingi collaidi <sup>7</sup>, 7 cur tindsguin in geinemuin  
 tiacht amach, 7 gur bacadh dí tiacht.

(70) Mad o fuil deirg bias, biaid in dath derg and sin.  
 Madh on geinemuin, biaid in dath riabach.

(71) Et is e so a leiges sin .i. clister do tobuirt re ruibh,  
 7 re meas torc allaid, 7 le cuimín, 7 re pairitair, 7 re lubaitse  
 7 le uolubard, 7 le hola na roisi 7 le benedicta arna gerugad

<sup>1</sup> dful dreagain E.

<sup>2</sup> 7 is P.

<sup>3</sup> tanasae E. H. tsannsaes E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> teined diagh E<sup>1</sup>. teinead iad E.

<sup>6-6om.</sup> E.E<sup>1</sup> H.

<sup>7</sup> coll- with i subscriptum P. collaidid E. collaige E<sup>1</sup>.



white of egg, and add a healing powder of mastyche, dragon's blood, roses, and the like. If it be desired to draw the matter from a noble member to an ignoble one, rub with juice of savory,<sup>1</sup> from the place where the felon is, to the place where it is desired it should go, and apply a resolvent poultice to it then. R.A. 989  
R.A. 1033

(68) *Item* against the Fire of God,<sup>2</sup> that is, the imposthume called erysipelas, take new cheese and bruise (?) it strongly,<sup>3</sup> and mix with honey, and rub thereon. Put leaves of kail on it after that, and it heals. R.A. 1034  
30a

(69) Let us speak now of imposthumes of the testicles<sup>4</sup>; sometimes the vessels harden, and imposthumes appear on them,<sup>5</sup> and (from this) there is swelling in their own substance: at other times there is swelling<sup>6</sup> in them because of rupture and this has the appearance of an imposthume, but it is not so. And the following is the cause of it: *Est aliquando sperma, quod est in via, non habens completum exitum; sicut accidit illis, qui loquuntur cum mulieribus, & tangunt eas, amplexantur fortiter, cupiuntque coire, & tamen desiderio non satisfaciunt. Aliquando accidit induratio propter equitationem incommodam equi succusantis, vel propter saltum super sellam ascendendo, ante vel post sellam, super lignum. Aliquando propter pollutionem nocturnam inchoatam & impeditam.*<sup>7</sup> R.A. 929  
R.A. 930  
Causa

(70) If it be caused by sanguine humour, then the colour will be red: if it be from semen the colour will be swarthy.

(71) The following are the cures: give a clyster of rue and tutsan, cummin, pellitory, lovage, walwort, oil of roses, and benedict, sharpened with vinegar, and with agaric. *Item* Curatio

<sup>1</sup> cum succo Tanacetii. R.A. 1033.

<sup>2</sup> contra ignem sacrum. R.A. 1034.

<sup>3</sup> fortiter cum melle concute eum atque tempera. R.A. 1034.

<sup>4</sup> De Testiculorum Induratione. heading R.A. 929.

<sup>5</sup> Testiculi non solum abscessum patiuntur; sed aliquando etiam indurantur;

... aliquando in sua substantia. R.A. 929.

<sup>6</sup> inflatio propter vehementiam, quæ assimilatur Apostimati. R.A. 930.

<sup>7</sup> R.A. 930.



le haigeit 7 le hagairc. Item is maith do sgethrach do denum le coirt inmedhonach an truim, 7 ní du dó acht becan bidh do caithim, 7 a beith na biadh sodilegha.

(72) Mad isin leith deis bias, legar cuisle na laimhe deisi do. Mad isin leith cli, legar cuisle na laimhe cli mar in cetna, 7 cuirter cuimín 7 ponuir, ar ndenum mine dibh, 7 ola in uolubaird 7 pairitair trit a ceile, 7 curtur riú, no ponuirí glana 7 fin 7 bran. Item gabh pairitair 7 ruibh 7 camamil, hocus, fransi (?), <sup>1</sup> lan duirn de gach ní, 7 berbtar a nuisgi 7 dentur urbraithe um na huirgib dibh ar cedlongadh.

(73) Mad te an cúis, coimilter [ola] na roisi <sup>2</sup> de. Mad fuar, coimilter ola an camamil, 7 da mbia an tinadh is e derg, gabur sugh na cruaihe Padruig, is e bocc, 7 tumtur edach lín and, *R.A.* 931 7 curtur air, 7 legar <sup>3</sup> cuisle inmedhonach <sup>3</sup> in ailt let istigh dó; 7 curtur fuil mil, is i té do, 7 casia fistula uirrthe, 7 aipighi e, 7 gach uile nescoid te 7 fuar.

(74) Item is maith in gach uile nescoid arand <sup>4</sup> 7 uirgedh, gafunn arna berbad a fín, 7 a cur riú, 7 ceirin hocuis. Item aipighi in coblan <sup>5</sup> nescoid fola deirgi, 7 boccaid a cruas 7 doni ros lachan in cetna. Mad nescoid lenna fuair no uisgiamail bias and, dileghtar an tadbúr le prema mersi 7 raideoigí <sup>6</sup>, 7 le bilur, 7 le hisoip, 7 le calimint, 7 le licoiris, 7 le mil; 7 folmuigter e le hagairc 7 dentur aris in clister 7 in sgetrach. Ainnsein curtur riú neithi tolltanacha, mar ata surrumunt arna berbad le fín 7 le haigeid. <sup>7</sup>

(75) Item is maith caondach craind ar gach uile nescoid

<sup>1</sup> fraindsí E. H.

<sup>2</sup> na .r. P. cum oleo rosarum *R.A.* ola na roisi E.E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3-3</sup> cuisle na nae no cuisle inmedhonach na laime 7 E<sup>1</sup>E. H. Cf. *R.A.*

<sup>4</sup> om. *R.A.*

<sup>5</sup> E.E<sup>1</sup>, Cf. O'G. 215.

<sup>6</sup> raidisi H.

<sup>7</sup> finegra E<sup>1</sup>, aineid H.

it is good to make him vomit with the middle bark of elder,<sup>1</sup> and he should eat but little food, and that easily digested.

(72) If the evil be in the right half,<sup>1a</sup> let a vein of the right arm for him; if in the left half open a vein in the left arm likewise: mix together cummin, flower of beans, oil of wallwort and pellitory, and let it be applied to them, or whole beans, and wine, and bran. *Item* R take pellitory, rue, camomile, mallows, pansy,<sup>2</sup> a fistful of each, and boil in water; put a stupe about the testicles of these; to be applied fasting.

(73) If the cause be hot, let oil of roses be rubbed on it; if cold, rub on oil of camomile.<sup>3</sup> If the place be red, take tepid juice of plantain and dip a linen cloth<sup>4</sup> therein, and apply. Open the medial vein of the joint internal to<sup>5</sup> it. Apply the blood of a hare, hot, to it, and cassia fistula thereon, which ripens it and every [other] hot or cold imposthume [also]. R.A. 931

(74) *Item* henbane<sup>6</sup> boiled in wine is good for every hot imposthume of the kidneys and testicles, on being applied to them and an emplaister of mallows. *Item*<sup>7</sup> kail ripens the imposthumes of sanguine humour, and softens their hardness, and duckweed (?) does the same. If the imposthume be phlegmatic or watery, let the matter be digested with the roots of smallage and radishes, and with watercress, hyssop, calamint, liquorice, and honey; let it also be purged with agaric, and again repeat the clyster, and the vomit. Then apply to them things that penetrate,<sup>8</sup> as are southernwood, boiled in wine and vinegar.

(75) *Item* moss of a tree (lichen?) boiled in wine or in

<sup>1</sup> ex cortice mediano sambuci R.A. 930.

<sup>1a</sup> ... de vena brachii sinistri si malum sit in testiculo sinistro; si in dertra, vena illius lateris. R.A. 930.

<sup>2</sup> Bismalvae. R.A. 930.

<sup>3</sup> Deinde inungantur ex oleo rosarum. . . in frigida ex oleo liliorum. R.A. 930.

<sup>4</sup> Pannus ruber. R.A. 930.

<sup>5</sup> fiat phlebotomia de Basilica, vel mediana; & post purgationem universalem de Saphena interiori. R.A. 931.

<sup>6</sup> Iusquiamus . . . omnia apostemata calida testiculorum curat. R.A. 931.

<sup>7</sup> Sic emplastrum ex malvis, caulis maturat inflationes & durities, & sem : lini. R.A. 931.

<sup>8</sup> Quæ . . . resolvunt R. A. 931.

30b

bis i mball feithech arna berbad a fin no a nola; 7 is feithech || na huirgi, masedh is maith orro sin hé. Item is maith in bilor, maille huisgi 7 re mil 7 re salunn dona huirgibh, madh fuar in cuis, 7 do gac uile nescoid uisgiamaíl. Item is maith terpin-tina 7 blonac saillti muice arna nescoidibh cruaidhi. Item i maith uolubard, 7 ruibh, 7 min ponuirí mar ceirin in gach uile nescoid gaothmhuir.

(76) Item is maith terpin-tina, 7 ros lín, 7 fine grecum, 7 sil hocus 7 croch, 7 bran arna criathradh co mín, ar gach uile cruas 7 ar gach nescoid fuar ce mad bocc hi, 7 da mbia cinel teinnis innti, curtur ainís fariú, oir coiscid a teinnes. Item is maith fine grecum arna prigail a nim no a nola arna nescoidibh cruaidhi, 7 is teó é na in ros lín, 7 mad <sup>1</sup> ailt a oipriugad nis laideri, cuir duilleoga lili fariú, oir is mo coiscis an teindes na na prema; gid edh ata brig aipigthe diansgailtech ina premuibh, 7 adeir Auicenna gurub maith duilleoga lili isna nescoidibh te.

R.A. 932

(77) Labrum anois <sup>2</sup>dona nescoidibh te bis isin maclach, doniter o cuis let amuich, mar ata bualad no toitim, 7 o cuis let istigh, mar ata, fostog na fola [mista], no a decracht le lenb do breith.

(78) Is iad a comarthai sin .i. anmuindi craidhe 7 teinnes cind 7 muineil, tromdacht isna suilib, 7 buidhecht <sup>3</sup> isna balluibh imellacha, itta sir 7 gne don fual... an galur re nabur disuria, 7 fiabras airduairighi (?) <sup>4</sup> ánd.

(79) Et doniter an nescoid fuar o cuis leth imuich mar ata, fotrugad uisgi fuair 7 gaoth fuar, 7 o suighi ar cloich fuair, 7 o biaduibh fuara rigne, amail ata baindi 7 imurcach tortha; 7 doniter o cuis leth istigh <sup>5</sup> hí, mar ata fostog fuail, 7 ro-imurcach <sup>6</sup> lenn-

<sup>1</sup> This is the continuation of 'coiscid a teinnes' *supra*.

<sup>2</sup> do neascoidib an machloig E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> buige E<sup>1</sup>E.

<sup>4</sup> This is obscure to me. 7 fiabras uair and E<sup>1</sup>. H. Cf. R.A.

<sup>5</sup> imuich P.

<sup>6</sup> rolinadh leandand fuar E.E<sup>1</sup>. H.

oil is good for every imposthume that is in a sinewy member : the scrotum is sinewy<sup>1</sup>, therefore it is good for it. *Item* water-cress with water, honey, and salt avails for [swollen] testicles, if the cause be cold; and for every [cold] watery imposthume. *Item* turpentine and salted pig's lard is good for hard imposthumes. *Item* wallwort, and rue, and bean meal, is good as a poultice in every windy imposthume.

30b

(76) *Item*<sup>1a</sup> turpentine and flax seed, fenugreek, seed of mallows, saffron and finely sifted bran is good for every hardness and for every cold imposthume, though it be soft :<sup>2</sup> if there be pain in it apply anise to it, as it stops the aching.<sup>3</sup> *Item* fenugreek,<sup>4</sup> fried in butter or oil, is good for hard imposthumes, and it is hotter than flax seed. If you wish it to have a stronger effect, add lily leaves to them; for they stop the pain better than the roots, nevertheless there is a ripening, dispersive force in the roots, and Avicenna says lily leaves are good for hot imposthumes.

(77) Let us speak now of the hot imposthumes<sup>5</sup> that are in the uterus, which are formed by an external cause, such as a blow, or a fall; or from an internal cause, such as retention of the menses, or difficulty of child-birth.

R.A. 932

(78) These are its symptoms : weakness of the heart, syncope, pains [in the] head and neck, heaviness of the eyes; flaccidity of the extremities; constant thirst;<sup>6</sup> the nature of the urine.... the disease called dysuria, and fever for the most part.<sup>6</sup>

Signa

(79) A cold imposthume is formed from external causes, as are a bath in cold water, a cold wind, sitting on a cold stone, and from cold viscous foods,<sup>7</sup> such as milk, or too much fruit. It is formed also from internal causes, such as retention of

<sup>1</sup> ... est enim testiculorum bursa nervosa. R.A. 932.

<sup>1a</sup> Ex meis secretis est, muscilago sem : Lini, etc. R.A. 931.

<sup>2</sup> Sive dura, sive molli. R.A. 932.

<sup>3</sup> Recte continue *If you wish* etc. Cf. *infra*.

<sup>4</sup> Fænogræcum frixum cum oleo communi, vel butyro. R.A. 931.

<sup>5</sup> De Apostemate Matricis. heading R.A. 932.

<sup>6-6</sup> sitis, dysuria, & ut plurimum febris. R.A. 932.

<sup>7</sup> à cibis frigidis; sicut à lacte; à viscosis, ut caseo. R.A. 932.

ann ; 7 is iad so a comurthai sin .i. tromdacht isna ballaibh ichtaracha, 7 uair and fiabras, 7 cuiridh neithi fuara ar intí ara mbi. Madh nescoid cruaid<sup>1</sup> hí, bí cruas isin fordronn 7 a mbel an maclaig, 7 tromdacht a ngluasacht na mball, 7 co hairighti a souena 7<sup>2</sup> a cuislennaib in ailt : 7 ní hinánd hi 7 mola matricis, oir da curtur lamh co cruaidh uirridhsi, gluaisidh si on inadh co ceile, mar do beith toirrces and.

R.A. 933 (80) Leighister nescoid te na breithi o cuisle na náó, 7 risin cuisle ri nabur souena, oir fostid an fuil mista andsa nescoid, 7 dentur sgetrach da eisi; 7 dentur sisan ina mberbtar sal cuach 7 adhund 7 na caithid anti ara mbí acht becan bidh 7 dighi, 7 bid co fada gan collad, 7 curtur neithi degbalaid san inad a mbiadh. Aindsein cuirter casia fistola ina leigesuibh, 7 berbtar hocus 7 ros lin 7 cruach Padruig 7 curtur ola na roisi trithu, 7 curtur olund and, 7 tumtur an olund ainnsin uirridhsi. Aipigter le hocus hi 7 le dathaibh 7 le methradh ganduil 7 le mín eórna, 7 cuir mar ceirin arin fordronn, 7 ar an inad a mbia an teindes. Madh abuid hi, brister le figedhuibh 7 || le musdard 7 le cac gabuir no coluim, 7 glantur an crecht<sup>3</sup> ainnsin le huisgi mela.

31a

(81) Leigister nescoid fuar na breithi le sgetrach 7 le clister tairrngthech 7 le hagainc, 7 diligtur an tadbúr le premhuibh feineil, 7 le mersi, 7 le dubhcosach, 7 le siterac, 7 le pollitricum, 7 le premuibh cruacha Padruig, 7 le sgabiosa, lan duirn de gach ní, 7 le coluimpin, 7 le pimpernella, 7 le nonín, 7 le smeruibh grianain, 7 le fuimter, 7 le bithnumh, let lan duirn de gach

<sup>1</sup> om. P.

<sup>2</sup> .i. H.

<sup>3</sup> craidhe P.



urine, or excess of [cold] humours; the symptoms are, heaviness in the lower limbs, and occasional fever; and cold things afflict the person who has it. If it be a hard imposthume, there is hardness in the share<sup>1</sup>, and in the mouth of the womb, heaviness in moving the members, and especially in saphena and <sup>2</sup> veins of the ankle (?). It is not the same as *mola matricis*, for if a hand be placed on it hard, it moves from place to place, as though pregnancy were present.

(80) Hot imposthume of the womb is cured <sup>2a</sup> by [letting] the vein of the liver,<sup>3</sup> and the vein called saphena, for the catamenial flow is withheld [therein] in this tumour : cause vomiting afterwards, and make a tisane in which are boiled violets, and coltsfoot. Let the patient consume but little food and drink, and make long vigils, and place sweet-smelling things in the place wherein she is. Then put cassia fistula in her remedies; <sup>4</sup> boil mallows, flax seed, and plantain,<sup>5</sup> and mix oil of roses therein, then soak wool in it, and apply the wool thereto. Let it be ripened with mallows, and dactylis (?) and with gander's fat and barley meal; and put it as an emplaister on the share and the place where the pain is. If it be ripe, break it with figs and mustard, and with droppings of goats or doves, and clean the ulcer then with honey water.

*Curatio*  
*R.A.* 933

31a

(81) Cold imposthume of the womb is cured by vomiting, by [an attractive] clyster, and by agaric; and digest the matter with fennel roots, smallage, maiden hair, caeterach, pollitrich, plantain roots, and scabious, a fistful of each of these; columbine, pimperl, daisy, mulberries, fumitory, hypericon (?), half a fistful of each of these; a quart of liquorice, one ounce of fennel

<sup>1</sup> Durities est in pectine . . . & propriè in Saphena R. A. 932.

<sup>2</sup> *An leg.* i.e.?

<sup>2a</sup> Curatio Apostematis Matricis. *heading* R.A. 933.

<sup>3</sup> Ut secetur bacilica; sed quia retinet menstrua, sequitur phlebotomia Saphenæ. R.A. 933.

<sup>4</sup> cum aliquo iulepo, in principio. Fiat embrocatio . . . papaver dissolutum cum oleo pontico [stiptico *add. marg.*] est bonum. R.A. 933. *add.*

<sup>5</sup> Arnoglossa R.A. 933.



R.A. 934 ni dib sin, 7 4<sup>1</sup> do licoiris, 3 do sil feineil, let 3 do sil no do blath camamil, 7 do blath saile cuach, 3 de gach ni dib sin;<sup>2</sup> 7 gnathuigh mochrach 7 trath nona 7 re loighi, 7 foirid in tsiroip sin gach uile nescoid 7 filun a naimsir fuar, 7 saoruid a neim 7 on columpín ainmnighter hi. (7) Is maith an gach aimsir te hi, acht mad aonní, co meduigenn na neithi fuara a naimsir te 7 laigdigher na neithi te. Is maith in gach uile nescoid te uisgi na saile cuach, maille mídhuidhi<sup>3</sup> trit, 7 le rois 7 trit sin bid at *menmain* cum leigis gach uile nescoidi a ningnuis nescoidi na hincindi re nabur frenicis.

(82) Et mad cruaidh hi, gabh smir fiada 7 blonac ganduil 7 lachan, 7 smir mairt, 7 buighen uighi arna cruadugad, 7 ím 7 ceir derg, da 3 de gach ni; 7 gabh ainnsen sil feineil 7 ros lin, commor de gach ni: berbtar a nuisgi no a fin iad, mailles na neithi adubrumar romuind, 7 curtur mar pisarium<sup>4</sup> cum an mac laig.

(83) Item is maith sa cas cetna duilleoga na *finemnacha* 7 ola 7 uisgi<sup>5</sup> 7 duilleoga praisce. Et adeir Auicenna<sup>6</sup>, da ndech an nescoid cruaidh gan leiges tar mi, no gan an teinnes do cosc, nach fetur a sgailled tri leiges.

(84) Item gabh senblonac *muice*, 3<sup>7</sup> co leth 7 an urduil cetna do ceir, 7 3 do metrad ganduil 7 4 3<sup>7</sup> do mil 7 díim, 7 da 3 do gallbarum, 7 brister an gallbarum a mortel maille

<sup>1</sup> ceathramadh punt E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>2</sup> *add.* 7 siucra go leor 7 dentar siroip dib E.E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> maille sugh an midhaighe E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> pisaire cum neascoidi an machluig E. tri pisairi E<sup>1</sup>. pisarium H.

<sup>5</sup> uisge na meala E<sup>1</sup>. H.

<sup>6</sup> Auiceanda E.

<sup>7</sup> punt E.E<sup>1</sup>. H.

seed, half an ounce of camomile seed or flowers <sup>1</sup>, and a drachm of violet flowers. [Make a syrup of this with water and let it be used] early, at noonday, and at bedward, and this syrup cures every imposthume and felon in cold weather, and delivers from poison; and from the columbine it is named. It is also good in hot weather provided one thing, that the cold things be increased in hot weather and the hot lessened. Violet water is good in the case of every hot imposthume mixed with nightshade (?) <sup>2</sup> and roses, and therefore bear this in mind <sup>2</sup> for the use of every imposthume, except the imposthume of the brain called phrenesis. R.A. 934

(82) And if the imposthume be hard, take marrow of stag, lard of gander and duck, beef marrow, hardened yolk of egg, butter, and red wax <sup>3</sup> ʒ. 2 of each; and take then fennel seed and flax seed, equal parts of each, and boil them in water or in wine, along with the things we said before, and let it be applied to the womb by <sup>4</sup> a pessary.

(83) *Item*, in the same case, vine leaves are good, and oil and [honey] water, and leaves of kail. And Avicenna says, if a hard imposthume go uncured beyond a month, and <sup>5</sup> the pain be not checked [then], it cannot be dispersed by treatment.

(84) *Item* take old pig's lard ʒi<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>, <sup>6</sup> and the same amount of wax; ʒi of gander's fat, and ʒiv of honey and of butter, and ʒii of galbarnum. Break the galbarnum in a mortar, along

<sup>1</sup> R. Camomillæ, sem : brusci, asparagi, flor : violarum ana drach 1. R.A. 933.

<sup>2,2</sup> Tempore calido valet etiam cum succo morellæ & rosis, ideo semper in apostematibus ipsum in mente habeo. R.A. 934.

<sup>3</sup> ceræ rubræ. R.A. 934.

<sup>4</sup> *Lit.* as. Decoquantur in aqua & vino etiam supra dicta, ad lentum ignem, per pessarium immittantur, & exterius fiat illinitio. R.A. 934.

<sup>5</sup> *Lit.* or.

<sup>6</sup> R. adipis porcini veteris lib. i. Mellis drach. iii. Ceræ lib. i. adipis Anseris, vel pulli, lib. i. Butyri [Fortè unciam. iii. *add. marg.*] unciam .S. Galbani drach. ii. R.A. 934.

4 dola; 7 leaghtur na neithi so uile, 7 legar tri edach iad, 7 gnathaigh sin a naigid gach uile atta 7 cruais, 7 a naigid gach eslainti fuaire 7 teinnis na feithid.

85) Tuic gurub é smir is ferr ann .i. smir fiadha, ar son <sup>1</sup>seim[i]dehta na lennann <sup>1</sup> acu : tar a eisi sin, smir laoigh ; 7 is e methradh is ferr and .i. metradh lachan, oir is seimh é, 7 ní ger : 7 tar a eisi sin, methradh circi: 7 is e metradh is ferr ac na hainmindtib cetarcosacha .i. metradh leomuín ar son a seimidhehta : 7 geir bo 7 geir gobuir ainnsin.

86) Item raod ele do sgailled 7 daipiugad na nescoididh .i. ros lin 7 fine grecum 7 mín eórna 7 min cruitnehta, figida, cac coluim, taos goirt <sup>2</sup> arna berbad ar aonsligi riú; 7 curtur ría mar ceirin.

87) Item dentur pudar do cac coluim, 7 curtur ola trit, 7 innurbuid sin gach uile cruas 7 gach uile teinnes, 7 da mbia gaothmhuirecht isin mbreith, urailter <sup>3</sup> arin othar sraogach <sup>4</sup> do denum, 7 tobuir diasimmum do (*sic*), oir is maith a naiged na gaothmuirehta é.

<sup>1-1</sup> ar son a seimhe E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> taes coirce E.

<sup>3</sup> fulartar H.

<sup>4</sup> sceathrach E<sup>1</sup>. Cf. F. § 7.

with  $\text{ʒiv}$  of oil; melt all these things, and pass them through a cloth, and use this against every swelling and hardness, and against every cold disease and pain of the nerves.

(85) *Note* the best marrow here is stag marrow, because of the thinness of their humours,<sup>1</sup> and after that calf marrow; the best fat<sup>2</sup> is duck, because it is thin, and not sharp; and after that hen fat; and the best fat among the fourfooted animals is lions', because of its thinness, then cows' grease,<sup>3</sup> and goats' thereafter.

(86) *Item* another thing for dispersing and ripening imposthumes is flax seed, fenugreek, barley meal, wheaten meal, figs, droppings of doves, and oil, and sour dough boiled along with them; and apply it as an emplaister.

(87) *Item* let a powder be made of doves' droppings, and mix it with oil, and that expels every hardness and every pain. If there be windiness in the womb, make the patient to sneeze<sup>4</sup>, and give diacyminum for that is good against flatulence.<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Medulla cervina, quia subtilior. R.A. 934.

<sup>2</sup> Ex adipibus, adeps anatis. R.A. 934.

<sup>3</sup> adeps leonis . . . dein ursi. R.A. 934.

<sup>4</sup> provocetur sternutatio. R.A. 934.

<sup>5</sup> Et hæc de passionibus mulierum dicta sufficiant. R.A. 935.

## F. DE LETHARGO<sup>1</sup>.

(1) Labrum anois do litargia, oir is edh is litargia and .i. nescoid bis<sup>2</sup> aran incind cuil<sup>2</sup> mar ata frenicis aran incind eduin.

<sup>31 b.</sup> (7) Is i sin || is litargia uero ann,<sup>3</sup> oir doniter litargia non uera o *dethaigibh* noch buaidhes an cuimne, no o linn ruadh arna cumusc re linn fuar. Doniter litargia uero o linn fuar morgaighthi sa cuil incind, 7 bi fiabras ina coimidecht.

<sup>R..A. 143</sup> (2) Et is iad is cuisi di sin .i. gach uile ni imduighes linn fuar 7 linn ruadh isin corp, 7 isin nincind; mar ata lus, 7 uinde-muin, 7 gairleog, 7 tortuid uisgiamla : fin, rolinad bidh 7 dighi, laitert,<sup>4</sup> meiscci, moran bidh, bainbiadh do caithimh co mor : aran arna cur a nenbruithi romeith, iasce, feoil muici, moran comnuidhe. (7) Ni bi se ina aonur coidhchi, acht a lenmuin eslainti ele; mar ata coitidiana continua noch bis do gnath. Is and bis an nescoid sin : a fidhisib 7 i polluib fancain,<sup>5</sup> 7 is andum bis a folud na hincindi.

(3) Is iad so a comarthai .i. fiabras anmand aga lenmuin, 7 becan teindis, dermud, combuaidert resuin, 7 cinel tigi 7 buaiderta ina fual, amail do beith fual ainmidhi bruidemail : 7 moran collata is e bregach : 7 uair and dermuidid a fual 7 a feradh do denumh<sup>6</sup>.

(4) Et da mbia an tadbur [comsuigighti] 7 comad é linn

<sup>1</sup> E. 31-32; Ei. 149-150; H. 42; YBL. 355.

<sup>2</sup> ar cul an cind. YBL.

<sup>3</sup> .i. an litargia doniter o linn fuar amain. K. *add*.

<sup>4</sup> laifart, laithairt. E.E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> a pollaib 7 a fidisib foncain. E. fighisib E<sup>1</sup>. faenchain H. 7 na neascoidi noch fasas a poibib na sinedh fo chind or is annam fasaid na neascoidi so a folud na hincindi no a sinedhaibh na hincindi YBL.

<sup>6</sup> Dermud fo cheann a inglain or do trath fagaig fae a inglan gan rathugad YBL.

## F. DE LETHARGO <sup>1</sup>.

(1) Let us speak now of Lethargy. Lethargy is an imposthume on the posterior brain, as frenzy is on the facial cranium, the which is true lethargy, for “lethargia non vera” is produced by vapours that confound the memory, or by choler mixed with phlegm. “Lethargia vera” is produced by corrupt phlegm in the posterior brain, and fever accompanies it.<sup>2</sup>

*R.A.* 142

31b.

(2) These are the causes thereof:—everything that increases phlegm and choler in the body and in the brain, such as leeks, and onions, and garlic, and watery fruits, wine, plethora of food and drink, “crapula”, drunkenness, much food, great consumption of white meat, bread soaked in fatty broth, fish, pork, and much resting; and it never comes alone, but follows another sickness, such as continuous quotidian fever,<sup>3</sup> which is usual. This imposthume is situated in the passages (?), and holes of the cranium (?), and seldom in the substance of the brain.<sup>4</sup>

*Caussae.*

*R.A.* 143

(3) Its symptoms are as follows:—continuous slow fever, and little pain, forgetfulness, confusion of reason, the urine somewhat thick and turbid, as it were the urine of a brutish beast; much false sleep, and sometimes he forgets to evacuate urine and faeces.<sup>5</sup>

*Signa.*

(4) If the matter be compound and phlegm be dominant,

---

<sup>1</sup> De Lethargo *R. A.* 142.

<sup>2</sup> & hoc de lethargo vero: & de fumis sive exhalationibus inibi existentibus, memoriamque impediētib; vel de cholera mixta cum phlegmate putrefacto in puppi cerebri, ad quā sequitur febris. *R.A.* 142.

<sup>3</sup> Ut quotidiana continua excipit minorem Hemitritæum... *R.A.* 143.

<sup>4</sup> In viis & foraminibus sub craneo, & rarò in substantia medullari, & paniculis. *R.A.* 143.

<sup>5</sup> Aliquando obliuiscuntur excrementorum communium deponendorum, alvi sc: & urinæ. *R.A.* 143.



fuar is treisi and, is truimide an collad, 7 bid an tothar tochtanach 7 leisge gluasachta air, 7 duinidh a suili mar do beith gan anmuin.

R.A. 144. Mad linn ruadh bis treisi and, biaidh an tothar co luaimhnec, gan collad, 7 conmuid a suile <sup>1</sup> osgailti 7 gnathaigi aonraod dfaicsin co fada<sup>1</sup>. Mad cutruma beith in da linn sin, biaid na

R.A. 143. comarthai co hinmedhonach. Madh o linn [fuar] amain<sup>1a</sup> doniter hi, <sup>2</sup> bi meanfadach i tosach in adbuir<sup>2</sup>, 7 imurcach seileger (?) air, 7 collad trom, 7 conmuid a bel 7 a suile nemh-osgailti<sup>2a</sup>, 7 da nosluici iad, dermaduid a niadhaid : 7 bid in ferad co minic, is e tiugh, fliuch, 7 in puls 7<sup>3</sup> in anal co bec cumung<sup>3</sup>. (7) Da naburtar guth mór ar in lucht ara mbi an eslainti so, 7 a ngairm na nainm diles, ni<sup>3a</sup> fregraid, 7 da legar doib, impoid co minic cum collata gan fuirech, 7 ni collad firi sin, acht tromdacht 7 modurracht.

R.A. 144. (5) Is iad so comarthai na heslainti sin do leith a taisgelta .i. <sup>4</sup> dath dub gorm ar in aigid, 7 att 7 gluasacht<sup>4</sup> anordamail, oir is dilis na neithi sin indtu. Item mad saothrach<sup>4a</sup> é, 7 moran do caithimh, 7 imurcach saindti air cum tuillid do caithimh, 7 neithi nach aluinn do labairt, 7 a seile do cur amach co gnathach, is comartha bais; 7 co hairighi da mbia allus fuar arin  
32a. aigid 7 arin muinel. Et da mbeit|| na comarthai sin gan tiacht is derb co fetur a leighes.

(6) Tuic co fuil deichfir itir in eslainti so, 7 itir in eslainti ri nabur sufucacio *matricis*, oir fetuid so labairt indti, 7 ni fetund a sufucacio *matricis*, 7 da fobra labairt<sup>5</sup> re nech, ni fetund.

<sup>1-1</sup> osgailti 7 bidh suigiugad cunnail ar a ballaib 7 is follus rann eigin cunnlacha ana comarthaib. Pronostica... da roib tumaighecht etc. YBL.

<sup>1a</sup> linn find E. l. f. amain E1.

<sup>2-2</sup> Is inmhain leis uaignes a tosaigh na heslainte YBL.

<sup>2a</sup> oscuilti E. iata YBL.

<sup>3-3</sup> Anal bec cumang olaigteach neamchunnail. Da ngairter etc. YBL.

<sup>3a</sup> om. E.

<sup>4-4</sup> Tumaigheacht 7 dath glas ar a aigid 7 neamcunnlacht YBL.

<sup>4a</sup> Dubhach YBL.

<sup>5</sup> freagra do tabairt ni fedand. add. E. ge do cluin an ben insan eslainte sin ni tualing i a fregra YBL.

the sleep is the heavier thereof, and the patient is taciturn, and dislikes moving<sup>1</sup>, and keeps his eyes closed as though he were devoid of life. If choler be strongest, then the patient is restless and sleepless<sup>2</sup>, and keeps his eyes open, gazing at one object for long. If both these humours be equal, the symptoms will be intermediate. If produced by phlegmatic humour only, the patient is yawnful at the beginning of the matter, and he suffers from an excess of saliva, and heavy sleep, and keeps his eyes and mouth shut, and if these be opened, he forgets to close them. The faeces are frequent, copious and moist, and the pulse and breathing scant and oppressed<sup>3</sup>, and if the sufferers from this disease be addressed in a loud voice, and called by their proper names, they answer<sup>4</sup>; but if permitted they relapse into sleep without delay, and that is not real sleep, but heaviness and stupor.

R.A. 144.

R.A. 143.

(5) These are the symptoms of this sickness, as regards its prognosis:—blue black colour<sup>5</sup> of the face, swelling, and disorderly movements, for these things are proper thereto.<sup>6</sup> *Item* if he be morbid<sup>7</sup>, eating much, and have a voracious desire to eat more, say things that are not comely, and expel his spittle constantly, it is a sign of death; and more especially if there be cold sweat on the face and neck. If these signs do not appear, it is certain he can be cured.

Prognosticum.  
R.A. 144.

32a.

(6) *Note* there is a difference between this disease and the disease called *suffocatio matricis*, for in the former one can speak, and in *suffocatio matricis* one cannot, and if one attempt

<sup>1</sup> Multiplicatur somnus gravis, taciturnitas, motus, pigritia R.A. 143

<sup>2</sup> Vigiliæ, motus... intuitum fixum R.A. 144.

<sup>3</sup> Spiratio & pulsus sunt stricti, parvi, occulti, & inæquales. R.A. 143.

<sup>4</sup> Respondent R. A. 143. *Lit.* do not reply.

<sup>5</sup> Livor faciei, tumor, motus inordinatus. R.A. 144.

<sup>6</sup> Sunt signa mortalia in lethargo. R.A. 144.

<sup>7</sup> Solitarius R.A. 144.

Et ata deichfir aturru 7 apoplexia 7 epilepsia, oir tiaguid na heslainti sin co hobond, 7 ni tic so acht co hinmall deis a ceile. Ata deichfir ele aturru 7 in anmuindi re nabur singcopis, oir isin neslainti so bid in aigid mar aigid duine slain, 7 a singcopis bid mar aigid duine mairb.

(7) Tuic gurub eigin do lucht na heslainti so, caint ard do denum ina fiadnaisi, 7 i mboill imellacha do cengal co cruaidh, 7 a mbuinn 7 i ndernunna do <sup>1</sup> coimilt co cruaidh; <sup>2</sup> 7 curtur a cosa a nuisgi *saillti* co leit a lurgan 7 tairrngter i folt, <sup>3</sup> 7 a sron, 7 faiscter meir a cos 7 a lamh co cruaidh: 7 furailter ar mucaibh sraogach <sup>4</sup> do denum ina cluasaibh: 7 tobuir clister ger doib i tosach na cuisi a mbia Yra pigra *Galen* 7 detda, <sup>5</sup> 7 surrumont, 7 mormont, 7 a cosmailius: 7 legar cuisle in cind no na srona no an edain do; 7 <sup>6</sup> bentur fuil asa sroin <sup>6</sup> le guaireach *muici*. Et curtur cleiti no sima na sroin *dfurailem* sraogaidhi air, 7 na hantar as co brach ac bacadh collata dé; 7 loiscter folt duine, no neithi drochbalaid ele fona sroin; 7 curtur fasadure itir a slinnenuibh; 7 curtur cleiti ina braigid *dfurailem sgethraigi* orro; 7 berrtur cul an cinn, 7 coimilter ola *rosicda* de, 7 aiget 7 sugh mersi. Ar ndaingniugud na nescoidi in 3 la no an 4 la, gab castorium, 7 sugh minntuis deirg, uisgi, finecra, sugh mersi; 7 fiuctar trit a ceile iad, 7 coimilter do cul an cind iad, *indus* co ndilegthar iad, <sup>7</sup> 7 in tadbur bis and; no tumtur edach and and sin, 7 curtur ar cul an cind, 7 athruider co minic.

R.A. 145.

<sup>1</sup> co P.

<sup>2</sup> no co neargaid siad E. H. *add*.

<sup>3</sup> tairraingter a fesog 7 a ngruag 7 curtur a cosa, *etc.* K.

<sup>4</sup> fulartar ar mucaibh sgreitheach do denum E. Some confusion here; *an leg.* furailter ar in othar sraogach do denum? sgettach H. Cf. R.A.

<sup>5</sup> *Recte* dedga.

<sup>6</sup> No pricad se an tsron YBL.

<sup>7</sup> co ndileagaid siad an tadbur E. iad 7 *om.* H.

to speak to anyone, one cannot.<sup>1</sup> And there is [also] a difference between it<sup>2</sup> and apoplexy and epilepsy, for those sicknesses come suddenly, while this comes but slowly, by degrees. There is another difference between it and the weakness called syncope, for in lethargy the face is as the face of a healthy man, and in syncope, it is as the face of one dead.

(7) Note, it is necessary for lethargics, that people talk loudly in their presence. Tie their extremities tightly, (and) rub their palms and soles hard; and let their feet be put in salt water up to the middle of their shins, and pull the hair and nose, and squeeze the toes and fingers tightly, and cause pigs to squeal (?)<sup>3</sup> in his ears; give him a sharp clyster at the beginning of the case, in which is *hiera picra* Galeni, centaury, southern wood and wormwood, and the like, and open the vein of the head, or nose, or forehead, and draw blood from the nose with the bristles of a boar.<sup>4</sup> Put a feather, or a straw in his nose to compel him to sneeze, and do not ever desist from hindering him from sleeping; and let human hair, or other evil-smelling thing, be burnt under the nose. Apply moreover the cupping horn between the shoulders, and let a feather be put down the throat, to cause vomiting, and shave the back of the head, and rub oil of roses and vinegar, and smallage juice thereon. On the imposthume's consolidating on the third day, or the fourth, take castoreum, and juice of red mint (?), water, vinegar [and] smallage juice, and let them simmer together, and rub them on the back of the head, so that they,

Cura

R.A. 145.

<sup>1</sup> & licet intelligant, tamen respondere non possunt. R.A. 144.

<sup>2</sup> *Lit.* them.

<sup>3</sup> Postea fiat sternutatio levis cum penna, aut festuca positus in naso; & detur opera, ut patiens excitetur à gravi somno tympani sonitu, vellicatione capillorum & clamore intra aures factis. R.A. 144.

Scribe evidently confused *sraogach*, Latin *sternutatio*, with following *sgreith-each* (E.) Lt. *clamore*? E and E<sup>1</sup> make no mention of sneezing. Squealing of pigs translator's idea of great noise? But cf. R.A. and *infra*. Cf. Cicero, Tusc. Disp. V. 116.

<sup>4</sup> Aperiuntur venæ in naso cum setis porcinis R.A. 144.

32b.

(8) Item curtur ceirin do cac colum 7 do mil ar cul an cind, 7 furtachtaigi co mor é. Item da mbia becan da ceill aigi, 7 comad ail leo leighes do gabhail, is lor da leighes musdard 7 castorium 7 sugh minntuis dol co minic : 7 loiscter cogna <sup>1</sup> 7 gallbanum, 7 legar a detach fon sroin ag a nduisecht. Et da mbia a bec da ceill aigi, diligther an tadbur le siroip ina cuirfidter sugh saitsi, 7 bitione 7 ruibi 7 minntus, calimint, ainis, sil feineil, cuimin, ros *nendta*, sil ruibe, finecra, becan mhela|| 7 siucra. Mad laidir in fiabras, tobuir becan don tsiroip ara mberbtar dubhcosach dó. Mad anmann, no comsuigighthi in tadhbur, tobuir siroip na viola [do], 7 dilegthar le hoiximel sgille.

R.A. 146

(9). <sup>2</sup>Mod o linn fuar <sup>3</sup>doniter in tadhbur, bit na suile os-goilti ac fechuin aonraoda co fada, maille comarthai <sup>4</sup>gluasachta <sup>2</sup>, 7 diligther in tadbur annsin le hoiximel sgille 7 le siroip an fuimitir : 7 folmuighther le hira pigra arna gerugad le becan do colacinda 7 le hira longadion. Mod linn dub bis cinntach ann, folmuighther le hira rufini, no le diasene. Mad comhsuigighthi an tadbur, comhsuighther in leighes le hira pigra, 7 le lictuairi doniter dola in *rois*. <sup>5</sup>

(10) Item <sup>6</sup>toburtur neithi da ol, <sup>6</sup> 7 gairgrisim : 7 curtur ainnsin triacla ar a tengaid, 7 da feta, sluigedh é. Do tobairt a cuimne doib, dentur lictuairi do lignum aloes, 7 do casia linéa, 7 in 3 cuid deufoirbium, maille peletra 7 re mil tritu : 7 tobuir doib becan deis a ceile. Et berrtur cul in cind aindsein,

<sup>1</sup> conga fiadha 7 calbarum. E.

<sup>2-2</sup> da roib an tadbur o linn dubh ... bidh se fergach nimneach neamhcunnaill YBL.

<sup>3</sup> *An. leg.* linn dub? Cf. R.A.

<sup>4</sup> This is obscure to me. maille cointind 7 re gluasacht E. cointin gluasachta. E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> dol- in .r.; a succo rosarum. R.A. *Usually* ola na .r.

<sup>6-6</sup> neithi da cogaint doib E.



and the matter therein, are digested <sup>1</sup>, or soak a cloth in it, and apply to the back of the head, and change frequently.

(8) *Item* apply a poultice of pigeon's droppings, and honey, to the back of the head, which relieves it greatly *Item* if he have some sense, <sup>2</sup> and desire to take a remedy, it is sufficient to cure if he drink mustard and beaver powder and mint juice frequently; and let galbanum and [stag's] horn be burnt, and let its smoke go [up] under his nose on waking. And if he have a little of his reason, let the matter be digested with a syrup, in which shall be put sage juice, and betony, and rue, and mint, calamint, anise, fennel seed, cummin, nettles, seed of rue, vinegar, a little honey [and] sugar. If the fever be acute, give him a little of the syrup in which <sup>3</sup> maidenhair has been boiled. If it be slight or the matter composite, give syrup of violets, and digest with oxymel of squills.

32<sup>b</sup>.

(9) If the matter be produced by <sup>4</sup> phlegm, <sup>3</sup> the eyes are open, and the gaze fixed, accompanied by signs of motion (twitching?) <sup>4</sup>; and let the matter be digested, then, by oxymel of squills, and by syrup of fumitory, and purged by hiera picra, sharpened with a little colocynthis, and with hiera logodium. If melancholy be responsible here, let it be purged with hiera ruphi and with diasene (senna). If the matter be composite, let the remedy be compounded of hiera picra and an electuary made of oil of roses. <sup>5</sup>

R.A. 146.

(10) *Item* let things be given to drink, and a gargarism, and then put treacle on the tongue, and if he can, let him swallow it. In order to restore their memory to them, make an electuary of [two parts] of lign aloes, and cassia linea, and the third part of euphorbium mixed with pellitory and honey,

<sup>1</sup> Castoreum bulliat cum succo apii & pauco aceto, vel oleo rosato, & eo tepido fricetur occipitium fortiter, & diu, ut materia ibi contenta digeratur atque evaporet. R.A. 145.

<sup>2</sup> Si patiens sit compos mentis, ut talia admittat. R.A. 145.

<sup>3</sup> Si materia sit melancholica, oculi sunt aperti, & coniuncta sunt rixa, nuitus fixus, motus. R.A. 145.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. §§ 4.5.

<sup>5</sup> E succo rosarum. R.A. 146.



7 coimilter co cruaidh, 7 fuilidhter air, 7 coimilter a cetoir na neithi cetna de, arna mberbad. Mad comsuigighi an cuis, gab ros 7 sail cuach 7 comamil 7 suimsoga,<sup>1</sup> 7 berbtar iad, 7 coimilter co hathgerr do cul an cind : 7 tirmuigh a cetoir.

(11) Item da nimpaighi frenicis cum lithargia, is comartha bais ; 7 da mbe bunsgind, tic cum maithusa co minic.

(12) <sup>2</sup> Item gab craidhi <sup>3</sup> spideoigi uchtdergi, 7 cuir fa braigid anti ara mbi an eslainti sin, 7 an fad bias and ni coideola <sup>2</sup>. Item gab an craidhi cetna 7 craidhi ulcachain, 7 cuir a nairdi os cind anti <sup>4</sup> ara mbi an eslainti so, 7 o teid a cuimne, 7 dobeir do hi. Item craidhi na faindle maille mil, <sup>5</sup> 7 inti caithes mar sin, furailidh air neithi tanaic 7 nach tanaic dindisin fo cetoir<sup>5</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> seamroga E.

<sup>2-2</sup> Not in R.A. eslainti sin foirigh e. YBL.

<sup>3</sup> craidhe no suile.... 7 cuir fae circaill no a mbraigdean 7 cuir *etc.* E.

<sup>4</sup> an tia ag nach bia cuimni he 7 dobeir a cuimne do. E.

<sup>5-5</sup> doni atnuiged aran eslan so. YBL.

and give them a little at a time. Shave the back of the head, then rub it hard, and scarify it and immediately rub in the same things boiled. If the cause be compound, take roses and violets, and camomile, and mellilot (?), and boil them, and let them be rubbed in briskly to the back of the head, and dry at once.

(11) *Item* if frenzy turn to lethargy, it is a sign of death; and if *vice versa*, the sick man often recovers.

(12) <sup>1</sup>*Item* take the heart of a robin redbreast, and put it round the neck of him who has this disease, and while it remains there he will not sleep.<sup>1</sup> *Item* take the same heart,<sup>2</sup> and the heart of an owl, and hang them up above the man on whom is this disease, and who has lost his memory, and it will give it back to him. *Item* the heart of a swallow [cooked] with honey, the which compels him who eats it to tell things that happened, and things that did not happen [yet].<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1-1</sup> Not in R.A.

<sup>2</sup> Cor philomelæ vel upupæ. R.A. 146.

<sup>3</sup> Cor hirundinis cum melle coctum, & acceptum, facit ut reminiscamur præteritorum, & futura prædicemus. R.A. 146.

(1) tumtuigi; 7 is eslainti sin ina mbrisind in sicne (7) le nabur sifacc, no ina leathnuidter no ina sinter he : 7 ar a són sin tuitid na inne i sparán na nuirgid; no attaid siad isin for-drond maille teinnes, 7 bacuid siubal do nech.

(2) Et tuic co fuilid morán do gneithib arin eslainti so .i. gne o gaothmairecht, 7 gne o uisgiamlacht, 7 gne doniter o lennuibh, 7 gne doniter o feoil, 7 gne ele doniter o cuislennuibh, 7 gne ele ona hindibh, 7 is i sin is ernia fire and : oir is i sin in gne ina mbrisind an sicne re nabur sifacc; 7 is indtu <sup>2</sup> tuitid na hindi i soithech na nuirgid : 7 gne on tsicne re nabur sirbus.

(3) Et tuic co fuil arin medhon .i. ar tus croicind imellacha, 7 leth istigh de sin an sicne re nabur *mirac*, [7 leth istigh de sin sifac] <sup>3</sup> 7 leth istigh de sin sirbus 7 leth istigh de sin, na hindi fein. Et mar deluides an sgairt *cleib itir* na ballaibh ailemnacha <sup>4</sup> 7 na boill spirutalta, is mar sin doni sifac itir na ballaibh ailemnacha 7 na hindi, 7 na boill tuisimigtecha || ata se mar sác a condmail na nindidh a nairdí : 7 trit sin an trath brister é, toitid na hindi sis. Et in trath sines se, bi att 7 teinnes isin for-drond, 7 is andum toitid siad ann sin cum soigthighi na <sup>5</sup> nuirgid gan teinnes, gan fiabras, 7 is i sin is ernia firi and. (7)

(4) Uair and toitid gaothmuirecht i soigthech na nuirgid : 7 <sup>6</sup>attaid uair ele he <sup>6</sup>, 7 bi uisgiamlacht and : uair eigin bi

<sup>1</sup> E<sup>1</sup> 150. E 31b-32b. H. 43-44. YBL. 350-352.

<sup>2</sup> innti E. H., *sic leg.*

<sup>3</sup> Om. P. Cf. R.A. 935.

<sup>4</sup> foirimelleca E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> soigth-7 P. *An leg.* soigthedh? soigthighed? cum soigech na nuirgead 7 an uair bit siad a soithech na nuirgead gan fiabras E<sup>1</sup>. *which is translated.*

<sup>6-6</sup> 7 ataid se iad E<sup>1</sup>. *read* attaid he; 7 uair ele bi, *which is translated.*

(1) Hernia is a disease in which [that part of] the peritoneum called siphac breaks, or is stretched, and widened, and because of this, the intestines fall into the scrotum, or swell in the groin with pain, and prevent a man from walking.<sup>2</sup>

(2) Note that there are many varieties of this disease; a form [caused] by flatulence, another [caused] by wateriness, one produced from humours, and one from flesh, another from [varicose] veins, and another from the entrails. And this is true hernia, for it is that form where the peritoneum called siphac breaks, and in it the entrails fall into the scrotum : [yet] another form is from that [part of the] peritoneum called zirbus.

(3) Note that there is on the belly, first the outer skin, inside that the peritoneum called mirach,<sup>3</sup> [then siphac], inside that zirbus, and inside that [again] the intestines themselves. And as the midriff forms a wall between the digestive organs, and the respiratory organs, so does siphac between the intestines and the organs of nutrition and generation. It is like a sack which keeps up the entrails, and therefore when it is broken, they fall down; and when it is stretched, there is swelling and pain in the groin<sup>4</sup>. They seldom fall into the scrotum<sup>5</sup> then but when this happens without pain, fever, [or an imposthume]; that is true rupture.

33a

(4) Sometimes windiness penetrates into the scrotum and causes it to swell; at another time there is wateriness there, and sometimes one of the humours swells in it; another time

<sup>1</sup> De Hernia. R.A. 935.

<sup>2</sup> *add.* vel tumor est circa umbilicum cum dolore *etc.* R.A. 935.

<sup>3</sup> Mirach, dein Siphac. R.A. 935.

<sup>4</sup> manet in inguine tumor & dolor. R.A. 935.

<sup>5</sup> Quando autem tumor & inflatio in bursa testiculorum est, sine Apostemate, febre, & dolore magno; tunc passio est Herniosa. R.A. 935. *add.*

linn dona lennaibh ar nat ánd : 7 uair ele bíd feoil leth imuich don naduir : 7 uair ele lantar a cuislenna do linn dub, 7 doni cuislenna mora, mar meid meir dib; 7 uair ele toitig in sicne re nabur orbus<sup>1</sup> : 7 uair ele remruige na feithi, mar<sup>2</sup> curtur an silne<sup>3</sup> cum na nuirgid, 7 an trath sínid co ro mor.<sup>3</sup>

(5) Is iad so as cuise leth imuich don eslainte sin .i. saothar 7 moran eigme, 7 leimnech, 7 co hairighi deis bidh 7 an medhoin do linadh : 7 coimriachtain imurcach : 7 marcaidecht eich ansocuir a cetoir tar eis bidh : cosachtach saethrach, sraogach rolaidir. Et is cuis doib<sup>4</sup> in silni ac brisedh cum a indurbta.<sup>4</sup> 7 a fostad tri cuis eigin 7 sinid na feithi cum<sup>5</sup> a curtur é cum na nuirgidh; 7 attaid feithi na nuirgidh, 7 doni sin in eslainte cetna. Et doniter hi ar son cengail fada; ar son fostaid na gaothmuirechta, mar bis a neslainti re nabur colica pasio.

(6) Da derbad nar<sup>6</sup> bis in sicne, laighid anti ara mbí fáon, 7 faisgid<sup>7</sup> an tat, 7 cuiridh lena meir isteach é : 7 curtur na suighi é, 7 aburtar ris cosachtach do dénumh, 7 da tuitid na hindi sis,<sup>8</sup> is bristi ata,<sup>8</sup> 7 muna toiti is sinti.

(7) Item dentur teine do do trom; 7 inti ara mbí in eslainti sin mothuighe se detach na tenedh sin<sup>9</sup> 7 toítid na hindi sis; 7<sup>10</sup> bi ledurtach 7 gairfidech mor<sup>10</sup> na medhon 7 ina nindibh, 7 do cluinter ar fud in tighi iad.<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> sirbus H. Cf. R.A. Sirubus E.E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Mar cuir mar curtur. P. ma H.

<sup>3-3</sup> an trath sin 7 iad co romor E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4-4</sup> An trath bis an silne abaid cum a indarbta E.

<sup>5</sup> Latine cum? ina E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> An leg. mar? Cf. R.A. ina ar brisid no ar sinid E<sup>1</sup>. an ar brisead no in ar na sinead bis an sicne E. mar na brised no ar sined ata H.

<sup>7</sup> sic E. om. P. faisctear E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>8-8</sup> 7 maidm sicne beas aigi. YBL.

<sup>9</sup> add. co hobond E.E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>10,10</sup> bi gairfidech 7 corranach 7 fogmar mor YBL.

<sup>11</sup> mar doniter na riboidida sa nEdaile an trath as ail leo urcoid do denam do lucht na heslainte so YBL. add

there is superfluous flesh [present], and yet again the veins are filled with melancholic humour and they become swollen, the size of a finger.<sup>1</sup> Another time the peritoneum called zirbus falls, and the sinews<sup>2</sup> which propel the semen towards the testicles thicken when they stretch too much.

R.A. 936

Caussae.

(5) These are the external causes of rupture:—labour, much shouting, jumping, especially after food when the belly is full; excessive sexual intercourse, riding an unsafe horse immediately after food, laborious coughing and an overviolent sneeze. Another<sup>3</sup> cause thereof is the semen breaking away for expulsion and being prevented by some cause, and stretching the sinews by which it is propelled towards the testicles, and causing the sinews of the latter to swell, which produces the same disease<sup>3</sup>: it is also caused by prolonged constipation [and] by the retention of flatulence, as in the disease called *colica passio*.

(6) To prove whether the peritoneum is broken or stretched<sup>4</sup>, the patient lies supine, squeezes the swelling, and puts it in with his finger: then let him sit up, and tell him to cough, and if the viscera fall, it (the peritoneum) is broken, and if not it is stretched.

Signa

(7) *Item* let a fire be made him of elder wood, and [when] he who suffers from this disease smells the smoke thereof, the entrails fall down, and there is great hacking pain<sup>5</sup> and (roaring) rumbling in the abdomen and intestines, which is heard throughout the house.

<sup>1</sup> ... fiunt ibi varices grossi ad digiti grossitiem. Aliquando Zirbus & Didymus, qui est nervus, per quem natura materiam spermaticam mitit ad testiculos descendunt, quando scilicet nimium relaxantur. R.A. 935,

<sup>2</sup> i.e. Zirbus & Didymus.

<sup>3,3</sup> Similiter quando semen exire paratum, retinetur propter aliquam occasionem, extendit didymum, eumque inflat, dein testiculum, & facit istum morbum. R.A. 936.

<sup>4</sup> Si ruptio aut relaxatio sit facta. R.A. 936.

<sup>5</sup> *Contortions?* Patiens habebit torsiones intolerabiles, rugitum in ventre & intestinis, cum sono, qui extrinsecus ab omnibus audietur & hoc faciunt Ribaldi in Italia, quando volunt nocere herniosis, vel ruptis. R.A. 936.



(8) Mad o gaothmuirecht doniter hí,<sup>1</sup> bi gaotmuirecht isna hindibh, 7 gairfidech; 7<sup>1</sup> gluaisid an gaotmuirecht on taob co ceile, 7 da curtur mer uirre, ni mothuigh<sup>ter</sup> tonnmuirecht and, 7 ni bí tromdacht and, acht etrumugad ac fecain na ngeithid<sup>2</sup> ele. Mod o uisgiamlacht doniter hi<sup>2</sup>, meduighe sicne na nuirgid,<sup>2</sup> maille tromdacht, 7 re dellrad; 7 da nglac<sup>tar</sup> led mer é, mothuighe tondmuirecht uisgiamail indti: 7 gabaid risin nglacadh, 7 ni gabonn risin gaotmuirecht; 7 is ullum anti ara mbí cum idropise. Mad o feolmuirecht doniter,<sup>3</sup> meduigi na nuirgid gan teinnes, gan nescoid, maille cinel cruais: 7 an uair glactar iad, mothuig<sup>tar</sup> feoil cruaidh ina timcell.

(9) <sup>4</sup>Modh ona cuislennuibh doniter, bit na cuislenna cruaidh fada amail do beidís slata croma and, amail do citer a cosaibh na mbathlach<sup>5</sup> imuirces eirida mora.<sup>4</sup> Mad on tsicne re nabur sirbus doniter, ce do loighi anti ara mbi fáon, [ni]<sup>6</sup> impoighenn an tadb<sup>ur</sup> suas. Mad hí an gne firí, impoighid co hurusa da loighi faon. Mad iad na feithi tri na curtur an silni sinter<sup>7</sup> and losa mor edluith na puill bís indtu, is || urusa leis na hindib toitim i soightech na nuirgidh, 7 is é ainm na feithid sin diudimí. Mad ona lennaibh doniter, bi in corp lan do droclennaibh, gan teinnes; 7 da nglactar in tadb<sup>ur</sup>, doni cinel gabala rit: 7 bid buigi inmedhonac and itir in gne doniter o feolmuirecht, 7 in gne doniter o uisgiamlacht mar sin.

(10) Taisgelta na heslainti so. An trath is arrsaid an brisid, 7 bis bel na cneidi let istig lesach, cruaidh, tar eis bliadna no

<sup>1-1</sup> bi maille corranaidh 7 YBL.

<sup>2-2</sup> bi cisti na nurgeadh ar natt. YBL.

<sup>3</sup> add. an teidhm so E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4-4</sup> da ti o faithheadhaibh bidh cruaidh fada ar cuma an baill ferddha agus bidh urcruma intu mar is follus arna faithneadhaibh bis ar cosaibh na cabun. YBL.

<sup>5</sup> na mbalach E<sup>1</sup> na malta E.

<sup>6</sup> Om. P. ni impoigheann E<sup>1</sup>. sic leg. Cf. R.A.

<sup>7</sup> teigh<sup>ter</sup> E<sup>1</sup>.

(8) If it be caused by windiness, there is flatulence in the intestines and rumbling, and the flatulence moves from one side to the other; if a finger be put on it, no undulation <sup>1</sup> (?) is felt, neither is heaviness present, but lightness compared to the other varieties. If it be caused by wateriness, the scrotum increases [in size], accompanied by heaviness, and brightness; <sup>2</sup> R.A. 937 if you take hold of it with your fingers and feel the watery fluid in it, which yields to the touch, and does not yield [when it is (?)] flatulence then the sufferer is disposed to dropsy. If it be caused by fleshiness, the testicles increase without pain, or imposthume, together with a certain hardness, and when handled, hard flesh is felt round about them.

(9) If it be caused by <sup>3</sup>varicose veins, the veins are hard and long, as though they were crooked rods, like those seen in the calves of beggars who carry great burdens. <sup>3</sup> If it be from [that part of] the peritoneum called zirbus, though the sufferer lie supine the matter is [not] returned. <sup>4</sup> If it be the true form it returns easily if he lie supine. If it be the sinews, by which the semen is propelled that are relaxed, because the holes in them are large and loose, it is easy for 33b the viscera to fall into the scrotum, and the name of these sinews is *didimi*. If it come from the humours, the body is full of evil humours, without pain, and if the matter be grasped, it so to speak "comes with you" i.e. yields to the touch, and there is an intermediate softness <sup>5</sup> between the variety caused by fleshiness, and that caused by wateriness.

(10) Prognosis of this sickness: when the rupture is old, *Prognosticum* and the mouth of the wound blistered and hard inside, by

<sup>1</sup> non sentitur inundatio. R.A. 936.

<sup>2</sup> cystis testiculorum magnificatur cum pondere & splendore. R.A. 937.

<sup>3-3</sup> Signa Varicosæ; quod Hernia seu ruptura dura, oblonga, ad modum virgarum tortuosarum est: sicut apparet in varicibus in tibiis porcorum. R.A. 937.

<sup>4</sup> Signa Zirbalis; quod non revertitur, dato, quod patiens iaceat supinus: quando didymus est relaxatus, & foramen est rarum, magnum, tunc intestina faciliè in Oscheum cadunt. R.A. 937.

<sup>5</sup> Mollities media inter aquosam & carnosam. R.A. 937.

R.A. 938 let bliadna ni leighister <sup>1</sup> isna sendainib, 7 co medonac is[na] dainibh oga. In trath doniter ona hindibh hi, 7 si arrsaidh, ni leighister hi acht maille sinidh láimhe <sup>2</sup>, no <sup>3</sup> re loscad 7 maille slapur : 7 re gerrad 7 ni fetur in gerrad sin do denum ac na sendainib, 7 is andum tic in gerrad gan dol cum bais <sup>4</sup>: 7 da ndecha an gne sinti <sup>5</sup> tar se misaib is eigin a leigin cum sinidh láime.

(11) Is mor do neithib iartur cum leighis na cuisi so. An cetni dib .i. diet. An 2 ni .i. na hindi do cur ina ninadh fein. An 3 cuis .i. i connmail and. An 4 cuis na cneda do<sup>6</sup> cnesugad. An .u. cnesugad 7 losgad no gerrad<sup>6</sup>. Doniter in cetni dib sin o coiméd antí ara mbi re se misaib gan linadh bid no dighi, 7 gan imurcach gluasachta do leigin dó : 7 na caithed torad ur, naid <sup>7</sup> neithi doni gaotmuirecht, amail ata pis 7 ponuir, 7 lind úr : 7 na caithed a saith a naoinfecht, <sup>8</sup> 7 na heirget asan inadh a mbía, acht mina roibh roeigintas air cum oiprigti na nadurtha : 7 na denad aister; <sup>9</sup> 7 na himighed i sdaighri <sup>9</sup> 7 na beirid léim : 7 na denad beicida : 7 da nderna se marcaidhecht [acht] bid a <sup>10</sup> ninad ard, ac dol ... <sup>11</sup> innus co mbia si faoi, 7 tigid se indti anuas<sup>11</sup>. Mad eigin do siubal no saothar do denumh, cricnuig[id] se roim biadh : 7 connuimter an medhon

<sup>1</sup> 7 is urusa [usa E<sup>1</sup>] gach uile tuitim do leighes ana tosach 7 co hairithi isna macaib 7 ni leighister isna sendainib. E.E<sup>1</sup>.H. *add.*

<sup>2</sup> laim oibriugad. YBL.

<sup>3</sup> .i. E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> 7 is trit gu saera Dia sinn ar in uathfas sin. YBL. *add.*

<sup>5</sup> sin E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>6-6</sup> cnesugad . . . an .u. ni loscad no gearrad E<sup>1</sup>. H. an. iiii. ni taeth na creacht YBL. cnesugad 7 *only in P.*

<sup>7</sup> naid E<sup>1</sup>, na E.

<sup>8</sup> ach beirid rand don ocras (?) leo ag fagail bhuird YBL. *add.*

<sup>9-9</sup> P. *him* at end of 33b 25 with *i sdaighri* at the beginning of 33b 26. na himideag aistear E<sup>1</sup>. na heirgid a ndreimire na i straigri. YBL.

<sup>10</sup> Strip cut off page of P. on right side from 33<sup>b</sup> 27 to bottom of page. Cf. R.A. & E, E<sup>1</sup> for emendations.

<sup>11-11</sup> inad ard os cionn an eich 7 tigid uirre anuas co min E<sup>1</sup>. na heirgid ar each dianard anocair 7 lethcos do cur sa sdirap 7 an cos eli do cur co hinmall foidineach tar in each anunn YBL.

the end of a year, or half a year, it cannot be cured. Every form of rupture is easily cured at the beginning, especially in children, but it cannot be cured in old people, and moderately (?) in young people.<sup>1</sup> When it comes from the intestines, and is old, it cannot be cured, <sup>2</sup>except by chirurgie, [i.e.] by cauterising, together with a truss, [or] cutting,<sup>2</sup> but that incision R.A. 938 cannot be performed on old folk, and it is seldom resorted to without causing death. And if the stretched form [of rupture] continue beyond six months,<sup>3</sup> it must be left to chirurgie.

(11). Many things are required for the cure of this sickness; Curatio  
first of these, diet : the second, to put the viscera in their proper place : the third, to keep them there; the fourth, to heal the wound; the fifth, cicatrizing and firing, or cutting.<sup>4</sup> The first of these is carried out by keeping the sufferer for six months without repletion of food and drink, or allowing him too much exercise; and let him not eat fresh fruit or things that cause flatulence, such as peas, and beans, and new ale; and let him not eat his fill at one time, nor rise from the place he is in [after food], except he have very great need [of performing] the works of nature : let him not go a journey, nor go up and down stairs, nor jump, nor shout. And if he ride, let him [not mount by the stirrup but] <sup>5</sup> be in a high place sloping down, so that it (the horse) be below him, and he

<sup>1</sup> Omnes rupturæ in principio facilè curantur, in puero maximè, sed non in sene, in iuvene medio modo se habet. R.A. 937.

<sup>2-2</sup> Nisi per manum chirurgi per administrationem cauteriorum & brachalis [add. marg. subligaris] R.A. 938.

<sup>3</sup> Si tres menses transierit ramex, Chirurgia indiget. R.A. 938.

<sup>4</sup> Quartum caput completur per ea, quæ intra os exhibentur, & sunt consolidantia. R.A. 940. Quintum caput completur per cauterium & incisionem. R.A. 941.

<sup>5</sup> Non ascendant equum cum stapede, sed ab alto conscendant equum, suaviter ephippio insidentes. R.A. 938.

lac le... le clister, no le potaitse bogtach : 7 sechnad coimriachtain  
7 fothrugad, acht mina roibh an urduil sin dat isna hind[ib,]  
nach fetur a cur isteach, oir fetur ann sin [fothrugad] do denum  
da nullmugad cuigi sin.

(12) Coimlantar [an 2] ni adubrumar cum in leighis mar  
so .i. loigid in totar faon 7<sup>1</sup> a [leasa] co hard<sup>1</sup> 7 a cend co hisil,  
7 cuiridh in tinde co mín mín le mer suas no co ndech isteach  
tar e[is a] ceile ina inad fein mar sin. Coimlintur an [3 ni]  
adubrumar .i. na hindi dfostad ina ninadh fein<sup>2</sup> .i. slapar airighti<sup>2</sup>  
doniter cum na cuisi sin, ina m[bi meid]<sup>3</sup> 4 mer, doniter do  
línedach 7 fillti imda and 7 [curtur] cotun ar a lar 7 fuaidter  
R.A. 939 co maith é 7 b[id ted]<sup>4</sup> as le fetur a dunad 7 a oslugad 7 bid  
imell<sup>5</sup> cruaidh dedach lín a lenmuin de, 7 cuir itir a sliast[aibh e]

<sup>1.1</sup> cuirem ard fo chorranaib a leas YBL.

<sup>2.2</sup> [le] bras no le pinnserd YBL.

<sup>3</sup> leitead 4 mer E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> 7 bi cosa as E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> meall cruaid E. 7 dein cuma liathroidi gu comcruind dedach lín 7 cur  
a leanmain don pinnseard e YBL.

come down on to it. If he must walk or do work, let it be finished before food, and keep the bowels relaxed with a clyster or a laxative pottage; avoid coition, and bathing, except there be so much swelling in the entrails that they cannot be put back, for then a bath may be taken to prepare him for that.

(12) The second thing mentioned for the cure is carried out in this manner; the patient lies supine with his hips high and his head low, and [he, the doctor] puts the guts up very gently with his finger,\* until they go in by degrees to their own place. The third stage before mentioned, i.e. the retaining of the entrails in their own place, is carried out by means of a special truss made for this case, the width of four fingers; let it be made of linen cloth (and) with many folds in it, and with cotton inserted between, sew it well, and make a tie<sup>1</sup> by which it can be closed and opened, and let there be a hard wedge (?) of linen cloth attached to it, and put it between his thighs.<sup>2</sup>

*R.A.* 939

---

<sup>1</sup> & sit ibi ligula conveniens, ut possit vinciri, ac constringi, ac pendeat ibidem pila rotunda de panno lineo, quæ ponatur super brachale. *R.A.* 939.

<sup>2</sup> *R.A.* continues to p. 943 with cures for different forms.



## H. PARILIS EST ET CETERA <sup>1</sup>

R.A. 76 (1) Adhon is edh is pairilis and do reir an ugduir .i. [easlainti] feithid noch tic uair and a ndiaig an [galuir] tuitminduigh no  
34<sup>7</sup> eslainti is cosmail ris. Et is in[ann] pairilis re rad 7 gortugadh  
boill, 7 uair a[nn] || gortuighter let in cuirp co leir on cenn  
co roich an cós, 7 gabaid si blogh don tengaid, no hi co leir  
7 bacadh si in urrlabra, 7 aderur pairilis uilidi ria : 7 uair and  
ni gabund si acht an tenga<sup>2</sup> amain no an cos amain no an mer  
amain; 7 aderur pairilis randuighiti ria sin.

R.A. 77 (2) Masedh atait da pairilis and .i. pairilis uilidi 7 pairilis  
rannuighiti. Et is edh is pairilis and da reir sin .i. bogañ  
na feithid<sup>3</sup> ar mbuain a ngluasachta 7 a ratuighite astu 7 is i  
sin is pairilis fri ann. Oir isin pairilis nach fir ni bentur acht  
an mothugad no an ratughad, no an gluasacht mar bis ball  
na collad no mar tegmas a reogh, no imurcach fuachta nach  
fétund a mer tsínedh na í dunadh no a dlutugad.

(3) Et adeir Auicenna co nabur pairilis o comhrad coiteinn  
7 is inann and sin hi 7 bogad cibe ball a mbí, 7<sup>4</sup> aindsein æn-  
aighidt an da taeb<sup>1</sup> a negmuis rann an cind, oir da naontuighe

<sup>1</sup> E<sup>1</sup>. pp. 151-153. E. pp. 32-34. H. 44-47.

<sup>2</sup> tengad P.

<sup>3</sup> feith P.

<sup>4-4</sup> Is and sin risin da taob aontuighes P. sic EE1 (aentaig E) Cf. *infra*.

## H. PARALYSIS EST ET CETERA.<sup>1</sup>

(1) This is paralysis according to the author :—a disease of the nerves that comes, sometimes, after the falling sickness, or similar diseases. And “paralysis” is the same as to say the “wounding of a member.”<sup>1a</sup> Sometimes the entire half of the body is afflicted, from the head to the foot, and <sup>2</sup> it affects a part of the tongue or the whole and prevents speech <sup>3</sup>, and that is called general paralysis. Sometimes it affects but the tongue only, or one foot only, or the finger only, and that is called partial paralysis. R.A. 76  
34a

(2) Therefore there are two [kinds] of paralysis, general paralysis, and partial. According to that, paralysis consists in the softening of the nerves (sinews?) by taking from them their movement and perception, the which is true paralysis; in false paralysis only the sensation is taken away, or the perception, or the movement, as though a limb were asleep, or were frozen, or [suffer from] excess of cold; so that the sick man cannot stretch his finger, nor close it, nor clench it. R.A. 77

(3) And Avicenna says the term paralysis is used in general,<sup>3</sup> whereby it means the softening of any member it seizes, and therein both sides agree, with the exception

<sup>1</sup> De Paralyti R.A. 76.

<sup>1a</sup> Et dicitur paralysis από του παραλύεσθαι quod significat resolvi. R.A. 76.

<sup>2,2</sup> & perditur loquela, & resolvitur lingua, vel secundum totum, vel secundum partem. R.A. 76

<sup>3</sup> Unde Avicenna... dicit, quod paralysis aliquando dicitur sermone absoluto, aliquando proprio. Primo modo significat idem quod mollificatio in quolibet membro. Secundo modo significat idem quod mollificatio in una duarum medietatum vel partium corporis in longitudine. Primo modo communicat utrisque lateribus simul, exceptis partibus capitis, quibus si communicaret, esset Apoplexia. Est igitur paralysis universalis, quando una medietas corporis absque partibus capitis resolvitur aut mollificatur. Unde mollities propriè est impedimentum motus : & tamen accipitur pro impedimento sensus & motus simul : sicut dictum est in capite de Epilepsia. R.A. 77.

a randuibh an cinn, ní pairilis hi, acht *apoplexia*, oir bactar ann sin gluasacht 7 rathugad. Et aderur pairilis o comrad diles, 7 is inand hi and sin 7 bogadh a neachtar do da leth ar fad an cuirp. Masedh is i is pairilis uilidi and, an trat gabus let in *cuirp* a ningnuis leit in cind. Et ata pairilis is uilidi na sin and .i. in trat gabus leth in cuirp ar fad, 7 let an cind; oir atait randa an cuirp <sup>1</sup> 7 in cind <sup>1</sup> arna ndélugad co fetur rand dib do cinntugad 7 gan a rand ele : 7 is ime sin dorduigh an naduir <sup>2</sup> suil 7 <sup>2</sup> laimh. Et ata pairilis rouilidi and, an trath gabus an corp uile a *negmuís* let <sup>2</sup> an cind, mar adubrumar romuind.

(4) Is iad so na cuisi let amuich .i. toitim 7 bualad na feithi 7 a combrugad, 7 a ngerrad tarrsna; *ferc* 7 *eccla*, 7 imurcach fuachta dunas no imurcach tesa sgailes : 7 glacad eiscc re nabur tarcon. Et adeir Auicenna pairilis ris, co cumuir tarbach, ris gach uile ní cenglas [7] dunas cind 7 bunadhas na feithid 7 nach fetund in spirut dul trithu. Is uada is minca tic sin .i. o linn fuar, 7 ní is lugha ná sin o linn dub 7 ní is lugha na sin o fuil deirg 7 ní is rolugha na sin o linn ruadh, acht mina roibh se arna cumusc re linn ele. Et doniter hi o nescoid, 7 o faothugad na <sup>4</sup> neslaintid .i. in galar tuitminnach, 7 a colica 7 a muchad na breithe 7 an *apoplexia*.

(5) Et aderim co cumuir co fuilid 8 cuisi generalta, noch bacas siubal na spirut cum na feithid. An cetcuis dib .i. deroilecht 7 tercacht na spirut 7 in tesa nach <sup>3</sup> || fétund siad imdugad na sgailed <sup>4</sup> na feithid. <sup>4</sup> An 2 cuis .i. imurcach fuachta condmus 7 coimcenglas an feith. An 3 cuis imurcach tesa

<sup>1-1</sup> *Om.* E.EI. *om.* an cuirp H.

<sup>2</sup> *Om.* E.EI. rann H.

<sup>3</sup> Nach nach P.

<sup>4-4</sup> cum na feithead (*which is translated*) E.EI. H.

of parts of the head. For if the parts of the head agree, it is not paralysis, but apoplexy, which hinders movement and perception. Paralysis is used specially to mean softening of either side throughout the body, and so when half the body is affected with the exception of half the head, it is general paralysis. And there is a more general species than that, when it affects the whole half of the body, and half the head; for the parts of the body and the head are divided, so that one part may be affected without the other part, and for that reason nature has arranged two eyes, and two hands. There is [also] a most general paralysis when it affects the whole body, with the exception of the head, as we said before.

(4) The external causes are: falling, percussion of the nerves, attrition, and cutting across of the nerves; also anger, fear and excess of cold that compresses, excess of heat that scatters; also taking hold of the fish called 'tarcon' <sup>1</sup>. And Avicenna, with profitable briefness, calls everything paralysis which binds and compresses the end and origin of the nerves, so that the spirit cannot pass through them. It comes oftenest from the following; phlegm, and less often from melancholy, still less often from sanguine humour, and least of all from choler, <sup>2</sup> except it be mixed with another humour. Also it is caused by an imposthume, or by the crisis of the four sicknesses, namely, the falling sickness, colic, *suffocatio matricis*, and apoplexy. Causae  
R.A. 78

(5). And I say briefly, there are eight general causes that hinder the passage of the spirit to the nerves. The first cause is poverty and scantiness of spirit and heat, so that they cannot increase and spread themselves to the nerves. <sup>3</sup> The second cause is excess of cold, which retains <sup>4</sup> and binds together the nerves. 34b

<sup>1</sup> Tactus cuiusdam piscis qui vocatur tarcon, & dicitur piscis iste Merguri. R.A. 78.

<sup>2</sup> Bilis flava. R.A. 78.

<sup>3</sup> Prima, est inopia spirituum, & caloris, non valentis se multiplicare [spargere *marg.*] ad nervos. R.A. 78.

<sup>4</sup> Condensans spiritus. R.A. 78.

R.A. 79 diansgailles an *spirit*, mar at[a]it fiabras loisce no imurcach comnuidi a fothracad roté. An 4 cuis tirmuiges<sup>1</sup> casas na feithi 7 is olc an cuis sin. An 5 cuis fliuchaidacht gan adbur deis a techt cum duinti. An 6 cuis rocumgugad 7 cengal an boill. An uii cuis dunadh, cibe<sup>2</sup> dib cuis o mbía, ce mad o fuil deirg ar son a himuid; no o linn fuar ar son a rigne; no o linn dub ar son a rigne 7 ar son a reimhe; no o linn ruadh ar son a seimhe aga<sup>3</sup> fuilairim arna lennaibh ele re cumsgugad do denum a tollad rempu arna cumusc.<sup>3</sup> Masedh o doni linn dub dúnad, ni fuil *slíge* follus trit na feithib a ningnuis feithid na sul 7 in boill ferrda, mar adeir Galen. An 8 cuis .i. cruas 7 reime na feithid.

R.A. 81 (6) Tuic masedh, co fuil deichfir itir in pairilis 7 in crupan, oir batur in gluasacht 7 in rathugad isin pairilis 7 ni batur isin crupan acht in gluasacht amain. Item isin pairilis bid teinnes isin leit eslain 7 isin crupan bid teindes isin leith slain. Item isin crupan tairrngid an let eslan an leth slán 7 ni mar sin isin pairilis. Item isin pairilis bid an dunad a mbun na feithid 7 isin crupan bid isin feith co léir.

R.A. 82 (7) Comartha ce in linn on dentur an pairilis. Mad o fuil deirg biaid in puls lan 7 dath in cuirp is é derg 7 cuislenna lana; 7 tancadar roime cuisi imduighiti fola deirge. Mad o linn fuar biaidh in corp is e gel 7 foillsigi signa lenna fuair roime sin isin corp, oir cuirid fuacht air, 7 furtachtuigter o tes é : 7 da ngnathaige na neithi imduiges linn fuar, amail ata;

<sup>1</sup> tirmaidhacht E.I. *sic leg.* Cf. R.A., E.

<sup>2</sup> cibe cibe P. gebe lenn E, E.I, H.

<sup>3-3</sup> furaileamh arna lennaib ele re cumuiseter he tollad rempu E.E<sup>1</sup> *which is translated.*

The third is excess of heat, which dissipates the spirit, such as burning fevers,<sup>1</sup> and remaining too long in an overhot bath. The fourth cause is dryness,<sup>2</sup> that twists the nerves, the which cause is bad. The fifth cause is moisture, without<sup>3</sup> matter having come to block it up. The sixth cause is excessive tightening and binding of the member. The seventh cause, a stoppage from whatever cause it come; whether from red blood, because of its quantity, or phlegm because of its sluggishness, or melancholy because of its toughness and denseness, or from choler on account of its thinness, which causes the other humours, with which it is mixed, to proceed so that they penetrate throughout.<sup>4</sup> Therefore since melancholy causes stoppage, there is no clear passage through the nerves, except those of the eye<sup>5</sup> and the *virga*, as Galen says. The eighth cause is hardening and thickening of the nerves.

R.A. 79

(6) Note however that there is a difference between paralysis, and cramp; for movement and perception are prevented in paralysis, but in cramp only movement is prevented. *Item* in paralysis there is pain in the sick side, and in cramp in the healthy side. *Item* in cramp the sick side draws the healthy side [towards it] but not so in paralysis. *Item* in paralysis the oppilation is in the origin of the nerve, and in cramp it is in the whole nerve.

R.A. 81

(7). Signs [as to] which humour the paralysis is caused by. If from sanguine humour, the pulse is full, and the colour of the body ruddy; the veins full, and it will have been preceded by causes of increase of sanguine humour. If from phlegm the body will be white, and phlegmatic signs are manifest before that in the [whole] body, for cold afflicts it; and it is relieved by heat;

R.A. 82

*Signa*

<sup>1</sup> Febres ardentes. R.A. 78.

<sup>2</sup> Siccitas corrugans nervos. R.A. 79.

<sup>3</sup> Sine materia disponens ad oppilationem. R.A. 79.

<sup>4</sup> . . . cholera ratione subtilitatis, causante aliorum humorum, cum quibus miscetur, penetrationem. R.A. 79.

<sup>5</sup> Quia nervi non sunt concavi concavitate notabili, præter nervos oculorum etc. R.A. 79.



R.A. 83

bainbiadh, 7 iasc 7 torta 7 raoboidecht <sup>1</sup>. Mad o linn dub biaid in corp ar dath in luaide 7 isé dubh, 7 sailcnis air, 7 se truagh a naimsir aontadach ris: 7 da ngnathaige neithi imduighes linn dubh, amail ata imurcach smuantigid, 7 modurracht, 7 feoil mairt, 7 mil *muighe*, 7 lachan, 7 gandul, 7 pis, 7 prais<sup>ech</sup>, 7 neithi ele arna corugad le salann. Mad o linn ruad, <sup>2</sup> acht cin co tic se acht co hannum o cumusc <sup>2</sup> lenna ele, is comsuigigthi a signi, .i. tes, 7 buidecht isin corp 7 cinel sirbe isin bel, 7 silida: 7 ma do gnathaigi neithi rostuidhchi ar tus, 7 gairleog, pibur, *no* <sup>3</sup> iasc no le neithib *fiucha*; oir doni sin linn comhsuigigthi o linn ruad 7 o linn fuar.

35<sup>a</sup>

(8) Mod o nescoid tic in pairilis, tic si || maille fiabras, 7 bi cruas isin ball,[7 in puls]is e diamhuir anmann anorduidtec<sup>3a</sup>; 7 in fual is é gel tanaidhe, 7 uair ele mar fual ainmidhi bruidamail, 7 uair ele is é ard ar son teinnis na narunn, no fiabrais, no eslainti ele coimlinas é: 7 an taobh easlan <sup>4</sup> fuar mar do beith re reogh, <sup>5</sup> 7 an taobh <sup>6</sup> slan te mar do beith re tenidh, 7 uair ele laigidigi an tsuil, 7 camuidh an bel: 7 uair ele crithnuighi an lamh ar son an cathuighi bis itir an naduir 7 in eslainti, mar adeir Galen; oir dingid tromdacht no adbur na heslainti anuas; 7 ni fetúnd an brig anmand gabail riú gu leir, 7 in meid fetus doni 7 do beir urtochbail suas 7 o nac fetunn an ball <sup>7</sup> anmuin na inadh fein co diles, <sup>7</sup> bid se ann sin ar crith.

<sup>1</sup> riboidecht H. cf. G. § 37.

<sup>2-2</sup> gen go tig acht o cumasg E,Er.

<sup>3</sup> *leg.* le, le hiasgaib E, Er. H.

<sup>3a</sup> cf.D. § 16.

<sup>4</sup> ele P.

<sup>5</sup> do beith fuar ag reogh E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> taobh ele P.

<sup>7-7</sup> do congobail ina inad dilis. Er.

it is also a sign if the sick man use those things that increase phlegm, such as white meat, fish and fruits, and excessive drinking (crapula). If from melancholy, the body is leaden-hued, black and scabby and (he) the sick man is lean and the season favourable thereto, and if he use things that increase melancholy,<sup>1</sup> R.A. 83 such as excessive meditation, and depression; beef and hare, and duck, and gander, and peas, and kail, or other things prepared with salt. If [it come] from choler, though that occurs<sup>2</sup> but seldom and then only from a mixture of other humours, its symptoms are compound, i.e. heat, and yellowness in the body, and a kind of bitterness in the mouth and spittle; and if he [be wont to take] roasted things prior [thereto], and garlic, pepper [with] fish, or (with) moist things, for that produces a compound humour from choler and phlegm.

(8) If the paralysis come from an imposthume, it is accompanied by fever, with hardness in the member, [and the pulse] is obscure, weak and disorderly, the urine is white, thin, and sometimes like the urine of a brutish beast;<sup>3</sup> another time it is high-[coloured] on account of disease of the reins, or fever, or other illness that accomplishes<sup>4</sup> it. The sick side is cold and freezing, as though it were in ice, and the other healthy side, hot as though it were on fire; sometimes the eye gets smaller, and the mouth becomes crooked; at another time the hand shakes on account of the conflict there is between nature and the disease, as Galen says; for the heaviness and matter of the disease press down and the weakened force cannot resist it altogether, but it does what it can and gives a heave upwards, but since it cannot keep the weak member

35a

<sup>1</sup> Sicut sollicitudo, tristitia, cibaria Melancholica; ut carnes bovinæ, leporinæ, anatis, anseris, pisa, & assata, caules, & similia: salsa & sale indurata. R.A. 83.

<sup>2</sup> Id rarò accidit; vel nunquam: nisi misceatur cum alio humore. R.A. 83.

<sup>3</sup> Sicut subiugium colore charopi. R.A. 83.

<sup>4</sup> aut alicuius morbi concomitantis latus infirmi; & est ita frigidum ac si esset in glacie; & sanum sentitur ita calidum, ac si esset in igne. R.A. 83.  
*An leg. accompanies?*

R.A. 84 (9) 'Taisgelta na pairilisi and so, oir da ti crith cum fir na pairilisi is maith an comartha. Item da ngaba fiabras e, is maith an comartha. Item mad arrsaidh anti ar a mbi an eslainti so, is decair a leighes, no ni fetur. Item da ti in pairilis o com-brudh na feithid no ona ngerradh tarrsna, ni fetur a leighes.

(10) Item na macaim bis a fiabras, 7 fual uaine acu signidi sin an pairilis no in crupan do tiacht. Item an trath bis nec a fiabras maille teinnes mor na ceann,<sup>1</sup> ar cose an teinnis moir, mairid in fiabras, 7 mairid in teinnes 7 re línadh<sup>1</sup> 7 re tromdacht, is minic lenas an pairilis sin, oir indarbaid in naduir an tadbúr on inncind cum na feithid maille hinnurbad trom-dachta<sup>2</sup> 7 ni maille folmugad imlan<sup>2</sup>. Item ata in fuacht isin cetceim cum buaiderta<sup>3</sup> 7 in spiruit 7 in fliuchaidacht isin 2 ceim deis na fuachta, 7 trit sin is minic<sup>4</sup> doniter in pairilis o tes.

R.A. 85 (11) Item in duine ara mbi tromlaighi co minic mothuige se ar apoplexia, no arin pairilis, no arin galar tuitmindach é. Item an nec aga mbi leimnee na corp, gnathaighi se beith maille anmuinne 7 re buaidert an rathuighite, 7 re modurracht na mball, is ullum cum na pairilise é mina folmuigter linn fuar.

(12) Coimlinter leighes na pairilisi<sup>5</sup> co coitcinn, 7 a folmugad coitcind, uair and re rand<sup>5</sup> don eslainti 7 uair ele re dilis 7

<sup>1-1</sup> Some confusion here. ar cose don fiabras mairidh teindes an cind maille línadh E1. *which is trans.*

<sup>2-2</sup> maille indarbad folmaidhi an lenna E1. 7 ni maille indarbud follmaithe imlain. E.

<sup>3</sup> Confusion in this sentence? Cf. R.A. na brige ainmidhe *add.* H.

<sup>4</sup> anmeinice E ainmeinic E1.

<sup>5-5</sup> Some confusion here. Cf. R.A. o follmugud coitceann 7 o follmugud dilis 7 beanaig an follmugud coitceann uair and re rann E.E1. *which is trans.*

in its own proper place, forthwith it [i.e. the member] trembles.

(9) Prognosis of paralysis here. If trembling come to the paralytic, it is a good sign. *Item* if he become feverish, it is a good sign. *Item* if he on whom is the sickness be old, the cure is difficult, or impossible. *Item* if the paralysis come from the crushing of the nerves, or their cutting across it cannot be cured.

*Prognostica*  
R.A. 84

(10) *Item* [if] young people have fever, and have green urine, it shows that paralysis, or cramp, is coming. *Item* if one have a fever, with great pain in the head, and when the fever ceases the pain remain,<sup>1</sup> with plethora and heaviness; then paralysis often follows; for nature expels<sup>2</sup> the matter from the brain to the nerves, with evacuation of heaviness, but not with complete purging. *Item* the cold in the first stage tends to confusion<sup>3</sup> [of mind] and spirit; and moisture in the second stage, after the cold, and therefore paralysis is seldom produced by heat.

(11) *Item* the man who has frequent nightmares perceives<sup>4</sup> it by apoplexy, or paralysis, or epilepsy. *Item* he who suffers from jumping<sup>5</sup> in the body (throbbing?) usually accompanied by weakness, and confusion of perception, and stupor of the members, is ripe for paralysis, unless the phlegmatic humours be purged.

R.A. 85

(12) The cure of paralysis is accomplished generally [and specifically]. The general regimen<sup>6</sup> is sometimes completed by

*Cura*

<sup>1</sup> Febre cessante, remanet dolor fortis. R.A. 84.

<sup>2</sup> quia natura repellit materiam à capite ad nervos expulsionem gravitatis, non expulsionem evacuationis integræ. R.A. 84.

<sup>3</sup> Frigiditas est in primo gradu confusionis anime virtutis animalis, & spiritus animalis: humiditas est in secundo gradu sc: post frigidum in secundo; secundum ordinem, scil: non secundum malitiam & intensionem malitie. Et ideo à calido ratio fit paralysis. R.A. 84.

<sup>4</sup> Ille, cui accidit frequenter incubus, vel Ephialtes; est aptus ut incidat in epilepsiam etc. R.A. 85.

<sup>5</sup> Cui accidit frequenter saltus in corpore, & durat cum sensuum debilitate, conturbatione, & stupore membrorum... R.A. 85.

<sup>6</sup> Regimen commune est tangens partem morbi secundum proprietatem, & aliquando diætam. R.A. 85. did translator take 'secundum' as = uair ele?

uair ele re diet. Coimlinter an cetní dib sin maille neithibh do cur re cul in cinn, oir is o bunadhus<sup>1</sup> is mo tic in eslainti so, 7 o cul in cinn ata sin, 7 tic in leighes sin deslaintib ele na feithi<sup>2</sup> mar ata modurracht<sup>3</sup> 7 crupan na mball, 7 crith.

(13) Coimlinter an 2 ní maille leighes aga fuil do brig 7 do ruidlis comfurtacht na feithi mar cumfurtachtaighes blonac mic tire na feithi fuara 7 desgaid na hola doniter<sup>4</sup> don lín, 7 agaire, 7 oipreacha mesurda<sup>5</sup> ele, mar ata ola laurinum 7 costinum; 7 adeir se gurub maith triaclum an gac uile eslainti [na] feithid  
 35<sup>b</sup> noc tic o fuacht, || ara mberbtar uisgi ainissi 7 duilleoga ruibe 7 saitsi, 7 is maith é in gac uile aimsir a naigid na neslaintidh so. Adeir Misue, 7 is maith a tosach na neslaintidh so é, oir  
 R.A. 86 dileghi 7 seimighi an tadbúr 7 claoclaigi mailis an adhbuir<sup>6</sup> fuair 7 is maith iad tar eis (a)<sup>7</sup> a ndilegha, oir folmuigid siad 7 diansgailid fuigill in adbuir, 7 ata ruidlis acu cum comfurtachta na feithid 7 is é méd is dú do tobairt de .i. 3 co leith.

(14) Coimlinter an 3 ní adubrumar le becan bidh 7 dighi, 7 le diet teit cum tirmachta,<sup>8</sup> 7 aca mbia do ruidlis comfurtacht na feithid, mar ata incind mil, 7 taim, isoip, píbur, peletra, enbruiti sencailligh arna buaidert le gluasacht no co curtur é,

<sup>1</sup> bunadhas na feithid. E.I.

<sup>2</sup> na feithi *added in marg. sup.* P.

<sup>3</sup> bodhracht na mball. E.I.

<sup>4</sup> doniter doniter P.

<sup>5</sup> 7 ola te *add.* H.

<sup>6</sup> complexa E.E.I. *sic leg.* Cf. R.A.

<sup>7</sup> P. *ceile* depuncted, a left erroneously.

<sup>8</sup> tirmaidhachta E.I.

a part of the disease according to its property; and at other times by diet. The first of these<sup>1</sup> is carried out by putting things on the back of the head; for this disease comes mostly from the origin of the nerves which is the back of the head; and this cure is possible for other diseases of the nerves, such as *tortura*, *cramp*, and *tremor*.

(13) The second thing is accomplished by medicaments possessing virtue and specific properties that comfort the nerves; as *wolf's lard* which comforts the cold nerves, and the dregs of oil made from *flax*, and *agaric*; and other moderate operations, such as *laurel oil*, and *oil of costus*.<sup>2</sup> And he says, *treacle*<sup>3</sup> is good in every disease of the nerves that comes from cold, if it be boiled in water of *anise*, and leaves of *rue*, and *sage*, the which avails in every season against these diseases. *Mesue* says, it is good at the beginning of these sicknesses, as it digests and thins the matter, and corrects the malice of the cold complexion;<sup>4</sup> they avail after the digestion, as they purge, and disperse the remainder of the matter, and have specific properties for comforting the nerves: the proper amount to give thereof is  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .

35<sup>b</sup>

R.A. 86

(14) The third of the above-mentioned thing is carried out by a paucity of food and drink, and a diet that makes for dryness, and contains some comforting specific for the nerves, such as the brain of a hare, and *thyme*, *hyssop*, *pepper*, *pelletory*, or the broth of an old cock which shall be driven about<sup>5</sup> till it is buried.

<sup>1</sup> Primum quidem completur cum administratione omnis studii, ad partem capitis posteriorem *etc.* R.A. 85.

<sup>2</sup> & alia olea calida, ut laurinum, costinum. R.A. 85.

<sup>3</sup> Theriaca, mithridatium, administrantur *etc.* R.A. 85.

<sup>4</sup> *Lit.* Matter. Quia digerunt & subtiliant materiam, & corrigunt malitiam complexionis frigidae. R.A. 85.z.

<sup>5</sup> *Lit.* tormented with moving. Ius serpentis decocti à proprietate; & species salis conditi positi in Antidotario Nicolai: sicut sal Marcelli, sal sacerdotale, ius gallorum antiquorum virgis caesorum ad defatigationem (!) usque. R.A. 86.



R.A. 87 (15) Is iad so na neithi is coir sechna isin cuis so .i. imurcach coimriachtana, 7 collad tar eis morain bidh, 7 meisce, 7 deoch duisge fuar, 7 deoch a cetoir tar eis bidh; 7 moran fina ar cetlongad, oir tollid se roim in adbur na feithi; 7 gach uile ní goirt do sechna, 7 cuisle 7 comnuidhi fada a fothrucad, 7 detach in airgit beó 7 fhínece, 7 ubla, saothar laidir tar eis bidh, 7  
 R.A. 88 aor fuar 7 gac uile ní rofuar; 7 co hairighi isna cosaibh, 7 isna lamhaibh, 7 isin ceand; 7 gan acht becan dighi dol, 7 gorta dfulung.

(16) Coimlinter an folmugad <sup>1</sup> dilis o 4 neithib. An cetni dib, an tadbúr do dilegad. An 2 ní, a follamnugad <sup>2</sup>. An 3 ní, fuigill in adbuir dinurbad <sup>3</sup> cum a contrarda. An 4, na haicidi do certugad. Coimlinter ní cetni dibh sin le neithib claoclaighes in tadbúr. Et dentar an tsiroip dilegtha so air só .i. gab sil feneil, 7 parsille, 7 milbocain, 7 ainis, saitsi, emir slebi, caliment, soigerin, bitoine, surrumont, macall; lan duirn de gach ní: sindcer, peletra, cogul, pibur dubh fada, ruibh tirim, stoinsí, pasio lauri, musdard, gensiana; 5 de gach ní: brister iad 7 herbtar, 7 sgagtar, 7 dentar mar is du siroip dibh maille mil.

(17) Item siroip ele is maith a naigid gac uile eslainti fuair na feithid do reir Seon Misue .i. gab sian slebi 4 3 co leith, tim, caliment, 3 de gach ní: ainis, peletra, se 3 <sup>4</sup> dé gach ní: pipur fada tri 3; sindser, canel, calmus aromaticus, croch, 3 co leith dé gach ní: 7 cengulter na neithi derindeca <sup>5</sup> so a nedach lín, 7 dentar siroip <sup>6</sup> dib maille mil 7 re siucra: 7 is

<sup>1</sup> follamnugad E1. *sic leg.* *Folmugad* and *follamnugad* are frequently interchanged in this text.

<sup>2</sup> folmugad E1. *sic leg.*

<sup>3</sup> do tairraing E1.

<sup>4</sup> i.e. scruple. Cf. *infra* D. § 33.

<sup>5</sup> *An leg diuda?* Cf. R.A.

<sup>6</sup> sir P.

(15) The following are the things to be avoided in this case : *coitus frequens*, sleeping after much food, drunkenness, and drinking cold water, a drink immediately after food, and much wine when fasting, because it causes the matter to penetrate to the nerves.<sup>1</sup> Every sour thing should be avoided, or [the letting of] a vein, or remaining long in a bath; the fumes of quick-silver; vinegar, apples, or heavy work after food. Avoid cold air, and every very cold thing especially to the feet, hands, and head, and drink but little, and suffer hunger.<sup>2</sup> R.A. 87

(16) The proper regimen is carried out by four things.<sup>3</sup> The first of them, is the digesting of the matter; the second, its expelling; the third, the converting of the remains of the matter to its contrary;<sup>4</sup> the fourth, the correcting of the accidents. The first of these is accomplished by things that transform the matter<sup>5</sup>; and let this digestive syrup be made to that end. *R.* Fennel seed, parsley, wild carrot, anise, sage, mountain sage (*lavendula*), calament, primrose, betony, southernwood and avens : a fistful of each; ginger, pellitory, burdock, long and black pepper, dried rue, aristolochia, laurel berries, mustard, gentian,  $\text{ʒi}$  of each. Stamp, and boil, and strain them, and make thereof a syrup as is meet with honey. R.A. 88

(17) *Item* another syrup that is good against every cold disease of the nerves, according to Johannes Mesue. *R.*<sup>6</sup> Foxglove  $34\frac{1}{2}$ ; thyme and calamint  $\text{ʒi}$  of each; anise, and pellitory,  $\text{ʒ 6}$  of each; long pepper  $\text{ʒiii}$ ; ginger, cinnamon, calamus aromaticus and saffron  $31\frac{1}{2}$  of each.<sup>6</sup> Tie up the latter<sup>7</sup> things in a linen cloth, and make a syrup of them, along with honey

<sup>1</sup> *Lit.* Because it penetrates the nerves before the matter.

Quia facit materiam penetrare ad nervos, quæ forte non penetraret. R.A. 87.

<sup>2</sup> Abstinere sitientem & fame laborantem cura est prima. R.A. 88.

<sup>3</sup> Intentiones curativæ sunt quatuor. R.A. 88.

<sup>4</sup> Tertia conversio residui ad oppositum seu diversum. R.A. 88.

<sup>5</sup> cum rebus materiam morbi digerentibus & maturantibus. R.A. 88.

<sup>6-6</sup> Florum stæchados quart. 1. thymi., Calamenthi, Origani ana unc. 1. Zingiberis drach. 2. piperis drach. 3. passularum enucleat: quart. 1. Calami aromati : Croci, piperis nigri ana drach. 1. S. R.A. 89.

<sup>7</sup> Simplicia medicamenta. R.A. 89.

i meid dlehtar do di .i. da 3<sup>1</sup> maille huisgi ara mberbtar spicanardi 7 saitsi.

- R.A. 89 (18) Item piment noch doniter mar so .i. gab galun dfin maith arrsaid, 7 da punt do mil ar mbuain a cubair di 7 crotur orro sin tri 3 do canel 7 do spicanardi, 3, 7 4 3 do sinnser, 36a 7 3 do mas, 7 4 do lignum aloes, || 7 da 3 do saitsi tirim, 7 3 do croch, 7 tobair orro becan bristi, 7 curtur a nedach dluith lin iad 7 is maith sin ar fuacht in gaili 7 na náo, 7 ara mbuga, 7 ara ngaothmuirecht, 7 doní anal maith.

- (19) Madh ó linn dub doniter hi, dentar a dilegad mar so .i. gab prema raidisi 7 corr copoíce, lili, pione, comtrom de gach ni : bristir 7 curtur a finecra 7 a fín re la co naidhchi 7 gab aindsein saitsi 7 emir sleibi 7<sup>2</sup> mordaigin, <sup>2</sup>tim, caliment, cuigidech, isoip, lán duirn de gach ni : 3 dainis 7 do sil, <sup>3</sup>7 do sil feineil, d'ailestar : 3 do nutmuic : 3 do canel : 3 do blath borraitsi : 3 co leith do coirt fuindsinn 7 3 co leith do coirt croind critaig, ar punt co leith do mil, 7 berbtar a nuisgi i muchthar iarund derg : 7 mad te an aimsir 7 an duine co hócc fetuid crim muc fiadh do cur and farúi sin, 7 is i sin siroip R.A. 90 na raidisi. <sup>4</sup> Mad o fuil deirg bias, dentur a dilegad le oiximel diuretica <sup>5</sup> no pliris, dianntos, diacostorium a naois fuar 7 i naimsir fuar tar eis folmuighiti. <sup>6</sup>

(20) Coimlínur an 2 ni rannuighthe adubrumar, maille folmuighthe disli, 7 na tobuir tairring laidir i tosach in adbuir, indus nach racha in brig a nanmuinne, 7 na tairrngter na neithi seime 7 na neithi ramra gan tarring. Et tabuir clister bogtach do ar tus, da mbia cengul air .i. gab dedga, 7 in da hocus, mer-

<sup>1</sup> da 3̄. E1.

<sup>2-2</sup> dairgin mor E1 H. *sic leg.*? There is a small stroke before *dairgin* in MS. and a sign like 2 over *m.* dairgin bec H. *add.*

<sup>3</sup> something omitted? or = d'a sil. *om.* E1.

<sup>4</sup> na roisi no na raidisi. E1.

<sup>5</sup> direitica pliris 7 dianos. E1.

<sup>6</sup> *add.* sul ti an tadbúr cum anmaine. E1.

and sugar, and the amount that is meet for him thereof is  $\text{ʒii}$  with water wherein is boiled spikenard and sage.

(18) *Item* a piment,<sup>1</sup> which is made thus [avails]. Take R.A. 89  
 a galon of good old wine, and 2lbs of honey, removing its  
 froth, sprinkle on this  $\text{ʒiii}$ . of cinnamon; spincanard  $\text{ʒi}$ ; ginger  
 $\text{ʒiv}$ ,  $\text{ʒi}$  of mace; and  $\text{ʒiv}$ . (quart. i. ?) lign aloes;  $\text{ʒii}$  of dried sage;  
 and  $\text{ʒi}$  of saffron. Give them a little pounding;<sup>2</sup> and put 36a  
 them in a close linen cloth [to strain], the which is good for  
 cold of the stomach and liver, against their softening, and  
 windiness, and it sweetens the breath.

(19) If it be produced by melancholy, let it be digested  
 in the following manner:— R Take roots of radishes and  
 water plantain,<sup>3</sup> lily, peony, equal quantities of each; bruise,  
 and soak in vinegar and wine for a day and a night. Then  
 take sage, and mountain sage, and great germander, thyme,  
 calamint, cinquefoil, hyssop, a fistful of each;  $\text{ʒi}$  of anise and  
 seed... fennel seed, yellow flag;  $\text{ʒi}$  of nutmeg  $\text{ʒi}\frac{1}{2}$  of cinna-  
 mon;  $\text{ʒi}$  of borage flowers, and  $\text{ʒi}\frac{1}{2}$  of ashen wood bark and  
 $\text{ʒi}\frac{1}{2}$  of bark of aspen; and  $1\frac{1}{2}$ lbs of honey; and boil in water  
 wherein is quenched red-hot iron. If the weather be hot, and  
 the person young, hart's-tongue may be mixed with it; and  
 that is syrup of radishes. If it proceed from sanguine humour, R.A. 90  
 let it be digested with oxymel diuretica, or pliris dianthos;  
 diacastoreum in cold age and cold weather, after purging.

(20) The second partial thing mentioned, is accomplished  
 by appropriate evacuations; but administer not strong purging  
 at the beginning of the matter, lest the force turn to weakness;  
 nor draw off the thin things and leave the gross undrawn.  
 Give the sick man a laxative clyster at first, if he have constip-

<sup>1</sup> Fiat bonum Melicratum. R.A. 89.

<sup>2</sup> Tere contritione grossa, coletur in colatorio denso de panno. R.A. 89.

<sup>3</sup> lapatii acuti. Lapathum? R.A. 89.

curial, surumont, ruibh : commor de gach ni <sup>1</sup>: berbtar 7 curtur tri 3 dola coitcind, 7 ix 3 do salunn 7 do bran : 3 co leith dira pigra Galeni 7 dentur dib co punt <sup>2</sup> co leith 7 fetur an tabur do dilegad aris, 7 ma *sech* tar eis a ceile.

(21) Item folmuigter an tadbúr maille hagainc 7 re tuirbitt 7 le hyra pigra Galeni gan urcoid, 7 deis a folmuigthi dentur an clister so do .i. gab soigerin 7 cartlann, caliment, mormont, musdard, macall, sgim, hocus, mercurial, 7 dentur clister dib maille becan saluinn 7 re him 7 re hola.

R.A. 91 (22) Coimlinter an 3 ni adubrumar le gairgrisim 7 le neithib glanus an cenn. <sup>3</sup> Doniter gairgrisim 7 (le) neithi glanus an cenn le mar a mberbtar <sup>3</sup> musdard, 7 peletra, 7 elisdair, 7 sdfis-agria, ysoip, caliment, maille becan aigeti.

R.A. 92 (23) Coimlinter in 4 ni le coimilt na mball, 7 le huindimind-tibh, 7 le ceirinuibh (*sic*) 7 le fotracadh. Et dentur an coimilt sin ar cul an cind co minic 7 arna ballaib imellacha, 7 tirmuighter <sup>4</sup> an cenn le premhuibh lili, 7 le hedach nglan.

36b (24) Item an trath curtur ni risin mball teinn is coir a fechuin 7 a aitherrach co minic, oir uair ann crechtnuidhe se 7 roteigidh, 7 ni mothuighter re fuacht an boill é : 7 da mbia in ball co derg 7 att and, 7 in trath laigter air gurub gelad doni, is comartha maith sin : || 7 mina derrna acht a deirgi fein danmuin and, is comartha sin gur teig an ball ; 7 da mbeith na crechta ann is deimnighi na sin gurub coir a leighes datrughugad : 7 da

<sup>1</sup> P. de *gach n- ni*. I am unable to expand the contraction. Not in E., EI.

<sup>2</sup> clistiri do co leith punt. EI.

<sup>3,3</sup> Some confusion here. Cf. R.A. dentar gairgrisim noch glanus an ceand le ni ara mbearbtar EI.

<sup>4</sup> An *leg.* coimilter? Cf. R.A. coimilter cul an cinn. EI.



ation. ℞ centaury, and the two kinds of mallows, mercurial, southernwood, rue, an equal quantity of each : boil, and add ℥iii of common oil; ʒ (?) ix, salt <sup>1</sup> and bran; and ʒi½ of hiera pikra Galeni. Make of these up to a pound and a half, and the matter may be digested again separately by degrees. <sup>2</sup>

(21) *Item* let the matter be evacuated without injury with agaric, and turpeth, and hiera pikra Galeni, and after the purging make the following clyster for him :— ℞ primrose, and watermint (?) <sup>3</sup>, calamint, wormwood, mustard, avens, <sup>4</sup> polypody, mallows, mercurial; and make of them a clyster, together with a little salt, and butter and oil.

(22) The third method mentioned, is carried out by a gargarism, and things that purge the head. <sup>5</sup> A head-purging gargarism is made, by boiling mustard, and pellitory, flag flower, staphisagria, hyssop, and calamint, along with a little vinegar.

R.A. 91

(23) The fourth intention is accomplished by rubbing the limbs; and by ointments, emplaisters, and bathing. Rub the back of the head often, and extreme parts frequently, <sup>6</sup> and dry <sup>7</sup> the head with lily roots and a clean cloth.

R.A. 92

(24) *Item* when a remedy is applied to the sick limb, it is proper to observe and change it frequently; for it sometimes ulcerates and heats overmuch, but with the cold of the limb it is not noticed. If the member be red and swollen, and when lain on become white, that is a good sign, but if it do not that, and its own redness remain therein, it shows the limb has been [too much] <sup>8</sup> heated, and if there be sores on it, so much

36b

<sup>1</sup> Salis, furfuris ana unc. i. R.A. 90.

<sup>2</sup> Misceantur facta colatura, & injiciatur clyster. Deinde digeratur materia reiterando & sensim. R.A. 90.

<sup>3</sup> Mentastris R.A. 90.

<sup>4</sup> Sana mundæ R.A. 90.

<sup>5</sup> cum Gargarismis masticationibus caputpurgiiis, & sternutatoriis. R.A. 91.

<sup>6</sup> Frictiones fiant in postrema parte capitis leviter, & in extremitatibus capitis fortiter. R.A. 92.

<sup>7</sup> Fricetur R.A. 92. *An leg. rub?*

<sup>8</sup> Nimis calefit. R.A. 92.



R.A. 93 fetur a fulung, coimilter an ball le *nendtoig* greguidh 7 le heigind talman maille fual, 7 coimilter don ball; oir is dú na neithi minadurtha do tairring cum tirmachta : 7 trit sin is maith doibh rostad <sup>1</sup> re *spisruib* (?) 7 feoil fliuch arna pudrail 7 becan bidh 7 dighi dol co cenn se la. Aindsein gabh caliment 7 campure, saitsi, uindemuin, emir slebi, macall, soigerin, eiginn talman, co lor ruibh 7 brister iad; 7 curtur blonac ganduil fariú 7 blonac madruidh 7 cait duibh 7 3 co leith do pibur, 7 aindsein cuir a medhon cait duibh iad ara mbuain a indidh as, 7 ara mbuain a croicind de, 7 rostur é 7 in sugh tuites as mar sin tinoil 7 coimil don ball eslan 7 is mirbuilech an furtacht dobeir don ball sin : 7 on cat ainmnigter an uindimint sin : 7 is maith uindimint in ganduil isin eslainti fuar 7 isin ídhuin fuar.

R.A. 94 (25) Item bid boill isin pairilis nach eidir uindimint do coimilt dib, mar ata in tenga, 7 in breith, 7 feithi an lesa : 7 is edh aderur<sup>2</sup> and sin, an leighes do coimilt do cul an cind,<sup>3</sup> 7 in tenga do coimilt, 7 do nighi co minic le huisgi beata 7 le gairarisim<sup>4</sup> : 7 in tuisgi beata do coimilt co minic do cul an cind, 7 don tengaidh, 7 don ball pairilisech; 7 dobeir sin an urrlabra, mar do derbad ar moran do dainibh : 7 is du becan don uisgi sin maille mil no maille fín uair and ag laigdighugad na heslainti 7 uair and a medhon na proindi maille henbruithi, no le siroip no le lictubairi.

<sup>1</sup> a rostad re *spisradadh*. E1.

<sup>2</sup> is du E.

<sup>3</sup> from here to *cul in cind* below *om.* E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> *ce.mad duid no consuidighiti 7 edach lin dordugad ar cuma na teangad 7 a cur orro san uisge 7 an tuisge...* E1, É *add.*

the more certain that the cure should be changed. If he can endure it, rub the limb with fenugreek, and ground ivy, together with urine, as the unnatural things should be drawn to dryness. So [things] roasted with spices are good for them,<sup>1</sup> and moist meat powdered, and let them consume but little food and drink, for the space of six days. Then take calamint, *R.A.* 93 and camphor,<sup>2</sup> sage, onions, wild sage, avens, primrose, ground ivy, plenty of them, bruise them, and add gander's lard, that of a dog and a black cat; pepper, 51½<sup>3</sup>. Then place them in the belly of a black cat, having removed the inwards and its skin from it. Roast the whole, and collect the juice that comes out of it in this way, and rub it on the sick limb. The comfort derived therefrom is marvellous, and the ointment is named after the cat.<sup>4</sup> Ointment of gander is good in a cold disease, as in cold gout.<sup>5</sup>

(25) *Item* there are members in paralysis that ointment cannot be rubbed on, such as the tongue, the womb, and the nerves<sup>6</sup> of the bladder; in this case they say to rub the remedy on the back of the head, and to rub<sup>7</sup> the tongue and wash *R.A.* 94 frequently with usque[baugh] and a gargarism. Let the usquebaugh be rubbed often on the back of the head, the tongue, and the paralysed limb, and it restores the speech, as has been proved on many people. A little of this water<sup>8</sup> is meet with honey, or wine, at times to reduce the disease and at times in the middle of a meal, mixed with soup or syrop, or an electuary.

<sup>1</sup> Ideo assata & condita cum speciebus prosunt Paralyti affectis : carnes quoque humidæ & salitæ. *R.A.* 92.

<sup>2</sup> calamenthi, consolidæ maioris, salviæ. *R.A.* 93.

<sup>3</sup> & addatur pulveris piperis nigri, euphorbii una unc. S. *R.A.* 93.

<sup>4</sup> Et vocatur unguentum de cato (*An leg.* whelp?): & est speciale in hoc morbo, sicut anserinum in gutta frigida. *R.A.* 93.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. « The grees of ganders is good in medycyne

With sondry gomes trempred for the goute . Lydgate. *The Horse, the sheep & the ghos.*

<sup>6</sup> *Om.* *R.A.* 93.

<sup>7</sup> Lingua lavetur frequenter post gargarismos cum aqua vitæ *R.A.* 93.

<sup>8</sup> Modicum de illa aqua *R.A.* 93. aqua vitæ [= usquebaugh]. Cf. I § 40.

R.A. 97 (26) Ainnsein dentur cerin iman mball le musdard, 7 le mil, 7 le ruibh, 7 le salann *remur*; no dentur i do gumaguibh te arna tinal a naoninadh, amail ata gallbarum,<sup>1</sup> 7 ocabanatum, 7 sirabanum, 7 deillium, 7 mírr, 7 maisdix, 7 lapadanum, eufoirbium, castorium 7 gumanda ele cona cosmuilius.

(27) Et dentur fotruchad<sup>2</sup> doibh leis na luibib so .i. saitsi, 7 emir slebi, soigerin, puiliol ruigel, elistront, orofunt, feinél, nendtocc, camamil, eiginn talman. Et dentur fotrucadh fliuch do tar eis na cerinech, 7 in corp<sup>3</sup> do glanad le huisgi ara mberbtar sindach co himlan no co sgara a feoil re [na] cnamhuibh; 7 ruib, 7 elestuir, 7 carui, 7 pione, luibh na pairilisi, uervine. Aindsein curtur fasadurc<sup>4</sup> co minic ar bunait na feithid 7 fetur fa deoigh becan fina, is e te, do tobairt doib, 7 toctar<sup>5</sup> 7 coimilter an ball co minic le laim, 7 cludtur co maith re croicind sinduigh no le *furun*<sup>6</sup> é.

<sup>1</sup> Gallbanum Eī. H.

<sup>2</sup> fothragad (fotrugad E.) tirim Eī.

<sup>3</sup> Sic E<sup>1</sup> in cuirp P. na cuirp E.

<sup>4</sup> fasadarc E.Eī. *fas* = empty? for dry cupping?

<sup>5</sup> togaidtear Eī.

<sup>6</sup> furun ele Eī. le furunaib eile E. le furunaibh H.

(26) Then make an emplaister round the member, with mustard, and honey, and rue, and coarse salt<sup>1</sup>; or let it be compounded of hot gums gathered in one place; such as galbanum, opopanax, serapinum, bdellium, myrrh, masdix, laudanum, euphorbium, castoreum, and other gums, and the like. Make a bath<sup>2</sup> for the sick man then with the following herbs: sage, and wood sage (*lavendula*), primrose, penny royal, yellow flag, hoarhound, fennel, nettle, camomile, and ground ivy. R.A. 97

(27) And make this wet bath for him after the emplaister; and scour the body with water wherein an entire fox is boiled until its flesh separate from the bones; [and with] rue and flagflower, and caraway, and peony, herb of paralysis and vervain. Then let the horn<sup>3</sup> be still frequently applied to the roots of the nerves, and finally a little wine, hot, may be given, and let the member be raised and rubbed often with the hand, and hap it up well in the skin of a fox or with other skins(?)<sup>4</sup> R.A. 98

<sup>1</sup> Cum nitro i. sale grosso. R.A. 97.

<sup>2</sup> balneum siccum seu stupha. R.A. 97.

<sup>3</sup> Ventosæ.. cum stricto orificio sine scarificatione. R.A. 97.

<sup>4</sup> Circumponantur coria in principio, & pelles, ex quibus fiant suffulturæ, & tradantur illæ pellionibus. R.A. 98.

## I. IDROPIS EST ET CETERA <sup>1</sup>

*R.A.* 379 (1) .i. is edh is idropis and, sechran na brige aontuighte  
 37<sup>a</sup> isin corp uile noch lenus claeclod na brigi <sup>2</sup>.... || ailemna ata  
*R.A.* 390 in brig tairrngidsi, 7 coimlínuidh an brig ailemna a hoipriugad  
 ar son na 4 mbrig so, 7 in trat tesduiges brig dib, tesduidi  
 co leir : 7 is mar sin atait na hao ar son an domblais áo, 7 adeir  
 [Averoes in trath bis aon]mbrig dib co daingen gan truailled,  
 bí in corp ina sdaid fein gan cunntubart.

(2) *Comartha* na hidropise ac *techt*, 7 co hairighi timpanites,  
 mar adeir Galen isin 4 gres dorindi : 7 adeir se cibé [nech]  
 aga mbia ledurtach, 7 teindes fáo an imlican, 7 faona hairnibh,  
*R.A.* 391 7 na coiscenn sin re dul amach, no re leighes ele, noch teid  
 se a natcomall tirim re nabur timpanites. *Comartha* ele cur  
 tindsguin si .i. att do beith isin gaile tar eis bidh 7 a beith co  
 fada and : 7 da fogruidhi an medhon re bualad mar timpan,<sup>3</sup>  
 no mar tabur,<sup>4</sup> 7 nach etrumuidhind in flux don othar, 7 nach

<sup>1</sup> E. pp. 34 (35-45 wrongly inserted) -52. Er. pp. 153-156. H. 47 (only one sentence.)

<sup>2</sup> Lacuna in text. Cf. R. A. 379-390. The missing portion occupies one folio of E<sup>1</sup> (152-4), E (34). The reading of the former is subjoined in part :

... neach leanus claeclod na brigi dilegtha isna haeibh 7 isin corp uile do reir Auceanda neach adeir in trath nach aentaigeann in oileamhain risin mball a teid (ataid E.) si, doni si atcomhall 7 in oileamhain sin dileaghtar ar dus hi 7 is ann sin sgailtir hi 7 aentaigid si ann sin risna ballaib 7 cosmailigh an treas uair...

Donitear fos an easlainti seo o anmhuindi na brigi atairrngti na narann no ar son dunaigh no cuimgi na sligeadh ata idir na hae 7 in domblas no ar son brig anbainne brig atairrngthi (no ar anmaindi na brige atarraing E.) an domblais 7 ar son dunaigh na sligeadh ata on domblas cum na ninneadh no ar son anbainde no easbada na brigi indarbthai sa domblas fein oir an trath duntar an tslighi sin bid an duine mar bis neach aga mbi inde dunta oir ni iarann duine biadh 7 ni ohocair (hocair E) leis e 7 los ar son na brige aileamhnaigi ata an brigh attarraing . . . . Er.

<sup>3</sup> *Om.* E 1.

<sup>4</sup> bodhran. E 1.

## I. IDROPIS EST ET CETERA.<sup>1</sup>

(1) Hydrops is an error of the unifying force in the entire body, following the change of the [digestive] force <sup>1a</sup>[in the liver]... of the nutritive [force] <sup>2</sup> this attractive force is, and the nutritive force completes its work because of these four forces; and when one of them is wanting, then all are astray, as such is the liver on account of the gall bladder; and Averroes says [if] one force be strong and uncorrupted, the body is in its proper state, without a doubt. R.A. 379  
37a  
R.A. 390

(2) Indication of the approach of dropsy, and more especially tympanitis. Galen says on the 4th section he wrote:<sup>3</sup> Whosoever says he, has a griping <sup>4</sup> pain, below the navel, and below the reins, which does not cease on going out, <sup>5</sup> or with other remedies, he passes into a dry swelling called tympanitis. Another indication that it has begun, is swelling in the stomach after food, which remains long there; and if the belly resound on being struck like a tympanon, or drum, and flux does not ease Signa  
R.A. 391

<sup>1</sup> De Hydrope R.A. 379.

<sup>1a</sup> Hiatus in text. Error virtutis (unitivæ) in toto corpore; sequens mutationem virtutis digestivæ in hepate... R.A. 379.

<sup>2</sup> Et quum attractiva sit propter nutritivam : & nutritiva compleat operationem suam per quatuor facultates notas; tunc si una energia sua privetur, privabuntur simul omnes; & sic accidit oppilatio propter fel. Hæc Averroës... Dum una virtutum permanet fixa, corpus remanet secundum suam dispositionem procul dubio. R.A. 390.

<sup>3</sup> Hipp : 4. sect. Aphoris : 11. R.A. 390.

<sup>4</sup> Quibuscunque torsiones. R.A. 390.

<sup>5</sup> Qui non solvitur, aut purgatione, aut aliter. R.A. 391.



etrumuigenn an medhon do reir a laige,<sup>1</sup> is comartha sin cur daingnidh si.

(3) Item bidh in fual isin gne so tanuidhi 7 uair and co hard; 7 is luga is ard and é, na isin gne re nabur alsites, oir adeir Galen curub o tes doniter an gne so 7 ni ho *tesaidacht* moir na o *fuairaidhecht* moir acht o tes medhonach; 7 co coitcinn is mó bis tes isna haoibh, 7 is tighi in fual a nalsites ar son na lennann bis and. Item bi in puls is e luath cruaidh ar son gaothmuirechta.

R.A. 392 (4) Comartha na hidropise re nabur asites ac tiacht .i. drochdath arin aigid ac dul cum buidhechta 7 in fual co hard co minic, 7 nach mothuighann a bec ac tiacht ris, 7 buidecht isna suilib co minic, 7 tromdacht isin leit deis fon asnach tar eis siubuil no marcuidhechta, no tar eis bidh no coisidechta<sup>2</sup> no saothair ele.

(5) Item comartha co tainic an tatcomall re nabur alsites .i. at isna cosaibh, 7 isna ballaib ichtaracha: 7 eirgi amach aga imlican, 7 na boill uachtaracha do<sup>3</sup> claoclod 7<sup>3</sup> in aigid, 7 in muineil, 7 in tucht, 7 na lamha. Item bi in fual is e ard, tiug, bec, 7 is minic bis cubar crochda air, 7 da dath air, 7 uair and attaid na suile tri detaighib<sup>4</sup> noch teid ona haoib cucu: 7 is decuir lais a anal do tairring, 7 cosachtach tirim, 7 itta gan bathad, mialgis bidh ar son imurcaigh na dighi, 7 a hailgisa: 7 da mbuailter an gaile fograidh amail do beith timpan and, no da soigtech lethlan.

(6) Comartha co fuil an tatcomall re nabur iposarca aga tiacht .i. fostad na nimurcach noch do clecht siled, mar atait

<sup>1</sup> etruimidi don othar an flux bis air 7 nach laigidigind an medhon leis. E. E1

<sup>2</sup> *An leg.* cosachtaige? cosacaidhe E1.

<sup>3-3</sup> caelad .i. E. E1.

<sup>4</sup> deatach E1.

the sick man, nor reduce the belly, according to its weakness (?), that is a sign that it (dropsy) is consolidated therein.<sup>1</sup>

(3) *Item* the urine in this species, is thin and sometimes high-[coloured], but less often high here, than in the species called ascites; for Galen says this form is produced by heat, not by great heat, nor great cold, but by medium heat. Usually there is more heat in the liver, and the urine is thicker in ascites, because of the humours present therein. *Item* the pulse is rapid and 'hard,' on account of flatulence.

(4) Signs of the approach of [that form of] dropsy called ascites: an evil hue on the face, turning to yellowness; the urine frequently high-coloured, nor does he notice much inconvenience<sup>2</sup> thereby; yellowness in the eyes often, and oppression in the right side below the rib[s] after walking, or riding, or after food, or travelling on foot,<sup>3</sup> or any other labour. R.A. 392

(5) *Item* a sign that the swelling called ascites has set in, is swelling in the feet, and lower limbs; the rising up of the navel; the upper members alter<sup>4</sup> i.e. the face, neck, breast and hands. *Item* the urine is high-coloured, thick, and scant, frequently with saffron-coloured froth on it, and is of two colours: sometimes the eyes swell through the fumes rising towards them from the liver.<sup>5</sup> The sick man has difficulty in drawing breath, a dry cough, unquenchable thirst, lack of appetite<sup>6</sup> for food on account of the excess of drink, and the appetite therefor. If the abdomen be struck, it resounds like a tympan, or two vessels half full.

(6) Indications of the approach of the swelling called hyposarca: stoppage of the excess matter that is wont to flow, such

<sup>1</sup>& eius fluxus non alleviat patientem, nec detumescit; tunc est confirmata: R.A. 391.

<sup>2</sup> Neque tamen patientes de morbo conqueruntur. R.A. 391.z.

<sup>3</sup> Post... tussim. R.A. 392. *An leg. coughing?*

<sup>4</sup> & superiora fiunt gracilia. R.A. 392.

<sup>5</sup> Aliquando oculi inflantur propter fumos ascendentes ab hepate. R.A. 392.

<sup>6</sup> Appetitus cibi diminutio, propter intensum appetitum potus. R.A. 392.

cuislenna na timtirachta 7 fuil mista, 7 allus, 7 fual : 7 dath na haighchi ac dul a mbaine, ni is mó na mar do gnathaige : 7 ro-ailgis bídh no mi-ailgis : 7 cinél atta isna huirgibh : 7 rolinad lennann isin corp uile.

(7) Comartha co tainic an eslainti re nabur iposarca .i. att bocc co huilidhi isin corp, 7 da nglacuir co cruaidh led mer doni clais and : 7 ni com atmur an medhon and risna gneithib ele : 7 bis an puls tonnmur lethan : 7 imurcach an cetdilegtha, is e geal : 7 isin da gne ele dath fola bis uire (*sic*) : 7 bí in fual uair and is e ard, 7 ni ho tes sin acht o anmuinne na brige dilegtha isna haoibh : 7 nach fetunn in fuil do sgartain re huis-giamlacht an fuail.

37b (8) Masedh ni fuil acht da gne || ar comarthaibh na hidropise .i. <sup>1</sup> comartha dilis 7 comartha coitcind, noch ata na comartha R.A. 393 dilis and co coitcind .i. attmuirecht <sup>1</sup> na cós 7 na mbónn 7 droch-dath arin corp uile : 7 atmuirecht na sul ar son anmuinne an tesa nadurtha, 7 lo na hinnurbtur an ceo cum poiridh an cuirp ar son anmuinne na brige indarbaigti indurbtur iad cum na mball uachtarach, on brig arna cur, 7 los anmann an dileghad and sin, 7 in tes nadurtha, impoigh cum na cos, 7 doniter an gaothmuirecht 7 an atmuirecht.

(9) Da fiarfuigter cad <sup>2</sup> dobeir gurub mo atuid na cosa isin atcomall na <sup>3</sup> na lamha; aderimsi mar adeir Sirapion, gurub gar na lamha don craidhi, 7 is trit sin glactur an puls agan

<sup>1-1</sup> comurta disle 7 comurta coitcinna 7 do labrumar ceana do na comurtaibh disle 7 ni fuil ach tri comurta coitcinna orro .i. atmuiracht. E.E1, *which is translated.*

<sup>2</sup> Translates Lat. *quare*. cred E1.

<sup>3</sup> ina P. naid E1.

as haemorrhage, haemorrhoidal and catamenial, sweat, and urine; the face becoming paler than usual; excessive appetite for food, or lack of the same; a kind of swelling in the testicles; and plethora of humours in the whole body.

(7) Indications that the disease known as hyposarca has set in: soft swelling throughout the whole body, and if you take hold of it hard with your finger, it forms a furrow<sup>1</sup>. The abdomen is not so swollen as in the other forms; the pulse undulating and broad; the first digestion<sup>2</sup> whitish and excessive, whereas in the other two forms it is of the colour of blood; the urine is high-coloured at times, not from heat, but from weakness of the digestive force in the liver, which cannot separate the blood from the wateriness of the urine.

(8) Therefore the symptoms of dropsy show but two varieties; special symptoms and general symptoms. We have spoken already of the special symptoms<sup>3</sup>. There are but three general symptoms i.e. swelling of the feet and soles, an evil colour on the whole body, swelling in the eyes from the weakness of the natural heat; and because the vapour is not expelled to the pores of the body by reason of the weakness of the evacuatory force, it is banished to the upper<sup>4</sup> limbs, the force being tired.<sup>5</sup> And because the digestion and the natural heat are weak there, it returns to the feet, and causes windiness and swelling. 37b  
R.A. 393

(9) If it be asked, whence it comes that the feet swell more in hydrops, than the hands, I say as does Serapion, that the hands are near the heart, and therefore the pulse is taken at

<sup>1</sup> Ut si tangatur vel comprimatur pollice, vel digito, cedat tactui, & faciat foveam. R.A. 392.

<sup>2</sup> Egestio alba. R.A. 392.

<sup>3</sup> *Lit.* the special symptoms are usually present (?).

De propriis dictum est quantum ad species (393) Communia sunt tria, aut quatuor. R.A. 392. z.

<sup>4</sup> *Recte* lower.

<sup>5</sup> Inflatio oculorum propter debilitatem caloris innati, & quod non expelluntur ad poros cutis, ratione debilitatis virtutis expulsivæ; sicut à virtute defatigata, ad partes inferiores. Et quia digestiva, & calor, illic sunt debiles: ideo nutrimentum pedum convertitur in ventositates inflantes. R.A. 393.

laimh, 7 is e in craidhi dobeir an tes nadurtha, 7 is fada on craide na cosa, masedh is fada o tobur an tesa iad, 7 is trit sin tindscnus an tecc ona cosaibh, adeir Galen. Masedh is mó dileghtar 7 comcnaiter an imurcach isna lamhuibh na isna cosaibh.<sup>1</sup> Cuis ele, oir is e dilis 7 naduir an adbuir remuir toitim sis, masedh is dilsi dona cosaibh at na dona lamhaibh.

R.A. 395 (10) Comartha dilis cuisi na hidropise, 7 ní hiad comarthaí na ngneithidh. An idropis<sup>2</sup> doniter on gaile 7 ona hindibh, 7 ona cuislennuibh re nabur misiracia uena, aithinter sin on flux fada do beith roime 7 gan dath fola air. An trath tic si ona haoib, doniter<sup>3</sup> é o cosachtaigh cruaidh 7 o imurcach an cetdilegha do beith cruaidh. An idropis tic o nescoid, aithinter sin o dath fola do beith arin flux. An idropis doniter on tseilcc, aithinter on dath ac impogh cum glaisi, no cum datha an luaidhí : 7 teindes isin seilcc roime. An trath tic si ona hairnib, bid in brig tochlúigtech co fuirtill : 7 teinnes 7 tromdacht im na hairnibh don leth tiar 7 becan bec lethatair<sup>4</sup> do cris an triubúis no becan lethatis.

(11) Tuicc co nabuir Galen co tinnschnann timpanites on gaili 7 comfuilngid na háo ris. Doniter alsites ona háoibh, 7 comfuilngid na boill ele riú. Doniter iposarca o esbaid an 3 dilegha, 7 comfuilngid na háo ris; 7 creidimsi co daingin nach dentar ceachtar dibh gan cin<sup>5</sup> ona haoibh.

R.A. 396 (12) Taiscelta na hidropise : adeir Aueroes gurub i timpanites gne is mesa don idropis, 7 adeir Aueroes<sup>6</sup> gurub i

<sup>1</sup> cuis eli uair is tusga 7 is usa leis in laim gluasacht na leisi na cosaib ar son meid a saethair dixailter a ndoiter cucu don adbur. E 1. *add.*

<sup>2</sup> idropisi P.

<sup>3</sup> aithinter E. E1.

<sup>4</sup> *An leg.* leth tuas? Cf. R.A. ins na hairnib do leth tiar becan do lethanuas ... no becan do lethanis. E1. *which is translated.*

<sup>5</sup> cinntugad E1.

<sup>6</sup> *Recte* Avicenna. aderaid seandaine. E 1.



the wrist (hand); the heart is the source of the natural heat, and the feet are far off therefrom, and so they are far from the source of heat and therefore death starts from the feet, as Galen says. For this reason surplus matter is better digested and consumed in the hands than in the feet. Another cause: as it is proper and natural for gross matter to fall down, therefore swelling is more proper to the feet than to the hands.

(10) Signs of the proper causes of dropsy, the which are *R.A. 395* not signs of the species. Dropsy produced by the stomach, the intestines, and the veins known as meseraic, is recognised by continued diarrhoea beforehand, having no colour of blood. When it comes from the liver, it is recognised by a hard cough, and by the excess of the first digestion being hard.<sup>1</sup> The dropsy that comes from an imposthume is known by the bloody colour of the flux: that from the spleen by the colour turning livid, or ashen, and preceded by pain in the spleen. When it proceeds from the reins, the appetite is strong,<sup>2</sup> and there is pain and oppression round the kidneys, behind them, and just a very little above the belt of the trousers, or a little below it.

(11) *Note*, Galen says tympanites commences in the stomach, with which the liver suffers jointly. Ascites is formed in the liver, and the other members are in sympathy. Hypo-sarca is caused by the faultiness of the third digestion, with which the liver is in sympathy, but I maintain neither of them is produced without default on the part of the liver.

(12) Prognosis of dropsy. Averroes says tympany is the *R.A. 396 Prognostica.* worst form, but Avicenna<sup>3</sup> maintains that ascites is the most

<sup>1</sup> Quæ verò est ab hepate per tussim siccam, & duritiem digestionis. *R.A.* 395.

<sup>2</sup> Appetitus non perit, & dolor . . . modicum supra perinæum h. e. eam corporis partem, cui femorale alligatur, vel sub eo, percipitur. *R.A.* 395.

<sup>3</sup> Averroes P.



alsites is mailisighi, 7 yposarca is etroma 7 timpanites is medonach. Et is cuigi aderim gurub i timpanites gne is mailisighi 7 is mesa cum leighis dibh, oir doniter<sup>1</sup> o fuacht anmuind hi, anmuidighes an tes, 7 o tes luaimnec<sup>1</sup>, 7 trit sin ni fidir liaigh na fisigi uair and cad dodenadh se ria, oir da curtur neithi te cuici, meduidhi adbur na nao, 7 in gaili, 7 doní itta : 7 da curtur [neithi fuara] ris coimedhuighi an gaotmuirecht 7 remruighid na boill : 7 da curtur neithi fuara arna haoib, meduighe [an gaotmuirecht]<sup>2</sup>; oir furtachtaighid na hao an gaili cum an dilegha 7 da nanmaindigter na hao, anmuinter an dileghad, 7 is as sin doniter an gaotmuirecht. (7) Is mesa alsites do reir aicidig na timpanites, no fetur a rad gurub mesa alsites do reir leighis medhonaigh, 7 is mesa || timpanites do reir in leighis let imuich;<sup>3</sup> oir is andsa gaili bís an atmuirecht 7 da ngerurtur sa cuid tana é, is bás gan cunntubairt.

R.A. 397 (13) Item in tátcomall maille fiabras, is e is mesa ánd. Item gach uile eslainti tic isin crith ger, no atcomall, no lenas é, is olc. Item adeir Auicenna da ti flux isin atcomall maille fuil, is bas é. Item da ti flux isin atcomall 7 gan etrumugad don othar, is bás. Item flux fola no mar do beith fuil ar techtadh, signidi sin in bás, 7 co hairighi mad fada in tátcomull. Item da ti flux uisgiamail gan fuil is comartha slainti, 7 mad ainmesurda, is comartha bais.

R.A. 398 (14) Et da ngaba [cosachtach]<sup>4</sup> fer in atcomuill, <sup>5</sup> is comartha midochuis. <sup>5</sup> Et adeir Serapion da ti sele drochdatha, droch-

<sup>1-1</sup> oir doniter hi on fuaraidecht anbaindigis an tes nadurtha [7] on tes luaimhneach. E1. anmuind hi om. E.

<sup>2</sup> E1.

<sup>3</sup> .i. do reir gearrtha. E. add.

<sup>4</sup> Omitted P. Cf. R.A. cosachtach E1. E.

<sup>5-5</sup> is coir midocas (an dochas E) as oir adeir Ipocraid da ti seile 7 droch balad air leisín cosachtaigh nach coir doith (dochas E) maith as an othar. E1.

malicious, hyposarca the slightest, and tympany medium. And to this I say, tympanites is the most malicious form, and the hardest to cure of them all; for it is produced by (weak) cold that weakens the heat, and by restless<sup>1</sup> heat. Therefore many a time, nor leech, nor physician knows what he should do, for if he apply hot things thereunto it increases the matter in the liver and stomach, and causes extreme thirst: if [cold things] be applied the windiness is retained, and the limbs fatten, and if he put cold things on the liver it increases [flatulence] for the liver helps the stomach to digest, and if the liver be weakened, the digestion is weakened, and from this is produced flatulence. [But] ascites is worse than tympanites, as regards accidents,<sup>2</sup> or it may be said, ascites is worse as regards internal cure, and tympanites, as regards external,<sup>3</sup> for the swelling is in the stomach, and if it be cut in the thin part, it is death without a doubt.

38a

(13) *Item* the swelling accompanied by fever<sup>4</sup> is worst. *Item* every sickness is bad that occurs in ague or the swelling, or follows thereafter. *Item* Avicenna says if flux come with the swelling along with blood, it is death. *Item* should it come in the swelling, without relieving the sick man, it is death.<sup>5</sup> *Item* a bloody flux,<sup>6</sup> or one as it were congealed blood, is a sign of death, and more especially if the swelling be of long duration. *Item* if a watery bloodless flux come, it is an indication of health, but if it be immoderate it signifies death.

R.A. 397

(14) If a [cough] seize him who has the swelling, it is a hopeless sign.<sup>7</sup> And Serapion says, it is a bad sign, should

R.A. 398

<sup>1</sup> à frigidityte debilitante calorem, & à calore exhalente. R. A. 396

<sup>2</sup> Quò ad symptomata. R.A. 396.

<sup>3</sup> videlicet incisionem; quæ ibi nullum habet usum, quoniam maior inflatio est in Stomacho. R.A. 396.

<sup>4</sup> Cum febre acuta. R.A. 397.

<sup>5</sup> Respondeo : fluxus in Hydrope sine alleviatione patientis, est mortalis, aliàs non. R.A. 397.

<sup>6</sup> Fluxus hepaticus sanguinolentus. R.A. 397.

<sup>7</sup> Hydropticus si tussiat, desperatus est. R.A. 398.

balaidh leisin cosachtaigh gurub drochcomartha. Cuigi sin aderimsi co fuilid da cosachtaigh and .i. cosachtach tirim 7 costachtach fliuch, cibe acu sin o tic se, on rema no o adbur na heslainti. Mad on rema tic, ni marbtach, 7 mad o adbur na heslainti is marbtach. (7) Trit sin adeir Ipocras, da lena an cosachtach an tatcomull is olc he; 7 da ti roim an atcomull, ni holc. Et adeir Serapion, an trath bis tigerndus ag adbur na heslainti .i. in atcomuill, an urduil sin co ndein se cumga ochta 7 anala, signidi sin an bas fo cenn an 3 la.

(15) Item an tatcomull tic tar eis cruais na seilge, is mo is comartha slainti na<sup>1</sup> in tatcomall tic ina diaigh,<sup>1</sup> oir ata doich leighis asin cetcuis, 7 ni fuil aga cuis deiginigh, mina roib an nech dodenadh an leighes co fesach fricnumach, 7 in tothar co humal do.

(16) Tuic nac fuil cunntubairt gurub indleighis gac uile idropis doniter o fuacht: 7 adeir Serapion nach leighister aonduine an idropis te. Aderimsi gurub fir sin, do reir a nadura fein, 7 leighister do reir ealadhon, no aderim mar so: nach leighister an indropis te [acht] maille decuir 7 re saothar mor; 7 brig in othair co laidir, 7 coimplex maith laidir aigi: no aderim mar so, co leighister an idropis ina tosach 7 ina tormach, 7 ni dentur tar eis a sdaide. (7) Adeir an doctuir so .i. co facaid se an gach uile gne don idropis, daine aga roibhi

<sup>1</sup>.<sup>1</sup> an tatcomall tig i ndiaig cruais na nae E. *which is translated.* is comurta bas 7 ni mar sin an tan tic si na diaigh. EI.

ill-coloured, evil-smelling sputum come with the cough. And to this I say, there are two [varieties of] cough, a dry cough, and a moist, according to whichever it is produced by, rheum, or the matter of the disease. If it come from rheum, it is not deadly,<sup>1</sup> but it is, if produced by the matter of the disorder; therefore Hippocrates says, if the cough follow the swelling it is injurious, but not if it precede it. Serapion<sup>2</sup> says when the matter of the disease (i.e. the swelling) has the dominance, so much that it causes constriction of the chest and breathing, it is a sign of death, before the end of the third day.

(15) *Item* the dropsy that comes after a hardness in the spleen, is more a sign of health, than that which comes after a hardness in the liver;<sup>3</sup> for the cure is possible in the first case, but not so in the latter, unless he who performs it, be skilful and attentive, and the patient submissive to him.

(16) Note that there is no doubt that every dropsy produced by cold can be cured, whereas Serapion<sup>4</sup> says no man may be cured of a hot dropsy. I say, this is true as regards its own nature, but it may be cured by skill; or else I say thus: that hot dropsy is not cured [but] with difficulty and great labour, the force of the patient being strong, and he having a good strong complexion. Or else I put it this way: dropsy can be cured at its inception, and when on the increase, but this is not possible<sup>5</sup> later than the static period. This doctor<sup>6</sup> says, he has

R.A. 399

<sup>1</sup> Primo modo non est mortalis; at secundo. R.A. 398.

<sup>2</sup> Avicenna R.A. 398.

<sup>3</sup> Hydrops adveniens propter duritiem splenis, minus est periculosa, quàm ea quæ accidit propter duritiem hepatis. R.A. 398. *Lit.* thereafter.

<sup>4</sup> De calida scribit Constant: ... neminem curari. R.A. 398.

<sup>5</sup> *Lit.* is not done.

<sup>6</sup> & hoc ego expertus sum per gratiam Dei, eiusque auxilium, in monachis, & monialibus, & in omni genere Hominum, qui habuerunt, ventres inflatos plus quàm 15. pollices .... & persanavi eos, ita ut omnes mirarentur: nullum tamen suscepi curandum nisi ea conditione, quod periculum facere velim an patientem possim à morbo liberare: & quod certam pecuniæ summam mihi deberet numerare si ex voto curatio succederet: id quod aliis quoque Medicis observandum est. R.A. 399.

.u. oirdloigi .xx.<sup>1</sup> do med ina medhon ní is mó na mar do gnathaig, 7 do foirid re toil Dia iad,<sup>2</sup> 7 nir gab nec dibh da leighis dairighthi, oir ni du gella sa cas so, acht maille cuingill.<sup>3</sup> Da mbia esbaid celle ar nech, 7 atcomull do tiacht cuigi, <sup>4</sup> foirid cuisi na miceille, oir [is] slanidi <sup>5</sup> (?) an tatcomull hi hi, do reir Aueroes <sup>4</sup>.

(17) Item is ferr i tosach an atcomaill an bru do beith tirim, na fliuch lac, oir signidi sin an brig do beith co laidir, acht mina roib nescoid (?)<sup>6</sup> te and, noch tirmuiges an desgaid. Item da fasa alga sa corp tri drochcoimplex na fola, 7 isin bel tri mailis an ceoa 7 na gaothmuirechta, is comartha bais sin. Item da ti isin atcomull drocbalad arin corp uile, 7 ar  
 386 in anail, 7 ar || in sele, 7 arin allus 7 arna neithib ele tic as in corp, signidi bas, oir signidi an drocbalad truailled isin corp.

(18) Item adeir Ipocras da crechtneuigter arin corp isin atcomall, nach urusa a leighes, oir ni leighistir na cneda no co tirmuighter iad, 7 ni hurusa na cneda sin do cnesugad na do tirmugad, oir atait siad fein lan do fliuchaidacht uile aicidig. Adeir Auicenna, da mbia crechta sa ball a mbia an drochcoimplex, no alga, nach leighister iad; no da leighister is fada co ndentur, mar ata fer an atcomuill, no na lubra.

R.A. 400

(19) Item da mbiaidh da dath i fual fir an atcomuill is comartha bais : mar do beith se *ruad* tuas,<sup>7</sup> 7 dath an luaidhi na

<sup>1</sup> *An leg.* .u. x. ? uxx. E1.E.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Je le pansay et Dieu le guarist. Ambroise Paré (1510?-1590).

<sup>3</sup> da leighes ach da dearbhad 7 eir cuingill. E.

<sup>4-5</sup> foirthir cuis na miceille oir fliuchaid an tatcomall amail adeir Auicenna. E1.

<sup>6</sup> fuchaid an tatcomall hi. E. sl-i. P. fl-i. E. E1.

<sup>6</sup> nert P. neasgoid E1. Cf. R.A.

<sup>7</sup> tis E1.E. *sic leg.*



seen people in every kind of dropsy who had a waist measurement of 25" more than their wont, whom God willing, he cured; but he took no one of them to cure him for certain, as it is not proper in this case to promise, except on condition. Should a man suffer from madness and dropsy befall him, it cures the causes of the madness, for the dropsy<sup>1</sup> moistens it (?) according to Averroes.

(17) *Item* it is better at the inception of the swelling for the belly to be dry, than moist and lax, for it shows that the force is active, unless there be a hot imposthume<sup>2</sup> in it, which dries the refuse. *Item* should a sore appear on the body through the evil complexion of the blood, or in the mouth, through the malice of the vapours and flatulence, that is a sign of death. *Item* in dropsy, should an evil odour come from the whole body, the breath, the spittle, the sweat and other things that proceed from the body, it is a sign of death; for the fetid smell signifies corruption therein. 38b

(18) *Item* Hippocrates says, if ulcers break out on the body<sup>3</sup> in dropsy it is not easy to cure them, for ulcers do not heal till they are dried, and it is not easy to heal these wounds, nor to dry them, as they themselves (the sufferers) are full of evil "accidental" liquid. Avicenna says if there be ulcers in a member of evil complexion, or sores, they are not curable, or if they are cured, it is long in doing, for instance, [in the case of] the sufferer from dropsy or lepra.<sup>4</sup> R.A. 400

(19) *Item* should there be two colours on the urine of him who has the swelling, it is a sign of death; that is, were

<sup>1</sup> Item : si cui laboranti mania, aut melancholia, accidat Hydrops, resolvitur materia morbi, propterea quod Hydrops à contraria caussa, videl : humiditate oritur, ut testator Avicenna. Sed Gal. scribit, hoc fieri ratione translationis materiæ, quoniam à capite noxii humores transferuntur ad inferiora. R.A. 399.

<sup>2</sup> Nisi sit Apostema calidum, desiccans fæces. R.A. 399.

<sup>3</sup> *Lit.* If there be ulcerating on the body.

Quando hydropicis in corpore ulcera nascuntur. R.A. 399.

<sup>4</sup> Quod si in membro habente malam complexionem, accidunt ulcera, non curantur, nisi desiccentur : quia patientes sunt nimis humidi, vel pigri, sicut apparet in hydropico & leproso. R.A. 400.



uachtar; no is e derg tuas 7 dub tís. Item adeir Ipocras da mbia teinnes timcill na nao isin atcomull, o gaothmuirecht, da ti fiabras na diaigh, icid sin é. Masedh fetur a rad, co leighister timpanites da [ti] fiabras na diaigh oir bid teinnes <sup>1</sup>fona haoibh <sup>1</sup> and, 7 na timcill o gaothmuirecht. Et is breg a radh co leighister timpanites o fiabras, oir méduighi an gaothmuirecht ag anmaindiugad an dileghtha, oir is atcomull tirim eisein, 7 is tirim in fiabras; <sup>2</sup> masedh is breg adubairt Ipocras. <sup>2</sup>

(20) Aderim cuigi sin, co mbí teindes isna haoibh o nescoid te, 7 o dunadh, 7 o gaothmuirecht, 7 tic <sup>3</sup> teindes 7 <sup>3</sup> fiabras leisín teinnes tic o nescoid, 7 is bec an teindes tic o dunadh, oir is mo tromdacht and na teindes. An teindes tic o gaothmuirecht remur gan fiabras, da ti fiabras na diaigh, gan cunntubairt foirid é. Anois cum in resuin. Aderim nach bind teindes isna haoibh a timpanites, acht isin gaili amain, 7 isna hindib, 7 ní comaontuighand <sup>4</sup> an fiabras risin ngaotmuirecht bis isin gaili.

R.A. 402 (21) Item gabaid an tatcomall an lénm a mbroind a matar o caithim morain do tortuibh fuara, 7 o bainbiadh, 7 aitinter sin o méid an medhoin, 7 o imurcach gluasachta an toirrcis; 7 an trath tic aimsir a breiti, mina sgailter issi, dogeibid ar

<sup>1-1</sup> ní hóna haeibh E<sub>1</sub>. ona haeibh E.

<sup>2-2</sup> Not in R.A.

<sup>3-3</sup> om. E.E<sub>1</sub>.

<sup>4</sup> ní comaentaighinn E<sub>1</sub>. ní comsaigideand E.

it red below <sup>1</sup> and leaden-coloured on top, or ruddy on top and black below. *Item* Hippocrates says, if in dropsy there be a pain round the liver caused by flatulence, and there come fever thereafter, it cures it. <sup>2</sup> So it may be said, tympanites may be cured, if fever [come] in its wake <sup>3</sup>, for there is pain under the liver, and round it, proceeding from windiness. <sup>4</sup>It is false to say that tympanites is cured through fever, for it increases the flatulence by weakening the digestion, and that is a dry dropsy, and the fever likewise is dry; <sup>4</sup> therefore what Hippocrates said is untrue. <sup>5</sup>

(20) I say with regard to this, that pain is produced in the liver from a hot imposthume or by reason of oppilation or of flatulence. There <sup>6</sup> is fever with the pain that comes from an imposthume, and little pain is caused by oppilation, as there is more heaviness therein than pain <sup>6</sup>. As to <sup>7</sup> the pain that comes from gross flatulence without fever, if fever supervene, without a doubt it cures it. <sup>7</sup> Now as to the reason. I say there is no pain in the liver in tympanites, but only in the stomach, and in the guts, and the fever does not benefit the flatulence <sup>8</sup> in the stomach.

(21) *Item* dropsy attacks the child in its mother's womb, through her eating much cold fruit, and whitemeat, the which is recognised by the size of the abdomen, and the excessive motion of the pregnancy; and when the time of birth comes

R.A. 402

<sup>1</sup> *Lit.* above. Urina bicolor... ut si sit ruffa inferius, & livens superius : aut quum est rubra superius, & nigra inferius. R.A. 400.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. the pain. Quibuscunque hepar dolet ratione debilitatis, febris superviens solvit dolorem. R.A. 400.

<sup>3</sup> Ex his sequitur quod Tympanitis sit curabilis febre superveniente : quia ibi est dolor in hepate *etc.* R.A. 400.

<sup>4,4</sup> Consequens tamen est falsam, quia auget ventum, debilitando digestionem, ad hoc quod Hydrops est siccus, & febris similiter. R.A. 400.

<sup>5</sup> Not in R.A.

<sup>6,6</sup> Primus est cum febre; secundus est parvus, & magis dicenda est gravitas, quàm dolor magnus. R.A. 400.

<sup>7,7</sup> Ergo dolor sine febre erit ex ventositate crassa : cui si febris superveniat, sine dubio cura erit. R.A. 400.

<sup>8</sup> Febris non consumit ventositatem in Stomacho. R.A. 400.

aon bas : 7 trit sin is mor an secran do mnai torruigh moran do tortuibh do caithim, 7 do bainbiadh. Item da ngaba an tatcomall bean, 7 foiritin dfagbail dí, is gnath lesin torrcis <sup>1</sup> toitim isin atcomull, oir is uisgiamail co leir an fuil da ndentur he, 7 trit sin is urusa leis toitim isin natcomall.

R.A. 403 (22) Do leigis na hidropisi and so, 7 atait da leiges uirre .i. leiges dilis 7 leiges coitcind. Is edh is leiges dilis di .i. moran datrugad spisraid 7 luibid is dilis cucae dordugad co coir cum a leigis. Is edh is leiges coitcind di .i. in fliuchaidecht uisgiamail do tairring 7 a tirmugad na diaigh. Et adeir Consin [sic] co ndentur an tairring sin o 4 moduibh. Mod dib le neithibh furailis an fual do tobairt, mar ata spicanardi 7 casia linea. Mod ele uisgiamlacht do tairring le hallus, 7 le sgetrad 7 le clisterib, 7 doniter sin le hagainc 7 le sugh gloriam : 7 <sup>2</sup> doniter an fotrucadh 7 an tallus do tairring le saile 7 le huisgi || saile, <sup>2</sup> no le detach uisgi ara mbertar pairitair, 7 lubaitsi, 7 bran, 7 le huindimnntibh te amail ata arráton abatis 7 agripa. <sup>3</sup>

39a

(23) An 3 mod i nglantur e .i. fual anti ara mbi an tatcomull dol 7 foirid ann sin, 7 in galar buidhi an tan tic on tseilce, 7 glanaid médg bairid gabuir no bairid bó an tuisgi cetna sin. An 4 ni tairrngter in tuisgi sin .i. gerradh letid tri mer let atis don imlican : <sup>4</sup> no fuiliugad itir altuibh an droma, no uirre fein no asna bonnuibh; <sup>4</sup> gid edh cena is baoghlach an gerradh

<sup>1</sup> toirrcis tegmas di tara eisi. Et.

<sup>2-2</sup> donitear an tallus sin le fothraicibh donitear le saile no le huisge saillti Et.

<sup>3</sup> aragon mairsaiton 7 agripa Et. Cf. C. § 26.

<sup>4-4</sup> no soitheach na nuirgi no le fuiliugad iter altaibh na troigedh no urri fein no isna bonnaibh. Et.

unless she be relieved, they will both die.<sup>1</sup> Therefore it is a great error for a pregnant woman to eat much fruit, and white-meat. *Item* if the swelling seize a woman, and she get over it [and later become pregnant]<sup>2</sup> the pregnancy is wont to fall into dropsy, for the blood whereof it is formed is entirely watery, wherefore it is easy for it to fall into dropsy.

(22) Of the cure of dropsy here, the which is twofold : *Curatio.*  
proper and common. The proper consists in varying many *R.A. 403*  
species<sup>3</sup> (spices?) and herbs proper to it, and arranging meetly for the cure. The common remedy consists in drawing off the watery fluid, and drying it up. Constantine says this drawing off is done in four ways. The first, by giving things that excite the urine, such as spikenard, and cassia linea; the second by drawing off the wateriness by sweats, by vomiting, and by clysters, which are made of agaric and juice of iris.<sup>4</sup> The bath for drawing the sweat<sup>5</sup> is made with sulphurous<sup>6</sup> or sea water, 39a  
or by the fumes of water wherein are boiled pellitory, lovage and bran, or by hot ointments, as arraton abatis and agripa.<sup>7</sup>

(23) The third way whereby it is purged, is for him on whom is the swelling,<sup>8</sup> to drink his own urine, which heals it forthwith, and also jaundice when it comes from the spleen; and whey of goat's, or cow's milk clears off this same water [likewise]. The fourth way of drawing off the water is by making an incision of the breadth of three fingers, below the navel; or

<sup>1</sup> Et cum ad partum venerit, moritur mater : vel oportet ut scindatur fœtus vel mater : & ita periculum est unius, aut amborum. R.A. 402.

<sup>2</sup> Quando mulier fuit Hydropica, & evasit : & post imprægnatur. R.A. 402.

<sup>3</sup> Propria perficitur cum medicinis appropriatis, diversæ speciei, & cum localibus. R.A. 403.

<sup>4</sup> Succus Ireos. R.A. 403.

<sup>5</sup> Sudor fit cum aquis sulphureis, aut marinis : cum balneis siccis, aut stuphis paratis ex parietaria etc. . . . R.A. 403.

<sup>6</sup> Lit. Salt.

<sup>7</sup> Ut cum Arregon, Martiato, Agrippæ. R.A. 403.

<sup>8</sup> medicina purgans aquam, ut urina propria ægrorum bibita . . . in hac affectione valet, sicuti in ictero & ægritudine splenetica. R.A. 403.

sin 7 ni foghnann sé acht isin atcomull re nabor iposarca, adeir Auicenna, 7 in uair lintur an medhon duisgi 7 in brig is i laidir, 7 in tadbúr dullmugad tar eis a ceile, indus na folmuigter a naoinfecht he.

(24) Uman ni adubrumar a cianuibh .i. bid a fis aguibh gurub iad so na neithi te furailis an fual do tobairt .i. ainis 7 sil feineil, cuimin, pioné, spicanardi, casia linea, asarabacara, 7 balsamus, sginantum, spica selsia. Is iad so na luibí te furailis an fual .i. bilur 7 uolubard, ysoip, mersi, elestront, lubaitse, emir sleibi, persille, feinel, stoinsí, in da buatfallan, milbocain, lus na magrall,<sup>1</sup> litront, mormont, 7 na neithi ele is cosmail riú.

R.A. 404

25) Item neithi fuara doní an cetna .i. sanduile, andivia, 7 a sil, serban múcc, sgairiole, ao ába, dubcosach, lactuca, portuláca, na 4 sila [mora] fuara: melones, sitruilli, cumquimiris, cuquirbita,<sup>2</sup> gurmailli<sup>3</sup>, cnaim imoire. Item neithi furailis sa cuis te 7 fuar .i. spicanardi, emir sleibi, dubcosach, andivia, crim *mucc fiad*, ao aba, sanduile, canel, maisdix, nutmúcc, nux muscata, médg baindí gabuir, reubarbum, agairc, casia linia.

26) Et dentur leiges spetcialta na hidropise re nabor alsites, tic o tes, mar so; oir is baogluigi hi na iposa[r]ca .i. da mbia cengal air, dentur clisteri bogtacha dó, ina cuirfidter na neithi so mailles na neithibh coitcinda .i. uormont, detga, cuimin, paritair, salann, bran, ola coitcind. Dentur ainnsin<sup>4</sup> an deoch

<sup>1</sup> lus na magrann E1.

<sup>2</sup> E<sup>1</sup> ends.

<sup>3</sup> grumaill E.

<sup>4</sup> an deoch dilegtha 7 atraiteach so do oir foirid na deocha dilegtha lucht an acumail 7 marbaid iumarcaid an tarruig iad E. Cf. R.A. and *infra* § 36.



by scarifying between the joints of the back,<sup>1</sup> or on it itself, or on the soles. Nevertheless this cutting is dangerous, and does not avail but in the swelling called hyposarca; as Avicenna saith, when the belly is full of water, and the force strong, [let the incision be made] and let the matter be emptied by degrees, so that it be not all evacuated at the same time.

(24) Concerning the things we said a while ago, may ye know (that) the following are the hot things which induce urine: anise, fennel seed, cumin, peony, spikenard, cassia linea, asarabacca,<sup>3</sup> balsam, squinancy, and spica Celtica. These are the hot diuretic herbs: watercress,<sup>4</sup> walwort, hyssop, smallage, yellow flag, lovage, mountain sage (?),<sup>5</sup> parsley, fennel, juniper (?), the two ragweeds, wild carrot, orchis, dittany, wormwood, and the like. R.A. 404

(25) *Item* cold things having the same effect: — sanders, endive, and its seed, dandelion (endive?)<sup>6</sup>, scariole, liverwort, maidenhair, lettuce, coltsfoot; the four [greater] cold seeds, melon, citrul, cucumber and gourd; gromwell along with ivory turnings. *Item* things that avail in either case, the cold or the hot; spikenard, wood sage, maidenhair, endive, hart's tongue,<sup>7</sup> liverwort, sanders, cinnamon, mastiche, nutmeg (*nux muscata*), whey of goat's milk, rhubarb, agaric, and cassia linea.<sup>8</sup>

(26) Let the special cure be made as follows for the dropsy called ascites, which is caused by heat, for it is more dangerous than hyposarca: if he have constipation, make him laxative clysters, wherein these things shall be added to the ordinary ones: wormwood, centaury, cumin, parietary, salt, bran and common

<sup>1</sup> Vel scarificatione intercutanea inter articulos pedis, vel supra pedes, vel in cavillis. R.A. 403.

<sup>2</sup> Tunc fiat incisio. R.A. 403.

<sup>3</sup> « *Asara, Baccara, Cassia lignea, spicaque nardi, Hydropisin curant de causa frigidiori* ». R.A. 403.

<sup>4</sup> Nasturtium R.A. 403.

<sup>5</sup> Eupatorium R.A. 404.

<sup>6</sup> Rostrum porcinum R.A. 404.

<sup>7</sup> Scolopendria R.A. 404.

<sup>8</sup> cassia fistula R.A. 404.



só, oir foirid in deoch só ina fuil *dilegād* (?) lucht an atcomuill, 7 marbaid imurcach tarta iad 7 in *tairrngti* <sup>4</sup> .i. gab prem feineil, 7 mersi, 7 persille, rand de gach ni; andivia, sgairiole, lactuca, ao aba, dubcosach, lan duirn de gach ni; sanduile albi 7 sanduile ruibia; <sup>1</sup> 7 na 4 sila mora fuara <sup>1</sup> 7 na 4 sila beca fuara .i. sil lactuca 7 portulaca, indivia, sgairiole, let 3 de gach ni: snas <sup>2</sup> cnaim íboire, 3 de gach [ni]: da 3 do nutmuicc: canel, tri 3 de gach ni: 4 3 do licoiris, no 4 *punt* do sugh na cruiache Padraig, no cuirter hi fein fariú: let 3 do siucra; dentur tri 3 no 4 de. <sup>3</sup>

R.A. 405 Mina roibh cosachtach air, cuirter becan fincra and, 7 da mbia flux air, dentur hi le bairid ina muchtar iarunn derg: 7 madh arrsaidh an totar, curtur ainis, 7 isoip, 7 bilur indti; 7 gnathaigter gach lae hí: 7 da rigi a les purgoid dilis, tabair trífera sarasenica maille rebarbum ar medg bainde gabuir, arna glanadh le huisgi andivia no le ni don tsiroip adubrumar romainn; 39<sup>b</sup> gid edh is bec orumsa gac uile || leiges lagtach isin cuis so acht clisteri 7 reubarbrum ar medg bainde gabuir arna glanad; oir donit na neithi so uile urcoid, acht mina roib uisgiamlacht romor ánd 7 cengal air.

(27) Madh anmand an tothar na tobair do acht leighes do berbtar (?) ar medg bainde gabuir. Et gid edh aderim aonni nac mor do maith doni an reubarbrum sa cas só, oir da tuctur é, glanaid se linn ruad co hoirida. Masedh da tuctur é is bec is coir do tobairt de, acht mina roibh an galur buidhi air isin idropis, no fiabras lenna ruaid no nescoid te, oir fetur and sin an tsuim is mo do tobairt de, 7 is coruidi a tobairt, oir aderur <sup>4</sup> gurub

<sup>1-1</sup> om. E.

<sup>2</sup> ros 7 snas E.

<sup>3</sup> 3 punt no 4 punt E.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. D. § 42. and R.A. adeir Aristotul E.

oil. <sup>1</sup> Then make him this alterative digestive drink <sup>2</sup>, for it helps dropsical persons, while excess of thirst, and astringents kill them :  $\mathbb{R}$  take roots of fennel, smallage, and parsley, an [equal] portion of each : endive, scariole, lettuce, liverwort, maidenhair, a fistful of each ; red and white sanders, and the four greater cold seeds, and the four lesser cold seeds, as are, the seeds of lettuce, coltsfoot, endive and scariole,  $\mathfrak{z}\frac{1}{2}$  of each ; ivory turnings, [roses]  $\mathfrak{z}$  1 of each ; nutmeg,  $\mathfrak{z}$  2 ; cinnamon  $\mathfrak{z}$  3 ;  $\frac{1}{2}$  quart. of liquorice, or 4 pounds of the juice of plantago, or else mix it entire therein ;  $\mathfrak{z}\frac{1}{2}$  (?) of sugar, and make three or four ounces thereof, unless he have a cough ; add a little vinegar thereto ; and should he have diarrhoea, make it with milk, wherein a red-hot iron is quenched. If the sick man be old, add anise, and hyssop, and watercress, and let it be used every day. If a specific purgative be needed, give triphera saracenica with rhubarb in clarified whey of goat's milk, with water of endivia ; or some of the syrup before mentioned ; <sup>3</sup> nevertheless I think little of <sup>4</sup> every laxative medicine in this case, except clysters and rhubarb in purified whey of goat's milk, because all these things do harm, unless there be present very excessive wateriness, and constipation. R.A. 405

39b

(27) <sup>5</sup>If the sick man be weak give him any remedy, except that boiled in whey of goat's milk <sup>5</sup>. Nevertheless I maintain, rhubarb does not avail much in this case, for, if taken, it purges choler especially ; therefore, [only] a little is meet to give thereof, unless he be jaundiced in the dropsy, or have a fever from choleric humours, or a hot imposthume, when the greatest amount may be given, and it is proper to give it, as it is said R.A. 406

<sup>1</sup> Cum . . oleo camomillæ. R.A. 404.

<sup>2</sup> Deinde paretur talis potus diureticus, & alterativus, quia diuretica curant Hydropem, & multus usus interficit ægros. R.A. 404. E. *is trans*.

<sup>3</sup> Vel cum parte sequentis digestivi. R.A. 405.

<sup>4</sup> Ego tamen abhorreo ab hoc laxativo, excepto clystere, sero caprino, rhabbaro. R.A. 405.

<sup>5-5</sup> Not in R.A.

betha dona haoib é. (7) Is secran follus dona dainibh fuara é, mina beith curub maith doibh e do reir coimplexa 7 gan acht becan dé. Et do *connac* co minic co lagánd maille medg lucht an galuir buidhi tri imud lenna ruaid inntu : gid edh adeir Auicenna a *caibidil*<sup>1</sup> in fluxa re nabur disinteria, co ceanglann an reubarbrum an brú, 7 is fir sin in trath doniter becan da tirmugad (?) re tene; no is tri *aicid* doni se sin a comursandacht<sup>2</sup> na náó, no ac tairring lenna ruaid noch is cuis don flux.

(28) Item da tuctar co minic in lictuairi so .i.<sup>3</sup> sanduile da 3 de gach ní; snas cnaim iboire arna losgad,<sup>3</sup> 3 co let de gach ní; cubibe, let 3; 7 da mbe tes mor and, da 3 de gach ní, R.A. 407 sil dona 4 sila mora fuara; 7 da 3 do sil andivia, 7 portulaca 7 lignum aloes, nutmuic, 3 co let de gach ní; 7 punt do siucra : 7 dentur sin le huisgi ara mberbtar andivia, 7 gnathuiged sé méd maith mocrach de; 7 na denadh ag loigi acht an trath na dínghadh sé suiper, oir ní du leiges na náó do tobairt acht an trath bis an gaili folumh, mar is ferr co fetuir, 7 uair and cuirimsi spicanardi a ninadh lignum aloés : 7 do derbus an lictubairi so a morán do dainibh, 7 is diamair spetcialta agum fein hí, 7 ní coir a denum na munad do nech, acht ar ngabail luaighi leigis ar tus, oir foirid fo cenn becaín daimsir.

(29) Et dentur<sup>4</sup> cerin ainnsin do .i. ros 7 sanduile 7 indiuia, cruach Padraig, min eorna, aigeid; 7 na laigidh se<sup>4</sup> no do fetur a tairring le sugh cruaiche Padraig, no midhuidhi, no samaidh; 7 dena a mbogad, 7 cuir becan aigeidi tritu : 7 tumtur

<sup>1</sup> a gaibedil E.

<sup>2</sup> confortacht E. *sic leg. which is trans.* Cf. R.A.

<sup>3-3</sup> An da saindili da 3. da dragma de gach ní snas cnaime imoire 7 cnaim imoire arna losgad. E.

<sup>4-4</sup> ceirida arna haeb ... 7 loidead se. E.

to be life to the liver.<sup>1</sup> It is a clear error for cold people, unless it happen to suit them as regards complexion, and then only a little thereof. And I have often seen it, taken with whey, relax them who suffer from jaundice, because of the amount of choler in them; yet Avicenna says in the chapter on the flux called dysentery, that rhubarb is binding to the bowels. This is true when a little is roasted with fire<sup>2</sup>, or else it has that effect *per accidens*, by comforting<sup>3</sup> the liver, or by drawing the choler which causes the flux.

(28) *Item* this electuary<sup>4</sup> is frequently given: ℞ sanders ʒ2 of each; [ivory and] charred ivory turnings, ʒ 1½ of each; cubebs ʒ½: if there be great heat present, ʒ2 of each seed of the four great cold seeds, and ʒ2 of endive seed; portulaca, lign aloes, nutmeg, ʒ1½ of each; and 1lb. of sugar, the which to be made with water wherein is boiled andivia. Let him use a good measure of it at dawn, but not at bedward, save when he have not supped; for it is not meet to give medicine to the liver, except when the stomach is empty, as is best possible.<sup>5</sup> Sometimes I put in spikenard, in place of lign aloes, the which electuary I have proved in [the case of] many people,<sup>6</sup> and it is a special secret of my own which should be neither prepared for or taught to any one but on first receiving the price of treatment, for it cures within a short space.

R.A. 407

(29) Then be this emplaister made for him: ℞ roses, sanders, endives, plantain, barley meal, and vinegar; and let the sick man not lie down;<sup>7</sup> or he may be purged with juice of plantain, solatrum or sorrel, the which warm, and add a

<sup>1</sup> Licet sit vita hepatis ut scribit Aristotles in lib. de secretis suis. R.A. 406.

<sup>2</sup> Etsi A. cap: de dysenteria scribat... si uratur vel assetur. R.A. 406.

<sup>3</sup> Confortando hepar. R.A. 406.

<sup>4</sup> Electuarium diacubeborum. R.A. 406.

<sup>5</sup> Si omninó fieri potest. R.A. 407.

<sup>6</sup> Plus quám in viginti hominibus. R.A. 407.

<sup>7</sup> Sed non diu teneatur super iecore. Vel si vis poteris extrahere succum plantaginis etc. R.A. 407.

edach lin ann, 7 cuir arna haoibh, 7 na cuir a nínadh ele : 7 tobuir 3 no do do spicanardi gach lao do, maille médg bainde gabuir no bó, arna glanad.

(30) Et da mbia fiabras cengulti risin nidropis, no nescoid, no da ndentur an idropis o fostog na *folá mista*, no *folá* na timtirachta, fetur and sin becan fola do legan co handum; oir fuaraidh digbail na fola na háo, 7 beiridh a nailemain ona balluib; oir an uair bis moran dulc isin colúind, 7 becan do maith, adeir Auicenna, co ngoidenn an cuisle an maith <sup>1</sup> le, 7 co fagann an tolc ina tigernus fein, mar a roibi ar tus : no tuic mar so an ni adeir Auicenna, an uair bis an fuil seim 7 na lenna remra rigne <sup>2</sup> a fad o inadh a legar an cuisle, gaidid an cuisle ann sin in fuil maith, 7 fagaidh an droch || fuil <sup>3</sup> istigh.

40a

R.A. 408 (31) Et bidh a fis aguibh, ara son sin, curub maith moran fola do legin co minic isna heslaintibh so, tic o línadh, an fiabras tic o imurcach fola deirge, re nabur sinoca, 7 neithi ele is cosmuil ris; 7 is maith uair and cuisle do legin, <sup>4</sup> 7 gan moran do legin dí, mar ata coimed na slainti; oir adeir Auicenna curub ferr na huaire dimdugad na in med. (7) Is maith uair and moran do legin di, <sup>5</sup> mar ata eslainti a mbi teindes laidir, amail ata squinancia, 7 neithi is cosmuil riú; oir <sup>6</sup> is maith gan moran do legin, 7 gan a legin co minic, acht becan 7 co handum san atcomull.

(32) Et dena ainnsin cerin arin gaili dona luibennidh so .i. minntus, 7 mormont, 7 maisdix, 7 blath camamil, cuimin arna cur a naiget, bitone, prem lili, rois, aran goirt : 7 na curtur cerin ris arna marach, acht denadh se an toipriugad so mocrach, re ne[r]gidh dhó .i. bidh se faon 7 impoigid co minic on taobh

<sup>1</sup> an fuil maith E.

<sup>2</sup> an uair bis an fuil maith isi seim 7 na leanna eile siada remra rigne E.

<sup>3</sup> na drochleanna E.

<sup>4</sup> go minic E. *add.*

<sup>5</sup> co handum E. *add.*

<sup>6</sup> uair and E. *which is translated.*



little vinegar; soak a linen cloth therein, and apply to the liver, but not to any other part; give him a drachm or two of spikenard every day, along with purified whey of goat's or cow's milk.

(30) Should there be fever combined with the hydrops or an imposthume, or if it be caused by stoppage of the menses or of haemorrhoidal flux, a little blood may be let occasionally, for the wasting of blood cools the liver, and carries off the nourishment from the members. Avicenna says when there is much evil in the body, and little good, the letting of a vein steals the good with it, and leaves the evil in its own dominion, where it was at first; or understand what he says thus; when the [good] blood is thin, and the humours dense and viscous, and far off from the place where the vein is let, then the vein steals the good blood, and leaves the bad within.

(31) And know ye, for all that, that it is good to let much blood often, in these sicknesses caused by plethora, in the fever caused by red blood, called synocha, and others of that ilk. It is good at times to let a vein [often] without drawing much [blood] from it, so as to maintain health;<sup>1</sup> for Avicenna says it is better to increase the number of times [rather] than the quantity [of blood]; and at times it is good to let much seldom; as in the case of sicknesses accompanied by violent pain, such as quinsy and its like; it is good not to let much blood, neither to let it often, but in dropsy only a little and seldom.

(32) Then make an emplaister for the stomach of these herbs:  $\mathfrak{R}$  mint, wormwood, mastich, camomile flowers, cumin soaked in vinegar, betony, roots of lily, roses [and] sour bread. Do not apply another to him the following day, but let him do this exercise early on rising (?);<sup>2</sup>—let him

<sup>1</sup> Aliquando frequens & non copiosa; ut in conservazione sanitatis. R.A. 408.

<sup>2</sup> Die crastino quiescat ab emplastris, & instituat tale exercitium. R.A. 408.



co ceile; 7 coimled a lamha co minic de; 7 eirgid selad ar ech imurcas co mín é, 7 in trath toirrlinges, denad siubal a nínadh reigh, gainmech; 7 da cuire allus de, tirmuig ainnein; 7 cuir a ninad a mbia tes greine, 7 foilidter a cenn co maith: no do fetur a cur a ngainim té, 7 na curtur a nuamuin te e, <sup>1</sup>amail ata [*sic*] donit na daine, <sup>1</sup>oir do beith a naicid [*sic*] co muchfaide he, mina beith a cenn let amuich di.

(33) Aindsein cuir cerin arin medon dibh so .i. ruibh, pairitair, uolubard, cuimin, cac bó, sligéin oisrida: bruitear co maith iad ar aonsligi (?), 7 curtur, is iad te, ar lecc breid tanuidi, 7 cuir mon imlican co roich an fordronn: 7 mar fuaras, teigter aris 7 cuirter uime; 7 is ferr sin ar cedlongadh na deis bidh.

(34) Ainseín dentur fotracadh doib dib so, 7 bid a cend  
*R.A.* 409 leth amuich .i. ruib 7 pairitair, uolubard, calimint, camamil, puiliol ruigel, mormont, orofunt, feinel, eiginn talman, eiginn crand, com mor de gach ní: 7 berbter hi a corcan arna iadadh co maith; 7 bid fedan on corcan cum na daighfe<sup>2</sup> arna dunadh a *negmuís* an inaidh a racha an cend amach, 7 suigid an tothar ar cercaill arna linad co maith do bran, no do cotun, no doluind gan nighi, co cuire allus de; 7 coimilte edach lin de, 7 na caith-[id]<sup>3</sup> biadh and sin na deoch: 7 in trath moitheocuir an puls arna anmainniugad, curtur na leabaid fein é: 7 in trath tinnscnus fuacht, tobuir ní don lictubairi adubrumar romuind do.

<sup>1</sup> Not in *R.A.* mar donid daine<sup>2</sup> E.

<sup>2</sup> daibte *Er.*

<sup>3</sup> caithead *E.*

lie prostrate, and turn often from one side to the other, and, let him rub himself often with his hands,<sup>1</sup> or let him mount a while on a horse that carries him gently, and when he comes down let him walk in a sandy level place. If he sweat, dry him, and put him in a place where the sun is hot, and let his head be well covered; or he may be put in hot sand, not in a hot oven, as do the people, for there were against that, that he would suffocate, unless his head were outside of it.

(33) Then apply a poultice of these to the belly: *R* rue, parietary, walwort, cumin, cowdung, and oyster shells; seethe them well together (?)<sup>2</sup> and put hot, on a thin piece of woollen cloth (?), and apply round the navel, as far as the share<sup>3</sup>. When it cools, heat it and put it about him again: this is more efficacious fasting than after food.

(34). Then of the following, make a bath<sup>3</sup> for the sick man,<sup>4</sup> but let his head be outside: *R* rue, parietary, walwort, calament, *R.A.* 409 camomile, pennyroyal, wormwood, horehound, fennel, ground ivy and tree ivy; equal parts of each. Boil in a well-closed cauldron,<sup>5</sup> from which is a pipe, so that it burn him not, being shut, for want of a place where the head shall go out. The sick man sits on a cushion well filled with bran, or cotton, or unwashed wool, till he sweat, and let him be rubbed with a linen cloth; nor let him consume food nor drink thereon. When the pulse shall be felt to weaken, put him in his own bed, and when cold begins [to be noticed] give him some of the afore-mentioned electuary.

<sup>1</sup> & cum manibus se fricet modicum. *R.A.* 408.

<sup>2</sup> *Conterantur omnia simul, & calefacta extendantur super pannum lineum, aut super corium tenue ... super umbilicum ponatur usque ad pecten. R.A.* 408. *An leg. hide?*

<sup>3</sup> *Stupha* *R.A.* 408.

<sup>4</sup> *Lit. them.*

<sup>5</sup> *Decoquantur in aqua olla cooperta, & sit inæqualis imposita usque ad summitatem coopertam extrinseca de parte, per quam exhibit caput: & ibi sedens (æger) super pulvinari, ex furfurib. cotto, aut lana succida (non lota) apparato, sudet..... & cum incipit infrigidari, detur ægro de meo electuario, cuius descriptionem supra posui. R.A.* 409.

(35) (7) Da maire ní don at and arna mairech, tabuir clister do, 7 dena in la tar a eisi sin urbruith rannuighiti dó cum a cos 7 cum a uirgid, 7 da mbia att inntu, dentur urbruith dona luibib so dó .i. pairitair 7 lubaitse, persille, elestront, bilur, uolubard, airgid luachra; 7 <sup>1</sup> tirmuig iad, da nderrna an tuisgi eirgis amail ceó on urbruith, <sup>1</sup> lenmuin dib, oir ní du do lucht na hidropise a nighi a huisgi (*sic*), 7 adeir Auicenna nach du doib uisgi dfechuin || masedh as lugha na sin is du doib a ol.

40b

(36) Et mad egin, dentur cerin umna balluib sin do cac bo 7 do croch, 7 do cuimin, 7 leigisid sin iad : 7 ní du aoncinel leigis do tobairt doib sa cas so, 7 is mor do dainibh do leighisisa le deochuib 7 le clisteribh dileghtha <sup>2</sup> isin cas so tar eis a ceile; 7 re huirbruitibh rannuighite na cos, 7 le huisgi na roisi, no andivia do coimilt dona ballaib, 7 dona haoibh, gan ní búd mó; 7 is fada do badas aga denum sin, oir ní fetur an eslainti so do leighes re becan daimsir.

(37) Item raod arna derbad isin cas so is i te .i. gab sugh na cruaiche Padruig 7 na hao aba, 7 cuir i fogas lan <sup>3</sup> i crocan criadh dib, 7 duntur le croicind tanuidhi 7 cenguilter co laidir, 7 curtur luaith arin croicind, 7 curtur a nuamuin ar mbuain a harain aisti, 7 dentur tene anmund fo slesuibh an crocain do connuim a tesa san uamuin; 7 osgailter tar a esi sin an uair bis berbti, 7 sgactur do buain a sugha as; 7 curtur siucra trit, 7 tobuir da ol mocrach 7 re loighi 7 foirid : 7 mar do derbas ar duine da nar foguin leiges ele, 7 ar tobairt becaín do spicanardi leis, do tuc se galún <sup>4</sup> fuail an cetla, 7 in 2 la galun ele, 7 galun ele an 3 la, 7 nir leiges do deoch dól ris in fedh sin acht candi na bel.

R.A. 410

<sup>1-1</sup> 7 tirmaidtear iad na dearrna an tuisge eirges o ceo na hurbraithe E.

<sup>2</sup> diureticecha E. *sic leg?* Cf. R.A. and *supra* § 26.

<sup>3</sup> fogaas da lan E.

<sup>4</sup> galuman E.

(35) Should any of the swelling remain till the morrow, give him a clyster, and the following day apply a partial dry bath (stupe) to his feet and testicles and if there be swelling therein, make a fomentation for him of these herbs : parietary, lovage, parsley, yellow flag, watercress, walwort and meadowsweet. Dry him [lest] <sup>1</sup> the water that rises like vapour from the stupe adhere to him, <sup>1</sup> for it is not meet for those who suffer from dropsy to be washed with water. Avicenna says they should not see water, and if so still less should they drink it.

40b

(36) If necessary apply an emplaister to the [afore-mentioned] members, of cowdung, saffron and cumin seed, the which cures them : it is not proper to give them any kind of medicine <sup>2</sup> in this case, and many people I have cured here with drinks and digestive clysters in turn, and with partial stupes to the feet [and calves], and by rubbing water of roses or andivia to these members and the liver, <sup>3</sup> without anything further. But I was long in doing it, for the disease cannot be cured in a little time.

(37) *Item* a remedy approved in a hot case. Take the juice of plantain, and liverwort, and fill it almost full in an earthen pot, the which is closed with a thin hide, and tied up tight. Put ashes on the hide, and put it in an oven, having taken the bread from out of it; make a low fire beneath the sides of the pot to keep the heat in the oven, <sup>4</sup> and open it there-after, when it is boiled, and filter, to extract its juice from it; add sugar, and give to drink early and at bedward, which cures, as I have proved on a man whom no other remedy helped; and on giving a little spikenard with it, he passed a gallon of urine on the first day, on the second day another, and another gallon on the third day. I permitted him not to drink during

R.A. 410

<sup>1-2</sup> Neque aqua . . . diu super cute remaneat. R.A. 409. *Lit.* and *if.*

<sup>2</sup> Multos curavi cum clysteribus & Diureticis..... neque uno remedii genere, sed pluribus : ut sunt clysteres, potiones diureticae etc. R.A. 409.

<sup>3</sup> Hepatis fomentationes cum aquis rosarum etc. R.A. 409.

<sup>4</sup> & fiat ignis in lateribus ollæ debilis ad caliditatem furni recipiendam : & post decoctionem extrahatur olla. R.A. 410a.

38) Et tuic nach du na neithi fuara so dol an gach uile idropis, re nabur alsites, na <sup>1</sup> neithi te do tobairt in gach idropis re nabur yposarca, gan neithi fuara tritu. Mar adeir [Aucenna] in trath labras don idropis co fuilid gneithi dyposarca, 7 ag timpanites, 7 ag alsites, oir adeir se co fuil yposarca and o cuis te, 7 o cuis fuar, 7 co fuil alsites 7 timpanites mar sin.

39) Et is edh is alsites and : in trath bis na boill ichtaracha <sup>2</sup> 7 gan na boill uachtaracha do beith, maille fogur uisgiamail sa medhon. Is edh is yposarca ann .i. in trath bis att uilide ann. Is edh is timpanites and .i. in trath arduiges an meodhon 7 in timlican amach, 7 fogruid an gaile amail timpan, cibe cuis on dentur <sup>3</sup> é : 7 is ime sin is eigin a ndul cum comartha ele, a ndignuis in atta, mar ata in puls, 7 in fual, 7 bruidernach, 7 teinnes, 7 tromdacht; 7 a fechuin an é <sup>4</sup> donit neithi fuara urcoid doib, 7 neithi te comfurtachtaighes as fuar an cuis, <sup>4</sup> 7 orduigid na hughduir an trath nach bi a fis cad hi cuis na heslainti, masedh tabuir neithi anmanda doib ar tus na dingna a bec na hurcoidi, mina haithinter an cuis; 7 in uair nach aithinter ar tus hi, tobuir neithi coitcinda noch fognus in gac cuis doib, mar adubrumar romaind.

R.A. 411

40) Fetur an leiges so do denum an gac uile idropis ge mad te no ge mad fuar, mad idropis uisgiamail hi .i. gab prem feineil, 7 glinam-... <sup>5</sup> (?) becan de gach ni, andivia, dubcosach, ao aba, emer sleibi, lan duirn de gach ni : sanduili albi 7 rubia, da 3 de gach ni dib so .i. do canel 7 do spicanardi, becan do

<sup>1</sup> naid na E.

<sup>2</sup> *an leg.* ar att *add.*? cf. R.A.

<sup>3</sup> on dentur o dingentur P.

<sup>4-4</sup> a fecain manid neithe fuaru urcoid do 7 fuartachtaid neithi teasaide 7 is fuar an cuis and sin 7 ma danid neithe fuaru furtacht do 7 neithi teasaide urcoid is teasaide an cuis ann sin. E.

<sup>5</sup> *gloriam E. sic leg.* Cf. *supra* § 22.



that time, but [to have a piece of] candy in his mouth.<sup>1</sup>

(38) *Note* it is not meet to drink these cold things in every [case of the] dropsy called ascites,<sup>2</sup> nor to give hot things in all cases of the dropsy called hyposarca, without cold things mixed therewith; as [Avicenna] says when he speaks of dropsy, that there are varieties of hyposarca and [likewise] of tympanites and ascites; for he says hyposarca comes [both] from a hot cause and a cold, and in like wise, ascites and tympanites.

(39) This is ascites :—when the lower limbs are swollen, and not the upper, accompanied by a watery sound in the belly<sup>3</sup>. This is hyposarca :—when there is general swelling. This is tympanites :—when the belly and the navel rise up, and the stomach resounds like a tympanum, from whatsoever cause it come. Therefore it is necessary to look for some indication other than the swelling,<sup>4</sup> such as the pulse, the urine, and pricking (?)<sup>5</sup>, pain, and oppression, and see if cold things harm, and hot things comfort; then the cause is cold : this the authors prescribe when they know not the cause of the disease.<sup>6</sup> Therefore, give them weak things at first, that can do no great harm, if the cause be not recognised; when it is not known in the beginning, give common things that avail in every dropsy, as beforesaid.

R.A. 411

(40) The following medicine can be made up in every [case of] dropsy, whether it be hot, or whether it be cold, provided it be watery dropsy : R Take roots of fennel and iris, a little of each, endive, maidenhair, liverwort, wood sage, a fistful of each; red and white sanders; 3 2 of each of these :—

<sup>1</sup> Sed saccharum candi teneret in ore. R.A. 410.

<sup>2</sup> Nota quod hæc frigida non debent dari in Ascite. R.A. 410.

<sup>3</sup> quia infantur inferiora, non superiora, cum sonitu aquæ in ventre R.A. 410.

<sup>4</sup> ad alia signa, quàm ad inflationem. R.A. 410.

<sup>5</sup> punctura R.A. 410.

<sup>6</sup> & videre si frigida nocent, & calida iuvant; tunc est de caussa frigida : è contra si de caussa calida : & hoc docent auctores quando hæsitant de caussis morbi. R.A. 410.



duilleogaib mormoint, oir is serb é, ainis, sil andivia, tri 3 de gach ní; 3 co leith do siucra : 7 dena punt dib; 7 mad ailt a denum ní is laidiri cuir....<sup>1</sup> || na mball ar son a tolltanuidhi.

---

<sup>1</sup> Here there is a lacuna in P. corresponding to 50<sup>a</sup>-52<sup>a</sup> E (end of Dropsy) *finishing* do beirid da nuisgi betadh sa cuis so 7 is mor an seacran donid siad oir tiormaidh bunudas na mball ar son a tolltanuidhe. Finid. Amen. E1.

cinnamon and spikenard, a little wormwood leaf, as it is bitter, anise and andivia seed, 33 of each; 31½ of sugar, and make a pound of them. Should it be desired to make it stronger, add . . . . .<sup>1</sup> of the limbs because of its penetration.<sup>2</sup>

410

---

<sup>1</sup> Santal; utriusque ana drach. 2. spicæ nardi drach. 1. . . . . zuccari quart .1. S. Si velis laxare, adde fumum terræ . . . . . R.A. 411.

<sup>2</sup> Hiatus between pp. 40-41. R.A. 411-424 *finishing*: Quidam exhibent aquam ardentem, sed errant: quia exsiccatur membra radicalia ratione penetrationis. Ubi tamen valeat, videre potes in cap: de Paralyti. (Cf. H. § 25.) R.A. 424.

(1) .i. is edh is uariolí and .i. nescoidi beca no baindida beca

R.A. 1042 dociter isin lettur, ara mbí co minic dath <sup>3</sup> derg noch bis agandoimniugad <sup>3</sup> fein cum na feola, noch tic o truaillneadh <sup>4</sup> na fola mista, roim a tic co minic fiabras continuoidec fola deirge.

(2) Is cuis don eslainti só mar adeir *Hali*, an trath innarbus an naduir <sup>5</sup> imurcach fola deirge, no fiabrais continoidigh, <sup>5</sup> tic o cin lenna isin duine a mbí ní don fuil mista no fuil truaillnidhe <sup>6</sup> doni fiuchad cum imil an cuirp, 7 is as sin doníter an eslainti re nabur uaroili .i. in bolgach, 7 is on fuil mista doníter hí. Et adeir Aueroes nach bínd duine nach gabunn bolgach, 7 is iad a briatra : o ta <sup>7</sup> brig indarbtach uile ball noch cuireas a imurcach uada cum boill ele, is as sin doníter in bolgach 7 in bruitinech, 7 trit sin ní teid duine uaiti gan gabail, 7 da ngeinter duine a naimsir na fola mista is andum teid se as gan lúbra no galar grainamail.

(3) Et doni sechna <sup>8</sup> oiprighti gnaith uair and co ngabund

R.A. 1043 an bolgach co ma do <sup>9</sup> nech, an uair nach innurbunn co ma

<sup>1</sup> E. 52.

<sup>2</sup> Prima P.

<sup>3-3</sup> dath derg no ocois ga ndoimnugad E.

<sup>4</sup> <sup>u</sup>/<sub>z</sub> P. truaillneadh E. Cf. *infra* § 4.

<sup>5-5</sup> imurcraídh fiamrais folo deirge no fiamras cointinoidid lenna ruaid E.

<sup>6</sup> <sup>u</sup>/<sub>z</sub> P. v. § 4. truaillnidhe E. Cf. § 8.

<sup>7</sup> lo ta E.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. L. § 12. *etc.*

<sup>9</sup> Cf. E. § 61.

## K. VARIOLI<sup>1</sup> SUNT PARVA OPOSTEMA.

R.A. 1041

(1) Herein is smallpox : little imposthumes or pustules, seen in the skin, the which are oft times of a red colour, and dig themselves into the flesh ; they are produced from corruption of the catamenia,<sup>2</sup> and are often preceded by continuous sanguine fever. R.A. 1042

(2) The cause of this sickness, as Hali says, is when nature expels towards the surface of the body, the excess of sanguine humour<sup>3</sup> or [continuous fever arising from a] peccant humour, in one in whom something of the menstrual flow or corrupt boiling blood [remains] ; therefrom results the sickness called *variolæ* i.e. smallpox, and from the menstrual blood it is formed : and Averroes says there is no man who does not contract smallpox, and these are his words :—as an evacutory force is in every member which sends its surplus from it to another member thence is formed smallpox, and measles, and therefore no man escapes them, and if any one be conceived<sup>4</sup> at the time of the catamenial flow, he seldom escapes without lepra or [other] hateful disease. Causae

(3) <sup>5</sup>Avoiding customary exercise<sup>5</sup> sometimes causes smallpox, to seize a man twice,<sup>6</sup> when the matter is not expelled R.A. 1043

<sup>1</sup> De Variolis. R.A. 1041.

<sup>2</sup> Ex corruptione sanguinis menstrui provenientes. R.A. 1042.

<sup>3</sup> Quia natura expellit totam superfluitatem febris sanguineæ, vel continuæ cholicæ in homine, in quo sanguis menstruus manet, vel corruptus sanguis ebulliens, ad superficiem corporis : & generantur ex ea variolæ.... qui fiunt de sanguine menstruo. R.A. 1042.

<sup>4</sup> Quia proveniunt à mala materia fixa in embryo h. e. sanguine menstruo..... & accidentaliter generantur, quando fit conceptio tempore menstruorum, & tunc rarò talis evadit lepram, vel morbum terribilem. R.A. 1042.

<sup>5,5</sup> Not in R.A.

<sup>6</sup> Similiter generantur ex cibis & humoribus facilè ebullientibus.... & dimissio phlebotomiæ. (1042) Aliquando variolæ bis hominem invadunt; quando prima vice non totaliter expellitur materia & cum homo frequenter comedit ficcus. R.A. 1043.

dho<sup>1</sup> co leir in cetuair. Tar a eissi sin arís caithed duine figeda co minic oir indurbid siad an tadbúr imach : 7 is minca tic a coimplex te fliuch na i coimplex te tirim, 7 is minca tic si isna lenbuidh beca 7 isna macamuibh, na san oigentus<sup>2</sup> 7 isan arrsaidecht, oir ní dentur san arrsaidecht hi acht o laidirecht<sup>3</sup> 7 a tir te fliuch. Et adeir Isác nach gabund si na senoiri co brath, 7 is mo ticc si isin errach na [is]in geimred 7 is mo tic si isin gaoith andes na isin gaoith atuaigh; 7 ullmuige cum na bolguighi nec do beith fada fa grein na comnuighi.

(4) Et tuic nach gabunn si in lenm i mbroind a matar, oir ní ger an tes and 7 trit sin ní déin se fuchad. Cuis ele, oir dobeir an naduir a haire don raod bis aici aga denum .i. do crutugad na mball. Cuis ele, oir coimedtar fuil mista o tes na breithe 7 trit sin nach gabund truaillneadh<sup>4</sup> na fuchad<sup>5</sup>.

R.A. 1044

(5) Masedh tuicmit co fuilid da bolguig and .i. bolgach dilis 7 bolgach aindilis 7 doniter in bolgach dilis on fuil<sup>6</sup> doní fuchad, 7 doniter sin co hairighti isna lenbuibh 7 isna macamuibh. An bolgach ainndilis doniter sin ó biadhuibh<sup>7</sup> tairrngis

<sup>1</sup> An tadbúr E. *sic leg.* Cf. also C. § 40-41.

<sup>2</sup> san ais oigedais E.

<sup>3</sup> cuislaind E.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. *supra*, § 1.

<sup>5</sup> Et tuigid nach egean co ngaband an bolgach gach huili duine ge deir Isag corob egean, acht mair so as coir a tuigsin, corub ullum gach neach da gabail ar son na folo mista bis isin leanam ga breith 7 munu hindarbtar hi le fual no le fearud no le hullus no le cuislaind, co ngeba si e no corub amairseach e cuice no cug na luibre muna bia se mair so : corub bean glan rug an leanam 7 si slan tar eis na folo mista 7 co mbia in taithair as e slan 7 coimplex maith eig ean leanam 7 [e] co measardha 7 gan beith cogmach na biad do caitheam co inordaithe 7 is beig dib doni sin, oir adeir Galen ní smuaintidhid siad ní acht biad do caitheam. E *add.* Cf. Dona leanmhaim a cinn .x. mbliadhan no .liix. tabair reubarbrum ar uisgi fuar... uair ní du siroip na biola do tabairt doib sin acht gu hannam oir atait meadhoin boga acu fein o imad a fliuchaidhecta 7 a nginaidhi, oir adeir Ipocraid nach smuaintidhid acht ar ní do caitheam. Pr, p. 6.

<sup>6</sup> o fuil mista E.

<sup>7</sup> biad truaillnidhe E.

entirely the first time. Thereafter let him eat figs frequently, for they expel the matter. [Smallpox] occurs oftener in a hot moist complexion than in a hot dry one, and in little children and youths, rather than in maturity, or old age; for it is not produced in old age but through strength,<sup>1</sup> and in a hot moist land. Isaac says, it never seizes old folk: it comes oftener in spring than in winter, and in a south wind [rather] than a north wind; and staying long in the sun<sup>2</sup> disposes a man to smallpox.

(4) And note, it does not seize the child in its mother's womb, for heat is not intense therein, and so it does not cause [the blood] to boil. Yet another reason; the menstrual blood is retained by the heat of the womb, therefore it is neither corrupted nor does it boil. Another reason; that nature gives her attention to the thing she is doing, that is, to creating the limbs.<sup>3</sup>

(5) So we understand there are two kinds of smallpox, *R.A.* 1044 proper and improper<sup>4</sup>. Smallpox proper is produced by the blood that boils, and this form occurs principally in children, and youths. Improper smallpox is caused by [corrupted] foods

<sup>1</sup> nisi à caussa forti *R.A.* 1043.

<sup>2</sup> Facit . . . ebullire sanguinem, iuvatque ad generationem variolarum. *R.A.* 1043.

<sup>3</sup> Adhæc non est tripliciter necesse hominem incurrere variolas, licet Isaac... sed sic accipi illius dictum debet, quod quilibet eas incurrat aptitudinaliter, propter sanguinem menstruum, remanentem in fœtu post partum, qui nisi expellatur per urinam *etc.* (1043) homo actualiter illas incurrit, vel suspectus erit plus quam alii de lepra; nisi fortè conceptus sit à munda muliere .. item à patre sano, & temperanter vivente: & nisi fœtus sit bonæ complexionis, temperatus, non gulosus, aut inordinatè vivens, quod rarum est: quia pueri ut scriptum est. .. nihil aliud faciunt, quàm continuè comedere. *R.A.* 1044. Cf. Sed pueris maioris ætatis, venientibus ad 10. vel 12. annos, detur Rhabarbarum cum aqua aliqua refrigerante, .. addito syrupo acetoso, non violarum: quia pueris non debet dari, quoniam habent stomachum laxum aut lubricum à magna eorum humiditate, & gulositate: nihil enim faciunt aliud pueri nisi comedere, ut scribit Gal: (*De Tertiana*). *R.A.* 682.

<sup>4</sup> Suntque duplices variolæ; propriè sic dictæ, & impropiè. Variolæ propriè dictæ, fiunt ex sanguine menstruo, interius ebulliente *R.A.* 1044.



41b

an tes laidir let amuich dona balluibh inmedonacha cum na mball imellach, 7 fetuid sin beith in gach uile aois; 7 is trit sin adeir Auicenna co ngabunn an bolgach fa dó || duine .i. bolgach dilis 7 bolgach aindilis.

(6) Madh o fuil deirg doniter an bolgach, bit na baindída có ger túas 7 *lethan*<sup>1</sup> tis, 7 aipigi a cetoir 7 teid a[s], *cum* silid, 7 is comartha sin ar slainti oir is i fuil derg is adbur doibh; 7 is umul sin do<sup>2</sup> dilegad 7 is cara don naduir hí, 7 da mbia in coimplex te fliuch 7 in gaoth andes 7 a techt san errach is deimin curub o fuil deirg ata.

(7) Mad o linn ruad, atait na baindida ar dath *ruad*<sup>3</sup> ag impogh cum buidechta 7 is iad bec cruind<sup>4</sup> 7 cínid gera orró<sup>5</sup> mar dobeith snathad ag bruidernuigh, ar son geri an adbuir, 7 da mbía comarthaí dilegtha isin fual la in faothaigthe maille míniugad<sup>6</sup> an teindis 7<sup>6</sup> in fiabris 7 na hitan, 7 co foill-seochaid<sup>7</sup> na baindida, 7 co tiucfa fliuchaidacht ástu, is [maith an E] comartha sin 7 mad contrarda is olc.

(8) Mod o linn fuar bes<sup>8</sup>, biaid siad gel *lethan* 7 is cruaid iad rena ndilegad, 7 biaid in adbur (*sic*) ar lobadh fao in lethtar, 7 donít sin bruth mor 7 co hairighi modh o linn fuar saillti<sup>9</sup> bes. Madh maille bruth tindsgnuid siled ar dath *salcuir* an R.A. 1045 úmha, 7 in fual is e omh, signidi sin in bas.

(9) Mad o linn dub bias, bi ar tus ar dath in luaidhi 7 aindsein fodubh 7 na diaigh co dub, 7 ni tinoilénd fliuchaidacht

<sup>1</sup> da geru tuas 7 siada leathna tis E.

<sup>2</sup> don E. *sic leg.*

<sup>3</sup> dath na roisi E. *an leg.* rosicda?

<sup>4</sup> 7 siada beiga cruinde E.

<sup>5</sup> something omitted? Cf. R.A. *sic* E.

<sup>6,6</sup> om. E.

<sup>7</sup> co noisleogaidh E.

<sup>8</sup> Here in P. follows *is maith an comartha* with dep. marks.

<sup>9</sup> linn fuar truaillnidhe E.

which strong heat <sup>1</sup> draws outward from the inner members to the extremities, and this can occur at any age; and therefore Avicenna says smallpox seizes men twice, i. e. proper smallpox and improper smallpox.

41b

(6) If the smallpox be caused by sanguine humour, the pustules are pointed on top and broad below, ripen at once, and escape through running; <sup>2</sup> the which is a sign of health; for sanguine humour is the cause thereof, and it is subject to the digestion and is a friend of nature. <sup>3</sup> If the complexion be hot and moist and the wind south in spring, it is certain that it comes from red blood.

igna.

(7) If from choler <sup>4</sup> the pustules are red in hue, turning to yellow; they are small and round with sharp heads, and prick as though it were a needle, because of the sharpness of the matter. <sup>4</sup> Should there be signs of digestion <sup>5</sup> in the urine, on the day of the crisis, accompanied by a lessening of the pain, fever and the violent thirst; and the pustules define themselves (open?), and liquid come therefrom, that is a [good] sign, and if the contrary [be the case] it is bad.

(8) If it be from phlegm [the pustules] are white and broad and hard to digest, the matter corrupting under the skin, causing great itching <sup>6</sup>, more especially if it be from salt phlegm. If a running begin of the colour of copper rust <sup>7</sup>, accompanied by itching, and the urine be raw, that signifies death.

R.A. 1045

(9) If it be caused by melancholy, [the pustules] are leaden-hued at first [becoming] blackish <sup>8</sup> thereafter, and then black;

<sup>1</sup> Impropiè variolæ appellatæ fiunt ex cibo corrupto, attracto ab interioribus ad exteriora, à calore extremo forti. R.A. 1044.

<sup>2</sup> Atque in saniam convertuntur. R.A. 1044.

<sup>3</sup> & is est amicus naturæ, atque obediens digestioni. R.A. 1044.

<sup>4-4</sup> Si (variolæ) sint cholicæ, tunc sunt rosæ. . & capita earum acuta, ac pungitiva instar acuum, propter acumen materiæ eorum. R.A. 1044.

<sup>5</sup> Si cottum in urina . . . appareat . . . & variolæ aperiantur R.A. 1044.

<sup>6</sup> excitat pruritum, maximè si sit phlegma salum. R.A. 1044.

<sup>7</sup> putredinem æruginosam. R.A. 1044.

<sup>8</sup> lividæ, pòst fiunt virides .i. subnigræ. R.A. 1045.

inntu<sup>1</sup> ina fetfadís athimpodh<sup>1</sup> do dénum 7 trit sin tirmuigíd siad, 7 sgoiltid, 7 donit anmuinde craidi 7 esbaid ceille 7 brige, 7 in trath tiaguid sin, fetuid an liaigh a rada co mbi in *tecc* a ngar.<sup>2</sup> Et uair and tiaguid da baindida mora amach, indus co mbi bairidib ar lar in bairidib ele, 7 is olc sin, oir signidib sin imad in adbur 7 a righnecht, masedh mad anmand in brig is comartha bais.

R. A. 1046

(10) Taiscelta anti ara mbi an bolgach : fetur a radh curub iad na baindida bana is ferr and in uair bit siad co terc 7 co mor, oir is iad tic amach [co hurusa?] 7 is anmand in fiabras tic leó, 7 laigdigib se lena foslucadh. Mad gel iad 7 a mbeith co mor 7 co dluith 7 gan a mbeith a lénmuin da ceile, is lugha is olc sin na da mbedis a ndiaigh a ceile. Mad gel bec cruaid iad 7 a mbeith i comgar da ceile 7 comad decuir leó techt amach, is olc so, oir is o adbur remur doniter iad, 7 marbuid co minic ni is taosca na fetur a naipiugad. Da ticid na baindida amach anois 7 i ndol istech ariss, mad glas iad maille hanmuinne na brigi, signidib sin in bas, 7 mad laidir in brig is dochus a ternó, 7 is ferr an fiabras do techt roimpe na issi do techt ar tus 7 in fiabras na diaigh.

(11) Item da mbia in anal maith, 7 in fiabras *detrumugad* is maith in comartha, 7 da mbia in fiabras 7 an ita co laidir, 7 cumga anala air, is comartha bais. Item da ti anmuinne craidi ánd is comartha bais, oir signidib an tadbair do dul cum<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1-1</sup> 7 bid siad co cruaidh mor mar do beidis faithnadh mor ann 7 is olc iad oir ni fuil cail ar domun indtu o fetfaidib aibugad E.

<sup>2</sup> E. ends.

<sup>3</sup> cum cum. P.

and moisture gathers not in them; they are large and hard like large warts, the which is bad, for there is no quality in them by which they could mature<sup>1</sup>; therefore they dry and split, causing heart weakness, delirium,<sup>2</sup> and lack of energy, and when this happens, the leech can say, death is at hand. And sometimes two large pustules appear so that one of them is in the middle of the other, the which is bad, for it shows the amount and toughness of the matter; so if the force be weak, it is a sign of death.

(10) Prognosis of him on whom is smallpox. It may be said that the white pustules are best when they are few and large; for they come out [easily]<sup>3</sup> the fever accompanying them is low, and lessens on their being opened. If they be white, large, and dense [in number] and do not come one after the other, then it is less serious, than if they come by degrees.<sup>4</sup> If they be white, small and hard, close together, and come out with difficulty, it is bad, for they are produced by thick matter, which kills often quicker than they can be ripened. Should the pustules appear now, and go in again, and be purplish<sup>5</sup> accompanied by weakness of the force, it typifies death; if the force be strong, there is hope of escape,<sup>6</sup> and it is better that the fever<sup>7</sup> precede [the pustules] than that they come first and the fever after. *Prognostica R. A. 1046*

(11) *Item* if the breathing be good, and the fever lightening, it is a good sign, but should the fever and thirst be acute, with constriction of the chest, it is a sign of death. *Item* if weakness of the heart supervene, it is a sign of death, for it

<sup>1</sup> in quibus non coadunatur humiditas . . . & pessimæ quando nullam habent qualitem ut maturari valeant R. A. 1045.

<sup>2</sup> alienatio mentis. R.A. 1045.

<sup>3</sup> facilis exitus. R.A. 1045.

<sup>4</sup> plures numero, propinquæ, absque continuatione. R.A. 1046.

<sup>5</sup> violaceæ R.A. 1046.

<sup>6</sup> tunc bona erit spes evasionis. R.A. 1046.

<sup>7</sup> Sciendum & hoc est, si febris eas præcedat melius est, quæm si ipsæ prius erumpant, & deinde sequitur febris R.A. 1046.

42a in craidi. Item da ndec an tadbúr cum na sgaman is comartha  
bais, no ticis do techt 7 da ndeach cum na sul, benuidh a radurc  
o nec no faguid || brat orro, 7 mad olc leigister iad faguid  
clasacha granna sa corp.

R.A 1047 (12) Item tiaguid baindida na bolguigi tar eis a ceile amach  
co mall 7 tiaguid baindida na bruitinighi co hobond, 7 da  
mbeith siad uaine, no glas tic an anmuindi craidi. Item in  
trath bis an anal co hól c isin cas só is minic nescoid cleib <sup>1</sup>  
na diaigh. Item doní an taor [fuar] <sup>2</sup> 7 neithi fuara do cur ris  
let amuich, in tadbúr dimpogh cum na nindid [7] an flux  
re nabor disinteria.

(13) Et is mor do neithibh iartur cúm a leighis so 7 is eigin  
ar tus in tadbúr dfolmugad le cuisle, 7 re becan lagaidh noch  
bogas 7 ní le lagadh tairngis, na diansgailis. (7) Is eigin an  
2 huair an tadbúr do tacmucc 7 daiterreach let istigh le neithibh  
goirti, acht mina baca cumga ochta é. Is du an 3 uair neithi  
do tobairt dobeir comfurtacht arin othar da ninnarbad amach  
.i. in adbuir cintaigh : 7 is du in 4 huair neithi do cur orro aga  
tirmugad ní is taosca na is abuidh co huilidi íad. (7)

(14) Modh on cetni adubrumar bid a fíis aguibh, da mbia  
in corp lan do lennuibh, no fuil derg co himurcach, no in  
brig is i láidir, 7 in áois 7 na neithi rannuighite ele do tiacht  
le ceile curub coir i tosach an adbuir cuisle do legon .i. in cuisle  
medhonach; 7 cuisle mullaig na srona ainneoin, 7 co hairighi  
isna macamuibh, oir coimetuid siad na boill uachtaracha o  
mailis na mbaindida; 7 ní fuil baogal ina leigin do lenbib; 7 da  
ti si o linad fola do fetur cuisle do leigin do in 4 la no co roich

<sup>1</sup> *An leg. an tecc?* Cf. R.A.

<sup>2</sup> *om. P.* Cf. R.A.



shows that the matter has gone to the heart. *Item* if the matter go to the lungs, it is an indication that death or phthisis is approaching; and if it go to the eyes, it takes away the sight, or leaves a web on them; and if they (the patients) be cured badly, it leaves ugly pits on the body.

42a

(12) *Item* smallpox pustules come out gradually, while those of measles come suddenly; if they be green or purplish, heart weakness follows. *Item* when the breath is evil in this case, an imposthume<sup>1</sup> of the chest is frequent thereafter. *Item* [cold] air<sup>2</sup> and cold things applied externally cause the matter to return to the guts, and so produce the flux called dysentery.<sup>2</sup>

R.A. 1047

(13) Many things are sought for the cure hereof, but first the matter must be purged by [letting] a vein, and with a little laxative that softens, but not one that draws or dissipates. Second: the matter must be surrounded (?) and changed internally,<sup>3</sup> with acids, unless tightness of the chest prevent it. Third: it is meet to give comfortatives that relieve the sick man, so that they<sup>4</sup> be evacuated, i.e. the peccant matter. Fourth: things should be applied to them to dry them, before they are entirely ripened.<sup>5</sup>

Curatio.

(14) If it be from the first thing mentioned, may ye know, should the body be full of humours, or excessive blood, or the force puissant, and the age and other local matters agreeing, then it is meet to let a vein at the inception of the matter, that is, the medial vein, and that at the top of the nose thereafter, (especially in the case of youths) for they preserve the upper members from the malice of the pustules. There is no danger in letting them (i.e. the veins) in children. If it

<sup>1</sup> Frequenter sequitur mors. R.A. 1046.

<sup>2-2</sup> aër frigidus ... faciunt materiam fortiter redire ad intestina, & fit rasura intestinorum cum dysenteria. R.A. 1046.

<sup>3</sup> Fieri debet alteratio intrinsecus. R.A. 1047.

<sup>4</sup> The pustules? Tertiò debent illa dari, quæ conducunt ad facilem earum expulsionem. R.A. 1047.

<sup>5</sup> Quod tamen ante completam maturationem fieri non potest. R.A. 1047.



1048 in uii la. Et dentur ainnsin a bru do bogad le casia fistola  
7 le sail chuach maille siucra rosicda 7 le sugh rosicda, 7 na  
tobuir lagadh indti noch bes laidir, oir is urusa lesin cuis sin  
indtog cum fluxa.

(15) Ar son an 2 ni adubrumar romaind .i. bid a fis aguibh  
curub maith sa cas sin neithi fuara sdipdeca, 7 neithi goirti  
a tosac a techt amach; 7 is maith ara son sin sugh samuidh,  
7 sugh gairleogi, 7 sugh ubhall 7 sugh airnida ngoirt, 7 na tobuir  
neithi rofuar let istigh, 7 ní fognand neithi rofuar do tobairt  
an 2 la deis a techt amach.

(16) Et bid diet lucht na heslainti so ac dul cum fuachta  
arna ndenumh deórna 7 do coirci, 7 caithid [baindi] almónt;  
7 da mbia in fiabras laidir, dentur potaitse ina cuirfidter ao  
aba 7 lactuca 7 scariole, 7 da mbeith in brú lac curtur becan  
R.A. 1049 do cruaiach Padruig tritu, 7 fetur and sin boglosa do cur na  
potaitse 7 glanuid sin an fuil co maith, 7 fetuid figidh 7 almont  
ar mbuain a croicind dibh, do caithim.

(17) *Mod* o fuil deirg bes, dentar<sup>1</sup> siroip na uiola 7 ní is mo  
do siroip in fuimitir. *Mod* o linn ruad doniter hi .i. cuir ni  
is mó do siroip na uiola ann, 7 ní is lugha do siroip in fuimetir,  
oir is coitcenna siroip in fuimetir indtu ar aon : 7 uair ánd ||  
42b is tiugh na siroipi sin 7 is decuir a nol. Masedh dentur in deoch  
so da ndilegad .i. gab sugh samhaid, ae abha, 7 simsoga, lan duirn  
de gach ní; 7 4<sup>r</sup> pint do sugh fuimetir; 7 blath borraitse 7 sal  
cuach, ros, 5 de gach ní; 7 ceathruma co leit do siucra, 7 4  
dfigeduibh tirma, 7 dentur siroip dibh 7 gnathaig 7 dilegid  
an tadbúr, ce mad o fuil deirg no linn ruad bes.

<sup>1</sup> doniterentar with letters between *d* and *e* depuncted. P

come from plethora of blood, a vein may be let, from the fourth day till the seventh; then let the bowels be moved with cassia fistula and violets along with sugar of roses and their juice, and do not give a laxative there, the which is puissant, as in this case it easily turns to flux. R. A. 1048

(15) As regards the second thing we mentioned, know ye that cold things and styptics are good in this case, and bitters at the outset; therefore sorrel juice is good, and juice of garlic, and of apples, and juice of bitter sloes; but do not give very cold things internally, for they do not avail given [later than] the second day after the appearance [of the pustules].

(16) The diet of smallpox patients should be increasingly cold,<sup>1</sup> composed of barley and oats; and let the sick man take [milk of] almonds. If the fever be strong, make this pottage, wherein is put liverwort, lactuca, and scariole; and if the bowels be relaxed, mix with a little plantain. Then a pottage of bugloss may be made, which cleans the blood well, and he may eat figs and almonds, on removing their skins. R. A. 1049

(17) If it be caused by sanguine humour, violet syrup may be taken,<sup>2</sup> and still more syrup of fumitory. If it be produced by choler, increase the violet syrup, and lessen that of fumitory, as [that] syrup (of fumitory) is common to them both. Sometimes these syrups are thick and hard to drink; if that be so, make this drink to digest them. R take sorrel juice, liverwort and sampsuchine, a fistful of each; a quarter pound of fumitory juice; borage flowers, violets, roses 3i of each; a quarter and a half of sugar, and a quarter of dried figs<sup>3</sup>; make therefrom a syrup and use, the which digests the matter, whether it be from sanguine humour or choler. 42b

<sup>1</sup> Diæta eorum declinet ad frigitem; sicut hordeatum, avenatum, lac amygdal: R.A. 1048.

<sup>2</sup> digeri potest cum syrupo de fumo terræ & violaceo ad minus. R.A. 1049.

<sup>3</sup> R Acedulæ, hepaticæ albæ ana M. 1. flor: boraginis, violarum, rosarum ana unc: 1. Hordei lib. 1. succi fumiterræ quart. 1. . . ficuum siccarum ana quart. S. Zuccari quart. 2. S. etc. R.A. 1049.

(18) Mad o linn fuar bes tic *dilegid* an tadb<sup>1</sup>ur le siroip in fuimetir 7 le oiximel sacra, <sup>2</sup>7 is mar so doniter é .i. gab  $\bar{5}$  do siucra 7 8 punt do sugh uboll ngoirt, 7 tri 3 daiget 7 cuir i soigthech sdain ar teinidh, 7 mesgar co maith, co tísíd siad co méid an tsiucra, 7 curtur i soigthech iad ainnsin 7 bid se mar lictubairi 7 is maith e i fiabras cotidiana 7 quartana, 7 terciána, 7 ar crith nger: 7 glanuid linn ruad noch bis isin gaili, 7 a tobuirt mochrach le fin le huisgi té <sup>2</sup>.

(19) Cum an 3 ní adubrumar .i. bid a fis agut, co fulairínd in deoch só a nindurbad imach; 7 3 co leit dfigedhuibh tirma, 7 da  $\bar{5}$  do sil feineil, 7 do croch, da mbia eccla anmuindi craidhi ort; 7 berbtar iad i nda púnt duisgi co roich a leth, 7 millsigter le mil, 7 gnatuigher 7 adeir Auicenna co ninnurbúnd sin an tes minadartha on craidi.

(20) Item innurbuid na neithi so in tadb<sup>1</sup>ur cum imill in cuirp .i. feinel, mersi, siucra, <sup>3</sup>7 a sugh sin, 7 a prema, 7 a sil maille balad croich 7 lem <sup>4</sup>ara mberbtur figeda tirma: 7 gabtur aindsein sgarloid no edach derg ele, 7 curtur timcill na mbáindidedh é, amail dorindís do mac righ Saxan an uair dogab an eslainti so é, 7 nir leigis timcill a lepta acht neithi derga 7 do leigisis leis na neithib so é gan slicht na mbaindidedh on bolguig air.

(21) Item is eigin a coiméd co maith gan uindimínt do cur futhu, oir do dunfad na poiré, 7 gan aor fuar do buain riú, mina roibh in aimsir te, 7 da mbia, mesruidter istigh é le

<sup>1</sup> om. tic? Cf. R.A.

<sup>2-2</sup> Not in R.A.

<sup>3</sup> Something omitted? cf. R.A.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. R.A. *an leg. lemach?*

(18) It if be caused by phlegm<sup>1</sup>, the matter may be digested with syrup of fumitory and oxysacchara<sup>2</sup>, and thus it is prepared. R̄ take ʒi (?) of sugar, 8 lbs of sour apple juice, ʒiii (?) of vinegar, and put in a tin vessel on a fire. Mix well till they come to the quantity of the sugar; then put them in a pipkin: this decoction to be used as an electuary, and is good in quotidian fever, quartan, tertian, and ague. It purges the choler in the stomach; and give it early with wine in hot water.<sup>2</sup>

(19) As to the third thing mentioned, know ye, that the following drink serves to expel them. R̄ ʒi½ of dried figs, ʒii of fennel seed, and saffron, if you fear syncope; boil in 2lb. of water until it reach the half<sup>3</sup>, sweeten with honey and use: Avicenna says it expels the unnatural heat from the heart. *R.A.* 1050

(20) *Item* the following expel the matter to the surface of the body, fennel, smallage [with] sugar, and their juice, roots and seed, together with scented saffron,<sup>4</sup> and elm (?) wherein are boiled dried figs. Then take a scarlet or other red cloth, and put it about the pox; as I did to the King of England's<sup>5</sup> son when this disease seized him, and I permitted only red things to be about his bed, by the which I cured him, without leaving a trace of the smallpox pustules on him.

(21) It is necessary to take care not to apply ointments to them, as these would clog the pores; nor to let cold air get at them, unless the weather be warm. If it be,

<sup>1</sup> quod tamen est rarum, digerantur cum oxysacchara. *R.A.* 1049.

<sup>2-2</sup> Not in *R.A.*

<sup>3</sup> Decoquantur in lib. 2. aquæ usque ad consumptionem medietatis. *R.A.* 1049.

<sup>4</sup> Fœniculum & Apium cum zuccaro, & succo eorum, nec non radices cum croco odorato, & decoctione ficuum citrinarum, .... Postea ad alia est pergendum. *R.A.* 1050.

<sup>5</sup> Capiatur ergo scarletum rubrum, & qui patitur variolas, involvatur in illo totaliter, vel in alio panno rubro; sicut ego feci, quando Inclyti Regis Angliæ filius variolas patiebatur, curavi ut omnia circa lectum essent rubra, & curatio illa mihi optimè successit; nam citra (sine 1st edition) vestigia variolarum, sanitati restitutus est. *R.A.* 1050.

duilleogib sailech 7 le huisgi do crothad ar fúd in tighi. Et cenguil lamha in othuir fein no bid lamanda umpu do gnath, 7 na tochuisidh é, 7 na benadh a ingne ris, oir do denad an croic-índ gránda. Et gabtur ainnsein [feinel]<sup>1</sup> 7 mersi, 7 dentur a mbogad re teine, 7 tumtur edach lín and, 7 cuir timcill in cuirp co leir, oir tairrngid sin amach an tadbúr co leir 7 comcnaig ní dé, no berbtar feinél 7 mersi a nuisgi maille figedhuibh tirma.

(22) Mad <sup>2</sup> o linn dub bias an tadbúr, dilegtur é le hoiximel diureticum, 7 le siroip in fuimetir 7 le borraitse hé (*sic*).

<sup>1</sup> *om.* P. Cf. R.A.

<sup>2</sup> This should precede § 19.

then let the <sup>1</sup> air be moderated within by sally leaves, and by sprinkling water <sup>1</sup> throughout the house. Tie the sick man's hands or let him have gloves <sup>2</sup> on regularly, nor let him scratch them (i.e. the pox,) nor touch them with his nails, for that makes the skin ugly. Then take smallage and fennel, warm them by the fire, dip a linen cloth therein, and wrap it round the whole body, for that draws all the matter out and consumes it <sup>3</sup> (?); or else boil fennel and smallage in water with dried figs.

(22) If the matter come from melancholy, let it be digested with oxymel diureticum, syrup of fumitory, and borage. <sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>1-1</sup> tunc aër habitaculi alteretur cum foliis salicis, & aspersione aquæ rosarum & camphoræ. R.A. 1050.

<sup>2</sup> chyrothecas R.A. 1050.

<sup>3</sup> Deinde cape succum Apii & fœniculi, & ipsis tepefactis, pannum lineum intinge, & involve totum corpus : illud enim trahit materiam ad exteriora, & ex parte consumit. R.A. 1050.

<sup>4</sup> This should precede « As to the third thing mentioned *etc.* »



43<sup>a</sup>

(1) artetica and .i. teindes cenguil na mball 7 aderit na tuatada idhgha risin eslainti so, oir is amlaid || silis si cum cenguil na mball mar toitis in rema, oir is cumúng in tsligi cum<sup>2</sup> a teid in tadbur cum na mball acht ce ta cinel osguilti<sup>3</sup> [innti].

(2) Et atait tri gneithi arin eslainti so .re nabur artetica fuiti fein .i. sietica 7 potogra 7 sirecra. Et is edh is siética and .i. teindes bis isin leis 7 is ime aderur sietica ria, oir is inand sia<sup>4</sup> tri Laidin ainm na feithi sin, 7 is inand eisein 7 in loin-idha on loin<sup>5</sup> feith, 7 connmuid an eslainti sin in feith sin co teand no co teinn. Et is uime aderur sietica ria .i. loin-idhga 7 gluaisidh si cenn uachtarach na leisi a folmuigeacht na leisi, 7 in cnamha uachtaruigh.<sup>6</sup> Et is edh is ainm don cnaim sin tri Laidin .i. hangc,<sup>7</sup> 7 uertibrum an tainm ele 7 on impodh doní an cnaim uachtarach ; 7 is i in feith adubrumar cenglus an da cnaim sin re ceile : 7 ce aderit na doctuirí gurub anmoth-uighach in feith<sup>8</sup> sin risin teinnes, sgailid se cum na nindidh<sup>9</sup> folam as nesa do, 7 doniter teinnes indtu, 7 is risin teindes

<sup>1</sup> EI. 125-130.

<sup>2</sup> tre E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> gid ata cinelach osluicthe innte E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> 7 sia tre laidin ainm na feithi sin 7 is inunn eisein 7 in loin feith 7 connmhuidh E<sup>1</sup>. *which is trans.*

<sup>5</sup> after loin P. has *idha* depuncted.

<sup>6</sup> 7 gluaisidh cenn uachtarach na leisi a folmuigacht in cnamha uachtaraigh E<sup>1</sup>. *which is trans.*

<sup>7</sup> hanca 7 ainm don chnaimh eli vertebrium .i. on intogadh doni se sa cnaim uachtarach E<sup>1</sup> *which is trans.*

<sup>8</sup> *An leg. cnaim?* Cf. R.A. in teinnes isin feith sin E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>9</sup> na ninad fholumh E<sup>1</sup>.

(1) Arthritica is a grief of the binding of the limbs, the which sickness the country folk call ' the pangs ', <sup>2</sup> because it drips to the joints of the members, in the same way that rheum falls, for the passage is narrow through which the matter passes to the members, although there is a kind of rarity therein.

(2) There are three varieties of this sickness called arthritica :—sciatica, podagra, and cheiragra. Sciatica is a grief in the haunch, <sup>3</sup> and therefore it is called sciatica, because *scia* in Latin is the name of that sinew, and that is the same <sup>4</sup> as the sinew of the hip; this sickness keeps this sinew taut or painful. Therefore is it called sciatica (i.e. hip cramp) and the upper end of the thigh-bone moves in the hollow of the upper bone. <sup>5</sup> The name of this bone in Latin is *ancha*, and *vertebrum* is the other name of the bone, from the turning it does in the upper bone, and the sinew mentioned binds these two bones together : though the doctors say that this sinew <sup>6</sup> (?) is insensible to pain, [yet] it spreads to the empty (?) places nearest it, and causes pain therein, and the disease

<sup>1</sup> De Doloꝛe Iuncturarum. R.A. 616.

<sup>2</sup> Dicitur, græcè Arthritis, quasi dicas morbus articularis, à græca voce ἄρθρον, quod significat articulum, sive juncturam, alio nomine Gutta, quia per modum Rheumatis guttatim descendit materia ad iuncturas : locus enim per quem materia transit ad eas, est strictus, licet in eo sit quædam raritas. R.A. 616.

<sup>3</sup> Sciatica est dolor in ancha, seu coxa,... & est notandum quod in ancha sive coxa sunt tria : nimirum, superior pars ossis coxæ. & vocatur vertebra, à vertendo in pixide : & est in extremitate coxæ, Concavitas i. i. pixis, ab aliquibus Scia vocata ; & ligamentum, ligans os cum osse, & eo in loco est dolor. R.A. 616.

<sup>4</sup> Lit. as hip cramp from.

<sup>5</sup> Lit. in the hollow of the hip and the upper bone.

<sup>6</sup> Etsi secundum quosdam os sit insensibile : & ideo dolor extenditur ad lacertos circumdantes. R.A. 616.

sin aderur an eslainti re nabor sietica. Et minab anmothuight-ach teinnes na feithi sin, do biadh teinnes do gnath isin inadh sin onn coimilt continoidigh na rand sin re ceile; da reir sin an duine is *slanidi* ar domhun, an trath gluaisfidh sé, do biadh teindes isin ball sin; 7 is breg sin, oir in tinad a mbí an teindes is and indisis an eslainti, do reir [an] ugdur.

R.A. 617 (3) Et is edh is potogra and .i. teinnes bis a cengul na cos, 7 isna bonnuibh, 7 on cois aderur potogra; oir is arin cois imighis se, 7 bí atmuirecht isin ball a mbi, 7 ní mar sin don ball a mbi an loinidha, acht truagaidhi se.

(4) Et is edh is [s]iregra and .i. teindis bis a cengul na lamh 7 na mer maille hatmuirecht o luaimhnighi in adbur, 7 ona sgailtighi, 7 o gluasacht na lamh; 7 is ime sin aderur siregra risin eslainti so, oir is inund 'sirós' tri Greig, 7 lam; oir is arna lamuibh imigis. Et da mbia teinnes i mball ele isin corp, no a nalt ina ecmuis sin .i. isin muinel no isin druim, ní fuil ainm dilis aigi acht idhgha in baill sin.

(5) Et is i so tuarusbail a<sup>1</sup> heslainti sin re nabor sietica on ughdur .i. teindes tinsgnus on da cnaim cenguil adubrumar, 7 toitis<sup>2</sup> don leith<sup>2</sup> siar cum na mas, 7 baccus in gluasacht dlestinach noch tic o adbur toitis na boindhidha.<sup>3</sup> Et in trath arrsaidis, toitid cum na nglun, 7 cum na cos,<sup>4</sup> 7 cum na nalt; 7 truagaidhe an ball co mór, ní is mó na mar do gnathaig, 7 doni teindes is mo ann na teinnes gach ailt ele.

(6) Tuarusbail na heslainti so re nabor potogra .i. teinnes

<sup>1</sup> *An leg.* na? ar an eslainti E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2-2</sup> *om.* E<sup>1</sup>

<sup>3</sup> na mbainneadhaibh E<sup>1</sup>. *sic leg.*

<sup>4</sup> cum alt na cos E<sup>1</sup>.

called sciatica is said of this pain. If this sinew were not insensible to pain, there would be pain therein constantly, from the continuous rubbing together of these parts, and therefore the healthiest man in the world when he moved, would have pain in that member, the which is a lie, for where pain is, there it indicates disease, according to the author.<sup>1</sup>

(3) Podagra is a pain in the joints of the feet, and in the soles,<sup>2</sup> and from the foot it takes its name, for it is to the foot it goes.<sup>3</sup> And there is swelling in the member in which it is, but not so in the one wherein is sciatica, for it becomes emaciated. R.A. 617

(4) Cheiragra is a pain in the joints of the hands, and the fingers, along with swelling, from the mobility of the matter, and its rarity, and the movement of the hands. And therefore it is called cheiragra, as *cheiros* in Greek is the same as 'hand',<sup>4</sup> and it is in the hands it occurs. If there be pain in another member of the body, or in a joint apart from these, such as the back, or the neck, it has no special name, but pang of that member.

(5) This is the definition by the author of the disease called sciatica: a pain commencing at the two bone-binds (joints) mentioned and descending behind to the buttocks,<sup>5</sup> preventing due movement, and it comes from matter falling in drops. When it is of long standing, it falls (extends) to the knees, to the feet, and to the joints [thereof], emaciating the member more than is wont, and causing greater pain therein than the pain of any other joint.

(6) The description of that disease which is called podagra

<sup>1</sup> Avicenna R.A. 616.

<sup>2</sup> in calcaneis R.A. 617.

<sup>3</sup> & est communiter coniuncta cum tumore & abscessu . . . propter descensum viæ. R.A. 617.

<sup>4</sup> Sicut chiromantia dicitur ars manualis, ars docens cognoscere dispositiones hominum, per venas, lineas, & figuras manuum: & de hoc agam inferiùs: Deo mihi concedente vitam. R.A. 617. *add.*

<sup>5</sup> Descendens rectà ad coxam. R.A. 617.

na nalt ichtarach 7 na cós 7 na nordocc, 7 letuidis cum na mbond 7 linus suas cum na más, 7 cuiris atmuirecht isna troighthib, 7 baccus siubal 7 sesam, 7 robogus na buind, 7 beris nech cum atcomuill.

3<sup>b</sup> (7) Tuarusbail na heslainti re nabur || siregra .i. teinnes a naltuibh na lamh, 7 teinnes <sup>1</sup> ona meruibh andsa mudornuib, 7 lethnuidis co roich an uillind maille hatmuirecht 7 re decracht na mer dfillidh. Et do reir mo brethemhnuis is do gneithib na lubra re nabur elefanncia, siregra 7 potogra; masedh is coroidi decracht rena leiges <sup>2</sup>, oir is on rema is mo doniter iad uile.

R.A. 618

(8) Et atait da cuis agin eslainti so .i. cuis let istigh 7 cuis let amuich; 7 is i is cuis fuilngtech don eslainti .i. an ball gabus cuigi in eslainti ar son a anmuindi fein no ar son mailisi droch-coimplexa fuair, no ar son imurcaigh tesa <sup>3</sup> o ndentur in gluasacht <sup>3</sup>. Et o cuis let amuich teigis in ball mar adeir Galen isin 2 lebur do Pronostik, gurub urusa leis na lennuibh gluasacht 7 dortadh cum na mball <sup>4</sup> gluaister o tes <sup>4</sup>.

(9) Cuis ele dí .i. an ball <sup>5</sup> gabus in eslainti cuigi do beit arna suighugad fona balluibh ele 7 is trit sin imduighis in tadbúr isna lesaibh 7 isna cosaibh. Cuis ele dí .i. anmuinne an boill ona tuismidh anuas, 7 ní a leith a coimplexa sin acht a leit a comsuighti anmuinn edluith. Cuis ele ledhthi 7 edlus na sligthidh. Is si cuis ima <sup>6</sup> rithann an tadbúr cum nalt <sup>7</sup> .i. ara fairsingi 7 ara folmuigeacht co ngabuid in tadbúr cucu trit sin.

<sup>1</sup> tinnschas... noch teid cum in mudhoirn E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> sic E<sup>1</sup>. Cf. R.A. renabur P.

<sup>3-3</sup> doniter o gluasacht E<sup>1</sup>. which is trans.

<sup>4-4</sup> teighter 7 gluaister E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> anmuindi an boill P.

<sup>6</sup> ina E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> na nalt E<sup>1</sup>. sic leg.



here : i.e. pain in the lower joints, the feet and the toes, the which spreads to the soles, and increases upward to the hips. It causes swelling in the feet, impeding walking and standing, and softens the soles overmuch; and disposes a man to dropsy.

(7) Cheiragra is thus described :— pain in the joints of the hands from the fingers to the wrists, spreading till it reach the elbow, accompanied by swelling, the which causes difficulty in bending the fingers. And in my opinion, cheiragra and podagra are of that species of lepra which is called elephantia; and it is the more fitting that their healing should be difficult <sup>1</sup> seeing that they are all caused for the most part by rheum. 43b  
R. A. 618

(8) There are two causes of this sickness, one external and one internal. <sup>2</sup> The passive cause of the disease is : the member takes the sickness to itself by reason of its own weakness, or through the malice of a cold, evil complexion, or through excessive heat, caused by movement <sup>3</sup> or by some external cause that heats the member. As Galen says in the second book of Prognostica, it is easy (easier) for the humours to move and flow to members that are moved and heated (?) <sup>4</sup>. Caussae

(9) Another cause is for the member that contracts the disease to be situate below the others, <sup>5</sup> whereby the matter increases in the hips and the feet. Another cause is the weakness of the member whence it arises, not on the part of the complexion, but on the part of its weak, rare composition. Another cause is the width and laxity of the passages. The cause whereby the matter runs to the joints, is by reason of their wideness and emptiness, whereby they take the matter to themselves. <sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ideo cum maiori cautela (*margin. note* diligentia.) curandæ sunt R.A. 618. a.

<sup>2</sup> Ibidem dividit isto modo : quia caussa istorum morborum aut est patiens, aut efficiens, aut instrumentalis. R. A. 618.

<sup>3</sup> aut propter vehementiam caliditatis, quando sc: accidit propter motum. R.A. 618.

<sup>4</sup> Quod effusio humorum ad membra quæ moventur, quæque calefaciunt, sit faciliior. R.A. 618. *lit.* moved by heat.

<sup>5</sup> & ubi ad ipsum currunt materiæ per naturam. R.A. 618. *add.*

<sup>6</sup> Caussa cursus materiæ ad iuncturas, est amplitudo locorum vacuorum, suscipiens materias effusas ad eas. R.A. 618.



R.A. 619 (10) Et doniter in eslainti and sin o fuil deirg, no o linn ruad, no ó linn dub, 7 is o linn fuar is minca doniter hi, arna cumusc o (*sic*) linn ruad, oir ni tollfad sé co maith roime indus ele. Et doniter ainnsin o lennuib omha, 7 ainnsin o linn ruad,<sup>1</sup> 7 is andum doniter o linn dub í, ata da tercacht sech na lennuibh ele, 7 nach fetunn tollad cum na nalt lena cruaidhi 7 lena reime cum na slighidh da ninnsaighi.

(11) Et is i is cuis oirida doib....<sup>2</sup> .i. biadha righne do caithimh, amail atait escomuin,<sup>3</sup> oir *fu*railidh arna meruibh lenmuin da ceile, in trath glactur iad; 7 neithi gaotmura, amail ata pis 7 ponuir, oir tairrngid an gaotmuirecht an tadbur *cum* na cuislenn. Cuis ele, figeda, biadha arna<sup>4</sup> prigail, mar atait raisine<sup>4</sup> 7 cruitnecht arna berbad, 7 neithi doni detaighe, amail ata lus 7 uindemuin 7 gairleog 7 gac uile biadh remur dodilegtha, amail ata feoil mairt 7 uighe cruaid, 7 indida na nainmindti, 7 gach uile én uisgi aca mbid cosa dunta; 7 neithi doni bruchtach, mar ata linn úr 7 tortha; 7 neithi uisgiamlá, 7 esbaid innurbta, rolinadh bidh 7 co hairighi arin suiper 7 deoch dol co deiginech ag caithemh. Is mor in cuis don eslainti so anordugad an caithimh .i. biad remur do caithimh 7 biad seimh ainnsin, 7 biadh remur fa deoigh; oir urcoidigh doibh aiterrach na mbiadh, 7 an imurcach do caithimh.

R.A. 620

(12) Et is cuis di moran comhnuidhi 7 sechna oiprighti gnaith,<sup>5</sup> 7 coimriachtain tar eis morain bidh do caithimh;

---

<sup>1</sup> o fuil deirg 7 o linn ruad E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Something omitted? Cf. R.A. *sic* E.

<sup>3</sup> escuin E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4-4</sup> briail mar ata rais E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. A. § 3. *etc.*

(10) This sickness is also <sup>1</sup> caused by sanguine humour, *R.A. 619* or choler, or melancholy; but most often by phlegm, mixed with choler, <sup>2</sup> for otherwise it would not penetrate well. Then, it is also caused by crude humours, and then by choler, rarely by melancholy, the which by reason of its paucity, compared with the other humours, cannot penetrate to the joints because of its hardness, nor to the passages approaching them because of its grossness.

(11) The general causes thereof <sup>3</sup> are.... the consuming of viscous foods, such as eels, for these when they are handled cause the fingers to stick together; and windy things, such as peas and beans, for the windiness draws the matter to the veins. Another cause, figs and fried foods, such as rice <sup>4</sup> and boiled wheat; things that give rise to vapours, <sup>5</sup> such as leeks, and onions, and garlic; and every fat indigestible food, such as beef, hard-boiled eggs, and inwards of animals, and every water-fowl possessing web-feet <sup>6</sup>; and things that cause eructations, such as new ale, fruits and watery things; lack of evacuation, repletion of food, especially at supper, and a late drink with food. <sup>7</sup> A great cause of this sickness is bad *R.A. 620* order of meals, that is to eat gross food [first], then subtle food, and finally gross food again; <sup>8</sup> for the alternation is harmful to them, as also eating to excess.

(12) Another cause is much resting, and avoiding customary exercise, coition on the top of much food: hence Galen says

<sup>1</sup> *l. ii.* then.

<sup>2</sup> Aut materia composita ex phlegmate & bile flava, & hoc ut plurimum accidit; quia aliter non benè penetrant in iuncturas. *R.A. 619.*

<sup>3</sup> Caussæ generales horum humorum, quædam sunt præteritæ, sicut curatio colicæ . . . Quædam sunt presentes; ut cibi pituitosi (aut guttosi, qui guttam generent) & viscosi. *R.A. 619.*

<sup>4</sup> Frixæ, oppilativæ, ut oryza, frumentum. *R.A. 619. Lit. raisons.*

<sup>5</sup> Fumosa *R.A. 619.*

<sup>6</sup> Aves cum pedibus integris. *R.A. 619.*

<sup>7</sup> & ideo scribitur: « *Rotus tardè datus, multos parit is cruciatus.* » *R.A. 619 z.*

<sup>8</sup> In eadem mensa. *R.A. 620 add.*

44a 7 is trit sin adeir Galen nach gabonn in potogra an drong asa mbentur, 7 nach maoluid siad, 7 da derbad curub mor is cuis don eslainti sin do denum, oir ni gabond in potogra na macaim no co ti a aois doib coimriachtain do denum. Et is cuis di fostog na nimurcach do gnathaig do legin uada, mar ata fuil mista ac mnaimh, 7 flux, 7 sechna na cuislenn tar eis an gnathuighthe. Et is da cuisibh raoth, no leimnech || no imurcach marcaighechta, no siubul laidir tar eis línta, 7 morán fina dol ar cetlongadh; oir adeir Auicenna co ngortuighand sin na feithid.

(13) Cuis ele dí .i. in trath bid lenna omha isin corp 7 na hinnarbtur iad le fual na le feradh, na le heladain ele le ninnurbtur a imurcach on corp : 7 da ninnurbtur cum na nalt iad, 7 comhnuidhi do denumh doibh indtu, <sup>1</sup>7 da morgit siad indtu. Da ninn[ur]buidti <sup>1</sup> lesin fual iad, <sup>2</sup>do biadh a seidimin remur <sup>2</sup> omh aigi, 7 ní gebund an eslainti an duine aca mbi so; oir adeir Auicenna 7 Galen an lucht agar doich nescoid do beit na naltuib, da tucuid siad moran dfual tiugh omh, co saorann iad ar nescoid.

(14) Is iad so a cuise leth amuich .i. gluasacht saothrach, 7 tuitim, 7 bualad 7 suighi fada a ninadh rofuar, 7 combrudh arrsaidh, 7 gnathugad eiridh romor, 7 neithi ele is cosmuil riú cuiris an brig a nanmuinne, amail ata ferg 7 esbaid collata. Is cuis di, an trath anus imurcach an dileghtha tanaiste, no an 3 dileghtha, isin corp co ninnurbtur. Furtacht[uighi] <sup>3</sup> an

<sup>1-1</sup> 7 a morgad oir da nindarbtai E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2-2</sup> ni beith an fual is e tanaighi ach is e tiugh remhuir E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> fortacht P. suspension stroke omitted? Cf. *infra*. § 15. fortachtaighid E<sup>1</sup>.

eunuchs<sup>1</sup> do not suffer from podagra, neither do they become bald. And it is proved that doing this is a great cause of this disease, for podagra does not seize youths, until they reach the age of manhood. Another cause thereof is the retention of those superfluities that are wont to be expelled, such as, the catamenia in the case of women, and flux, and avoiding wonted bloodletting. Amongst its causes are running or jumping, excessive horse-riding, or violent walking after repletion, and much wine on an empty stomach, for Avicenna says that that injures the nerves.

44a

(13) Another cause is when there are crude humours in the body, and they are not expelled by the urine, the faeces, or other arts<sup>2</sup> whereby a man evacuates his excess matter from the body; and if they be expelled to the joints and remain therein, they putrefy.<sup>3</sup> If they be evacuated in the urine, it will have a crude gross deposit<sup>4</sup>; and the man who has this, will not contract the disease, for Avicenna and Galen say, those who fear an imposthume of the joints, if they give copious crude, raw urine, it saves them therefrom.

Causae

(14) These are the external causes: violent walking, falling, beating (percussion), sitting long in an over-cold spot, compression of long standing, and custom of overheavy loads<sup>5</sup> and other similar things, the which turn the force to weakness, such as anger and want of sleep. It is a cause thereof when the excess of the second digestion or the third remains in the

<sup>1</sup> Ideo Hipp: 6. part: Aphoris: 28. Eunuchi nec podagra laborant, nec calvi fiunt. Et quòd coitus sit maxima causa podagræ, hinc patet: quia pueri non laborant podagra ante aphrodisia .i. ante tempus quo possunt sperma emittere, aut coire. R.A. 620.

*Lit.* Those from whom it has been removed.

<sup>2</sup> Nec per artem. R.A. 620.

<sup>3</sup> tunc cient dolores iuncturarum si expellantur ad illas partes, ibique constiterint, maximè si ibi putrefiant. R.A. 620.

<sup>4</sup> Quod si per urinam expellerentur; tunc urina fieret crassa, non subtilis, cruda. R.A. 620.

<sup>5</sup> Contusio & fortis expressio, & maximè quando est antiqua, onerum elevatio. R.A. 620.

*R.A.* 621 aois cum tuismighti na heslainti so, oir is ullum [*sic*] na seandaine cucu, naid na daine oga. Is cuis di, anmuindi in dilegtha, oir in trath eirgid na daine a heslainti fada, donít in secran ar follamnugad, 7 in uair coiscis in eslainti gan a lor dfolmugad <sup>1</sup>dfagbail, oir an lucht<sup>1</sup> aga mbínn briga anmanna ar son eslainti rofada, gnathuigid toitim isin eslainti so.

(15) Item furtachtuighi aimsira na bliadna cum tuismighti na heslainti so oir teguid siad co minic isin fogmur o mailis an dilegtha, 7 na lennand; ar son osluicti na póiridh isin tshamhradh roime sin, ar tresi an tesa ar lar <sup>2</sup>an tsamhraidh 7 a medhon láo, 7 tresi na *fuairaidhechta* <sup>3</sup>na tosach 7 ina derigh: 7 teguid siad isin tsamhradh ar son diansgailti na lennand [7] isin geimred, ar son tresi na lennand fuar ag condmail in adbuir istig, 7 ar son a loighid innurbtur na himurcacha and sin on corp. Et is follus co teguid na heslainti so o aitherrach na sine, 7 fetuid lucht na hidhan a radh and sin co tiucfa fertain 7 doineánd ni is taosca na tic si; 7 fiarfuigid<sup>4</sup> sin co coitcind do leghuibh an cuis sin, 7 is i so in fregra .i. adeir Piloretus bail a mbi raod co claocluighenn an raod bhis and cum coimplexa an inaidh a mbínd se. Masedh an uair bis in aimsir co fliuch buaiderta ag techt, bid an táor ann sin arna claoclod cum *fliuchaidhechta* 7 arna rem-rugad 7 arna fuaradh, 7 arna buaidirt on cuis uachtaruigh. Et is

*R.A.* 622 comartha curub fir sin, oir bit na ballada 7 na clocha ar siled mar do bedis ag cur alluis dibh, 7 nib uatha fein sin acht on

<sup>1-1</sup> dfagbail tuited an eslainti dib so 7 in lucht E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> ar lar an lae E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> in fuachta E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> fiarfaighter E<sup>1</sup>.

body, until expelled. Age (too) helps in generating this sickness, *R.A. 621* for old folk are more susceptible to it, than the young. Another cause is weakness of the digestion, for when folk arise from a long sickness (are convalescing), they make the error in regimen, also when the disease is checked before enough has been evacuated; for people whose forces are weak on account of long sickness are wont to fall into this disease<sup>1</sup>.

(15) *Item* the seasons of the year aid in the generating of this sickness, for it<sup>2</sup> often comes in the autumn through malice of digestion, and the humours, on account of dilation of the pores in the summer preceding it; and through the violence of the heat in mid-summer at mid-day,<sup>3</sup> and the excessive cold at the beginning and end thereof. It comes in the summer through the dissolution of the humours, and in the winter through the strength of the cold humours shutting in the matter, and by reason of the paucity of evacuation of excess then from the body. So it is clear that these sicknesses come from changes in the weather,<sup>4</sup> and the people of the pangs (gouty subjects) can tell then, that rain and foul weather will come before it does. The cause thereof is frequently sought of leeches, and this is the answer, as Philaretus says: wherever there is anything,<sup>5</sup> *that* that is there, changes to the complexion of the place wherein it is, and therefore when wet turbid weather is at hand, the air becomes moist, gross, cold and turbid, by reason of the higher cause<sup>6</sup>. The sign that *R.A. 622*

<sup>1</sup> Ideo convalescentes ex morbis chronicis, & difficilibus, cum error committitur in Diæta, seu regimine vitæ, & quando eorum morbus absque evacuatione sufficienti finitur, incipiunt istum morbum pati. Similiter habentes ægritudines chronicas ex debilitate virtutis, istum morbum perpetiuntur. *R.A. 621.*

<sup>2</sup> *Lit. they.*

<sup>3</sup> & propter agitationem ratione caloris fortis diurni. *R.A. 621.*

<sup>4</sup> Quod aëris inæqualitas sit causa morbi, satis patet: quia arthritici sunt pluviarum vates, aëris, tempestatis: & ideo ante pluvias & tempora turbida nequeunt quiescere. (*In marg*: H.e. habent Almanach in pedibus). *R.A. 621.*

<sup>5</sup> sicut censet Philaretus; Continens mutat contentum ad suam crisin. *R.A. 621.*

<sup>6</sup> à causa superiori. *R.A. 621.*



44<sup>b</sup>

aor arna remrugadh, 7 teid isin mbel, 7 isin sroin, 7 tri poiribh an cuirp; mar adeir Galen, co claocluighind se in corp cum na sdaidi ina mbind an taor : oir is edh doni in raod gnimhach in raod fuilngech do coimecniugad <sup>1</sup> ris fein, 7 is follus sin isna haltaibh oir is usa leisín || naor dul inntu ar son a foilme, 7 a nosluicti 7 a nedluis, na a ninaduib ele, 7 is i sin cuis mana <sup>2</sup> taosca is teind iad.

(16) Item is do cuisibh na heslainti so, [teinnes] <sup>3</sup> do beith a ninad ele isin corp .i. mar ata teinnes breithi, 7 na fola mista, 7 clocha na narand, 7 ledurtach 7 gontach 7 daorgalar; oir in trath diansgailis an tadbúr, 7 curtur neithi diansgailteca riu sin, cnaiigh blodh don adbur <sup>4</sup> 7 seimighi blodh ele, 7 comgluaisidh; 7 in trath nach legar don teinnes beith isin inadh sin, teid se cum an inaid foluimh is nesa dib do .i. teit se cum na nalt. Item is cuis don <sup>5</sup> rema ac siled anuas, 7 drochmainer laighi do gnathugad .i. blod co isil de, 7 blod ele co hard, 7 laighi a ninadh ro cruaidh.

R.A. 623. (17) Labrum anois do signibh na heslainti so, 7 adeir Auicenna curub eigin a fechuint bail a mbia an eslainti, an drochcoimplex maille hadbur, no gan adhbur, 7 is andum doniter gan adbur hi, 7 gan linn cintach. Et da ndentur gan adhbur hi, bid si maille teindes, gan tromdacht, 7 gan [att <sup>6</sup>],

<sup>1</sup> cosmalugad E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> marab E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> om. P. Cf. R.A. eslainti E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> cnaidid bolg don daorgalur E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> Leg. do in.

<sup>6</sup> teinnes P. Cf. R.A. gan tromdacht gnath gan atharrach datha E<sup>1</sup>.

the which is true, is that walls and stones drip, as they were sweating, not from themselves, but from the air becoming gross; and [this air] goes into the mouth and the nose and through the pores of the body, and, as Galen says, it changes the body to its own disposition. For the active thing equates <sup>1</sup> the passive to itself, <sup>2</sup> and this is clear in the joints, as it is easier for the air to go into them on account of their emptiness, dilatation, and looseness than into any other part; this <sup>3</sup> is the reason they ache soonest.

(16) *Item* amongst the causes of this sickness is [pain] <sup>4</sup> in another part of the body, such as the griefs of childbed, and menstrual pains; stone in the kidneys, torsio (hacking), rugitus (wounding) and tenesmus (piles), <sup>5</sup> for when the matter disperses, and resolvent medicaments are applied thereto, they consume part of the matter, and the other part becomes attenuated and mobile, and when the pain is not permitted to remain in that spot, it passes to the empty place nearest to itself, that is it penetrates the joint. <sup>6</sup> *Item* rheum dripping is a cause thereof, and a wrong habit of lying, <sup>7</sup> that is one part up and the other part down, or lying on an over-hard place.

(17) Let us speak now of the signs of this sickness. Avicenna says it is necessary where there is this disease, to find out whether [it arise] from an evil complexion along with matter, or without it; though it is rarely caused without matter, and without evil humours. If it be produced without matter, it

R.A. 623

*Signa*

<sup>1</sup> Sic E<sup>1</sup>. compels P.

<sup>2</sup> Quia agens agit, ut assimilet sibi passum. R.A. 622.

<sup>3</sup> ideo tunc plus dolent. R.A. 622.

<sup>4</sup> Item dolores membrorum vicinorum sunt caussa doloris iuncturarum. R.A. 622.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. . . . tenesmus aliquando est caussa Hæmorrhoidum, ob conatum nimium. R.A. 462.

<sup>6</sup> Quando ventositas transfertur ad illa loca propter appositionem medicinarum resolventium, quæ partem consumunt, & aliam partem attenuant, & commovent; & deinde permeant loca vacua. R.A. 622.

<sup>7</sup> Malus decumbendi in lecto modus. R.A. 622.

na aitherrach arin lethtur, 7 da nderntur maille hadbur, is eigin a fechuin, in adbur diuid no comsuighiti é. Mad o adbur diuid é doniter, is eigin a fecuin in o linn fuar, no o linn ruad, no o linn dub, no o fuil deirg doniter, no o gaothmuirecht.

(18) Mad o fuil [deirg] doniter, bid teinnes<sup>1</sup> mor isin cenn 7 tromdacht do reir meidi in adbuir, 7 in lettur derg, acht mina roibh an teinnes co domhuin istech (*sic*) 7 is trit sin adeir [Galen?]<sup>2</sup> co taispenann teinnes<sup>3</sup> in cuirp imurcach na lennand, acht mina roib co rodombuin isteach [*sic*]; 7 bid in fual is e tiugh, derg, 7 in puls luath lan, 7 is mo an teinnes a naimsir fola deirge na isna haimsiribh ele. Et mad errach and is deimnighi<sup>4</sup> na sin<sup>4</sup>, 7 da ngnathuigi an teslan biada imduigis fuil derg, 7 ma do<sup>5</sup>gnathuighi beith subach no failid<sup>5</sup> gairechtach, 7 corp remur aigi, gan beith meith; 7 co faicfe neithi derga a naislingtibh, 7 co naontuighann an aois re fuil deirg, is comartha ass sin curob o fuil deirg tic an tadbair. Et in loinidha doniter o fuil deirg, doni si teinnes co roich an glun, 7 uair ele co bonnuib na cos, 7 foirid cuisle sin 7 [a] legan a cetoir.

R.A. 624 (19) Mad o linn ruad doniter an tadbair, bi tes mor and, 7 teinnes ger bruidernach, 7 gan a beith rosintech, 7 ni bid tromdacht mor ann, oir is etrum an linn on dentur é: 7 teid dath in lettuir cum buidechta, no com soluis deirgi, oir is andsa teinnes doniter o fuil deirg is mo bis dath dub derg arin lethtur, na dath in cuirp roime, 7 etrumuighe re neithibh fuara do cur ris, 7 tromuighi re neithibh te. Et da mbia in fual<sup>6</sup> co hard

<sup>1</sup> teinnes mor sinteach ann E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> *Om. P. Cf. R.A. sic E<sup>1</sup>.*

<sup>3</sup> *An leg. dath? Cf. R.A. teindes E<sup>1</sup>.*

<sup>4-4</sup> he E. *which is trans.*

<sup>5-5</sup> madh do bi go failigh subach E<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> E<sup>1</sup>. Cf. R.A. *om. P.*

will be accompanied by pain, but no heaviness or swelling, nor discoloration of the skin; and if caused by matter it is meet to look whether it be simple or composite. If it come from simple matter, then see whether it be caused by phlegm, or choler, or melancholy, or sanguine humour, or by flatulence.

(18) If it be caused by sanguine humour, there is great pain in the head, and heaviness according to the amount of the matter; the skin ruddy, except the pain be deep-seated, and therefore [Galen] says, the pain<sup>1</sup> of the body signifies excess of humours, unless it be too deep-seated; the urine is red and thick; the pulse rapid and full; and the pain is greater at the time of red blood, than at any other season. If it be spring time, the same is the more certain;<sup>2</sup> and if the sick man favour foods that increase sanguine humour, and be wont to be jolly<sup>3</sup> with a cheery laugh (?), have a plump body without being fat, and see red objects in dreams, and the age agree with red blood, then it is evident that the matter is caused by sanguine humour. The hip cramp (sciatica) produced by sanguine humour, causes pain as far as the knee, and some times to the soles of the feet, the which the letting of a vein helps, provided it be done straightway.

19) If the matter be caused by choler, there is great heat (?)<sup>4</sup> present, and acute tingling pain, though not of long duration, neither is there great heaviness, as the humour whence it arises is light. The colour of the skin tends to yellowness or a clear red; for in the grief caused by red blood, the colour of the skin is darker red than the hue of the body prior thereto, and is relieved by applying cold things, and aggravated by hot.

R.A. 624

<sup>1</sup> *An leg. colour? Color corporis humorum abundantiam significat, nisi in profundo demersi fuerint. R.A. 623. Did the translator read dolor?*

<sup>2</sup> *Magis est circum circa & regimen etc. R.A. 623.*

<sup>3</sup> *& accidentia animi fuerunt lætificantia, risumque moventia: & corpus fortè patientis est carnosum, magnum, pingue, pinguedine aërea, cum soliditate carnis: & somniat de rebus rubris: ætas est iuvenilis. R.A. 623.*

<sup>4</sup> *Tunc est ibi dolor vehemens, qui lædit tactum, & dolor est non durans diu, quia est acutus. R.A. 623.*

tanuidhi, 7 in puls luath, 7 in ferad buidhe, 7 in aimsir samhradh, 7 in teslan co hocc maille coimplex coilirda .i. a beith truagh, is e dond (?) etrum, 7 gur gnathaig in teslan biada imduighis linn ruad .i. biada coilirda, do caithimh, 7 gurub mo cuiris a eslainti [air] a naimsir lenna ruaid na in gach [aimsir ele, is cosmail corob *linn ruad* doniter <sup>1</sup>].

---

<sup>1</sup> E<sup>1</sup> p. 126 *finishing* 137.

If the urine be high-coloured and thin, the pulse swift, the faeces yellow, and the season summer, the patient young with a choleric complexion, i.e. lean, brown (?) <sup>1</sup> and light, and make use of foods that increase red bile (i.e. eat choleric foods <sup>2</sup>) and be more afflicted at the hour of choler than at any other [then it is evident that choleric matter is at fault].

---

<sup>1</sup> Macilentus, fuscus, mobilis, & levis R.A. 624.

<sup>2</sup> Sicuti sunt; assata, frixa, salsa, acuta, piperata, alliata, comedit crustacea, & potavit mellita, vel vinum antiquum: & æger affligitur hora cholerae, à tertia usque ad nonam diei; tunc verisimile est quod materia choleric peccet. R.A. 624.



## VOCABULARY

**Acmuinn**, *wealth*; 13a; R.A. *divitias*.

**Adbur**, *gsg.*, *adbuir*, *matter*, *substance*; *passim*; R.A. *materia*; *adbur na heslainti*: R.A. *materia morbi*; *adbur mor-gaighti*, *corrupt matter*.

**Adburda**, *material*; *passim*; R.A. *materialis*; *eslainti adburda*: R.A. *morbus materialis*; *eslainti gan beith adburda*; *non-material sickness*.

**Adhuathmar**, R.A. *odiosus*; 2a.

**Adunn**, *adund*; *adhuinne gsg.*, *na haduind npl.*; *coltsfoot*; 12b, 15a, 30b; R.A. *portulacca*; H., O'R, St.; *adann*.

**Adurc**, *adarca*, *npl.*, (*cupping*) *horn*; 6b, 16a, 28b, 32a; Wi. *adarc Horn*; R.A. *ventosae*; *Contribb.* *adarc lege leech's horn*. Cf. *fasadarc*.

**Agairc**, *agaric*, *fungi growing on trees*; 8b, 21a, 30a, 36a, 39a; R.A. *agaricum*; 3 B. 15. *agaricus fungus .i. da ainm na hagarici*.

**Agremonia** (Ad. Lt. *agrimonia*, Gr. *ἀγρεμώνη*), *agrimony*; 29a; R.A. *agrimonia*; St. C. 59 *Acrimonia .i. madroghen*. Salmon 1671, *Syn. medic.* 111, xxii, 389. *Agrimony.. nobly opens the liver and spleen.* (NED).

**Agripa**, *sic*; 39a; R.A. *agrippae*; St. B. 16 *agrip(p)a uinnimint*. Syd. *Agripa*, an ointment described by Nicolaus. Et. *Agribpa*; E. *Agaripa*. Cf. *Arraton*.

**Aibeil**, *quick*, (D.), *vast*, *wonderful*, (O'R.); 10a; R.A. *cito*, *velociter*.

**Aicid**, *aicidighi*, *npl.*, *aicidib*, *dpl.*, *accidents*; 2a *et pass.*; R.A. *accidit*. *Aicidech accidental* 23a.

**Aigeid**, *aigedi*, *gsg.*, *vinegar*, *acid*; 6a, 8b, 23a, 29a, 30a; R.A. *acacetum*. *Aigedecht acidity*; 13b. Cf. St. C. 54 *acacetosa .i. sealgan .i. blath na soilech*. R.A. *acacetositas*.

**Aigid**, aighchi *gsg.*; *passim*; *face*; R.A. facies.

**Ailemain**, ailemna, *gsg.*, *nutriment*; *passim*; R.A. nutrimentum.  
Wi. oilemain, *gl.* alimentum Ir. Glo. 753. *vn.* of ailim,  
oilim. oilter, 2a.

**Ailgis**, *appetite, desire*; 5a, 37a; R.A. appetitus; Wi. ailges  
*unverschaehtes Verlangen*.

Mi-ailgis *q. v.*: R.A. appetitus diminutio; ro-ailgis: R.A.  
intensus appetitus; 37a.

**Ailim**, *alum*; 29b; R.A. alumen; St. A. 101 atramint .i. ailim  
loiscthe, *burnt alum* (agramentum?).

**Ailitri**, na h-, *gsg.*, *pilgrimage*; 10b; R.A. (pro) peregrinantibus;  
*Contribb.* ailithrach, *pilgrim*; ailithre, *pilgrimage*.

**Aillsi**, *canker*; 25a (canncer .i. aillsi); R.A. cancer; O'Gr. 191.  
aillsi = carker; D. aillis, *cancer, gangrene*; *Contribb.* allse.

**Ailt**, mas ailt, = mas ail leat; R.A. si volueris, si velis; *passim*.

**Aimridecht**, *sterility*; 18a; aimridi *unfruitful*; cf. sdirilitas.

**Aindeonach**, *involuntary*; 7a; R.A. involuntariae; *Contribb.* am-  
deónach.

**Aineid**, *anetho*; 17a; R.A. anethum; St. A.7. aneit.i.anetum;  
*dill*.

**Ainis**, *anise*; 17a, 21a, 22a, 30b, 32a, 39a, 40b; R.A., anisum;  
D., O'R., H.; MacB. ainis, from Eng.; Ml. Ir. in ainis *gl.*  
anisum cyminum dulce. 3B15 ainisum centum delse .i. an  
ainis. is mor fhoghna a naighidh langhaoith 7 bruchtaidh-  
eachta an ghoile.

Cf. 1605 Timme, *Quersit* .i. xiii 64 The oyles or sulphurs  
of annis.. drive away windiness. NED.

**Ainmesurda**, *immoderate*; *passim*; R.A. inmoderatus; *Con-  
tribb.* anmesarda. Ainmesurdacht, 9a. Ainmesruidter, 2a.

**Aipiugad**, *ripen*; *passim*; R.A. maturare; *Contribb.* aipgigim,  
*I ripen*. Cf. St. A. 128 anabuigh, *unripe*.

**Aipsdinens**, *abstinence*; 7a, 9a, 11a; apstinens 22b; R.A.  
(victus) rationem; *Contribb.* abstan(a)it *abstinence*. PH. abs-  
tanaigim, *I abstain*. LB 256b70 denaid aine 7 abstanait iar  
craes. *gsg.*, abstan(t)e.

**Airdrennach**, *gpl.*, *planets*; 19a; R.A. planeta; *Contribb.* airdrenn *a star*, airdrennach *a planet*; M.P. airdrinnach; donte follamhnaiges na secht n-airdrennaigh : Laws 1 30, 4.

**Aire** (eire), *burden*; R.A. onus; 18b.

**Airgid**, *silver*; 20b; R.A. argentum; airgid glas.

**Airgid luchra**, *meadow sweet*; 40a; R.A. regina prati 404; *Contribb.* O'R, H.

**Airgidh**, *gpl. of ara a temple*; 6b, 26b; R.A. in temporibus 955; E. na rigeadh, na nairgeadh.

**Airgit beo**, *gsg.*, *quicksilver*; R.A. (vapor) argenti vivi; 35b; RC ix 225, *Contribb.*; St. B 6 in taired beo.

**Airidechta**, *principal*; R.A. membrum principale 249; 19a.

**Airne**, *sloe* H.; 42a; R.A. prunorum acetosorum; Sc. G. airneag; We. eirin perthi, *sloes*, eirinen, *a plum.* Cf. sugh airnida ngoirt, *sloe juice*.

Stanyhurst 1582, Æneis 111 (Arb) 91. Myself I dieted with sloes.

**Airrgeana**, R.A. ocasiones; 2a.

**Airteribh**, *dpl.*; *artery*; 6a, 11b; R.A. in omnibus venis; D. airteire; Plum. artra. i. feith, amuil cuslinne tre reathann spiorad na betha; *Contribb.*

**Aisling**, aislingtibh, *dpl.*; *dream*, *vision*; 7a, 28a, 30a, 44b; R.A. imago (263), viderit dormiens (817).

**Aiterrach**, *change*, *diversity*; 9b, 11b, 28b *et pass.*; R.A. alteratio 826, varatio 966, *Lil. Med.* 6 diversitas. Cf. atruightach, claoclod.

**Aixis**, aixisi, *gsg.*, aixisidhi *npl.*, *access*, (O'Gr.); 12a, 17b, 20b. Cf. *paroxysm*; R.A. paroxysmum.

Pr. Accessus; a term employed by the Latin writers in a sense precisely similar to that of the Greek word paroxysm and denoting the hot or cold stage of a febrile seizure.

**Alga**, algada *npl.*; 38a; *aphthous sores*, O'Gr. 199; R.A. ulcera.

**Alifidanus cata**, 23a; R.A. alipta moschata. Cf. *Syd.* Aliptic, a term for that department of ancient medicine which treated of iniunction as a mode of cure. *Or*, Abelmoschus

moschatus? an evergreen shrub, yielding stimulant and antispasmodic seeds. *musk*, *mallow*.

**Alistes**, alsites (Gr. ἀσκός, a bottle), *ascites*, dropsy of the belly or abdomen; R.A. *ascites*; 37a, 39a, 40b. Cf. 1591. Silvester *Du Bartas* 1 iii 712. About an infant's neck hang Peonie, It cures Alcydes cruell maladie.

**Almont**, almontaib, *dpl.*; *almond*; 12b; R.A. amygdala; St. B. 5 alumont milis, *sweet almond*. Amygdala .i. alumont milis tescaide fliuch sa cetceim. Cf. 1542 Boorde, *Dyetary* xii (1870) 263. Almons be hote and moyste; it doth comfort the breste. NED.

**Aloen** (Lt. aloe; Gr. ἄλoη; O.E. aluwan), *aloe*, *aloes* (?) applied in Mod. Eng. to both the fragrant resin or aloes of the Bible (Heb. akhālōth), and the bitter drug; 8b; R.A. aloë. Cf. R. Copland 1541 *Guydon's Formul.* T ij. Decoction of thure, mastice and aloen. NED. St. A. 15, alue(n) .i. sugh luibhi is cosmail risin gilla. We. aloewydd.

**Alt**, *joint*; R.A. articulis, (956), iunctura, (827); 43a; *ankle*. cf. (cuisse) na nalt leth istigh, *saphena* or = *bone*? ailt in droma, *spina dorsi*, 14b (853), 39a.

**Ambra**, ampra (Med. Lt. ambar, a. Fr. ambre, Ar. 'anbar) *amber*, *ambergris*; 15b, 20b, 23a; R.A. ambra; St. A. 76. Ambra .i. silni an mil moir. 3 B.15 Ambra spermati .i. compirt an mhíl mhóir... 7 is iomchuibhe do lucht na cardica... i. Pr. Ambergris; a sebacious substance found floating on the sea in warm climates, supposed to be the concretion formed in the intestinal canal of the spermiatic whale. Cf. 1398 Trevisa *Barth. De P.R.* xiii, xxvi. 463. The whale hath grete plente of sperme.. and yf it is gaderid and dryeth it turneth to the substaunce of ambra. NED.

**Amuntur**, *chance*, *luck*, *fortune* (Fr. aventure); 5b, 13b; *Contribb.* amhantur. Not in R.A.

**Andiuiia**, endiuiia, indiuiia; *endive*, a kind of *chicorie*; 8a, 12b, 15a, 21a, 39a, 40a; R.A. endivia. Uisge endiuiia 7 a sil etc.

Cf. 1533 Elyot *Cast. Helthe* (1541) 28b. Endyve and scariole be moche like in their operation to cykorie. NED. [A]**niamnat**, *tormentil*; 21b; R.A. *potentilla tormentilla*. Cf. *niamnat*.

**Anmand**, *anmund*, *weak*; *passim*; R.A. *debilis*. *Anmuindi*, *weakness*; *gsg.*, *anmuinne*, *anmfuindi*. *Anmfaindiugud*, *vn.* R.A. *debilitare*; 20a.

**Anmuinde croidhe**, *syncope* (R.A.) *q. v.*; *swoon*?

**Antrax**, (Gr. *ἄνθραξ*, coal), *anthrax*, *a malignant boil*; 26a, 27b, 29a; R.A. *anthrax*. Cf. 1543 Traheron *Vigo's Chirurg.* .ii. xix. 29. Anthrax is a malygne pustle, havynge about it certayne lytle yelowve veynes of the coloure of the rayne bowe. NED. E *andtrax*.

**Anuasana**, *above*, *before*; 28a.

**Anumul**, *not subject* (?); 6a; D. *anumhla*, *disobedience*.

**Ao**, *gpl.*, *na nao*, *dpl.*, *aoibh*, *liver* (Always in pl.); *passim*; R.A. *hepar*.

**Ao aba**, *liverwort* (*marchantia polymorpha*); 12b, 15a, 30b, 39a, 42a; R.A. *hepatica*; H. *ae aba*. Cf. 1562 Herbal. ii. 36. Liverwurt sodden in wine is good for the diseases of the liver and longes.

*Sugh na hao aba*; 40a.

**Aontadach**, *agreeing*; 14b, 34b; R.A. *praecessus*, *convenientes*. Cf. *aontagthe etc. unifying*, 37a.

**Aontagthe** (*sc. brig*), *uniting*, *combining*; R.A. *unitivae*; 34a. Cf. *aontuigim*, *comaontuigim I agree*; 38b, 44b; R.A. *communicare* (77), *concedo* (823). *Aontugad*, 2a, *corresp. to* R.A. *convenientia*.

**Apoplexia**, *apoplexy*; 13b, 18a, 23b, 32a, 34a.

**Apstinens**, *s.v. aipsdinens*. 22b.

**Aran**, *bread*; *passim*; R.A. *panis*. A. *tocbala*, 16b; R.A. *subactus*.

**Arann**, *gpl.*, *airnib*, *dpl.*; *of aru a kidney*, *reins*; 18a, 23b, 26a, 27a, 37a; R.A. *lumbus*, *renum*; *Contribb.*

**Arclaidhedh**, *the pericardium*; 21a; R.A. *capsula cordis*.

**Ard** (*sc. dath*), Of urine, *high-coloured*; 27a, 37a, 44b; R.A. tincta, valde colorata; E<sup>1</sup> ardaigthe, ceinelach a. na dath.

**Arraton abatis**, (?) *martiato*; 39a; R.A. arregon (403). Cf. Syd. Martiatum unguentum. Old name for an ointment composed of laurel, rice, marjorum and other ingredients. Cf. diarraton; P<sup>1</sup> arreton abaitis; E<sup>1</sup> aragon mairsiaton 7 agribpa.

**Artetica** (*pacio*), *gout*; 42b; R.A. arthritica passio. Cf. artaigtech, *gouty*: Plum.

**Asal**, (*esel*) *donkey*; 14a; R.A. asinus.

[A]**sarabacara**, (Lt. aserum, Gr. ἄσαρον ÷ bacca, *berry*) *asarabacca*, *hazewort* (Asarum Europaeum); 39a; R.A. asarum baccara. Cf. 1621 Burton, *Anat. Mel.* ii. iv. ii. i. (Laurel) and asarabecca.. are two known vomits.

**Asna**, *easna*; *asnach gsg.*, *easnuid dsg.*, *rib*; *Contribb.*; R.A. costa; 26a, 37a.

**At boill**, *tumour*; 24a; R.A. tumor.

**Atairngtecha**, (*sc. brig*), *attractive*; R.A. attractivus; 29b, 39a.

**Atcomull**, an t-; atcomuill, *gsg.*, *dropsy*; 11b, 15b, 37a; R.A. hydrops; *Contribb.* att-chomall, *swelling*, *inflammation*; O'Gr. an tatcomall, *inflammation*; St. C. 136. Ismorfea .i. atcomall no idhropis.

**Athair talman**, *yarrow*, *milfoil*; 23a; R.A. millifolium; St. A. 52; O'R, H; 3 B. 15. Melifolium .i. an aithir thalmhann 7 is mor fhoghnas a naighidh na cloiche fuail.

**Atmuirech**, atmuirecht; *swelling*; 6b, 24a, 25b, 37a, 43a; R.A. inflatio; *Contribb.* attmaracht, *swollen state*, *distention*; *ib.* atmairecht; atmairecht na treinfer aga tescadh. AU 1504.

**Attrugad**, *vn. vary*; atruigter, 28a. A. spisraid: R.A. diversae speciei; 38b; a. na lennann: R.A. diversas humores, 29a. Cf. aiterrach.

**Atruightach**, *variable*; 10a; R.A. diversus. Cf. athrugad, aiterrach.



**Att**, *atta*, *gsg.*, *swelling*; 23a, 24a, 25a, 30b, 40a, 44b; R.A. *inflatio*, *tumor*; *Contribb.* *a swelling*; i nattaib al-lúrech, LL. 304B.15; Aitt glun, *a horse disease*, H.3. 18, 84.

**Auenatum**, *a kind of oat meal pottage, described* R.A. 852, Lt. *avena*. Cf. *ordeatum*. 14a.

**Aumasticus**, *eumasticus. a fever that increases daily from its inception till it ceases*; 6a, 7a; R.A. *augmastica*. Cf. O'Gr. 235, *epacmastic* (Gr. ἐπακμαστικός); he suggests that Gaddesden was thinking of *augmentum*. Cf. *epaumasticus*, *omatenus*.

**Bainbiadh**, *white meats*; 31b, 34b, 38b; R.A. *lacticinia*; D. *bainbhiadh*; *milk, butter, eggs, cheese, etc.* Cf. W. By papal dispensation the use of *lacticinia* on most fasting days has been made lawful for the faithful.

**Baindi**, *baindida*, *npl.*, *baindighuibh dpl.*; *pustule*; 28a, 41a, 43a, 44b; R.A. *pustula*; *Contribb.* *banne, drop*; Wi., MacB. *bainne* (Sutherlandshire); O'R. *bain*; PH. *banna*. Ba *banna ria ffrais*. (FM. 1466).

**Baindi almont**, *almond milk*; 8b, 14a, 42b; R.A. *lac amygdal.* Cf. 1430 *Recipes in Babees Bk.* (1868) 61. Take Almaunde Milke and yolks of Eyroun.

**Balc (lan)**, *stout*; *Contribb.* *balcc, stout, strong, mighty*; *bailcerblach*. LL 118 a 35; D. *baile*; 25a; E *barclan*. Not in R.A.

**Ball**, *organ, member, limb*; *passim*; R.A. *membrum*.

Boill dluithi, *close spermatic members*; R.A. *membrum solidum*; b. *oilemnacha, digestive organs*; b. *spiritalta respiratory organs*; b. *tuismidta, generative organs, etc.*

**Ball ferrda**, *virga*; 34a; R.A. (*nervum*) *virgae*; O'Gr. 195.

**Balsamus** (Lt. *balsamum*, Gr. βάλαμον, the *balsam tree*), *balm, balsam*; 39a; R.A. *balsamus*; St. C. 53. *balsimita .i. raideog*; 3 B. 15, *Balsam .i. gum crainn fhasas isin mbailoin 7 foghnann do lucht na pairilisi 7 na neaslainti fada*.

**Barr lin**, *sheet*; 15a; R.A. *linteamen* Cf. *bla lin*, (*bra lin*, *bralach lin*) < Norse *blæje* = *linen sheet*.

**Bathlach**, *gpl.*, *beggar?* 33a; R.A. 973 porcorum; *an leg.* portorum? E<sup>1</sup> na mbalach; E na matla.

**Beathuighi**[dh], *he animates*; 21b; R.A. vivicat 257; betugad, *vn.*, 14b.

**Beic**, *npl.*, *beicida*; *scream*; 33b.

**Bel**, *mouth, opening, orifice*; 15a, 16b, 28a, 29b, 38a, 44a.

**Bel** an gaile; 8b, 10b, 18b; R.A. orificium stomachi; *pylorus?* O'Gr. 193 *pit of the stomach*; Clague. beoal y ghailley. Bel ichtair, *lower lip*; O'Gr. 192. do scoltad an croimbeoil 7 an beil ichtair. Cf. RC xxii, 408. Bel an maclaig; 30b.

**Beleritsi**, *beleric?* the astringent fruit of Terminalis Bellerica; R.A. Bellerici; St. A. 90 bellerisi; 8a. Cf. 1858 Hogg *Veg. King*. 635. The belleric is . . . the size of a nutmeg and very astringent. Cf. mirobalani.

**Bene album**, *rubia*; 21a; R.A. been album, been rubia. Syd. Been; the Centaurea Behen, *red and white behen*.

**Benedicta**, *Benedict?* *as adj.* = *mildly laxative*; 30a; R.A. *sic*. Cf. Baker. *Gesner's Jewell of Health*. 209a. The oyle Benedick or oyle of Tyle Stones; *also* St. A. 36 Cardo benedicta .i. an fuafannan breac. Herba benedicta.

**Berbad**, *to boil, vn.*; *passim*; R.A. decoquere. Beirbhthe = cocta.

**Berberis** (Med. Lt. barbaris), *barberry*, berberis vulgaris; R.A. berberes; 8a. Cf. Elyot. *Cast. Helthe* (1541) 58. 1533. Digestyves of choler : . . . endyve, lettyse . . . berberyes. NED.

**Bilur**, *watercress*; 30a, 39a, 40a; R.A. nasturtium; D. biolar; *Contribb.* biror; Popp do biror for cach cuach. LU. 97 a 3; MacB. biolaire. We. berwr.

**Bithnua**, *St John's wort*; R.A. hypericon; St. A. 24; RC. ix 234; H. bithnuadh, bearnua firion, beathnua, beithnuir; hypericum; M. Beathnuadh fireann, Hypericum tetrapterum; 3 B 15. Fugo demonium .i. bithnuadh. Cf. bithnum.

**Bithnum**, *bitumen?* Older *bethyn, bitume*; 29b, 31a; R.A. hypericon; *Contribb.* bitumain. But rather bithnua, q. v.

- Bitoine**, *betony*; 32a, 35b, 40a; R.A. *betonica*; *Contribb.* bitoine; H.; O'Gr. 181; St. B 12. In bitoine *gl.* bethoinica; H. 3. 15. p. 35a; 3 B. 15 *Betonica* .i. an bheitionn.
- Blodh**, *bit*, *fragment*; *Contribb.* blog; *Corm.* blog dind ailig; R.A. partes; 34a, 44b.
- Blonuc**, *lard*; 15b, 29a; R.A. 260 (cum) lardo, axconsia (1033); *Contribb.* blonac, blonoc, *fat*, *lard*; O'Gr. 184 blonac geid, *goose grease*; St. A 129 Axungia .i. Blonug. (*Lard*, *suet*). Cf. Blonuc cait duibh, 36b; blonuc madraidh.
- Bogad**, *to warm*; 39b, 42a; R.A. tepefacta 407. Bog: *tepid*; *passim*; R.A. tepidus.
- Boglosa**, *npl.*; *bugloss*, *bugle*, *prickly ox tongue*; 42a; R.A. buglossa; H. boglus, *the ox tongue herb*; boglus buidhe, *ragweed*; St. B 24. Buglossa lingua bouiss .i. glasin coille, q.v.; M. Picris Echioides, *bristly ox tongue*, boglus.
- Bolgach**, *gsg.*, bolguidhi, *smallpox*; 7a, 17a, 23a, 41a; R.A. varioli; *Contribb.* a kind of plague, smallpox. (Tig. 1041) Teidm mor i Laignib .i. in bolgach 7 treghaid. Bolgach De.
- Bolgaireacht**, *bellows*; 10a. Cf. Laws III 190, lucht bolgair-eachta, aes b. *bellows blowers*.
- Bolus armenicus**, *Armenian bole*; 16a; R.A. boli armeni; 1727 Chambers Cycl. Armenian bole is prescribed internally against diarrhoeas. RC. ix. 227. Bolus Arminicus .i. uir sleibhi Armenia. ft. n. 50. Bolus armenicus, quedam uena terre que in Armenia reperitur (et) centum annos potest seruari.
- Borraiste**, borraitsi, *borage*; 8a, 20b, 21a, 22a, 36a; R.A. borrago, -inis; *Contribb.* barraiste, borraiste; O'Gr 230; M. Borago officinalis, *borage*, borraiste gorm; MacB. baraisd, from Ir. barraist. Cf. 1533. Elyot *Cast. Helthe* (1541) 29. Bourage comforteth the harte, and maketh one merye.  
Blath b., 21a, 42b. Siroip b., 21a. Uisge b. 21b.
- Bradain**, *npl.*, *salmon*? 6b. This seems to stand for R.A. sorbilia.

- Braiget**, *gsg.*, *throat*; 26b; *braighid*; 28b, 32a; R.A. *guttur*; *Contribb.* bráge *neck, throat, gullet*; O'G. 196. *cnuic bragad*; St. *quinsy*; cf. *sgrotuille*.
- Bran**, *chaff, bran*; 8a, 12a, 29a, 30a, 36a, 39a, 40a; R.A. *furfur*; H.; RC. ix 229. *Cantubrum (furfur tristici)* .i. in *bran*.
- Brat**, *web (on the eye)*; 42a; R.A. *tela*; O'G. 190. *Do leighios na mbrat*.
- Breid**, *gsg.* ? *cloth*; 40a; R.A. *pannum lineum, corium* 408; *Contribb.* bréit *cloth, canvass*; PH. bréit, *cloth, handkerchief*; Mx. *breid, a veil*.
- Breith**, *gsg.*, *breithi*; *womb, matrix*; 7a, 31a, 36b, 44b; R.A. *matrix*. *Vn.* = *birth*, 30b, 38b; R.A. *partus*. Mx. *brey, a beast's womb*. Muchad na breithi, *suffocatio matricis*, q.v.
- Brig**, *gsg.*, *brigi*; *force*; *passim*; R.A. *virtus*.  
 Brig athtairringtech, *attractive force*, 15b; b. *oilemnuidi, digestive force*, 24b; b. *sesamach, erective force*, 18b; b. *tochlaigech, appetite*, 12b; b. *follamnach, regimen?* 27a; b. *folmaighte, indarbtach, evacuator force*, 41a; b. *diansgailtech, dispersive force*; b. *aipigthe, maturative force*, 30a.
- Brighail**, *to fry, parch*; Lt. *frigo*; ar na b. *frixion*; R. A. *frixa*; 29a, 30a, 43b; E<sup>1</sup> *briail*, E. *prighail* q. v. Cf. Mod. Ir. *friochtán, a frying pan*.
- Brisid**, *rupture*; 33b. Cf. YBL. 351a *maidm sicne*.
- Bru**, *bronn, gsg.*, *broind, dsq.*; *belly, womb, abdomen*; R.A. *alvum*; 38a, b, 39b, 41a, 42b; *Contribb.* brú; ag tesgad 7 ag sgaoiled a mbrondann fein; *interioris partes ventris*. Ais. Tund. x. Ceanglann . . . an bru, *constringere alvum*; cengul bronn, *constipatio*; flux bronn, *diarrhoea*; R.A. *flux alvi*; St. C 125. *Constipedon (constipatio)* .i. *secadh bronn*; Cens. I. *innrumh, flux bronn*; We. bru. Mx. *brein, womb*.
- Bruchtach goirt**, *sour eructation*; R.A. *eructatio*; 16b, 43b; *Contribb.* brúchtach, *a bursting, vomiting, belching forth*. Cf. *brucht*. Mx. *brooighe*.

**Brugh**, *vn.*, to bruise (brúd, brúim); ar na brugh, *gl.* R.A. trita 856, concute; 15a, 30a.

**Brughad**, *irritate*, 2b; R.A. pungit. Cf. bruidigi[d]. 2b.

**Bruideamail**, *brutish*; R.A. subjugalis; 26b.

Ainmidhe bruideamail.

**Bruidernnach**, *gsg.*, bruidernaighi; *burning?* 2b, 9b, 25a, 26a, 40b; R.A. 947 pulsatio, 410 punctura, 674 pungitivus; D. bruidearnach, *boiling*; O'G. 213. brudarnach, *pointure* (Fr); O'R. bruidernaigh, *irritation*.

**Bruith**, *vn.* boil; bruise, pound; 40a, 42a, 44b; *Contribb.* bruithé, boiled, cooked; bruithim I cook; O'G. 192. bring to a boil, seethe; R.A. 408 contero.

**Bruitineach**, bruitinighi, *gsg.*, measles; 7a, 17b, 41a; R.A. morbillorum; *Contribb.*, O'G. 241, D. bruithtineach; O'R. bruitin. Cf. Sc. G. brucach, *spotted*.

**Bruth**, *itch*; 6b, 25a, 26a, 41a; R.A. pruritas; MacB. broth.

**Buaidhertha**, *turbid* (of urine); 2b, 26a, 31b, 35a; R.A. turbidus. Cf. *Ear. Eng.* 'troublednesse' in same sense.

**Bualad**, *beating*; 25b, 34a, 44a; R.A. 77 percussio.

**Buathfallan**, *ragwort*; 10b, 39a; R.A. artemisia; in da b.; D. buachalan, *ragweed*; bothanan (Conn); buafanan, *mugwort*; buafanan buidhe, *marigold*; O'R. buafanan ban, buidhe, *mugwort*, artemesia vulgaris; buadhallan, buadhghallan, *ragweed*, buafanan na heasgaran; St. B. 8 artemesia usitoxicus carus tillumei pesias losina .i. in buathfallan bán (buidhe?); *Contribb.* buafallán, *mugwort*, *ragweed*; in b. liath, artemesia vulgaris. MacB. buaghallan, etc.; H. mentions all given examples. M. Artemesia vulgaris, *mugwort*, buachalan liath, ban; Mx. bollan feailleoin, b. bane, *mugwort* (Clague, p. 164) RC. ix 225; artemecia mater herbarum .i. in buafallan liath.

**Buga**, bogadh; *softening*; 36a; R.A. mollifactio.

**Buidecht**, *gsg.*, buidhechta; *yellowness*; 25b, 37a, 44b; R.A. citrinitas.

**Buidhen uighi**, *yolk of eggs*; R.A. vitellae; Mx. bwannican.



**Buille**, *beat*; R.A. 963 *ictus*; 28a; R.A. 262 *iactus* = *shock*, 23a. Cf? O'Mulc. 172 Arch. vol. i, 242. Buile, *graece* *bole iaculum aիրchor*.

**Bunsginn, bunsgind**, *vice versa*; 9b, 32b; D. bun-os-cionn. *head over heels, upside down, wrong*.

**Cabhun**, *cabun*; *cabunibh dpl.*; *a capon*; 13a, 14a, 15b, 21a, 22a; R.A. 261 *capo, caponis*.

**Cac**, R.A. *stercus*; *cac gabair, goat's dung*, 31a, 29a; *c. pecoige peacock's*, 29a; *stercus columbinum: c. coluim*, 30b, 32a; *stercus vaccinus: c. bo*, 40a; Wi., *Contribb. cacc.*

**Caibdel**, *custard (Reg. San. Gill.)*; 15a, 22b; R.A. *candellum*.

**Cail**, *quality*; 2a, 5a, 9b; R.A. *qualitate*; *Contribb. cail, quality, condition, virtue*; O'G. 215, *cail, qualité*.

**Cailleach**, *caillighi, gsg.*; 26a; *saw?* R.A. *serrinus*; E<sup>1</sup>. *caillide gsg.*

**Cailemint** (Med. Lt. *calamentum*, Gr. *καλαίμυνθη. καλός μινθος?*) *calamint (calamintha officinalis)*; 20b, 21a; R.A. (storax) *calamita* (256), *calamentum* (89). Cf. 1579 Langham. *Gard. Health* (1633) 112 Calament drunke three dayes helpeth the Jaundies. NED. H. *cailement, calameilt*; C. *calameilt. Contribb.*; RC. IX, 228 *cailement*.

**Caisi**, *cheese*; 29a; R.A. *caseus*; *Contribb. cáise*; 3 B 15 *casius i. an cáise*.

**Calimint**, 30a, 32a, 36a, 40a. Cf. *cailemint*.

**Calmus aromaticus**, 25b; R.A. *calamus aromaticus*; W. *calamus, sweet flag*, a carminative and tonic in dyspepsia and colic.

**Calon**, *colon*; 14a; R.A. *colon*.

**Calpa**, *npl.*, *na calpada*; *calf of the leg*; 12a; *Contribb. colptha, shin and calf of leg*; R.A. *tibia*.

**Camamil** (ad. Lt. *chamomilla*, Gr. *χαμαίμηλον*, Fr. *camomille*); *camomile (Anthemis nobilis)*; 30a, 32b, 40a; R.A. *camomillae*; *ola na c., blath c.*; 10a, 31a, 40a. Cf. 1586. Coogan, *Haven Health* (1636), 77. *Chamæmell* is hot and



dry in the first degree. NED. RC. ix, 229, Camámilla [antenum atenis bebonici] .i. in lus; H. caman mionla, lus na gcambhil; 3 B. 15 camameill.

**Campium**; R.A. cambium; 11a; *one of the three fluids*. Cf. ros, gluten (O'G 249).

**Campura** (Med. Lat. camphora, med. Gr. καφουρά), *camphor*; 8a, 10a, 13a, 14b, 16a, 20b, 36b; R.A. camphora, consolidata maiora (93). Cf. 1681 Dryden *Sp. Fryar* i. Wks. 1725. V. 149. Prescribe her an ounce of camphire every morning.. to abate Incontinency. 3 B. 15, Campura 7 ader-tur gurab gum crainn e 7 adeir Plationus gurab sugh luibhe e 7 is nidh deagbhholaidh e.

**Camull**, *camel*; 26b; R.A. camelinus; (dath) olla in camuill *camel wool*; O'G. 252. finnfadh camuill, *camel's hair*, of colour of urine; K 42, p. 162 Charopa (*sc. urina*): mar fhionnfadh camuill; *Contribb.* camall = *camel, elephant*. Cf. inopus.

**Cancer ullner** (Lt. cancer Gr. καρκίνος), 25a; O'G. cainnsir, cainnsir *gsg.*, 192; R.A. cancer ulceratus, 941.

**Candi**, *candy*; 40b; R.A. saccharum candi < Candia (Crete) in some plant names, or < Ar. qand, *sugar*.

**Canel**, *cinnamon* (or *cassia bark*); 14b, 16b, 17a, 20b, 21b, 25b, 39a, 40b; R.A. cinamomum. Cf. 1575 Turberv. *Bk. Falconerie* 342. The powder of fine Canell whiche is nothing else but cinnamon. NED. St. A. 83 cainel; P.O' C. caineul; H. canal; O'R. cainneul; 3 B. 15. Cinamomum .i. in cuineil.

**Caolcos**, *instep*; R.A. super calcaneos; 7a; Wi. coel-chos.

**Caondach**, c. craind, *lichen? tree moss*; 30a; R.A. muscus arboris

**Cardamomum** (Lt. cardamomum, Gr. κάρδαμον [*cress*] + ἄμωνον); *cardamom*; 21a; R.A. cardamomum. Cf. 1579. Langham *Gard. Health.* (1633) 122 Cardamom or graines of Paradise are good to be drunke against the falling sickness. NED.

**Cardiaca**, *heart disease*; 18a; R.A. *sic*; c. crichnaighchi;

- 21a, 23a; tremor cordis, q. v. Cf. 1561. Hollybush *Hom. Apoth.* 19b. Cardiaca is a disease of trembling of the harte.
- Carpungulus** (Lt. carbunculus *small coal*), *carbuncle*; 25a, 26a, 27b, 29a; R.A. carpunculus. Cf. 1562 Bulleyn, *Bk. Simples*, etc. 16b. (It) healeth Antrax called the carbuncle. NED.
- Cartlann**, *watermint* [H (T); St. (P.O'C.)]; 36a; R.A. mentastri; St. C. 81 cartland, cartlaid, cartloid; RC. ix 228 Balsamita .i. in cartlann; O'R cartloinn.
- Carui**, *caraway*; 36b; R.A. carui; O'G. 228 carui .i. an carabuaidh; RC. ix 230 carui [cemella biperda ameos] .i. an carabúaigh; H. carabuadh; M. carum carui, carabhuadh; C. carbhaidh.
- Casia Linea**, 32b, 38b, 39a; *c. bark, kind of cinnamon*; R.A. cassia lignea. Cf. 1398 Trevisa. *Barth. De P.R.* xvii. xxvii (1460) 620. cassia lignea is the rynde of a lytyll tree. NED.
- Cassia Fistola**, a species of herbs; the Pudding-pipe tree, produces c. pods; 8a, 13a, 22a, 29b, 30a, 39a, 42a; R.A. cassia fistula; RC. IX 230 cacia fistula. Cf. 1671 Salmon *Syn. Med.* iii. lxxxiii, 726, Gently purge with cassia mixed with turpentine.
- Castorium**, *a substance contained in sacs in the inguinal region of the beaver, beaver oil*; 32a, 36b; R.A. castoreum. Cf. 1398. Trevisa *Barth. De P.R.* xviii, xxix (1495) 791. Castorium helpeth ayenst many syknesses. St. A 75 castorium .i. uirgi ainmidhi; O'G. 195. Castorium, *beaver powder*.
- Cat**, *cat, whelp* (?) 36b, R.A. catus; 16a, catulus. Cf. Pr. 9b, cuilén, R.A. catulus 693; O'G. 191 cat: gattus (*Lil. Med.*).
- Cathbruithe** (eorna); *sowens (barley)*; 8b; R.A. gruellum; c. coirci, *oaten sowens*; 13a; R.A. brodium avenatum, hordeatum. O'R. cathbruith *sowens, flummery*; Mx. cowree.
- Catexia**, *cachexy*; R.A. cachexia; 25a; E. cacexia; YBL. 351a catassia. *A condition of general ill health and malnutrition*: W.
- Cathugad**, *conflict*; la in cathaighiti, *day of the crisis*, 4a, 21b, 35a; R.A. bellum.

- Causon** (Gr. *καυσων*) *causon*; 2b, 7a, 9a, 11a; R.A. *sic*. Cf. 1398 Trevisa. *Barth. De P.R.* (vii, xli, 254). Somtyme Colera hyghte Causon, for it brennyth & kyndlyth the spyrytuall membres. NED. Syd. *causus*: an old term used by Paracelsus for ardent fever, characterised by pungent heat internally, etc. *Causonites*, 7a.
- Ceathruma**, *quarter, quart*; 42b; R.A. *quarta*; PH. *ceathraime*, *ceathramba*; Wi. *cethramad*; *Contribb.* *cethramthu*.
- Ceir derg**, *gsg.*, *ciara*; *red wax*; 15b, 31a; R.A. *cera*; *Contribb.* *céir*; St. B. 51. *cera .i. ceir*.
- Ceirín**, *ceirinech gsg.*; *poultice*; 17a, 29a, 32a, 36b, 40a; R.A. *emplastrum*; St.; *Contribb.* *céirín*, *céirinech*, *an emplaister*; O'G. 179, 193; O'R. *ceiridhe*, *ceirín*; E *ceirida*.
- Cena**, *likewise*; 39a; *Contribb.* *cena*; *anyhow, already, otherwise*.
- Cengul medhoin**, *constriction of abdomen, constipation*; 33a; R.A. *constipatus, astrictio alvi*. Cf. *secad bronn*, St. C. 125 *constipatio*; O'R. *ceangailteach*, *binding*. YBL. *fostog*.
- Ceo**, *ceo* *gsg.*, *ceoand gpl.*? *vapour*; 9b, 10a, 18a, 38a, 40a; R.A. *vapor*; *Contribb.* *ceó*, *mist, haze, vapour, smoke*.
- Cercaill**, *circle (of urine)*; 26b, ft. n. § 34; R.A. *circulum* 958; K. 42. p. 136. *Ataid tri region is in fual, mar ata iachtar 7 meadhon 7 uachtar . . . 7 an cercaill an rann as uachtaraighe. cf. ib circulus*.
- Cercaill**, *pillow*; 17a, 40a; R.A. *pulvinar*; *Contribb.* *cerchail* *pillow, bolster*.
- Cetlongadh**, *fasting*; 2a, 30a, 40a, 44a; R.A. *stomacho cibis vacuo*; *Contribb.* *cét-longad breakfast*; O'R. *ceadlongadh*.
- Cich**, *gsg.*, *cighi*; *breast*; 13b, 14a; R.A. *mammilla*; *Contribb.* *cích*.
- Cintuigter**, *infect? affect? be held responsible, peccant*; 7b, 9b; R.A. *inficiuntur* 826; *Contribb.* *cintaigim I sin*.
- Citonia** (Lt. *Cydonia* [*sc. mala*] from a town of Crete), *quinces*; R.A. *Cydonia*; St. A 93. *Sitonia (cydonia)* .i. na hubhla fiadhain; O'G. 207. *citonia*; *Eng. cydon (obs.)*. Cf. 1643 Steer. tr. *Exp. Chyrurg.* vi. 26. *Adde . . the musilage of Cydon seeds a little*. NED.

- Claired**, *claret*; 16b; R.A. claretum.
- Clais**, **clasacha**, *npl.*; *furrow*; 37a, 42a; R.A. fovea; *Contribb.* class.
- Claoclod**, *vn.*, *change*; 2b *et passim*; R.A. mutatio, alteratio (818) varietas (673); *Contribb.* claemchlód; cláemchlóim, cláech-laigim; PH. cloechlod; O'R. claochlodh. P1 claechmoitheach.
- Clisteri**, *npl.*, *clyster*; *passim*; R.A. clyster; O'G. 181 clisteri boghta *laxative clysters*; E.E<sup>1</sup> clistiri.
- Cloch**, cloichi *gsg.*, clocha *npl.*; (*gall*) *stones*; 23b, 27a, 44b; R.A. lapis vesicae; O'G. 113 clocha fuail; K. 42, p. 236. Eslainte in lesa . . . mar ataít clocha.
- Clous** (Lt. clavus, Fr. clou de girofle), *gariofus*, *cloves*; 17a, 20b, 21b, 23a; R.A. garyophylli. Cf. 1398 Trevisa. *Barth. De P.R.* XVII, LXXIX. Clowes ben calde Gariophili and ben perfyte frute with scharpe sauoure. NED. RC. IX, 235. Gariofilus in clobus.
- Cluain**, *meadow*; 16b; R.A. pascua 861; Wi. clúain.
- Cnaibi**, (*gsg.*) *hemp*; 21b; R.A. cannabis; H. canaib, caineab, cnaib; C. cannabis sativa, caineab; O'R. cnaib, cnabros, *hemp-seed*; Mx. chenip.
- Cnaidteach**, *wasting, vexatious*; 11a; O'R. cnaideach *vexation*. R.A. mansiva (?)
- Cnaiig**, [cnaeidid]; *corrode, waste*; 11a, 14b; R.A. resolvo; *Contribb.* cnaim; D. cnaighim; E.E<sup>1</sup> cnaidid. Comcnaig, 42b.
- Cnaim craide in fiadha**, (*bone of stag's heart*) *the cartilage of a stag's heart, formerly used in medicine*; 14b, 20b, 21a; R.A. Os de corde cervi; O'G. 230; RC. IX, 239. Os de cerui corde .i. in cnaim bis a craidhi in fiadha. Cf. cnaim craide in gobair, *ib.*
- Cnaim imoire**, *ivory*; 39a; R.A. rasura eboris; snas c. iboire. Cf. snas, *calcined ivory*; spodium.
- Cnamh**, *consumption*; 6b; *Contribb.* *vn.*, cnáim. q.v.; R.A. quod consumitur; Gal. Voc. cnámhuinn, *the gangrene*.
- Cneadh**, *sore, wound*; 18b, 20b, 29b, 33b, 38b; R.A. ulcera

- (399), vulnus; *Contribb.*, Wi. cnéd; PH. cned. Cf. creacht.
- Cnesugad**, *vn.*, healing; 33b; R.A. (vulnerae) consolidatio; O'R. cneasughadh; *Contribb.* cnessaigim. Cf. YBL. 351b, tath, taith, R.A. consolidatio.
- Cnesuidtech**, *healing (adj.)*; 29b; R.A. carnis regeneratis 989.
- Cnuic braighid**, *npl.*; *quinsy*? 25a; R.A. scrophula. 942; St. C. 135. Asquinancia .i. cnoc braighead; O'G. 196. Scrufuile .i. . . . cnuic bragad. Cf. sgrotuile, braiget.
- Coblan**, *cabbage, colewort*; O'G. *mint* 215; 30a; R.A. caulis; St., H. cabhlan; E<sup>1</sup> coblan; K. 42, p. 163; Uiridis: mar shugh cobhlain (*of the colour of urine*). Cf. stup.
- Cocol, cogul**; *cockle, burdock (Arctium Lappa)*; 29a, 35b; R.A. nigella; St. A. 53, Nigealla .i. an cogul 7 git ainm ele do; P.O'C. cogal; H. cogal, *cockle*; cocoil, *burdock*? C. Lychnis githago, *corn cockle*, cogall.
- Cocorrindes**, *a species of ulcer*; 29a; Syd. choeras (?) old term for scrofula. R.A. Acrochordones; Pr. Acro-chordon, a tumor which hangs by a pedicle, *etc.*
- Coguint**, *chew, vn.*; 15a, 28a; R.A. masticare; cognaid, 1b, R.A. mordeant; E. cogmach *leg.* cognach? 41a, ft. n.
- (La) **Coidchi**, (*a day*) and *a night*; 13b; la con aidhchi, 36a, cf. coidhchi. caidhchi *ever*. K. 42, re lo con oidhche. Not in R.A.
- Coilera**, *choler*; R.A. cholera; 1b, 2a. Cf. linn ruad. C. citrina, aeruginosa, vittellina, 2a.
- Coilirda**, *choleric*; 1b, 8a, 13b, 44b; R.A. cholericus; O'G. 189 coilerda. *Contribb.*
- Coimcengailti**, *joined*; 4a, 14b, 16a; R.A. coniuncta; cf. cengailti. Coimcengail, 12a, 20a, 34b.
- Coimdelbtha**, *co-formative*; R.A. conformationis, *perp. for* confortationis; 19a.
- Coimilt**, *incoimilt; massage, rubbing; passim*; R.A. frico, friciones fieri; D. c[u]imilim, cuimilt, *rub*; 3 B. 15, cimilt, coimled, 3 *sg. imv.*
- Coimlinad**, *fulfil, carry out, accomplish*; 36a; R.A. compleo .



**Coimbrisid**, 29a; R.A. *exprimatur*.

**Coimplex**, *complexion*; *passim*; R.A. *complexio*. Cf. c. 1400 *Langfranc's Cirurg.* (MS. B.) 10. The qualities ben foure: hot, colde, moyst, and drye, and complexiouns ben by ham, yt ys necessarie to fynden in bodies that ben medlyde, foure complexiouns; complexioun ys nothyng ellys but a manere qualitie medlyde in worchyng. NED.

**Coimriachtain**, (*sexual*) *intercourse*; 9a, 11b, 13a, 16b, 18a, 33a, 42b; R.A. *coitus*; O'G. 195; Mx. *croiaight*, *incest*.

**Coinntin**: Lt. *contentio* (?); 32b, n. 4. Cf. 23. N. 16, *continoid*: Lt. *continuitas*.

**Coirce**, *oats*; R.A. *avenatum*; RC. ix, 226. *Auena* .i. in *coirce*.

**Coirt**, *bark*; 29a, 30a; R.A. *cortex*; *Contribb.* *cairt*.

**Coirt croind crithach**, *aspen tree bark*; 36a; R.A. *cortex arboris tremuli*; H. *crann creatha*, *criothann*, *crith*, *crith-each*, *crithir*. Cf. Mx. *cron croaee*, *aspen tree*.

**Coirt fuindsin**, *ash tree bark*; 36a; R.A. *cortex fraxini*; RC. ix, 244. *Fraxinus* .i. in *uindsend*; 3 B. 15. *Fraxinus* .i. an *fhuinnsionn* no an *fhuinnseóg*; *croicinn* no *fadharcán* an *chruinn sin* do *bheirbhiughad air uisge* 7 *foiridh lienteria* 7 *disenteria* 7 an *tothar* do *chur gónuig a imliocán ann*.

**Coitidiana**, *quotidian fever*; 27b, 31b, 42b; R.A. *quotidiana*. Cf. 1561 *Hollybush Hom. Apoth.* 41b. Of the dayly ague or fever *quotidiane*. NED.

**Colacinda**, *colocynth, the bitter apple, a plant of the gourd family which furnishes a purgative drug*; 32b; R.A. *colocynthis*. Cf. 1676. Grew. *Anat. Plants*, 240. The great Cathartick power of *colocynthis*. NED; 3 B. 15. *Colocandida* .i. *toradh crainn* 7 *amail ubhallaibh do bhios* 7 *bi forcroicenn leath amuith air* [7 *bidh amail farcán ina lár* K. 42] 7 *bi grán astig ann*.

**Colica pasio** (a. Fr. *colique*, ad Lt. *colicus*, a. Gr. *κολικός* < *κῶλον*), 18a, 23b, 33a, 34a; R.A. *cholica*, *colica*. Cf. 1398 *Trevisa Barth. De P.R.* v. XLII (1495) 158. The sykenes that



hyght Collica passio comyth of grete streightnessè of that gutte that highte colon. NED. cf. iliaca.

**Collad**, sleep; *gsg.*, E<sup>1</sup> collaige, E collaidi; 30a; R.A. somnus, dormire. Coideola, 3 *sg. fut.*, 32b.

**Collatach**, *sleepy*; 19b; R.A. somnolentus; PH. cotultach.

**Coluimpin** (Med. Lt. columbina *dove's plant*), *columbine*, verbenā officinalis? 31a; R.A. pedis columbini; St. B. 45 Columbina pes agipiti .i. Columbin; RC. ix 239: pes accipidris; H. cosa colaimbe; 3 B. 15, albedarig columbina basilicon .i. tri hanmanna an cholambin...7 gach neach aga mbia air iomchar ná a chimilt de, ní urchóidig naithreacha nimhe dho.....

**Comairem**, *vn.*, *reckon*; 27a; R.A. computationem fieri; *Contribb.* com-airem, *computation*; PH. comairem, *consideration*.

**Comartha**, *npl.*, comharthai; *pass*; *symptom*, *sign*; R.A. signa; *Contribb.* comartha, *mark*, *sign*, *token*, *character*.

**Combrudh**, 35a, 44a; R.A. ruptura, contusio; *Contribb.* com-brúd *a crushing*. Cf. brugh.

**Combrugad**, 34a; Cf. combrudh.

**Combuaadairt**, *disturbance*, *confusion*; 31b, 35b; R.A. confusio.

**Comcnaiter**, comcnaim; *absorb*; 18b, 37a; R.A. consumo; D. comhchnaoidhim, *I consume*, *gnaw*.

**Comcumusc**, *mix together*; 2b; R.A. admixtio.

**Comfulngid**, 3rd. *sg. pres. ind. of* comfulung; 20a, 37b; *suffer jointly, in sympathy*; R.A. compatiatur.

**Comfurtacht**, comfurtachtaige; 20b *et passim*; R.A. confortare; O'R. comhfhurtachd *comfort*, *assistance*; comhfhurtaighim. *I comfort*, *help*.

**Comhnuighe**, *delaying*, *remaining*, *waiting*; 10a *et pass.*; R.A. mora; *Contribb.* PH. comnaide.

**Comradh**, comraid, *gsg.*, *talk*; 34a; R.A. sermo, sermonis; *Contribb.* com-rád, *a talking together*, *conversation*.

**Comsiugugud**, *composition*; 6a *et pass.*; R.A. compositio; *Contribb.* com-shuidigud; *adj.*, comsuighiti *composite*; *pass.*; *Contribb.* com-shuidigthe.

**Comtairrngter**, *is contracted*; 18a; comhtharraing *contraction* (D.).

**Comtraochad**, *exhaustion, consumption*; 14a, 18a; R.A. inanire.

**Comursandacht**, *vicinity, neighbourhood*; 39b.

**Conduil**, *condition*; 5b, 11a; *Contribb.* coingell.

**Conduimiter** (an meadhon lac), *pass. pres.* of congabaim (congabaim) *I keep*; 29b, congmand, 2b, R.A. affligit (?); E<sup>1</sup> connmaidhther; E. coindmiter; R.A. venter solvatur.

**Condum**, *connum; wood, fuel*; 16b, 18a; R.A. lignum; *Contribb.* connud.

**Congluaisid**, 44b; R.A. commovent.

**Continoidech**, *continuous*; 11a, 23a 41a; R.A. consuedinaria, stabilis (?).

**Continualech**, *continual*; 31b; R.A. continua.

**Coriandrum** (Lt. coriandrum, Gr. κορίαννον), *coriander*; 8a, 15b, 20b; R.A. *sic.* Cf. 1551. Turner *Herbal* M .i. a. Coriandre layd to wyth breade or barly mele is good for Sayunt Antonyes fyre.

**Corr copog**, *great water plantain*; 36a; R.A. lapatii acuti; St. corchopog; Clague, cabbag, *dock (leaves)*; RC. IX. 236. Lapacium acutum .i. in corcopóg; H. corchopog; C. Alisma Plantago, cor chopag; St. A. 118. Lappacium .i. an copog 7 atait 3 gnei urri .i. copog coitcinn 7 corr copog 7 samadh.

**Cosa dunta**, *web-feet*; 43b; R.A. (aves) cum pedibus integris.

**Cosachtach**, *cosachtaigh gsg.; cough*; 13a, 14b, 26a, 33a, 37a, 38a, 39a; R.A. tussis; *Contribb.* cosachtach; O'G. 188 cosacacht.

**Costinum**, *oil of costinum*; 35a; O'G. oil of costus; R.A. *sic.*

**Cotun**, *cotton*; 33b, 40a; R.A. cottum; *Contribb.* cotún; O'G. 190.

**Cotunna**, *apl., small pieces (cuit)*; 15a; R.A. partes. Cuit, codach, *a meal*; 10b, 12b.

**Crann crithach**, *aspen, poplar* H.; R.A. arbor tremula. Cf. coirt cr. cr.

- Crapuidter**, *is crippled, shrunk up*; 18a; *Contribb.* crapaim; 1) *I cramp, fetter*, 2) *I contract, shrink*.
- Creacht**, creacta; *sore, wound*; 2b, 27a, 29a, 30b, 38b; R.A. ulcera; *Contribb.* crécht, *wound, ulcer*; O'G., PH., Wi.
- Crechnugad**, crechtnuidhe; *ulcerate*; 36a, 38b; R.A. ulcerare; *Contribb.* créchtnaigim *I wound*; O'R. creachdaim.
- Crem mucc fiadh**, *hart's tongue*; 36a, 39a; R.A. scolopendria; *Contribb.* creamh muice fiadha; crem, *wild garlic*; H. creamh na muice fiadh, *harts tongue, asparagus*, (creamh mhac fiadh); M. Asparagas officinalis, *asparagus*, creamh muc fiadhain; C. creamh muic (mac) fiadh; 3 B. 15. Scolapindula .i. creamh na muice fiadh 7 is mor fhoghnas a naighidh dunta na nae 7 na sgamh 7 na cloiche fuail.
- Crinoides**, *a deposit in the urine in certain fevers*; 12a; R.A. crinoides; Syd. Crimnoides (urina) applied to urine which deposits a sediment like bran.
- Criostuidhi**, *Christian*; 13b; *Contribb.* Crístaide.
- Cris**, *belt*; 37b; *Contribb.* criss, *a girdle, belt. see triubus*.
- Crith-galar, crith ger**; *Contribb.* *a palsy, ague*; R.A. 397. in febre acuta; 14a, 17a, 19b, 27b, 38a. (Cf. ague; Fr. fièvre ague.)
- Crith craidi**, *palpitation?* 20b, 21a; R.A. tremor cordis q. v. Cf. Shaks. Wint. T. .i. ii. 110. I haue *Tremor Cordis* on me: my heart daunces.
- Crocán criadh**, *earthen vessel*; 40a; R.A. olla.
- Croch** (Lt. crocus, Gr. κρόκος, Heb. karkôm, OE. croh), *saffron*; 20b, 21b, 22b, 30a, 35b; R.A. crocus; crochda (adj.) 26b, 37a, 40a, 42b; *Contribb.* cróch, *the saffron plant*; H. cróach, cróch, cron; M. crocus sativus, cróch.
- Cruach Padruig**, *plantain*; 8a, 16a, 29b, 39a, 42a; R.A. plantago; St. B. 1. arnaglosa plantago lingua arietis .i. an cruach Patraic; H. cuach Phadruig, cruach Ph. *plantain*; RC. IX, 226 Barba filicana, plantagho maigher .i. in cruach patraic; Clague, duillag Pharick; Pr. 11b gsg v. p. 434.
- Cruel** (Gr. κοράλλιον), *coral*; 14b, 15b, 20b, 21a; R.A. coralli;

c. derg 7 gel; St. B. 57 corallum .i. cruel; *Contribb.* curel; 3 B. 15. Coralus rubius .i. cuirel derg . . . 7 gach deirge bhios is ferddi hi.

**Crupan**, *cramp*; 12b, 13b, 18a, 34b; R.A. spasmus; O'G. 269 crupan *shrinking*; sp. lang. D., *disease in cattle*; *Contribb.* crúpaim, *I contract, shrink*. Cf. 1400 *Lanfranc's Cirurg.* 105 Thre maner of crampis : ye toon is clepid amprostosnos, ye tother empistenos, ye iij. tetanus. NED. Cf. P. 18a. . . tuic co fuilid tri gneithi ar in crupan .i. teatanus, mar comtairrngter feithi in droma [7 feith]e na haighci . . . . . Gne ele de .i. euaptostinus [mar] crapuidhter feithi na haighchi amain 7 is eigin don[ti] ara mbi sin beith ac fechuin sis do gnath. An 3 gne .i. Empetostinus, mar crapuidhter feithi in droma amain 7 is eigin donti ar a mbi sin beith ac fecuin suas do gnath.

**Cubar**, *foam*; 21b, 35b, 37a; R.A. spuma; *Contribb.* cubar, cubur, *foam, froth*.

**Cubibe** (a. Fr. cubèbe. Med. Lt. cubeba), *cubebs, java pepper* (*piper cubeba*); 17a, 39b; R.A. cubeba. Cf. 1579 Langham. *Gard. Health* (1633) 175. Cubebs strengthen a weake and windy stomach. NED. 3 B. 15 Cubibus .i. spiosra 7 toradh croinn fhasus san Inndia é.

**Cucurbita** (Lt. curbita), *gourd*; 39a ; St. A. 45. cuquirbita ; RC. IX, 230. cicurbit; R.A. cucurbita; 3 B. 15 cucumbita. Cf. na 4 sila mora fuara.

**Cudruma**, *equal, even*; 8b, 11b, 28a, 31b; R.A. equalis; Wi. cutruma; *Contribb.* cu-trumma.

**Cuigidheach**, *cinquefoil*; 36a ; R.A. pentaphylli; St. A. 122. Pentafolium 7 cingifolium .i. an coicedach; RC. IX. 229, coicidhach ; H. coicidhach, cuigeach, cuig gheag ; C. cuig bhileach; K. 42, 386. Camolea quinque folium .i. an chuigeach.

**Cuilis** (OFr. coleis < Lt. colare *to strain*), *cuilisibh, dpl.*; *cullis* (cf. *beef tea*); 13a, 15b; R.A. colatura. Cf. 1543 Trahe-ron *Vigo's Chirurg.* IX, 228. If the pacient be weake, ..

- ye shall gyve hym the coleys of a yonge capon. NED.
- Cuimin** (OE. cymen, a. Lt. cuminum, a. Gr. κύμινον, Ger. Kümmel), *cumin*; 21a, 23a, 28a, 30a, 39a, 40a; R.A. cyminum. Cf. 1736 Bailey. *Househ. Dict.* 228. Cummin is accounted good for the stomach. NED. St. cumin; RC. IX, 242 Cuminum .i. in Cuimin; H. cuimineach, cuimin.
- Cuingill**, *condition*; 11a. 38a; R.A. conditio. Cf. conduil.
- Cuisle**, cuislann *gpl.*, cuisleanduibh *dpl.*; *a vein*; *passim*; R.A. vena; *Contribb.* cuisle, cusle; O'R. cuisle mhor *artery*. Cuisle an cinn, *cephalic vein*; "the principal vein of the arm, so-called because the opening of this vein was anciently supposed to relieve disorders of the head" (Syd.); R.A. salvatella. Cuisle na nao, *the hepatic or liver vein*, old name for the basilic vein, so-called as formerly thought to be in direct communication with the liver. C. an ailt leth imuich, *Saphena* (*see* souena). Cf. YBL. 352a. cuis-lindoracht *phlebotomy*.
- Cumachtan**, *gsg.*; *power*; R.A. potentia; 9b; *Contribb.* cumachta, *power, capacity, ability*.
- Cumcuimiris** (obs. Fr. cocombre, early ad. Lt. cacumer-em) *cucumber*, Cucumis sativus; 39a. 1398. Trevisa *Barth. De P. R.* xvii, XLIV. Cucumer.. is an herb of ye whiche Isidor speketh. NED. RC. ix, 230. cucurmis, *cucumber*; P.O'C. cucamhar; H. cucumar, cucurmis; St. A. 46 cuqumiris. Cf. 4 sila mora fuara.
- Cumgach**, *constricted*; cumga, *tightness*; 3a, *et pass.*; cumce, *narrowness, distress, anguish*. *Contribb.* cumcigim, *I distress*. Wi. cumung, angustus, *eng.* Cumga aigennta; R.A. angustia mentis; *repression, oppression of mind*.
- Cunntubairt**, *danger, doubt*; R.A. dubium; Wi. cumtubart; PH. cunntabairt.
- Daighim**, *I burn*, daighfe *fut.* (?); 40a; E daibte. Not in R.A.
- Daingnugad**, *vn.*, *confirm, stabilize*; 24b *et pass.*; R.A. confirmatio.



**Dairgin mor**, *Great Germander*; R.A. chamaedryos; H., St.; 35b; RC. ix 229. Camedreus (quercula minor germandrea) .i. in dairgin beg. Camapiteus (germandrea quercula maior) .i. in dairgin mór.

**Damh**, *translates* R.A. vitellus; brodium vitelli: enbruithe damh; 22b; *Contribb.* dam, ox; Ml 48d9 dumu alti.

**Daorgalar**, *piles?* 44b; R.A. tenesmus? 622; O'G. 225. daergalair; *piles*. Cf. ficus.

**Dasachtach**, *vehement*; 9b, 10b; R.A. vehementissimo; *Contribb. do.*; *mad, furious*; M.P. *intense*. Dasacht, 10b. cf. O'G. 181 dásacht, *excessive violence*.

**Dathaib?** 30b; R.A. dactylis; H. dathabha, *hellebore, hemlock*; P.O'C. tathabha ban, *water dropwort or hemlock dropwort*; tathabha dubh, *great bastard stinking hellebore*, improperly so called. But cf. RC. ix 242. Hermo dactilis .i. an tene talman .i. in gairgin. or, M. Dactylis Glomerata. *cock's foot grass*, feur garbh; K. 42. 328, 426. Arasca helleborus albus .i. anmanna an dathabha ghil. Elleborus niger .i. an dathabha dubh.

**Deilgneach**, *swinepox?* 7a; R.A. varicella coniformis; D. *chickenpox*. Cf. *Contribb.* delgnach, *prickly*; MacB. cadal-deilgneach '*pins and needles*', in a numb limb.

**Deisigci**, *gsg. of deisiugad; disposition, condition*; 24b; R.A. dispositio.

**Deithfer**, deic[h]fer; *difference*; 11b, 25a, 32a, 34b; R.A. differt; *Contribb.* deffir. Acht nad fil deffir eturro. LL. 30d28; O. Ir. dechur; M.P., deichfer, deitfir; dechfrigid, neimdeichfrech, 23b.

**Dellium**, *bdellium*; 36b; R.A. *sic*. The name of several trees, from which exudes a gum resin, of pungent taste and agreeable odour, used in medicine and as a perfume.

Cf. 1398 Trevisa *Barth. De P. R.* xvii, xix. (1495) 614.

Bidellium is . . . a blacke tre moost lyke to the Oliue and the gumme therof is bryght and bytter. NED.

**Derg**, *tr. rubia (urina)*; 16a, 38b, 44b. Cf. ruad.



- Dernanda**, dernunna, *npl.*; *palms of the hand*; 12b, 19b, 25b, 32a; R.A. vola 847.
- Desgad** (in fina), *dregs, winelees*; 17a, 35a, 38a; R.A. cartamum, faex.
- Deroilecht**, *wretchedness*; 34a; R.A. inopia; D. dearoile, dearoileacht; *poverty, destitution*.
- Detach**, *gsg.*, deataige; *vapour*; 2b, 9b *et pass.*; R.A. vapor.
- Dethga**, dedga; *centaury (Erythraea Centaureum)*; 8b, 32a, 36a, 39a; R.A. centaurii, colocynthis? 823; St. A. 77, C. 15. Sintabuiria (centaurea) .i. dedga. Cf. 1386. Chaucer. *Nonne Pr. T.* 143. Take youre laxatyues of lawriol, centaure and ffumetere.
- Dia**. In Greek such phrases as διὰ τριῶν πιπερέων, etc. 'made of three peppers', were applied to medicaments. By the Latins these phrases were treated as words, and later *ων > ov* and Latinized into *-um*. Many later formations were added.
- Dia anisum**, *of anise*; 23a; R. A. dianisum.
- Dia arroton abatis**, diarroton abatis; 14b, 20b, 21a; *a medicine made of roses*; R.A. diarrhodon abbatis, cf. arraton. **PI.** p. 16 diarradon abaitis; Syd. diarrhodon: an old name for powders and confections in which roses formed an ingredient along . . . with . . . other things.
- Diaborraginatum**, diaborrinatum; *compounded of borage*. q.v.; <sup>[p. 21]</sup> R.A. diaboraginatum; 20b, 21a, 22a.
- Diabruinis**, *of prunes*? 8a, 22a; Syd. Diaprunum: an old name of an electuary containing prunes, polypody, licorice, violet flowers, berbery, red roses, sandalwood and sugar. Used as a laxative. **H<sup>1</sup>**. diaprunus.
- Diacastorium**, cf. castoreum; 36a; Syd. An old name for a compound medicine, the principal ingredient of which is castor.
- Diadragantum**, diadragantum frigidum; 8a, 14 b, 20b; R.A. diadragacanthum; **RC.** ix, 231. Dragantum .i. in coppurus. **P.O'C.** cobrás. **Fr.** couperose. (*Ft. n.* 100). Syd.

*Diatragacanthum* : old name for a demulcent medicine, made of tragac, gum arabic, starch, sugar, liquorice, and seeds of the four large cold seeds, and white poppy.

**Diagalingan**, R.A. diagalanga 234; 21b; RC. ix, 234. Galanga .i. gailingan. (galingale. gaileaganga, P.O'C. *ft. n.*) of *galingale*. The aromatic root of certain East Indian plants, formerly much used in medicine and cookery. NED.

**Diamair**, *secret*; 35a, 39b ; R.A. arcanum.

**Diamanna**, *pearl? diamond?* 14b. Cf. nemanda. P<sup>1</sup>. niamaind.

**Diamargairiton** (Gr. μαργαρίτων), *of pearls*; 20b; R.A. diamar-  
gariton; Syd. An old antidote containing pearls.

**Diamariton** = diamargairiton? q.v.; 23a.

**Diamasum**, *of mace?* Cf. mas; 23a.

**Diamfum** = *dianthum?* 23a; R.A. dianthos; Syd. Dianthum: an antidote described by Myrepsus, consisting of aromatic and stimulating substances.

**Diansgailed**, *vn., dissolve, disperse*; 8b, 10a, *et pass.*; R.A. dissolutio; diansgailes, diansgailid; E. dixailed.

Diansgailtech, *adj; dispersive*; 29b, 30b, 44b.

**Diapapauer**, *of poppies*; 8a; R.A. diapapaver.

**Diapeniton** (Med. Lt. penidion, Fr. pennet, < Gr. πηνίδιον = *a little thread*), "*pennet, a little ring of sugar taken in a cold*" Cotgr.; 14b; *or*, cf. Syd. Diapente(s): an old medicine of five ingredients; R.A. diapenidi.

**Diareubarbrum**, *of rhubarb*; 22a; R.A. diarhabarbarum.

**Diasene**, *of senna*; 32b. Cf. sene; R.A. diasenae. Syd. An old name for an electuary or confection of senna. Cf. 1562 Twener *Baths* 10. Let the patient be purged with electuarye lenitiuo or diasene. NED.

**Diasiminum** (diaciminon < Gr. κυμίνον), diacyminon; *of cumin*; 21b, 31a; R.A. dia cyminum. Cf. cuimin.

**Dibacan**, *gullet*; 12b ; R.A. guttur 847; *Contribb.* díbechán, *throat, gullet*; O'G. 222; P<sup>1</sup>. dimechan.

**Diet**, *diet, regimen*; 33b, 35b, 42a; R.A. diaeta.

**Digbail**, *gsg., digbala; decline; the third stage of fever*; 12a

*et pass.*; R.A. *declinatio*. *Also*, = *wasting*; R.A. *inanitio* 837. *Contribb.* digbal feola; O'G. 189.

**Digultas**, *compensation*; 10a; R.A. *vindicta*; *Contribb.* *vengeance*, *punishment*. Cf. di-gal *vn.* of do-fiuch.

**Dilegad**, *digestion, concoction, assimilating; passim*; R.A. *digestio*. Cf. cet, dara, tres dilegad, 37a, 44a. O'G. 208. D'easlaintibh an (treas) dilegtha; Gill. p. 21, 7 indarbadh ainnsin imurcracha in cetdileaghtha 7 in dara dileghtha 7 in treas dileghtha le seiledh 7 le himurcrachaib na srona 7 na braighedh, oir is iad so imarcracha an treas dileaghtha. Dilegthach *adj.* *digestive*. Cf. brig dl.; *alterative*, 39a. R.A. *alterativus* 404.

**Diles**, *property, proper*; Wi.; *passim*; R.A. *proprium*.

**Dingid**, 3sg. *pres. ind.* of dingim *I thrust*; 35a; R.A. *premit*.

**Disinteria** (ad. Lt. *dysenteria*; ad. Gr. *δυσεντερία*; OFr. dissenterie) *dysentery*; 39b, 42a; R.A. *dysenteria*. Cf. 1547 Boorde *Brev. Health* cvi, 40. The dysentery or exulceracion of the guttes. NED.

**Disuria**, *dysury*; 30b; R.A. *dysuria*. Cf. 1398 Trevisa *Barth. De P.R.* xii. lv. (1495) 268. Somtyme the wayes ben alle st ppyd and pyssynge is all forbode, and that euil hyght dissuria. NED.

**Diudimi**, 33b; R.A. *didymi* (*twins*); *an obsolete term for the testes*. Pr. The epi-didymus is the body which lies above the testes.

**Diuid**, *diuidi npl.*; *simple*; 6b, 8a, 9b, 20b, 25a; R.A. *simplicia*. Leiges diuid, *a simple*.

**Diuretica**, *diuretics*; 32a. Cf. RC. ix, 230. Diureticam .i. gach luibh a fuil brigh togairmthi in fuail 7 briste na cloch mar ata sil melones 7 situilli 7 cucurmis 7 cicurbit 7 sil fenel 7 merse 7 ainis 7 persille 7 elestront 7 prema herrimi (egrimi?) 7 milbhocain, bilur, 7 sil raideogi 7 fuil bocain 7 caera eighinn na crand 7 gurmaille; 3 B. 15. diuruiticeach, diureitich; E<sup>1</sup> drireitica.

**Dleastanach**, *due, lawful*; 43a; R.A. *debitum*; PH. *dlestinach*; Mack. p. 28 *dleistinach*; *lawful*.

**Dlegthar**, *it behoves, is meet*; O'G. 186. ni dlegthar.

**Dluith**, *solid, close*; R. A. densus. Cf. edluith. Dlutuighes, 30a; R.A. amplexantur. Baill dluith daingin; 11b; membrum solidum, spermaticum.

**Dodanacht**, *confidence*; 13b. Not in R.A.

**Doilioli**, Cf. oilioli.

**Doinderg**, *tr.* R.A. rubicunda (urina); 2b, 26b; P<sup>1</sup>. donndearg. Cf. derg.

**Domblas ao**, *bile*; 29b, 37a; O'G., *gall*, domblas, *gall bladder*; 2a.; R.A. iecor cum liene 380. Cf. RC. ix, 234. Fel .i. domblas ae gach ainmidhe. *The bitterness of every animal's liver*; PH. domblas, *bitterness*; 3 B. 15 feil — domblas ae... foirid an tine dhia... 7 a chimilt don laibhre re nabarthar elefansia.

**Dond**, Cf. tond.

**Driuch**, *shudder? horripilation?* 10a, 27a. Cf. driuch 7 greand; R.A. rigor, horripilatio; D. *fretfulness*, O'R. driuchad *a standing on end*; PH. ro-driuchtatar na legion na ndemnu co n-aduath = *they shuddered?* PH. *murmur*; Dott. *s'irriter*. Cf. greand.

**Druim**, *ailt in droma, the joints of the back?* 15a, 39a; R.A. articuli pedis 403. Cf. alt.

**Dú**, *meet, seemly, fitting*; *passim*; R.A. competit.

**Dubglas**, R.A. lividus; 26a, 29a.

**Dubhanuibh**, *dpl., kidneys*; 14b; R.A. a renibus; D.; O'R. dubhan.

**Dubhcosach**, *black maidenhair* (Capillus veneris); 15b, 31a, 32b, 39a, 40a; R.A. capilli Veneris; D., dubh-chosach, (also in Aran called *te scailpreach*); O'R., H., M.; St. A. 119 Sitricum .i. gne ele don dubhcosach. RC. ix, 242 in dubcosach.

**Duilli** croind darach, d. c. perida; *oak, pear tree leaves*; 16a; R.A. folia quercus.

**Dunad**, *oppilation, blocking up*; *passim*; R.A. oppilatio.

**Ealodhon**, ealodnach; *artificial*; 38a, 44a; R.A. beneficio artis; PH. eladu, *art*; eladnach, *skilful*; Wi. elada, elatha. Eladhnach; co heladhnach, *artificially*; 15b; O'R. ealadh-antach.

**Easna**, easnuidh, *gsg.*, easnach, asnach *dsg.*; 26a; R.A. costa.

**Easpad**, *scrofula*; 28b, *ft. n.*; cf. sgrotuile, esba.

**Ecc beg**, *syncope*; 18a, 20a, 21a; R.A. parva mors.

**Ecuibdech**, 19a; R.A. inconveniens; a scholastic polite term for *untrue*.

**Edlus**, *lax texture*; 19b, 27a, 43b; R.A. raritas. Edluith, *light, lax, slight*; R.A. rarus. Cf. dluith, dlus.

**Efemera** (Med. Lt. ephemera, *sc.* febris; Gr. ἐφήμερος), *ephemeral fever*; 1b, 6b, 9a, 12a; R.A. ephemera. Cf. Boorde. *Brev. Health.* cxxxvi, 50 . . . the ephimer fever . . . doth dye that daye in which he doth infest any man. NED; Syd. A fever which lasts a day or a very short period.

(A n-)egmuis, *except*; 7a, 9a, 34a; R.A. nisi 818.

**Eiginn crand**, *tree ivy*: eiginn talman, *ground ivy*; Nepeta Glechoma? Hedera Helix? (*alehoof*); 36b, 40a; R.A. hedera terrestris, arborea; H. eighean; St. C. 82 Edera .i. dath feithleand; RC. ix, 230. Edera arborea .i. eigheand na crann. Edera tearrastris .i. in t-eigenn talman. Cf. 1450 *ME. Med. Bk.* 200. 3if thou mow not haue alle these erbes tak ground yuy alone. NED.

**Eillidi**, *elecampane*; 20b, 21b, 23b; R.A. enula; H(St.,C.) eillidh, ellend; St. cillinn; M. Inula Helenium, ailleán, meacan ailinn. "A relic of ancient cultivation and often found near early ecclesiastical settlements<sup>1</sup>"; C., Inula Helenium, Gr. Helenos; Gael. ailleán > aille; Ir. ellea (Gael. eilid(h), Helen. "The famous Helen of Troy is said to have availed herself of its cosmetic properties". Sugh eillidi, premuibh e.; 21b, 23b.

<sup>1</sup> *Tourists Flora of the West of Ireland*, p. 155. Praeger.



(Co h-) **eillnighthi**, *polluted* (?); 10a; Wi. elnim, *ich beflecke*. Cf. aibeil.

**Ein cerc**, ein geala circi; *pullets, chickens*; 15b, 22b; R.A. pullus galinaceus.

**Eirida**, *apl. of eire, burden*; 33a, 44a; Wi. PH. ere. Cf. aire.

**Elefanncia**, *elephancy*; 43b; R.A. elephantia 617. Pr. Elephantiasis: Elephant disease, a blood disease named from the likeness of the diseased skin to that of the elephant, and particularly from its vastness and terrible nature. Cf. 1398. Trevisa *Barth. De P.R.* vii lxiv (1495) 279. One manere Lepra comyth of pure Melancholy, and hyght Elephancia. NED. Cf. domblas ao.

**Elefleog**, *woodbine, stinking orach* (St.); 16a; R.A. beta?; St. A. 61 atriplex .i. elifleog; H. eilefleog, aracia triplex; C. Under heading Chenopodiaceae, Ch. vulvaria, *stinking goosefoot*; Ir. elefleog. Cf. Atriplex hastata, *common orache*, Ir. praiseach min; O'R. elefleog; Atriplex Olida; feleog, *woodbind, honeysuckle*; RC. ix, 225 Arracia atriplex .i. in eletreog; K.42. elefreog.

**Elestront**, *yellow flag*; 16b, 36b, 39a, 40a; R.A. Macedonicum; H. eileastrom, eilestrin, cf. eilisdair etc.; 3 B. 15. Allagsandrum masadonica petrisidonium .i. tri hanmanna an eilisdroit . . . 7 aderthar persille alasdront risan luibhe seo 7 . . . ata brigh diuruiticeach innti.

**Elisdair**, *flag flower*; 36a; R.A. acorus; C. Iris pseudacorus, *yellow flag*; seilisdair, siolastar, feleastar, feleastrom, eleastair; H. eileastar, *flag flower*; RC. ix, 234 Gladiolus .i. soilestrach.

**Emblici**, 8a; R.A. sic 821; RC. ix, 232 Emblici .i. torad croinn fasus annsa doman mor. Emblici sunt fructus crescentes ultra mare, purgant flegma et malencoliam, et est species mirabolanorum; 3 B. 15. eimbeillisi.

**Emer slebi**, *wild sage, mountain sage*; 36a, 39a, 40a; R.A. eupatorium; O'R. emir slebi, *mountain sage*; St. Crawf. MS. 10a. ambrosia, eupatorium, liliagus .i. tri hanmanna na



hemerslebe; C. *teucrium scorodonia*, *wood sage*, Gael. saisle coille, Ir. ebeir sluaigh; H.(T) evar slaimhe, *mountain sage*; K. 42. Iubair shlebbhe 7 aderar saitsi coiledh risin luibhsi.

**Enbruithe**, *npl.*, enbruithida; *broth*; 8b, 10b, 13a, 14a, 21a, 22a, 36b; R.A. brodium; MacB. eanraich . . . most dialects make it chicken soup < eun bruith; Corm. Enbruithe. .i. usce bruith (i. feola). Cf. K. 42 subpallida: (*sc.* *urina*) mar anbruith feola leath bhruite.

**Eorna**, *barley*; 8b, 14a, 30b. Cf. R.A. hordeatum. RC. ix, 239. Ordium .i. in eorna.

**Epaumasticus**; *a fever that daily diminishes till it ceases* = paracasticus; 7a; R.A. epacmastica. Cf. O'G. 135, παρακμαστικός. Pr. Paracme (παρα+ἀκμή) applied by Galen to a fever when past its crisis. Cf. aumasticus, omatenus.

**Epilepsia**, *epilepsy*; 23b, 32a; R.A. epilepsia. Cf. 1578. Lyte Dodoens 35. The same is good for the epilepsie or falling sicknesse. NED. E epoleindsia; K. 42. epilentia. Cf. galur tuitminnach.

**Erisipila** (<a Gr. ἐρυθρός-πέλ(λα), *erysipelas*, *wild fire*, or *St. Anthony's fire*; 25a, 29b; R.A. erysipelas; Erisipila fleghmonites; 25a. Cf. 1527 Andrew *Brunswyke's Distill. Waters* H iij b. Houseleke . . . is good agaynst the sore called erisipila. NED. Cf. teine Dia.

**Errnia**, *hernia*, *rupture*; 25b, 32b; R.A. hernia.

**Esba**, *gsg.*, esbada; *defect*, *want*, *loss*; 18b, 19a *et pass.*; R.A. affectu; O'G. 196. Cf. easpad.

Esba ceille; R.A. alienatio mentis; *delirium*? Cf. Da mbia becan da ceill aige; R.A. compos mentis.

Esba collata. *sleeplessness*; R.A. vigilia.

**Escomuin**, *eel*; 43b; R.A. anguilla; O'R. eascu, eascann; MacB. easg, easgann; O. Ir. escung, = *fen snake*; Mx. a hastan, *her eel*.

**Eslainti**, *disease*; *passim*; R.A. morbus; e. gan beith adburda. Cf. adburda.

**Etica**, *etica* (Late Lt. hecticus, Gr. ἐκτικός, OFr. étique),

*hectic fever*; 1b, 9a, 11a, 12a, 13a, 18b; R.A. *hectica* (*sc. febris*). Cf. 1519 Horman *Vulg.* 37b. He is in an eticke or a consumption. NED.

**Etrumugad**, *vn.*, *relieve, ease, lighten*; 28a, 33a, 41b; R.A. *alleviatio*; D. *eadtromughadh, act of lightening, alleviation*.

**Eufoirbium**, *euforbie, euphorbium, gum resin from tree*; 9b, 32b, 36b; R.A. *euphorbium*; RC. ix, 232. *Euforbium .i. gum croind*. Cf. 1400 *Langfranc's Cirurg.* (MS.A.) 43. To drie bodies he muste be medlid with a litil euforbium. NED. Cf. *emer slebi*.

**Fabradha**, *apl.*; *eyelids*; 12a; R.A. *palpebra*; Mx. *fer-roogh, an eyelid*.

**Fail**, *hiccup*; 12b, 17a; R.A. *singultus*.

**Failighid**, *an leg. failtighid? rejoice*; 13b.

**Failid**, *joyous*; 44b; *corresp. to* R.A. *laetificantia*.

**Faindle**, *gsg.*, *swallow*; 32b; R.A. (*cor*) *hirundinis*.

**Faistine**, *prophecy*; 28a; R.A. *praedicere quid sit futurum* 962.

**Faithnidha**, *apl.*, *warts*; 25a, 29a; R.A. *verruca*; D. *faithne a wart*; O'R. *faithinne*; Mx. (*Clague*) *fahney, fahnaghtach, warty*. Cf. YBL. 350a *faithnemail: varicosus*.

(Polluib) **fancain**, 31b; R.A. *in foraminibus sub craneo? panniculis?* O'R. *fainni? the pores of the body*; Cf. *fidh-isib*, or = *fo* in *cenn (?)* YBL. 356b, *fo chinn*.

**Faothugad**, *crisis*; 3a ff., 7a, 26a *et pass.*; R.A. *crisis*; la in *faothuighti*, 41b; D. *faothughadh, faothamh: recovery after the crisis of a disease*; O'G. 211. *De laeithibh faet-haighthi, de criticis diebus*.

**Fasadurc**, *cupping horn*; 32a, 36b; R.A. *ventosa; hollow horn?* (ac) **Feachuin**, *in comparison with*; 19a, 33a; R.A. *comparando* (936), *his praesuppositis* (247).

**Fedan**, *npl.*, *fedanna, dpl.*, *fedanuibh; pipes*; 11a, 40a; YBL. 347a, *feadan, fistula*; R.A. *fistula*.

**Feinel**, *fenel* (ad. pop. Lt. *feneaculum < faenum, hay*), *fennel*, *foeniculum vulgare*; 31a, 36a, 39a, 40b; R.A. *faeniculus*.

St. C. 22, A. 57. Maratrum .i. sil finel. Crawf. MS. 29b. (St.) lus na croiche ainm ele dho; M. Foeniculum officinale, Fineal Mhuire, lus an tsaoi; H. feneul, fineul, f. Muire; C. (Sisymbrium sophia, *flixweed*; fineal Mhuire) foeniculum vulgare, *fennel*; Gael. lus an tsaoidh, fineal; Ir. fineal chumhthra.

Prem feineil, sil feineil.

**Feith**, *gpl.*, feithi(d); *nerve, sinew*; R.A. nervus, ligamentum, (616).

**Feithlinne**, cf. lus na f.

**Feoigeacht**, 11b; *state of being withered*; R.A. ariditas. Feoighi, *adj.* 12a.

**Feoil mennan**, *kids' flesh*; 15a; R.A. carnis hoederis.

**Feolmairecht**, *fleshiness*; 33a; R.A. carnositas.

**Ferad**, *gsg.*, feruigh; *faeces*; 2b, 12a, 26a, 28a, 31b, 44a; R.A. cgestio. Cf. YBL. 351b inglan; K. 42, 212 an tionglan.

**Fesach**, *wise, skilful*; 35a; R.A. sagax.

**Festa**, *feast*; 13b. Not in R.A.

**Fiabras**, *fever*; R.A. febris; *pass.*; E<sup>1</sup> fiamros.

**Fialus**, *affinity*; 18a; R.A. consortium habentium.

**Fidhisib**, *dpl.*; *passage?* or = Lt. in viis? R.A. (est) in viis & forminibus sub craneo & raro . . . in panniculis. 143; 31b; D.(O'R.) fighis *the passage in the ear through which sound is conveyed*. Cf. fancain. K. 42 (161). Dunad fidhisiodh 7 slighthi an fuail.

**Figeda**, *apl.*, figedhidh, *gpl.*, figedhuibh, *dpl.*, *figs*; 12b, 15a, 16b, 23a, 41a; R.A. ficus; RC. ix, 234. Ficus .i. na figde. *of figs*. 3 B. 15. Ficus .i. na figinighe 7 na seanndaoine ghnathuigheas iad 7 cuirid acasa an aighte air ccul.

2) Figi, *piles*; 29a; R.A. ficcus; OE. fygge. Cf. 1540. Lloyd *Treas. Health* (1585) M ij. It is good if the fygge blede. NED.

**Filun** .i. antrax; *felon, anthrax*; R.A. anthrax (q. v.); 29a, 31a; O'G. 281, fiolun saith, *anthrax*; Plum. fiolún finn. Cf. 1440 *Promp. Parv.* 154/2. Felone, soore, *anthrax*. NED.

**Finegra** ; *vinegar* ; 10b, 15b, 17a, 20b, 29a ; R.A. acetum.  
Cf. aigeid.

**Fine grecum** (OE. fenograecum ; Lt. foenugraecum ; Fr. fenugrec), *fenugreek* ; 30b ; R.A. urtex Graeca ; St. A. 121 Finigrecum .i. pis gregach ; RC. ix, 233. Fenu-gregum. Cf. 1643. J. Steer tr. *Exper. Chyrurg.* vi, 25.  
A decoction of Foenegreeke or Melelot flowers.

**Finemhnach**, *gsg., vine* ; 15b, 16a, 31a ; R.A. vitis ; O'R. ; D. ; H. fineamhuin ; St. B. 20. Arilli .i. granna finemnach ; RC. ix, 239. Pampanus .i. duille na finemhna.

**Finnfad**, *hair* ; 12b, 29a ; R.A. pili. Cf. PH. etach dognither do fhindfad gabar.

**Fisigi**, *npl., physicians* ; 26a, 37b ; R.A. medicus. Fisigacht, 7a.

**Fiuchad**, *vn., seethe, boil up* ; 14a ; R.A. ebullitio.

**Flegmon** (a. Lt. phlegmona, a. Gr. φλεγμονή, ME. flegmon), *phlegmon* ; 6a, 25a ; R.A. phlegmone ; Pr. Phlegmon: acute inflammation beneath the skin of the subcutaneous cellular tissue. Cf. 1398. Trevisa *Barth. De P. R.* vii, lix. (Bodleian MS.) Suche swellinge hatte Apostema and somtyme . . . it hatte flegmone.

**Flegmancia**, a. Gr. φλεγμασία (Hippocr.), *inflammation, phlegmasia* ? R.A. phlegmatica ; 8a. *confused with leucophlegmasia*, q. v. Fleadmatica, 1b.

**Fliuchaidacht**, *moisture ; pass.* ; R.A. humiditas.

**Fliuchuduis oilemnaid**, 13b ; *nutritive juice*.

**Flux** (Lt. fluxus, Fr. flux), *flux* ; 8a, 15b, 26b, 37a, 39b, 42a. Pr. A discharge ; another term for diarrhoea. Bloody flux is synonymous with dysentery. Cf. 1577 B. Googe. *Heresbach's Husb.* iv (1586) 187. They (bees) feed so greedilie as they fall into a Flix. NED.

Flux broind ; 18b, 23b ; flux fola ; 23a ; flux mor medoin ; 11b, 18b.

**Fobra**, *begin* ; 32a ; 3rd sg. pres. subj. of fobraim *I attempt*.  
Fobair, *beginning*.

**Fograidh**, *it resounds* ; 37a, 40b ; R.A. sonat.

**Foguairt**, *round about*; 29a; E<sup>1</sup>. maguairt; D. mágcuaire, fa chuairt. Not in R.A.

**Foirbhthi**, *foirfe*; *perfect*; 7a, 24b; R.A. perfectus.

**Foirithin**, *help*; 27a; R.A. adjuto.

**Foirmica** (< Lt. formica, *ant*), *a kind of ulcer*; 25a, 27b, 29a; R.A. *sic*. Cf. 1400 *Langfranc's Cirurg.* 213. Pustule that cometh of humours corrupt as ignis persicus and miliaris and fformica schal be purged. NED. Pr. a term applied by the Arabians to herpes; a cutaneous affection of a creeping character. Cf. formica.

**Follamnugad**, *vn.*, *ruling*; 6a, 8b *et pass.*; R.A. regere. Brigh follamnach; R.A. regimen 960. Cf. brigh.

**Folmugad**, *gsg.*, *folmaighti*; *vn.*, *purge, purging*; *pass.*; R.A. evacuatio. Brigh folmuighti, *evacuatory force*. Cf. brigh.

**Folud**, *substance*; *pass.*; R.A. substantia. cf. K. 42, 169 substant.

**Fonn**, 7a; R.A. regio.

**Fordrond**, *groin, share*; 30b, 32b, 40a; R.A. (inguen) inguinis, pecten, 935, 432; D. fordhronn *the womb*.

**Formica corrusiua**, *f. ambulativa, f. miliaris*; 25a; R. A. formica deambulativa aut corrosiva, *f. miliaris*; Syd. formica ambulatoria; herpes circinatus (*lupus*?). F. corrosiva; herpes excedens, *f. synonym for h. miliaris. s. v. foirmica*.

**Fostad**; cf. fostog; 9b, 33a, 37a; brigh fostaighi; R.A. retentiva.

**Fostog**, *vn.*, *check*; 10b, 13a, 30b, 39b; *constipation*; R.A. constipatus, 848; fostoigi; *restrain, imp.* 22a. Cf. cengul.

**Fotraçadh**, *bath*; 9a, 10a, 16a, 40a *et pass.*; R.A. balneum. F. tirim; R.A. stupha; *dry bath, stupe, fomentation*.

**Fransi**, *tansy*? 30a. Not in R.A. Or cf? RC. ix, 233. Frangaria .i. luss na subh talman. or, *ib.* 225. Atanasia Tanesetum .i. lus na Frangc. E. Fraindsi.

**Frenicis**, *frenzy*; *phrenitis*; 7a, 24a, 26a, 27b, 31a, 32b; R.A. phrenesis.



**Frichnumach**, *attentive*; 38a; R.A. diligens; PH. frichnam, *service, zeal*; Wi. frichnaim (frith-gnim) *ich befleissige mich einer Sache*; O'G. 209 frichnumach.

**Frithbualad**, *reaction, repercussion*; 14b, 28a; R.A. reperiutio Fritbualtech (*sc. brigh*) *repercussive force*; 28a, 29b; RC. ix, 240. Repercusiua .i. gach ni ina fuil brigh frithbualtech. Cf. c. 1400 *Langfranc's Cirurg*, 210, To enpostyms of blood, thou miȝt do medicyns repercussifs & dissolutiuis sotilly. NED.

**Fuaidter**, *sew*; 33b, R.A. consuatur.

**Fual**, *urine*; *pass.*; R.A. urina.

**Fuasmad**, *fury*, 2a; R.A. furor; PI. fuasnadh.

**Fuigill**, *remains, residue*; 35b; R.A. residuum.

**Fuil derg**, *sanguine humour*; *pass.*; R.A. sanguis.

F. d. remur, *gross sanguine humour*. Cf. linn dub, etc.

**Fuil draige**, *dragon's blood*, bright red gum or resin of palm *Calamus Draco*; 29b; E<sup>1</sup> fuil dreagain; R.A. sanguis draconis 949.

**Fuiliugad**, *scarification*; 28b, 32b, 39a; R.A. scarificare.

**Fuil mista**, *the catamenia*; 8b, 30b, 37a, 39b, 41a; R.A. menstrua; 3 B. 15. fuil maclain.

**Fuilngid**, 20a *et pass.*; Lt. patiatur.

**Fuil truailnidhe**, *putrescent blood*; 9a, 30b.

**Fuimiter** (<OFr. fumeterre), *fumitory*; 21b, 31a, 32b, 40a; R.A. fumus terrae; RC. ix, 234. Fumus terrae .i. in fuimittera; H., etc. fumaria officinalis, caman searràigh. We. muc y ddayar. Cf. c1450 *M.E. Med. Bk.* (Heinrich) 158. Take ye jus . . . of fumtere. Siroip an fuimitir, R.A. syrupo de fumo terrae.

**Fuinneoca**, *npl., windows*; 14b; R.A. fenestrae.

**Fuinnsionn**, cf. coirt croinn f.

**Fulairem**, *vn.*; *force, cause, incite*; 20a *et pass.*; R.A. conducere. Fularind : conduciat.

**Fundimint**, *foundation*; 18b; R.A. fundamentum; O'G. 300 fundamaint.



**Furtachtaighim**, *I relieve. Pres. subj. sg. 3 rel.*; 13b, 34b;  
R.A. adjuvare. Cf. comfurtacht, etc.  
**Furun**, not in R.A; 36b; E.E<sup>1</sup> Furun. Low Lat. Furunculus?  
*a weasel, ferret.*

**Gabail** (balaid), *smell*, (act. and trans.); 23a, 25b; R.A. patiens  
oderetur 263. Gabaltach, 20b; R.A. recipiens.

**Gabail ri** = *yield to the touch*; 33b; R.A. tactui cedere 937;  
or = *resist*; 25b; R.A. resistere 950.

**Gafunn**, *henbane*; 30a; R.A. iusquiamus; H.; C.; St. C.  
121 Ysica .i. gafand; M. Hyoscyamus niger, gafann, crann  
gafainn; 3 B. 15. Camculata .i. an gafann. Sugh na luibhe  
so maille plur mine cruithneachta 7 re gealan uighi a cur  
amhail ceirin ar na haltibh 7 foirit air photagra 7 air  
airtixtíath.

**Gaili**, *stomach*; 13b *et pass.*; R.A. stomachus; Mx. gorley gailley  
*colic.*

**Gaill**, *npl., foreigners*, = *English*; 14a; R.A. (Gruellum) Angli-  
corum 852.

**Gaillein**, *npl., 'Foreign birds', pheasants*; 15a, 22b; R.A.  
phasiani 856. Guinea fowl and turkeys unknown in England  
before 1530. (Googe).

**Gairdechus**, *mirth, laughter, joy*; 13b, 21b, 22b; R.A. gaudium.  
Gairechtach 44b.

**Gairfidech**, *rumble, laughter*; 33a; R.A. risum 623; rugi-  
tum 936; E<sup>1</sup> gairfidhach. Cf. YBL. 351a curranach.

**Gairgrisim**, *gargarism = a gargle*; 32b, 36a; R.A. gargaris-  
mus. Cf. 1400 Langfranc's *Cirurg.* 209. If ye empostym  
be in a mannes mouth than thou schalt make him no  
gargarisme. (NED). Cf. neithi glanas in cenn.

**Gairiofilatum**, *gariofle, clove, gilly flower*; 21b; R.A. Garyu-  
phyllatum 258. Cf. clous.

**Gairleog**, *garlic*; 9b, 17a, 29a, 31b, 42a; R.A. allium 143;  
C. garleag; 3 B. 15. Aillium .i. an ghairleag. ceirin de 7 do  
blathaibh m... do cur air an ttimtiracht 7 foirid tenesmon

7 teinneas na timterechta 7 is incubhidh an ceirin chetna a naighaid gach adhbhar fuar. Sugh gairleogi; 42a.

**Gallbanum** (Gr. γαλβάνη), *galbane*, a gum from a Persian tree (ferula); 32a; R.A. galbanum. Cf. 1450 *M.E. Med. Bk.* (Heinrich) 82. Take . . . 1 quarter of gomme galbanum. RC. ix. 234. Galbanum .i. sugh luibhi é; 3 B. 15 Galbanum .i. sugh luibhi 7 adeir Platearius gurab gum crainn e.

**Gallbarum**, *galbanum*, q. v.; 31a, 36b.

**Gallfotannan**, *bears-foot*? 12b; R.A. rostri porcini; H. gallfothannan, *bear's breech* (O'C.); acanthus mollis (St.); M. fothannan, feochadan, *thistle*; 3 B. 15. Branca ursinis .i. an gallfhothadan. an luibh so itir bhun 7 bharr do bhrise 7 a cur air na neascoidibh 7 aibighit...

**Galun**, *gallon*; R.A. lagena; 35b, 40b; E<sup>1</sup> galuman.

**Galur buidhi**, *jaundice*; 39a; R.A. icterus; D., O'R., O'G. 199; Clague, y vuighey. Cf. 1387 Trevisa *Higden* (Rolls) ii. 113. A pestilence of ye yellowe yuel that is i-cleped ye jaundys. Cf. ictericia. Cens. 1. buidheachair chrochda.

**Galur tuitminnach**, *falling sickness*; 18a, 33b, 35a. Cf. epilepsia.

**Gaoithi**, *npl.*, *suppository*; 7a, 8a, 10b; R.A. suppositorium. Gaoithi meala, etc.

**Gaothmuirecht**, *flatulence*; *pass.*; R.A. ventositas; O'Gr. 193; gaethmaracht, *windiness*; Mx. geayceid, '*flatuosity*'; K. 42. gaothamhlacht.

Gaothmuirecht remur; *gross flatulence*; 38b.

**Gealan uighi**, *white of egg*; R.A. album ovi. Cf. Mx. gealacan; Clague, fynnican ooh.

**Geir**, *suet, fat*; 31a; R.A. adeps? axungia?

**Genemuin**, *semen virile*; R.A. sperma 930; 30a; D. geineamhain, *act of generation*. Geinter, 41a.

**Gensiana**, *gentian*; 35b; R.A. gentianae 88; RC. ix., 235 genciana .i. coirci lacha(n); E<sup>1</sup> geindseana.

**Gerrad** (trasna); R.A. incisio per transversum; 34a, 38a, 39a; O'G. 193, gerrad, *lesion*.

- Glaisin coille**, *bogloss*; 8a, 20b, 22a, *etc.*; R.A. buglossa; M. Ajuga reptans, *common bugle*, glasair choilleadh; H.(T) glasair heile, *bugle*; C. Lycopsis arvensis, *bugloss*; stachys betonica, *wood betony*, glasair coille; St. and H. also give this meaning of glaisin coille. We. glesyn y coed, *bugle*; 3 B. 15 Barba silbhana .i. an gaisin coille. Cf. W. Bugloss = *bugle*; St. B. 24. Buglosa lingua bouiss .i. g. c.
- Glanduile** (ad. Lt. glandula, aFr. glandule), R.A. glandulae 949; *glandules*; 25a. Cf. mesocc.
- Glas**, R.A. violaceus; 41b.
- Gloriam**, *iris*; 38b, 40b; R.A. ireos 411. Sugh gloriain? 39a; R.A. Succos Ireos 403; St. C. 22 gloriain, *iris*? H. gloirian, *flag flowers* (O'C.); M., C. gloiris: *golden saxifrage*, Chrysosplenium Oppustifolium; RC. ix, 236. Iris .i. gloriain; 3 B. 15. Iris Gloriam 7 ataid tri hanmanna air .i. Iraois, gladius 7 iris, blaith mar charoilighe (corcair) bhais air, Iraos blath geal bhias air. Gladius blaith crochda bhais air. We. y glorya.
- Gluasacht**, *movement, motion, course*; *passim*; R.A. motus. Cf. cunnail, *steady*; R.A. fixus; 31b n. 1, 32b, n. 2. Cunnlacht.
- Glutinum**, *gluten*; 11a, R.A. *sic et gluten* (834); O'G. glutium, p. 249. Cf. campium, ros.
- Gnathugad**, *etc.* always translates Lt. *uti*; gnathaigeadh: R.A. utatur, *etc.* Rognathaigh = R.A. visites; 1a.
- Gne**, *npl.*, gneithi; *species*; *passim*; R.A. species.
- Gontach**? 44b; R.A. rugitus? 622. Cf. gairfidech.
- Goran**, *pimple*; 20a, 25a; R.A. pustuli.
- Gortaidtach**, *harmful*; 25b; R.A. laedens.
- Graindighi**, *npl.*, *granules*; 26b, 29a; R.A. cum contentis granulosus 959.
- Greand**, *rigor, horripilation*; 2a, 6b, 9b, 27a; *see* driucht. R.A. 674 horripilatio 827. Cf. greann, *hair, bristle*? Wi. grend, *Backenbart*; Mx. greain, *a smart felt through the nervous system of the body on hearing or seeing anything sudden or awful*.

- Grennugad**, *vn.*, irritate; 13a; R.A. provoco; grennuidhes, *etc.*
- Gres**, *section*; 24a, 27b, 37a; R.A. sectio.
- (Smeraibh) grianain**, *mulberries?* R.A. (cort.) mori celsi 933; 31a; H. grian-muine, *blackberry*.
- Grindell**, 12a; R.A. de centro 844; D. grinneall, *bottom of sea; hard sand on which foundations of buildings are laid*.
- Gruth**, *curd*; R.A. substantia caseosa; 14a, 16a.
- Guaireach** (muice), *bristle*; 32a; R.A. cum setis porcinis 144.
- Gumanda**, *npl.*, gumaguibh, *dpl.*; *gum*; 36b; R.A. (cum) gummatibus; RC. ix, 235. Guimi .i. gum 7 intan aderar gum a focul coitcenn is do gum araibi is coir a tuicsin.
- Gum arabicum**, *gum of a kind of acacia*; 8a, 15b; R.A. gummi arabicum 822. Cf. 1400 *Langfranc's Cirurg.* 49. Take frank encense, mastik, mirre, dragagantum, gumme arabik. NED. 3 B. 15. (gum) arabuic. Cf. *supra*.
- Gurmailli**, *gromwell*; 39a; R.A. milium solis 404; St. A. 32 Mellium soilis .i. in gurmail; 3 B. 15. Cauda persina .i. an gurmail; E grumail.
- Gustrasta** = gus an trath so; 15a. Cf. Sc. G. drasda, an drasda; *now* = an trath so. Not in R.A.
- Guta**, *gout*; 43a; R.A. gutta.
- Hangc**, *thigh, haunch; lateral expansion of pelvis*; 43a; R.A. ancha; YBL. p. 349a (*fcs.*) handci (*gsg.*): uball na leisi. Cf. *Langfranc's Cirurg.* 176. Eueri of hem hath a box that is clepid pyxis, hanch & vertibrum sit theton. NED. Cf. mas and vertibrum.
- Henteria**, *enteric?* 23b; Syd. a term applied to mucus of catarrhal diarrhoea. Not in R.A.
- Herrnia**, *hernia*; 25b, 32b; R.A. hernia 935; errnia fire; *true rupture*. Cf. 1547 Boorde. *Brev. Health*, clxxvi, 62 b. There be thre kindes named... a wateryshe herny, a wyndy hernye, a fleshely herny. NED. Cf. tumtuidhi.
- Hocus**, *mallows*; 8a, 15a, 30a,b, 36a; R.A. malves; H. hocus, fochus; C. ucas, ucas frangach; M. Malva Sylvestris, *common*

*mallow*, ucas ; *Malva Rotundifolia*, *dwarf mallow*, ucas  
Franncach. We. hocys.

Hocus mor; 8a; R.A. bismalves; St. A. 131 *Malue uisge*  
.i. *hocus mor*.

**Iarmoirecht**, *iarmoracht*; *enquiry*; 5a; D., Wi. *pursuit*.

**Iboire**, *imoire*; *ivory*; 8a, 13b, 15a, 20b, 21a; R.A. *ebur*.  
Cnaim imoire, *q.v.* Iboiri loisce, *calcined ivory*; R.A. *spodium*.  
Snas iboire, *ivory turnings*; R.A. *rasura eboris*.  
Cf. snas.

**Ictericia**, *jaundice*; 23b. Cf. galur buidhi.

**Idhgha**, *gsg.*, idhan, *dsg.*, idhuin; *gout*, *sciatica*, *arthritica*;  
36b, 43a, 44a; R.A. *gutta*; D. iodh, *pang*, *pain*, *stitch*;  
O'R. iodha, *pangs*; Keat. iodhna; St. C. 137 *Altina* .i.  
ailt idhgha; MacB. iodhnadh, *pangs of parturition*; O'G.  
194 idha gaili, *cramp in the stomach*; E<sup>1</sup> idha.

**Idropis**, *gsg.*, idropise; *dropsy*; 23a, 25b, 27b, 33a, 37a; R.A. *hydrops*;  
St. C. 136 *Ismorfea* .i. atcomall no idhropis.

**Ieuenium**, *jejunum*; 14b, 15b; R.A. *ieiunum* (*intestinum*)  
858. Cf. 1398 *Trevisa Barth. De P. R. v. xlii.* (1495) 158.  
The seconde subtyll gutte in latyn is callyd ieiunium to  
vnderstonde in englyssh, *fastynge*. NED.

**Iliaca**, *illica*, *iliac*, *short for passio illica*; R.A. *sic*; 18a, 23b :  
A severe form of intestinal disease, characterised by  
violent griping pains, etc. Cf. 1398 *Trevisa Barth. De*  
*P. R. vii. xlix.* (1495) 263. This passyon called Colica  
hath a cosyn that hyghte *iliaca passio*, and hath that  
name of a gutte that hyghte Ilion. NED. Syd. Iliac passion.  
Spasm of the abdominal muscles with severe pain, vomit-  
ing and constipation.

**Imchubaid**, *suitable*; *passim*; *ref. to* R.A. *deceo*.

**Imdugad** (iomdha) *vn.*, *to increase, multiply*; 6b *et pass.*; R.A.  
*multiplicare*; 3 *sg. rel. pres. ind.* imduighes.

**Imlan**, *entire, complete*; 35a; R.A. *completa*; O'G. 205  
imslan.



- Imlican**, *navel*, 15b, 27b, 37a, 39a, 40a; R.A. umbilicus; D. imleacan; Wi. immlecan, imblin; Mx. imleig.
- Imurcach**, *excess; pass.*; cf. iomarca; R.A. superfluitas; O'G. 208 imurcrachaidh, *superfluities*; E imurcraid; E<sup>1</sup> imurcrach; H<sup>1</sup>. imurcach.
- Imurcoir**, *deferens; the carrier*; 18b.
- Imurcur**, *delatum; the carried*; 18b.
- Incind**, *brain*. Incind eduin: R.A. in parte anteriori capitis. Incind cuil: R.A. in parte posteriori capitis. Cuilincind: R.A. in puppi cerebris 142; 31b; O'G. 181 *posterior brain*. Incind mil: R.A. cerebrum leporis 86; 35b.
- Inde**, indidha *npl.*, indid *gpl.*, indibh *dpl.*; *intestines, entrails, guts; passim*; R.A. viscera, intestinum. Indidh? 43a; R.A. lacertos 616. Cf. 1541 Copland *Guydon's Quest. Chirurg.* ciii b, Lyke as those two beests (the lizerd and mouse) [lacertus - musculus] are byg in the middle and sclender towarde the taylor, so is the muscle or lacerte. NED. E. indeadh cael, *gpl.*, *small intestine*.
- Indstrumint**, *dpl.*, innstrumintibh; *instrument*; 6a, 19a.; R.A. instrumentum 247.
- Indurbad**, *expel, vn.*; *passim*; R.A. evacuare; Wi. indarbenim, repello.
- Ingena na hoidhchi**, *a kind of boil*; 25a; R.A. filiae noctis 949.
- I n-ingnuis**, i niongnais; *excepting, with the exception of, in want of*; 34a, 40b; R.A. exceptis 77.
- Ingur**, an tingur, *gsg.*, inguir, *pus, festering matter*; 6b, 18b; R.A. sanies; F.L., MacB. iongar; Mx. ingyrr, *pus, ichor*; E ingar.
- Inopus**, colour on urine (*wine c.*); 26b; R.A. inopos. Cf. camull. K. 42, 162 Vinea mar fhin ag dul a nduibhe; H<sub>1</sub> 416 Inopus mar fion ac impo a nduibhe; Gr. οἰνωπος.
- Inordaite**, R.A. inordinatus; 19b, 41a *ft. n.*
- Iposarca** (Gr. ὑπὸ-σάρκα) *a form of dropsy, hyposarca, anasarca*; 37a, 39a, 40a; R.A. hyposarca 410. Cf. 1398 Tre-



visa *Barth. De P. R.* vii, lii (MS. Bodl.) Ye furste dropesie hatte lentofleuma . . . ye secunde hatte yposarca other anasarca. NED. K. 42,158, Yposarca .i. an gne doniter o fuacht 7 o tes . . . leucophlegmansia .i. an gne don idroipis tig o fuacht 7 o fliuchaigacht.

**Ipostaisis**, *hypostasis* (sediment in urine); 2a; R.A. hypostatis.

**Ira longadion**, (iara, yra); R.A. hiera logodium 145; 22a, 32b. Cf. ira picra. Syd. Hiera logadii, h. picra made into an electuary with honey.

**Ira picra** (Galen) (Gr. *ἱερὰ πικρά* holy bitters); R.A. hiera picra. Pr. The 'pulvis aloes et canellae' formerly called hiera logodii . . . an electuary made of various drugs with honey; W. A cathartic powder made from aloes and canella bark; Syd. An old purgative emenagogue; 22a, 32a, 36a.

**Ira rufini**, 22a, 32a, b; R.A. Hiera Ruphi; O'G. hiera Rufini. Cf. Ira picra.

**Isoip** (Lt. hyssopus, a. Gr. *ὑσσωπος*, ME. OF. ysope), *hyssop*; 30a, 35b, 39a; R.A. hyssopus 404. Cf. 1542 Boorde, *Dietary*, xx (1870) 281. Isope clenseth viscus fleume. NED. O'R., H. isoipe; RC. ix. 235 Hyssopus affienialis, isop; 3 B. 15 isop is mor fhoghnas a naighid na cosachtaighe.

**Itta**, itan *gsg.*, *great thirst*; 8a, 10a, 28a, 30b, 37a, 41b; R.A. 823 sitis; Wi. itu.

**Iureubarbrum**, *rhubarb*; 22a; R.A. rhabarbrum 259; RC. ix. 240 reubarbrum; 3 B. 15. Reubarbrum .i. preimh crainn fhasus annsa nInnia.

**La**, lo, losa, los; *because, as*; 2a, 33a, 37b, *etc.*; R.A. quia.

**Lachan**, *gsg.*, *duck*; 29a, 31a, 34b; R.A. anas.

**Lactuca** .i. **letus** (ME. letuse), *lettuce*; 8a, 12b, 14a, 15a, 16b, 39a, 42; R.A. *sic*. Sil letuis, *lettuce seed*. Cf. na 4 sila beca fuara (Lactuca, Scariole, *etc.*); H. leitis, liatus; St. letus; 3 B. 15 lactuca .i. an leitis.

**Lagadh**, lagaidh *gsg.*, *purge*; 17a, 22a, 41a; R.A. purgare.

Leighes lachtach, *purgative*; 39a; R.A. laxativa, pharmacum.

**Lairgibh**, *dpl.* of *larac*, Wi. *fork, thigh, haunch*; 26 b; K. 42, 292, fil is na lair gibh 7 is na righthibh .i. quae in tibiis et brachiis est.

**Laithert**, *laithort*; "*deadly draught*" O'R.; R.A. crapula, 962; 8b, 31b; D. lathairt, *ale, beer, liquor*; Wi. laith *Bier*; laith, *lind*; Cf. Corm. lathirt: ól corma.

**Lamanda**, *npl., gloves*; 42b; Wi. lamind; Mx. lauenyn. Cf. YBL. 352b, lucht na lamann; R.A. 1050. chirothecae.

**Lanna**, *npl., scales*; 15b; R.A. squamas. Lannaidhi, 12a.

**Lapadanum**, *labdanum*; 23a, 36b; R.A. ladanum. Cf. 1533 Elyot; *Cast. Helthe* (1541) 11a, Things good for a colde head: Cucubes, Galingale: . . . Labdanum; 3 B. 15 laudánium .i. 7 adeirid na healuicc (*sic*) gurab gum crainn é.

**Lasair**, *lasrach gsg., flame, lightning*; R.A. cum colore flameo 1032; 29b.

**Lathagh**, *abrasion*; 10b; R.A. excoriatio 850; MacB. lath, *benumb?*

**Lauri**, *laurel*; 35b; 3 B. 15. Coconodium .i. siol an lauriola; R.A. baccae Lauri. Laurinum *sc.* oleum, 35a.

**Le(a)sach**, *blistered*; 33b; R.A. callosa 937. Cf. les, lesa.

**Ledurtach**, *hacking? contortion?* 33a, 37a, 44b; R.A. torsio 622; E<sup>1</sup> leadarach.

**Ledurthe**, *leatheriness*; 16b; not in R.A. Cf. H<sup>1</sup> creadurthaige.

**Legan**, *leigin*; *to let (a vein)*; cuisle do l. *phlebotomy, to bleed (a man)*; *passim*; R.A. phlebotomia fieri.

**Leighes**, *cure; pass.*; R.A. cura, medicamentum; Wi. leges, *Heilung, Heilen*; Mx. lheihs. *Vn., to cure*; 3 *sg. pres. ind.* leighisind, 9b; leigeosaidh, 3 *sg. fut.*; R.A. curare.

**Leimnech**, *leaping*; 25b, 33a, 44a; R.A. saltus 143. Leim, 33b.

**Leis**, *dsg., leisi, gsg., lesaib, dpl.; thigh, hip, hip bone*; 33b, 43b; R.A. ancha, coxa 616.

**Leisge**, *sloth*; 31a; R.A. pigritia 143.

**Lem**, *elm?* 42b. Cf. lemach muige, *mallows*, contract. lem. m.

- Lemnacht**, *new milk*; 15a; R.A. lac dulcis; St. C. 65 mulsa .i. leamnacht.
- Lenm**, lenbuidh *dpl.*; *child*; 30b, 38b, 41a; R.A. foetus 402.
- Leomuín**, *gsg.*; *lion*; 31a; metradh l. *lion's fat*, R.A. adeps leonis 934.
- Lepuid**, *dsg.*, lepta *gsg.*, *bed*; 10a, 12a, 14b, 40a, 42b; R.A. lectus.
- Lesá**, *gsg.*, les *dsg.*, *bladder*; 6b, 18a, 26b, 27a, 36b; R.A. vesice. Cf. Wi. les(s) *bag*? O'R. leas *blister*. Ger. Blasen.
- Lethtur**, lettur, lethur, letur, *skin*; 12a, 17a, 25a *et pass.*; R.A. cutis.
- Leucoflegmansia**, *leucophlegmacy*, 8a; R.A. 382. hyposarca ab aliquibus vocatur Leucophlegmatica. Syd. A dropsical tendency denoted by a pale, tumid and flabby condition of body. H1. P1.; K. 42. 157, gne don idropis. Cf. Iposarca.
- Liaigh**, *physician*; 37b, 41b; R.A. medicus; Wi. liaig; Mx. fer lhee.
- Licoris** (OF. lycorys, Gr. γλυκὺς + ῥίζα, late Lt. liquiritia), *liquorice*; 13a, 15b, 30a, 31a, 39a; R.A. liquiritia; RC. ix, 237. Licricia .i. licoiris; 3 B. 15 liocorisia 7 adeirid na dochtuiridha gurab sugh croinn é.
- Lictubairi**, lictuairi; *electuary*; 12b, 14a, 20b, 22a, 32b, 37a, 40a; R.A. electuaria; O'G. lictuaire 209.
- Lignum aloes**, *lign-aloes, the bitter drug aloes*; 15a, 16b, 20b, 21b, 23a, 32b, 39b; R.A. sic. Cf. aloen. 1611 Num. XXIV, 6. The trees of Lign-Aloes which the Lord hath planted.
- Lili**, *lily*; 17a, 29b, 30b, 36a, 40a; R.A. lilium; RC. ix. 237 lilium .i. in lili.
- Lin**, *flax*; R.A. linum; St. A. 81 lin. Ros lin, *flax seed*; 30a, 31a, 35a; R.A. semen lini; Mx. lieen. Edach lin; 30a; *linen cloth*.
- Lin an damain allaigh**, *spider's web*; 12a, 29a; R.A. tela araneae 844; 3 B. 15. Tela rania .i. lion an dubhain allaidh 7 ata brigh fostathach ann do stopa fola.
- Lin gabala eisc**, *fishing net*; 12a; R.A. rete 544.
- Linad**, *fulness, plethora*; *pass.*; R.A. repletio.
- Lind ur**, *new ale*; 33b, 43b; R.A. cerevisia nova.

- Linn dubh**, *melancholy*; *pass.*; R.A. melancholia.
- Linn dubh aiceda** (?) R.A. melancholia naturalis 947; 25a.
- Linn dubh loisce**, 25a; *burnt melancholic humour*; R.A. atra bilis adusta (?) 914; O'G. *inflammatory humour*.
- Linn fuar**, *phlegm*; *pass.*; R.A. phlegma. L. f. saillti, *salt phlegm*; 26a; R.A. à phlegmate salso 949. L. f. aiceda; 6a.
- Linn ruadh**, *choler*; *pass.*; *bilis flava*? R.A. choler; linn ruadh loisce, *atra bilis*? *inflammatory choler*.
- Lisda**, 2b; R.A. mólestus.
- Litairgia** (Med. Lat. litargia, ME. lytarge), *lethargy*; 7a, 26b, 27b, 31b, 32b. L. uera, l. non uera. 31b; R.A. lethargo. Syd. Lethargos: a Hippocratic term for a remittant fever, characterized by drowsiness.
- Litronta**, *dittany*; 17a, 39a; R.A. diptamus; St. A. 23. Diptano .i. in ditronda; RC. ix. 231. Diptannus pulegium marti .i. da ainm in elitronta. *an leg.* ditronta?
- Lobadh**, *rot*; 41b; R.A. putrefacta 1044.
- (Na) **loch mblen**, *gpl.*, isna lochaib blen *dpl.*; 25a, 26b, 28b; R.A. inguinibus 949; *groin*; F. L. bléan, bléin; O'R. locbhleine *the region under the short ribs*; D. lochlein, *prop.* loch bleine.
- Loighid**, *loigdigter*; *lessen*; 7a, *et pass.* R.A. reducere; *smallness*; 14a, 44a; R.A. pauca 621.
- Loinidhga**, *sciatica*; 43a; loin, *hip*, idhgha, *gout*, *cramp*; R.A. sciatica. Cf. idhga.
- Loisci**, *burning*; R.A. intensio. Loiscnech, R.A. pungitivus, mordax; 7a, 9b. Cf. lenna loisce; fiabras l., 34b.
- Lon**, loin *dsg.*? *hip*; 43a; R.A. coxa. Cf. hange.
- Loscad**, *burn*, *calcine*; 27a, 33b; R.A. administratio cauterisorum 938; loisce, R.A. adusta.
- Luaidhe**, *lead*; 7a, 26b *et pass.*; dath an luaidhi; R.A. lividus (*adj.*); RC. ix. 240 Plumbum .i. in luaidhe; K. 42, 162, livida (*sc. urina*); mar dath an luaighe. Cf. Inopus.
- Luaimnech**, *leaping*, *volatile*, *restless*, *raging*? 26b, 28b, 31b,

- 37b; R.A. exhalente, furiosus, deambulativus. Luaimnighi 43a; R.A. mobilitas.
- Luaith**, *ashes*; 29a, 40b; R.A. cineres; St. C. 90 puluis .i. luaith.
- Luaithred**, *ashes, dust*; 11b, 26b; R.A. adustivus.
- Lubaitsi** (OFr. levesche, ME. loveache), *lovage* (levisticum officinale); 30a, 39a, 40a; R.A. levisticum; St. A. 43 leuistica .i. luuadsi; RC. ix. 237 leuisticus .i. lubh; 3 B. 15. Leuestica .i. labh. Cf. 1420 *Liber Cocorum* (1862) 18 Take a handfule of herb lovache. NED.
- Lubra**, *leprosy, lepra* (*syphilis*?) 17b, 18a, 23b, 38b, 41a; R.A. lepra. Cf. c. 1400 *Langfranc's Cirurg.* 196 Lepra is a foul sjuknes that cometh of malancolie corrupt. D. lubra, lobhra, lubhair; Mx. loihrey, lourey.
- Luib**, luibenna *npl.*, luibidh *gpl.*; *herb*; 8a, 10a *et pass.*; R.A. herba; St. A. 52 *an herb*; Mx. losserey.
- Luibh na pairilisi**, *cowslip*; 36b; R.A. herba paralysis. Cf. a. 1387 *Sinon. Barthol.* (Anecd. Oxon.) 23. *Herba paralysis*, couslop, and 1440 *Promp. Parv.* 99 Cowslope herbe *herba petri*; *herba paralysis, ligustra*, NED. Cf. soigerin.
- Lupia**, 29a; Syd. The term used . . . for an encysted tumour or wen; R.A. lupinae (lupiae) 984.
- Lurgan**, *gpl., shin*; 32a; R.A. tibiarum; *stalk*, 10b; St. B. 11 lurga, *a shank*; D. lorg, lorga.
- Lus**, *leek*; 31b, 43b; R.A. porrum; H. lus, *a vegetable*; C. leicis; Mx. lhuss, *leek*; RC. ix 239 porrum .i. in lus.
- Lus in sparain**, *shepherd's purse*; 15b; R.A. sanguinaria 859, 732; RC. IX, 227 Bursa pastoris .i. lus in sparain; P<sup>1</sup>. p. 25 Neiche coisgeas fuil na srona . . . lus an sparain (sanguinaria); 3 B. 15. Búrsa pástoiris . . . lus an sparain, is comhachtach a naighidh flux fola é. Threlkeld, lus na fola — Bursa pastoris. Cf. Hortus Sanitatis (Schæffer), Bursa pastoris siue pera pastoris siue sanguinaria . . . disz Krut in der hant gehalten stoppet fast sere die bludenden nasen.
- Lus na feithlinne**, *honeysuckle*; R.A. (succus) volubilis 823;



8b; St. C. 82 (dath) feithlenn; C. 60. *Atriplex agrestis* .i. cael feadh no feithleog; C. 68 *Caprifolium* .i. faithleog .i. dithan idem est; H. feathleadh, feathlog, feathlog fa chrann, feileog; feith, feithleog, feithlin; C. uilleán, feithleon; RC. ix, 243. *Epitimum* .i. in duilli fetha.

**Lus na magrall**, (salep) *orchis*; 39a; R.A. *satureia* 404; H. magairlin, *orchis mascula*; M. m. meidhreach; St. C. 116 Cent(ur)io .i. magarlin; P.O'C. *satyrion*; E<sup>1</sup> lus na magrann.

**Mac tire**, *wolf*; R.A. (adepts) *vulpis* 85. Blonuc m. t., 35a; s. v. blonuc.

**Macall**, *avens* (H.); 35b, 36a; R.A. *sana mundae* (88); St. A. 4. Auansia .i. an macall; C. *geum urbanum*, *common avens*, machall coille; M. do., *wood avens*; RC. ix, 226. *Auancia gariofilata* .i. in macall.

**Macamuib**, *dpl.*, *youths*; 2b, 10b, 13b, 16b, 35a, 41a, 42a; R.A. *adolescens*; Wi. *maccoem* *Junge*.

**Maclach**, *the womb*; 30b, 31a; R.A. *matrix*; McB. *machlog*; 3 B. 15 *maclan*; E. an macloig, *macluig gsg*.

**Mailgi**, *npl.*, *malach gpl.*, *eyebrow*; 12a, b; R.A. *supercilium* (845); D. mala; Mx. *mollee*.

**Mailis**, na mailisi *gpl.*; *malice*; 8a *et pass.*; R.A. *malignitas*, *malitia*. Mailisighi, 37b.

**Mainer**, *manner, fashion*; 44b; R.A. *modus*.

**Maindecht**, *carelessness*; 6b; R.A. *negligens* (811); D. *mainneacht*, *slowness, negligence, idleness*.

**Mairbi**, *lifelessness, numbness*; 26a; R.A. *mortificatio* (952); D. mairbhe.

**Maisdix** (ad. late Lat. *mastix, mastichum*; a. Fr. *mastic*, OE. *mastyk* etc.), *mastyche*; 15a, 29b, 30a, 36b, 39a; R.A. *mastix*. Cf. 1579 Langham *Gard. Health* (1633) 359. The *mastike* is also good against spitting of blood. NED. St. A. 13. *Masdix* .i. gum; H. lus na maistighe, *mastich*; 3 B. 15 *Maistix* .i. gum crainn fhasas annsa ngreig.



**Maothain**, *npl.*, *cartilages, soft parts*; 11b, 12b; R.A. cartilagine (837); F.L. maothtanach, *cartilaginous*.

**Mart**, *mairt gsg.*, *beef*; 29a, 34b; R.A. carnis bovina.

**Mas** (ME., a. Fr. macis), *mace, rind of nutmeg*; 20b, 23a, 35b; R.A. masum. Cf. 1398 Trevisa *Barth. De P. R.* xvii, ii (1494) 595. The Mace is the flowre and the Notmygge is the fruyte. *Ibid.*, cix, 672. The rynde of Nux musticata, the notmygge, hight Macis. 3 B. 15. Mas .i. croicionn crainn na magal cnodh re naburthar mascata.

**Mas**, *buttock*; 43a; R.A. coxa 617; D. H1.; Wi. mass. Cf. NED. coxa, *hip, haunch*; also clunis .i. The buttocke or hanche.

**Mayorana** (OF. marjorane, med. Lt. majorana), *marjoram* (origanum vulgare); 21b; R.A. maiorana, 257. Cf. 1550 Lloyd *Treas. Health*, xv. E v b. Let thy teeth be washed with the decoction of wilde Margerum. H. mairthin; St. A. 20 magorana .i. in sambucus.

**Meas torc allagh**, *park-leaves, tutsan* (H); 10b, 30a; R.A. agnus castus; St. A. 2. Agnus castus .i. mes torc; St. C. 110. Sigillum sanctae Mariae .i. meas tuirc allaid; M. Hypericum Androsaemum, meas tuirc allta. Cf. 1398 Trevisa *Barth. De P. R.* xvii. xv. (1495) 612. The herbe Agnus Castus is awaye grene, and the flowre therof is namly callyed agnus castus, for wyth smelle and vse it makyth men chaste as a lombe. NED. K 42, 337. Agnus castus .i. an mes torc allaid... 7 is ionann a. c. 7 uan geannmuidhe oir doni laghdughadh na toili.

**Medg**, *whey* (Wi.); 16a, 22a, 39a; R.A. serum.

**Melingcech**, *melancholic*; 19b, 21a; R.A. melancholicum.

**Melissa** (a. Gr. μέλισσα) *the herb of balm*, melissa officinalis. NED.; 20b; 3 B. 15 melisa .i. an tairgiod luachra; see Pimentaria, etc.

**Melones**, *melons*; 39a; R.A. 404 sic; St. A. 46. melones, etc. Cf. na 4 sila mora fuara.

**Menfadach**, *yawning*; 6b, 31b; R.A. (adest) oscitatio.

**Mercurial**, *the plant mercury*; R.A. *sic*; 8a, 36a; 3 B. 15. Mercurialus .i. mercuriel 7 foiridh leannta ruadh co hairi-gheach o na haebh; E<sup>1</sup> mearcuiriel.

**Mersi**, *smallage*; 16b, 20b, 21b, 29b, 30a, 31a, 32a, 39a; R.A. apium; 3 B. 15. Apium domesticum .i. an meirsi ghardha — is mór fhóghnas mar cheirin chum na súl maille pudar arain ghil ...; H. meirsi; O'G. mersiomh. We. y mers.

**Mesocc**, mesoice *gsg.*, mesoig *dsg.*, mesoccuibh *dpl.*; *gland* (*acorn*); 25a, 29a; mar mesoccuib, *glandular*; R.A. glans; St. A. 66 Glandes antoun mesogan; RC. ix. 226 Balanon glans .i. mesoga na ndarach; 3 B. 15. Balanan gluais.

**Mesurda**, *moderate*; *pass.*; R.A. temperata 255; Wi. mesurdha, modicum; mesraigim, *ich mässige*; mesraigthe, modestus. Sg. 60b; PH. mesarda, etc.

**Meta**, *faint*; 19b; R.A. timidus.

**Methradh**, *fat, fattening*; 11b, 12a; R.A. adeps 837; pinguedo (544); RC. ix, 240 pinguedo .i. methrad; 3 B. 15. Pinguedo .i. an mhethrudh 7 is fearr co mór an mhethradh bhios is na hainmhinntibh coillte ina isna hainmhinntibh as a mbeantar .... 7 as e meithreach na circe... is fearr ann.

**Metredatum**, *mithridate*; 20b; R.A. mithridatum. A composition of many ingredients in the form of an electuary regarded as a universal antidote against poison or infectious disease. Hence any medicine with similar powers. Cf. 1528 Paynel *Salerne's Regim.* (1541) 33b. Auicen saythe; There be certeyne medicins... which wyl not suffre poyson to approche nere the harte, as triacle and Metridate. NED.

**Mi-ailges bidh**, *lack of appetite*; 12b, 37a; R.A. appetitus cibi diminutio. Cf. ailgis.

**Mi-ceill**, *madness, folly*; 28a; R.A. mania; D. mi-chiall.

**Midochuis**, *gsg.*, *despair*; 38a; R.A. desperatus.

**Midoige**, *nightshade*; R.A. morella (833); H. (App. II) solatrum; 31a, 39b; St. A. 98 salutrom .i. midhoighi; P. O'C. miogaidhe solanum dulcemara; H. miog bhuidhe, *woody nightshade*; M. Atropa bella donna, *deadly nightshade*,

- miotog bhuidhe; RC. IX, 242. Striguum morella, solatrum, domnidhi .i. aenluib inand sin; 3 B. 15. Morealla .i. an lus mighde; E<sup>1</sup> sugh an midhaighe; E maigide.
- Mil**, meala *gsg.*, *honey*; 14a, 16a *et pass.*; R.A. mel; 3 B. 15. Mel .i. an mhil 7 ataid da ghne uirthe .i. mil gheal 7 mil dhearg no ruadh.
- Mil**, mil muighe; *hare*; 29a, 30a, 34b; R.A. lepus; O'G. 229; RC. IX, 237. Lepus .i. in míl maige.
- Mil mor**, *whale*; 20b, 21b. Silni an mil moir, *sperm of the whale*; R.A. ambra, q. v.
- Milbocain**, *wild carrot*, glaucus asinus; 31b, 39a; R.A. daucus 88; H. miodhlucan, millbogan, mugoman, *etc.*; St. Crawf. MS. 24b. an milbocan .i. glacus asinus; C. 28 mudomun; M. daucus carota; burgoman, mugoman, miodhlucan; 3 B. 15. Daucus asini .i. an mhilbhocain; E<sup>1</sup> milbucan.
- Min coirce**, *oat meal*; 8b, 14a; R.A. farina avenae 252.
- Min eorna**, *barley meal*; RC. IX, 233. Farinum ordi .i. in min eorna; R.A. farina hordei 685; 8b, 29b, 39b.
- Mincacht**, *frequency*; 21a.
- Minmach**, *fairy flax*; R.A. Linaria; 29b; H. minuach, misugh *do.*, *purging flax*; M. Linum catharticum, miosach, *purging flax*; mionnuach, *fairy flax*; C. miosade, mionach (*bowels*) *fairy flax*; D. mionnuach, *Linum Sylvestre*, *f. fl. see* unmach. Cf. a. 1887 Sinon. Barthol. (Anecd. Oxon.) 28 *Linaria*, wilde flax. NED.
- Minntus**, minatus; *mint* (mentha viridis); 14a, 15b, 16a, 17a, 32a, 40a; R.A. mentha, 145; M. mentha rotundifolia; meantus, moint, mointus; 3 B. 15. Menta .i. an mentus 7 is mor chomhfurtachtuigheas an gaile 7 an dilea.
- Mirac**, (Ar. marāqq), *hypochondrium? abdomen? = mirach*; 12a, 32b; R.A. mirach 935. Cf. c1400 *Langfranc's Cirurg.* 169; all these thingis thanne ben comprehendid in a skyn that is fleischi... and is clepid mirac. NED. Cholmeley, Mirac is the abdominal wall, minus the peritoneum, Siphac is the peritoneum, or sometimes, possibly the great omentum.

- Mirobolani**, *myrobalan* ; 8a, 21a, 22a ; R.A. *myrobalani citrini* (821), *myrobalani emblici* (259); St. A. 90. *Mirobalani .i. torad 7 atait 5 gnei air .i. m. sitrini . . . m. inndici . . . 7 na gnei ele . . . i. cebuli 7 imbilisi 7 bellirisi. Mirobalan* = a dried astringent fruit, like a prune, contains tannin. 3 B. 15 *mearbolani*.
- Mirr**, *myrrh*; 36b ; R.A. *myrrha* ; 3 B. 15. *miorra .i. miorr 7 gum crainn é noch fhasas isin India*.
- Miseracia vena**, *mesaraic veins*; 9a, 14b, 37a; R.A. *meseraica vena*. Cf. 1400 *Langfranc's Cirurg*. 27. *Veynes miserak ben smale veynes that comen out of ye veyne that is clepid porta*. NED.
- Misideruibh**, *dpl., emissary*; 10b; R.A. *ambulantibus*; I. T. S. XIX *misideir, emissary, herald*.
- Mochtrach**, *mochrach*; *early*; 14a, 31a, 40a; R.A. *mane*; Ml. 21 c 8. *moch tratae, matutinus*.
- Modurracht**, *depression?* 10a, 11a, 12a, *et pass.*; R.A. *tristitia*; E. *bodhracht*. Cf. D. *modarthacht surliness, unpleasantness*; *Modura*, 21b; R.A. *tristis*.
- Moirtel**, *mortar*; 14a, 31a; D. *moirtear, pounding mortar*; R.A. *mortarium* 852; 3 B. 15. *morteal*.
- Mola matricis**, *a false conception, a fleshy mass occurring in the womb*; 30b. Cf. 1601 *Holland, Pliny* 1, 163 *A false conception called Mola .i. a moone calfe*. NED.
- Mordairgin**, *great germander* (H.); R.A. *Chamaedryos*; 36a ; St. A. 3 *murbdroigen .i. aigrimuinia*; *see dairgin mor*; 3 B. 15. *Camadreas .i. an dairin bec 7 blath dearg bios ar 7 na mna terracha chaithios [e] togairmid an fuil maclain aca... Camapeteus .i. an dairin mhor 7 is ionann brigh 7 cumachta dho 7 don d. bheag*.
- Morfea** (Fr. *morphée*, med. Lt. *morphea*), *morpheus*; 23b; R.A. *morphea*. Cf. 1400 *Langfranc's Cirurg*. (Brit. Mus. Add. Ms.) 195. *Ye blac morphe is curid with ofte purging of malancoli. A leprous or scurfy eruption*. NED.
- Morgaithe**, *rotted*; 6a, 6b *et pass.*; R.A. *putridus, etc. Morgann*

3 *sg. pres. ind.*; morgadh, morgugad, *vn., corruption*; D. morgughadh, *putrefaction, corruption*. Fiabras m., *typhus, putrid fever*; R.A. putrida (*sc. febris*); 9b, 10a, 12a, 14a, 16a, 29a.

**Mormont**, *wormwood*; 10b, 32a, 36a, 39a, 40a,b; R.A. absinthium; H. murmont; M. Artemesia absinthium, *mormonta, bormonta*; C. buramaide.

**Mornuair**, (*mor much m. n-uair*) *often, many times*; 7a.

**Mothuighthach**, *sensible, sensitive*; 7a *et pass.*; R.A. sensibilis. **Mothugad**, *feeling*; R.A. sensus. Cf. anmothuighe, 26a.

**Muchad na breithe**, *suffocation of the womb, hysteria*; 13b, 22b; R.A. suffocatio matricis. *see Suffocacio*.

**Mudornn**, *wrist*; 43b; R.A. radix manus; D. mughdhorn, *an ankle*.

**Muscus** (Late Lt. muscus, med. Lt. moschus. Late Gr. *μόςκος*), *musk*; 17a; R.A. moschus 253. Cf. 1400 *Langfranc's Chirurg.* 196. If his herte quake, than geue him tiriaca major with a litil musco outhur hoot wijn. NED. St. A. 74 Muscus .i. billoga bis a ngaili ainmidhi; 3 B. 15. Musc. .i. spiosra 7 adeir Platoreus gurab é is musc ann .i. bracha bhios a nioscaid ainmhighhe annsa nInnia 7 is cosmhuil le gabhar e 7 a ngoire da ghluine as eadh bhid na nioscaidedha so.

**Musdard**, *mustard*; 17a, 30b, 32a, 31a; R.A. sinapi; St. A. 55 Sinaipe .i. musdard; H. mustard; RC. IX, 238. Napeum sinapium .i. da ainm in musdard.

**Naid**, *than, or*; 14a, 33b; E<sup>1</sup> *sic*; R.A. nec, neque 852.

**Neamnechtardha**, *neutral*; 17a; R.A. neuter 561.

**Nemanna**, *nemanda, npl.*; *nemanduibh, dpl., pearl*; 15b, 21a; R.A. margaritae; clocha nemuindi; 20b. D. neamhainn, neamhann; Wi. nem *Perle*; nemanda, *perlenartig*; 3 B. 15. Margareta .i. an neamhann 7 a sliaganuibh fhasuid.



**Neimh**, *poison*; 14a, 18a, 20a, 21b, 23a, 26a, 31a; R.A. *venenum*. Neimnech, *poisonous*, 21b, 28b, 29a.

**Neithi**, (pl. of 'ni') + adj. translates Lt. neut. pls. of adjs. used substantively *re* medicines. e. g.

Neithi comsuidighti	— composita.
» deghbalaid	— aromatica.
» diudi	— simplicia.
» frithbualtecha	— repercutiva.
» lagtacha	— laxativa.
» serba	— acetosa.
» siltecha	— liquida.
» stipicda	— styptica, etc.

**Neithi glanas an cenn**, *a gargle*; 36a; R.A. *gargarismus caputpurgans*; O'R. *ceannphurgaid*. Cf. *gairgrisim*.

**Nenntog**, *nettle*; 16b, 36b; R.A. *urtica*. Sil nennta; *nettle seed*, *res nendta*, 32a. Wi. *nenaid*, *nettles*, *nentoc*, *urtica*; H. *neannaidh*, *neanntog*, *neant*, *nenaid*; C. *feanntag*, *neandog*, *deanntag*, *iontag*, etc.

**Nenntog gregach** (Lt. *faenum Graecum*), *fenugreek*; 36b; R.A. *urtex graeca*. Cf. St. A. 121 *Finigrecum* .i. *pis gregach*; H.; C. *Trigonella ornithopodioides*, *ionntag greugach*; Clague, *undaagagh*.

**Nenufar**, *waterlily*, *nenuphar*; R.A. *nenupharinus*. *see raibe uisge*. Cf. 1533. Elyot *Cast. Helth* (1534) 76. Syrope of violettes, *nemipher*, or the wine of sweet pomegranates. NED. RC. ix, 238. *Nenufar* .i. *blath na raibhi uisgi*; *ib. ft. n. flos ungule caballine aquatice idem*. Cf. B. § 42.

**Nescoid**, *gpl.*, *nescoidid*; *imposthume*, *boil*; *passim*; R.A. *apostema*.

**Niamnat**, *niamnuid*; *tormentil*; 23a; R. A. *tormentilla*; H. *neamhuin*, *neamhnaidh*, *neonaid*; M. *Potentilla tormentilla*; St. A. 25. *Tormintilla* .i. *an iamnuid*; H. app. iii. *naomhnuid*, *nemnadis*.

**Noinin**, *daisy*; 29b, 31a; R.A. *consolida minor* 1033; H.



noinin, neoinin, *small daisy*; St. B. 39 *consolida minor*, *do.*; M. *Bellis perennis*, *do.*

**Noli me tangere**, *sic*; 26a; R.A. *sic*; O'G. 192 n. 1, 'For a Noli Me tangere,' *etc.*; E. noile me taingere. Cf. 1398 Trevisa *Barth. De P. R.* xii, lxx (Bodl. MS.) Noli me tangere is a cankerous postume in the face and freteth . . . lasse thanne other. NED. Syd. a term formerly applied to an intractable ulcer of the skin of the face.

**Nutmuic** (OFr. *nois mugue*), *nutmeg*; 10b, 16b, 20a, 21b, 26b, 36a, 39b; R.A. *nux moschata*, *muscata*; RC. ix, 238. *Nus muscata* .i. in *nutamuic*; 3 B. 15 *nulmec*. Cf. *mace*.

**Nux muscata**, s. v. *nutmuic*; 39a. *see mas*.

**Ocabanatum** (Gr. ὀπόπαναξ -ὀπός (*juice*) τάναξ (*all healing*), *opopanax*; R.A. *opopanax*; 36b. A fetid gum resin obtained from the root of *Opopanax Chironium*; also from lovage. NED. RC. ix, 238. *Opopanax* 7 is inann opo isan Greig 7 sugh 7 is inann ponax isin tengaidh cetna 7 luib oir is sugh luibhi e.

**Ocais**, a colour of postules; 41a. ft. n.

**Ocsilatium**; R.A. *oxylativum*; 8a.

**Oibriugad**, *function, work*; *passim*; R.A. *operatio*, *exercitium*.

**Oifigi**, *gsg.*, *oifigacha*; *office, function*; 19a, 24a; R.A. *officium*.

**Oigentus**, *maturity*; 41a; R.A. *maturitas*; E. ais *oigedais*; Mx. *oikany* *infancy, first part of life*.

**Oilemnach**, *nutritive*; 12a; R.A. *nutritiva*. Baill *oilemnacha*. Cf. ball. PII. *oilemain, nourishment*, vn. of *ailim*; R.A. *alimentum*. Cf. *ailemain*.

**Oilbeim**, 10b; *refers to* R.A. *non offendet pedes ad lapidem* 830. Cf. ἀπό τῶν σκανδάλων Matt. XVIII 7. Ἰουδαίους μὲν σκάνδαλον 1 Cor. 1.23 *rendered* *oilbhéim* N.T. (σκανδάλων *stumbling-block, offence, scandal*, L. & Sc.) Cor. 1. 23 na cheap-tuislidh, Sc. G. N.T. 1868; Matt. XVIII, *oilbheuman . . . oilbheumaibh, ib.*

- Oilioli** (?) 29b; ailello, *spurge*? St. C. 31 Tapsia Iposelina .i. lus Oilella; H. ailill *great spurge*, siol n-ailella, gran oilella, *seed*; 3 B. 15. Cadapucia .i. gran ailila; E dailloille; E<sup>1</sup>. daille olibhi, *olive oil*? Lt. de oleo oliveo. R.A. cum oleo 1033.
- Oirida**, 9b, 17b, 43b; *chief, principal*; R.A. principales, generales.
- Oisrida**, *oysters*; 40a. Sligein o.; R.A. testa ostreorum 408; D. oisre *an oyster*.
- Oiximel** diuid (Gr. ὀξύς (sour) μέλι (honey) οξύμελι), *simple oxymel*; 12b. Oiximel sgille, *o. of squills*; 21b, 32a; R.A. (ex) oxymelle squillitico. O. diuretica, 36a, 42b. Oxymel; a medicinal drink or syrop compounded of vinegar and honey, sometimes with other ingredients. O. of squills, *do.* made with vinegar of squills. Syd. oxymel simplex; white vinegar with honey. E<sup>1</sup> ocsimal duireitigda; E. o. scilleitica.
- Ola**, *npl.*, olada; *oil; pass.*; R.A. oleum. Ola na uiola, cf. uiola. RC. ix, 241. Ft. n. 4. Ola na uiola 7 na roisi do cur isin mortel.
- Olund**, *gsg.*, oluind; *wool*; 30b, 40a; R.A. lana; St. C. 108 bombax .i. olann talman; cf. camull.
- Omatenus**, 7a; ὁμοτονός, *a fever that remains in one state from beginning to end*; R.A. homotonos 817. Cf. O'G. 235, and epaumasticus, epacmasticus.
- Omh**, *npl.*, omha; *raw*; 8b, 16a, 26b, 41b, 44a; R.A. crudus. Oimhe; *rawness*; 8b. Omdughad, 23a.
- Opostema** (ad. Lt. apostema, OFr. aposteme), *aposteme* or *abscess* > *imposthume, emposthume*; 24a, *et sqq.* Cf. 1585 Lloyd *Treas. Health*. T. iv, Mulberies verve ripe . . . breke wonderfully the apostoms. NED. *see* nescoid.
- Or glan**, *gold*; R.A. aurum purum; 20b, 21a. Pudar orda, 'golden powder'; snas an c'ir, *gold filings*, 21a; siroip orda, 13a.
- Orbus**, error for zirbus, q. v.; 32a.
- Ordeatum**, *a food prepared from barley*, s. v. avenatum;

14a; RC. ix, 239. Ordium .i. in eorna; 3 B. 15. Ordium .i. an orna. is mor maltar a leabhruibh Phleatarius chum an leighis oir is di ghnithear an siosan ordi .i. siosan na hornna; Syd. Hordeatum. Old name for a liquid internal medicine, prepared by boiling barley to bursting; the Decoctum hordei.

**Ordocc**, *toe, great toe*; 43a; R.A. pollices pedum 617; Wi. ordu, *thumb, great toe*. Oirdiloigi, *npl., inch*; 38a.

**Ordugad**, *prescribe* (O'G.), *arrange*; 26a, 38b *et pass.*; R.A. doceo; Wi. ordaigim *ich ordne*.

**Orofunt**, *oromunt, horehound*; 40a; R.A. origanum; H. orafunt, orafoirt, *white hoarhound*; St. A. 116 Prasiuum .i. orafunt. In t-orafunt (Craw. MS. 20a); RC. ix, 238. Marubium .i. in t-orafunt; 3 B. 15. Citrago .i. an tarafont; *ibid.* marubium .i. an tarafont. an luibhsi do chimilt air uisce 7 deoch de dhol do mhnaoi co naoidhean 7 beiridh an leanabh gan fuireach. EI. orouont.

**Osa**, o + *cop.* = *since it is*; 6a; PH. os; R.A. ubi 520.

**Othar**, *patient*; *passim*; R.A. æger.

**Paciens**, *patience, the herb; patent dock* (rumex patientia); 15a; R.A. pacina 856.

**Pairilis**, *gsg., pairilise; paralysis*; 13b, 17a, 23b, 34a; R.A. *sic*; O'G. 241 parilis, pairilis; E<sup>1</sup> ball paraleitida. Pairilesech, 36b.

**Pairitair** (ad. Lt. herba parietaria, OFr. paritaire), *parietary, pellitory*; 30a, 39a, 40a; R.A. parietaria. Cf. c. 1400 *Langfranc's Chirurg.* 219. Leues of malue.. & periotorie. NED. RC. ix, 239 Paritaria .i. paratari; 3 B. 15 na paritairi; M. Parietaria Officinalis, *wall pellitory, feabhroid, etc.* *see peletra*.

**Peletra**, pelletra (ME. peletre, pelleter), *pellitory (of Spain)*; 17a, 32b, 35b; R.A. pyrethrum (anacyclus pythrum). Cf. 1533 Elyot *Cast. Helthe*, iv, ii (1541). 84b. Them that be vexed with toothe ache.. Take Pelytory of Spayn one ducat. 3 B. 15 Spillium .i. an peletra.

**Perida**, *npl.*, *pear*; 13b, 16a, 22b; p. milsi, 20b; R.A. *pira dulci*; H. *peire*, a *pear tree*, *peredha*, *pears*; 3 B. 15 *Pira .i. na peridha a ccaithiomh andaigh na coda 7 fortachtan an dilea*; RC. ix, 240 *Pira .i. na peredha*.

**Peripnomonia** (ad. Lt. *peripneumonia*, a. Gr. *περι πνευμονία*, OF. *peripleumonie*), *peripneumonia*; 26a; E. *perplemoinia*; R.A. *sic*. Cf. 1550 Lloyd, *Treas. Health*, A. vi. A sodeyne lax folowing a pleurysie of a peripneumony is verye perylouse. NED. O'G. 189 *issed is perplemonia ann etc.* Syd. A term formerly used interchangeably with *pneumonia*.

**Persilli**, *parsley*; 16b, 17a, 39a, 40a; R.A. *petroselinum*; H. *peirsil*, *pearsail*; M. *Petroselinum sativum*, *parsley*, *peirsil*; St. A. 56. *Petrosuillino .i. an persilli*; O'R. *peirsille*; 3 B. 15 *Petrosilium .i. an pheirsile*.

**Pertrisi**, *npl.*, *partridge*; 15a, 22b; R.A. *perdrices*; Mx. *patrag*.

**Pestelensach**, *pestilential*; 18a, b; R.A. *pestilentialis*, *pestelens*.

**Pestida**, *npl.*, *peistibh*, *dpl.*, *worms*; R.A. *vermes*; 18a, 19b, 21b; Wi. *peist*, *see beist*, Lt. *bestia*; *immer von fabelhaften Drachen*, etc. *gebraucht*; O'R. *piast*; *worm, beast, serpent*; PH. *peist*, *piast*, *beist*.

**Pibur** (OE. *pipor*, a. Lt. *piper*), *pepper (long, white, black)*; 9b, 34b, 36b; D. *piobar*, p. *fada*; H. *piobar caisil wall pepper*; lus *piobair*, *peppermint*; 3 B. 15 *Piper nigrum .i. an pipar dubh 7 bearuidh a bhrigh co ceann fithche bliaghan ann*. Cf. 1400 Maundev. (1839) xv, 168. There is iij maner of peper alle vpon o tree, long peper, blak peper, and white peper. NED. Cf. *pipur*.

**Picc**, *pitch*; 17a; R.A. *pix (resina)*; D. *pic*, *pitch*, *slime*. Cf. St. A. 58 *pic Gregach .i. colofuinia (cholophonía) lit. Greek pitch*, gl. *pix*; RC. ix, 243; *pic thalmhaidhe, slime (P.O'C.)*.

**Pillidi**, *npl.*, *pills*; 16a; R.A. *pilula*.

**Piment**, R.A. *melicratum* 89; 35b; *a confection of wine flavoured with spice and honey*. (W.); 3 B. 15 *Melicratum .i. deoch do ghnidhter do mhill 7 dfhion .i. da rann fiona 7 aonrann meala 7 is mor chomfhortuigheas an deoch so an aruinn*.

- Pimentaria**, 20b; R.A. mellisa 254; St. A. 17 Pimintaria .i. meillisa, *beewort*? H. meilse, *hedge mustard*, 'melisse'; M. sisumbrium officinale; 3 B. 15 Melaga .i. pimintaria, a duille do bhruith air fhion 7 a chur teith air an mbathas.
- Pimpernella** (OF. pimpernelle, med. Lt. pipinella), *pimpernel*, *Great Burnet* (sanguisorba officinalis) or *Burnet Saxifrage* (Pimpinella saxifraga); R.A. pimpinella; 29b, 31a. Cf. 1516 *Grete Herball* ccclv, Pimpernel . . . is good to resowdre woundes yf the powder . . . be often layde therto. NED. St. A. 30 Pimpernella .i. grebric; E pipear-nealla.
- Pioine** (ME. pione, Lt. paeonia, a. Gr. *παιωνία*), *peony*; 20b, 36a, 39a; R.A. paeoniae (254 poma?); St. B. 31 pione, *peony*. Cf. 1533 Elyot *Cast. Helthe* iii, v (1539) 60b. Pourgers of choler . . . Pyonie. NED.
- Pipinella**, 29a; sug pipinella. Cf. pimpernella. RC. ix, 239 pipinella .i. in t-ecrim (*burnet*); 3 B. 15 pipinella pilos saxifragia .i. teagm (?).
- Pipur fada, dubh**; 35b; R.A. piper nigrum; RC. ix, 239 Piper nighrum .i. pibur dubh. Cf. pibur.
- Pisarium**, *pessary* (*vaginal suppository*); 31a; R.A. pessarium; E pisaire.
- Plaigh**, *plaga gsg.*; *a plague*; 7a, 18a, 23a, 29a; R.A. febres pestilenciales; PH. plag, *plague, torment, suffering*; O'G. 199 a naimsir na plaga; E<sup>1</sup>. plaigi, *gsg.*
- Plastradha**, *npl.* (plastra *nsg.*) *plasters, emplaister*; 12b, 15a, 17a, 21a; R.A. emplastrum; St. C. 114 epitima .i. plastra; O'R. plasda; Mx. plaastr.
- Plata**, 29a; R.A. lamina.
- Pleurisis** (a. Gr. *πλευρίτις*), *pleurisy*; 26a; R.A. pleurisis, pleuritis. Cf. 1398 'Trevisa *Barth. De P. R.* xii, xi (1495) 231. Pluresy is a postume on the rybbes wythin. NED.
- Pliris** (dianntos), 36a; R.A. pleres. Cf. Syd. Pleres archonticon, the name of a medicine, a so-called antidote, considered to be of much value as a general tonic . . . It con-



sisted of twentyone different constituents mostly carminatives, balsams, and the like.

**Poindidach**? *pontic*; 13b; R.A. *ponticus*; P<sup>1</sup>. *poinnigeach*. Cf. E. § 80. *Ft. n.*; 1576. Newton *Lemnie's Complex*. (1633) 218, Somewhat tart and soulish, and as it is commonly tearmed Ponticke. NED.

**Poire**, *gsg.*, *pores* = *a small passage, duct*; 9a, 17b, 18b, 24a, 25a, 42b; R.A. *porus*; O'R. *poir*, *a pore*. Cf. 1615 H. Crooke *Body of Man*, 138. But this pore of Choler is inserted into the small guts, not at their beginning, least the Choler should flye vp into the stomach... NED.

**Poiri**, *porrigo*? 29a; R.A. *porros* 985. Pr. *Porrigo*, moist scall; an eruption of straw coloured pustules, forming scabs.

**Pollitricum** (Gr. *πολύς*+*τριξ*), *polytrich*, *maidenhair*; 15b, 31a; Cf. *dubcosach*; R.A. *pollitrichum*; 3 B. 15 *politricum* .i. *gne don dubhchосуigh e* .i. *an ruibh chloiche*.

**Ponuir**, *npl.*, *beans*; 21b, 23a, 30a, 33b; R.A. *faba*; H. *pónair*, *field bean*; *ponar*, *beans*; *ponaire francach*, *French beans*; etc.; C. *faba vulgaris*, *ponair*; Wi. *seibe no sepe* .i. *ponaire* (O'Dav).

**Popin**, *poppy*; 8b, 12b, 15b, 16a; R.A. *papaver*; *sil popin gil*, *white poppy seed*; H. *poipin*, *white poppy*; M. *Papaver somniferum*, *paipin*; C. *Papaver rhoeas*, *paipéan ruadh*; 3 B. 15. *Codion* .i. *an poipin geal* 7 *is de ghnithear an leighes da nabarthar opium*....

**Portulaca**, *coltsfoot*? *purslain*; 29a, 39a; R.A. *portulaca*; St. C. 75 *Portulaca* .i. *adann*. Cf. na 4 *sila fuara*. c. 1400 *Langfranc's Cirurg*. 240. Ye pacient schal absteine him fro fleisch and fisch and use lactucis, portulacis. NED. 3 B. 15 *Albagala pespuili portulaca, tri hanmana na haighinde*.

**Potagra**, *gout*, *podagra*; 17b, 23a, 43a; R.A. *sic*; O'G. 241 *potagra*.

**Potaitse**, *pottage*; 8b, 14a, 33b, 42a; R.A. *gruellum*; H<sup>1</sup>. *potaiste*.



**Praisge**, praisech (Lt. brassica) *gsg. ? cabbage ? kail*; 13b, 15b, 21b, 29b *et pass.*; R.A. caulis; St. B. 32 Burneta .i. in lus cree. Burneta burnid is aimn fraingberla 7 berla do 7 gne garb don praisigh iat; H. praisech, *cole, kali, pottage, porridge*; C. Brassica oleracea, *cabbage*, praiseach bhaidhe; 3 B. 15. Caulus ortentis .i. an phraiseach ghardha 7 atait 2 ghne uirthé .i. gne mhor 7 gne beag 7 as i an gne beag aga mbid luirgne dearga 7 duille beag.

**Prigail**, *to fry*; 29a, 30b. Cf. brighail.

**Primcuis**, *primitive cause*; 9b, 28b; R.A. causa primitiva. Cf. remcuis.

**Pudar**, *powder*; 12b, 14b, 21a, 29b, 31a; R.A. pulvis.

**Pudrail**, *reduce to powder, grind down, vn.*; R.A. pulverisata; 36b; biad arna p. = *mince meat ?* Cf. D. pudrach, *powdery*.

**Puiliol ruigel** (mentha pulegium, ME. puyole ryale), *penny royal, a kind of mint*; 36b, 40a; R.A. pullegium; St. A. 26 Pullegium regali .i. an poliol ruighel; 3 B. 15. Pulegium montanum .i. puilioll; Atasar polemreagle .i. an poiliol ruadh.

**Puls**, *pulse*; *passim*; R.A. pulsus; O'Gr. 231 *etc.*

**Purgoid**, purcoidi *npl.*; *purgatives*; 8a, 28b, 29b, 39a; R.A. purgativa, purgatio.

**Quartana**, *quartan fever*; 42b.

**Quinctana**, *quintan fever*; 6a. Cf. tersiana, *etc.*

**Rabh**, *sulphur ?* 9a; R.A. sulfur 825; D. ruibh; O'Gr. 190 ruib, *sulphur*; 3 B. 15 Sulfur .i. an raibh thalmhann, mar is miotal talmhann é 7 a tirthibh rótheo asedh tuismuigh-thear é. RC. ix, 242 in traif. *Ft. n.* in t(sh)raif? Cf. c. 1400 *Langfranc's Cirurg*, 216. Anointing of oile of camamille & solfre grounden togidere.

**Raib uisgi**, *water wort, water rue*; 8b *et pass.*; R.A. nenuphar; St. A. 42 Nempi (nymphaea) .i. in raibh uisge; RC. ix, 238 *water rue*; H. raib uisge, *water parsnep. see nenufar.*

(**Prema**) **Raideoigi**, *radish?* 30a; R.A. raphani 831; St. C. 53 Balsamita .i. raideog, *bog myrtle* (P.O'C.); D. raidleog; H. raideog, *myrtle*. Cf. balsamum.

**Raidisi**, *npl.*, *radish*; 36b; R.A. raphani; St. A. 123 rafana .i. an raidis; H. Raidis fhiadhain, *horse radish*; C. Raphanus raphanistrum, *radish*, roidis; RC. ix, 240 rafanos .i. ragam.

**Raisine**, *raisins?* *rice?* 43b; R.A. oryza; H. risin, *raisin*; ris, *rice*; D. raisin, risin, *raisin*; E<sup>1</sup> rais. *an leg.* ris-in?

**Raithlean**, *wheel*; 29a; R.A. circulum.

**Rann**, *a part of a reasoning in philosophy*; 16b.

**Rannuighthe**, *particular, partial, local*; 11b, *etc.*; R.A. particularis; O'Gr. 181 leiges rannaigthe, *particular (local) remedy*.

**Raoboidecht**, *gluttony, excess*; 34b; R.A. crapula; PH. raeb-aidecht, *gluttony, revelry*; O'R. raobuidheacht, riboideacht. Cf. YBL. 351a, riboidida: (R.A. 936) Ribaldi; 33a, *ft. n.*; *ribald*, one of an irregular class of retainers who performed the lowest offices in royal or baronial households... and were employed in warfare as irregular troops; hence a menial of low birth. NED.

**Rathugad**, *perception*; 34a, 35a; R.A. sensus.

**Ré**, *moon*; 26a; R.A. luna.

**Reithi**, *ram*; 14a, 15b; R.A. aries.

**Rema** (ME. rewme, a. OFr. reume, ad. Lt. rheuma), *rheum*; 9a, 17b, 23b, 38a, 43a, 44b; R.A. rheuma; D. ream, *phlegm, rheum, catarrh*; P. 17b, is uilidhi in rema oir is cuis do gach eslainti é.

**Remcuis**, remcuisi, *npl.*, *antecedent cause*; 6b, 9b, 28b; R.A. caussa antecedens. Cf. primcuisi *primitive causes*.

**Reme**, reime (no att), *thickness, plumpness*; 24a, 34b; R.A. crassitia.

**Remrugad**, *vn.*, *fatten*; reimruighid; 8a, 9a, *etc.*; R.A. incrassari. (Ar) **reogh**, *freezing*; 34a, 35a; R.A. in gelu; Wi. reod, reud, *Frost, Kälte*; D. reodhadh *act of freezing*.

**Resun**, *sylogism in scholastic argument*; 16b, 19a.

- Reubarbrum** (ME. rewbarbe, OFr. reubarbe, med. Lt. rheubarbarum), *rhubarb*; 39a; R.A. rhabarbarum; 3 B. 15 Reubarbrum .i. preimh crainn fhasas annsa nInnia. Cf. c. 1400 tr. *Secreta Secret.*, *Gov. Lordsh.* 70. And after of exrohand, that ys reubard, foure peny weght, ffor that withdrawys the fleume fro the mouth of the stomake. NED.
- Riabach**, *swarthy, dark*; 25b, 30a; R.A. fuscus.
- Rigne**, *viscosity, denseness*; 9a, 34b, 43b; R.A. viscositas, crassitia. Righin: R.A. viscus. Righnecht, 41b.
- Ros**, *rose; passim*; R.A. rosa. Ros derg, 21b. somet. fem.? cf. *dsg.* le rois (31a), and *gsg.* or *gpl.*? roisi, ola na roisi etc. Also 20b, siroip na rois. Cf. RC. ix, 241. *Ft. n.* 4. Ola na roisi, ola roisi, ola rosicda, etc.; R.A. oleum rosarum. Siucra, sugh, etc. 13b, 42a.
- Ros lachan**, *lesser duckweed* (lemma minor); 30a; St. A. 107 Flamula .i. in ros lachan; RC. ix. 236, lenticula aquatica, sic; H. ros lachan, *duckweed, duck meat, duck cresses*; C. gran lachan. Not in R.A.
- Ros lin**, *flax seed*; 30b, 31a; R.A. semen lini; H. ros, rois, ross, fras lin; *flax, linseed*; 1079. Corm. Ros trede fordingair .i. ros fidbhuidhe, ros lin 7 ros uisce... Cf. lin.
- Rosata novilla**, 14b, 20b; R.A. rosata novella.
- Ruad**, tr. Lt. ruffa sc. urina; *reddish*; 38a, 41b. Cf. derg.
- Ruaindi**, *hair*; 29a; R.A. seta; O'R. ruine, *horse hair, bristle*.
- Ruibh**, *rue; passim*; R.A. ruta; St. A. 125. Ruta .i. ruib, *rue*; H. rubha, riffe, rif, ruibh; C. rugh, ru, ruigh.
- Ruidlis** = ro-diles; *specific property*; 35b; R.A. medicamentum a proprietate (virtuti conferentium); O'Don. ruidhlesa, ruidilsi, *inherent rights*.
- Sail cnis**, *scurf?* 34b; R.A. morpheatum; D. sailchneis, *impurity of skin, esp. dandruff*. Cf. Mx. far-scryss, *scurf* or *dandruff*.
- Saile**, *sea water*; 38b; R.A. aqua marina. Uisgi saillte: a. sulphurea? Wi. saile *saliva*; E uisgi sailti.

**Sailech**, *willow, sallow, sally, etc.*; 15b, 27a, 29a, 42b; R.A. *salix*. Cf. *duille saileach*, 14b, *sugh d. s.*; H. *sail, gsg.*, *saileach, willow*; O'R. *sail, saileach, id.*, *saileog, osier*; M. *Salix alba, white willow, saileach, saileog*; 3 B. 15. *Saliset .i. an tsaileach . . . 7 craobha na sailighe do chur os cionn leabtha luchta an fiabhra 7 uisge fiorthobruide do crotha fon easlan 7 fortachtan iad.*

**Saitsi** (ME. *sauge*, a. Fr. *sauge*), *sage*; 17a, 32a, 35b; *sugh s.*, *s. tirim*, 36a; R.A. *salvia*. Cf. 1533 Elyot *Cast. Helthe* ii, xvi (1541) 29 *Sauge*. It healeth, & sommewhat byndeth; H. *saiste*.

**Sal cuach, sail cuach**, *violets*; 8a, 12b, 15a, 16a, 21b, 22a, 31a, 42a; R.A. *viola*; cf. *blath s. c.*, *uisge na s. c.*; H. *sail chuach, violet, pansy*; M. *viola, salchuach*; C. *fail chuach, dail chuach, sail chuach*; St. A. 115. *Viola atait gnei imdha air. gne dibh an tsal cuach, 7 gne 'le ara mbi blath buidhi 7 gne 'le mhor ara a mbi blath derg, 7 ata gne di fasus ar na gortaibh ara mbi blath gorm 7 roindes rebedh geal*; RC. IX, 241 *Uiola .i. in uioil.*

**Salcur an umha**, *copper rust, verdigris*; 41b; R.A. *aeruginosam*. Cf. PH. *salchar, filth, impurity*. *Uma brass*. St. B. 41. in *tuma loiscthe, burnt brass*; RC. IX, 232. *Es ustum, umha loisgthe*. But see NED. *Brass*. 'The general name for all alloys of copper with tin and zinc . . To distinguish alloys of copper with tin, the name bronze has recently been adopted', so it seems clear 'umha' stands for the latter here and hence 'salchur an u.' = *verdigris*. Cf. also c. 1150. *Voc. in Wr. Wülcker* 550. AES. *bres*.

**Samad, sorrel**; *sugh samuid, samaidh*; 8a, 15a, 20b, 39b, 42a; R.A. *acetosa, succus acetosus*; St. A. 118. *samad*; C. 54. *Accetosa .i. sealgan .i. blath na soileach*; H. *samhadh, samha, saveh*; M. *rumex acetosella, samhadh*; D. *samhadh, sabhadh*; E<sup>1</sup> *tamad*.

**Sanduile** (Med. Lat. *sandalum*), *sandal (wood)*; 12b, 13b, 15a, 21b, 23a, 39a, 40a; R.A. *santala*; *s. rubia 7 albi*.

Cf. c. 1400 tr. *Secreta Secret.*, Gov. Lordsh. 81 With sandell confyt ennoynt his body. 3 B. 15. sandaille .i. gne do mhaidibh beaga.

**Saurae** (Med. E. saury < Lt. satureia), *savory*? sugh an tsabh-raei, 29b; R.A. succus Tanaceti; RC. IX, 240. Sateiria .i. sabhr[a]ei; 3 B. 15. Satuiria timbria .i. an sabrai; E sug an tanasae; E<sup>1</sup> tannsae.

**Saus**, *sauce*; 17a; R.A. salsamentum, salsa 864; D. sabhsa, *sauce of any kind, condiment, gravy*.

**Saxan**, *gsg.*, England; 42b; R.A. Anglia.

**Scairiole**, *broad-leaved endive, scariole*; 8a, 12b, 16b, 39a, 42b; R.A. scariola. Cf. c. 1400 tr. *Secreta Secret.*, Gov. Lordsh. 73. Wylde letus that feldmen clepyn skarioles. Cf. sil. St. sgairieolau.

**Scrubul**, .ə. *scruple*; 21a. Cf. 14a.

**Sdafisagria** (Gr. σταφίς ἀγρία, *wild raisin*), *stavesacre*; 36a; R.A. staphisagria. A plant of the species *Delphinium Staphisagria*, the seeds of which were formerly used as an emetic. Cf. 14 . . Bk. *Hawking in Rel. Ant.* 1841 l. 227. Take a greyn of staphisagre and put under her (the hawk's) tong, and she shall caste. NED. 3 B. 15. Stafesagria . . . 7 is sugh luibhe e 7 a chur fona fiacla 7 fhoghann a naighidh letargia.

**Sdaid**, *the static and third period in a fever; passim*; R.A. status. Cf. PH. stait, i stait na nemurchoite.

**Sdaidamail**, *constant*? 28a; R.A. constancia 963. Cf. sdaid.

**Sdaighri**, *stairs*; 33b. Not in R.A.

**Sdan**, *tin*; 42b.

**Sdipecda**, *styptic*; 10a, 14b, 16a, 21a, 29b, 30a, 42a; R.A. stip-tica. Sdipecdacht, *state of being styptic*. O'G. 218, stipecdha; *stiptique*; St. stipica, stipeachda (P. O'C.); 3 B. 15 Stip(t)ica .i. gach luibh ina bhfuil brigh stipechda... 7 as iad so na spiosra ata fuar tirim stipcida .i. gum arabi, bolus armoricus agus maistix 7 croiciann na nubhall ngrainneacha, sanguis draconis .i. fuil draguin. As iat so nithe stipechda .i. plantago agus mionntas, trom, cartlann, 7 súgh absinti, súgh



na gluinighe bice agus súgh róis deirg, súgh na nairneadha nanaibigh agus súgh lusa na franc 7 posisditos ruibia maior .i. an madra.

**Sdirilitas**, *sterility*; 23b. Cf. aimridecht.

**Sdoinsi**, 35b; R.A. aristolochae (rotundae); St. A. 5. Arustolgia louna et rotonna .i. in sdonci fada 7 cruinn; RC. IX, 225, in sdoinsi, *birthwort*? P.O'C. equates it with copog nimhe *bestort the greater*, or *snakeweed*. 3 B. 15. stoinnse cruinn 7 fada.

**Sealg**, selge gsg., seilc *dsq.*, *spleen*; 18b, 26a, 29a, 37a, 39a; R.A. splen; Wi.selg, *Milz*; St. C. 139 selg, galar na seilgi.

**Seangan**, *ant*, *pismire*; 25a; R.A. formica 948.

**Sechranach**, *erring*, *astray*; 7b. Cf. PH. sechranach, *erroneous etc.* Sechran; 28a, 38b, 44a; *corresp. to* R.A. errant 962.

**Seicidibh**, *dpl.*, seilci *gpl.*, *snails*; 15a, 29a; R.A. limax; luaith s., *ash of snails*.

**Seidimin remur**, *deposit*? 44a; R.A. ... tunc urina fieret crassa, non subtilis, cruda 620; E<sup>1</sup> is e tiugh remhur. Cf. K 42. 182. De sedimine laudabili. i. don tsedimen ionmholta.

**Seile**, sele; *spittle*; 31b, 38a; R.A. saliva; PH. sele, seiledh, saile; Mx. chelley.

**Seilegair**, *spittle*? 31b; R.A. sputum; E. seileger. Cf. seile.

**Sene** (Lt. senna, Ar. sanā), *senna*, a plant of genus *cassia*; 16b, 17a, 22a, 29b; R.A. sena 1035; H. seine; 3 B. 15 sene 7 is beag fholmhuighes leannta dubha 7 leannta righne. uime sin is mor fhoghneas a naighedh mania 7 melangiana.

**Serban muc**, *dandelion*; 12b, 20b, 39a; R.A. endivia sylvestris? rostrum porcinum?; St. B. 43. Caput monachi, dens leonis .i. serban muc; RC.IX, 230. Dens leonis *id.*; H. searbhan, *dandelion*, *prickly sowthistle*; M. Hierocium pilosella, *mouse ear hawk weed*; Picris Hieraroides, *hawk weed*, searbhan na muc; Taraxacum officinale, *dandelion*, cai-searbhan; E<sup>1</sup> searbhan.



**Serrinus**, *sawlike*; 26a ; E<sup>1</sup> searrinus.

**Sgabiosa** (med. Lt. scabiosa sc. herba), *scabious*; 29b, 31a. Cf. 1400 *Langfranc's Cirurg.* 213. Vpon ye enpostym... I leide scabiose grounden with grese. NED. 3 B. 15 Ancula alba sgabiosa .i. an sgaibiasa; R.A. scabiosa 1033.

**Sgactur**, *pass. pres* of sgagaim, *vn.* sgaga; *clean*; 13a, 40a; R.A. colata.

**Sgailtighi**, R.A. raritas; 34a.

**Sgairt**, *midriff*; 6b, 15b, 26a ; R.A. diaphragma.

**Sgairt cleibh**, *midriff*; 14b, 15b, 33a. Cf. R.O. an scairt chleibh = an falla ata idir an gcliabh is na putoga.

**Sgaman**, *gpl.*, sgamanuibh, *dpl.*; *lung*; *passim*; R.A. pulmones; O'R. sgamhan; Wi. scaman, *Lunge*.

**Sgarloid**, *scarlet*, in early use, some rich cloth, often of a bright red colour but... also sometimes of other colours; 42b; R.A. scarletum, rubeum. Cf. Gall. Journ. IX. p. 108. 1420 Wyklif's N.T., Rev. XVIII. 16. Wo! Wo! thilke greet citee, that was clothid with bijs and purpur, and reed scarlet. NED.

**Sgeith ailt**, *node*, or *nodus*; a knotty swelling generally in the neighbourhood of a joint; 29a; R.A. nodosae; E. cruas bis a naltaib na cos 7 na lamh. Cf. 1400. *Langfranc's Chirurg.* 252. Nodus is a knotte & thus cometh in the 13e liddis.

**Sgethrach**, sgethruighi, *gsg.*, *vomiting*; *passim*; R.A. vomitus; St.; RC. IX, 244. De vomitis .i. don sceatraidh. Sgeighim, *I vomit*; 13b.

**Sgim**, *polipody*; 22a, 36a; R.A. polypodium; St., RC. IX, 244. Polepodium .i. in scim; H. sgim; sgeamh na gcloch *polypody of the wall*; M. Polypodium vulgare, *id.* Polypodium dryopteris, *oak fern*, scim darach; 3 B. 15. Polipodium .i. scim 7 ataid 2 ghne uirthe .i. gne fhasas air na clochuibh 7 gne eile fhasas air na crannuibh . . . daruighe.

**Sglirocis** (σκληρώσις a. Gr.), *sclerosis*; 25a; R.A. sclerosis. Cf. 1400 *Langfranc's Cirurg.* 222 Ofte ther cometh therof sclirosis or a festre.

**Sgoltadh**, *split*; 20a; R.A. incisio; Wi. scoltad, *Spalten*.

**Sgrotuile**, *scrofula*; 25b; R.A. scrophulae; St. C. 140 (S)crofula .i. feoil crais; O'G. 196 Scrufuile .i. easbada 7 cnuic bragad. Cf. 28b, § 57. Ft. n.

**Sguiridh**, *checks, stops*; 27a; R.A. cessat 960.

**Siadumlecht**, *distention*; 23b; R.A. inflatio. Siad, *id.*; 25b; *swelling*. Cf. O'R. siat, *swelling, tumour*; D. siadaim *I puff or swell up*. Siad, *adj.* = leathan? *distended, of pustules*; siada, *npl.* Leanna siada rigne; 26b. Ft. n.

**Sian sleibi**, *fox glove*; 35a; R.A. stechados; H. sian sleibhe, *purple fox glove*. Cf. sidan sleibhe "sticados" (M.); M. Digitalis purpurea, siodhan sleibhe; 3 B. 15 Sdicados .i. an sidan sleibhe.

**Sianosa**, *cyanose*; 27a, 28a; R.A. Cyanosis; Gr. κύνωσις *blueness of the skin*? K. 42, 161. Kianos (*sc. urina*) mar fhuil mhorguighthe.

**Sicne**, *peritoneum*; 25b, 32b, *et sqq.*; R.A. peritoneum; O'R. seicin, *the member that covers the guts*, seicne, *the peritoneum*.

**Sicorie** (ME. cicoree, a. Fr. cichorée, Lt. cichorium, ad. Gr. κίχора), *chicory (endive) or succory*; 8a, 12b; R.A. cichorium. Cf. 1533 Elyot *Cast. Helthe* (1541). 28b. Cykorie or suckorie is lyke in operation to lettise.

**Sidubal**, *the root of Curcuma Zedonia used as a drug. Zedoary? also common valerian? setwall*; 20b; R.A. zedoaria 254; 3 B. 15. Citonalens .i. an sidabal 7 taid 2 gne air .i. gne ghardha 7 gne choille. Cf. 1547 Boorde, *Brev. Health*, iii, 8. Take of anys sedes, of fenell sedes, of Zedual, of eche the weyght of xiid. NED.

**Sietica**, *sciatica*; 43a; R.A. sciatica.

**Sifac** (Med. Lt. siphac, Ar. çafāq, a. Fr. siphach), *siphac*; 12a, 32b; R.A. siphac. Cf. 1398 Trevisa *Barth. De P. R.* vii, lv. (Bodl. MS.). Hernia is a skynne in ye wombe and hatte Siphac also and breketh somtyme. NED.

**Signidi**, *signhidhi*; *signifies*; *passim*; R.A. significat; O'G. 282 signighidh. Cf. Wi. sign; Lt. signum.

**Sil**, *seed*; R.A. semen. Cf. na 4 sila mora (beca) fuara; 12b, 15b, 39a, 39b; R.A. quatuor semina frigida maiora (minora); St. A. 46. Melones 7 sitruilli, cuquirbita 7 cuqumiris .i. na .4. silta mora fuara; A. 47. Diuia 7 scairiolau, lactuca 7 portulaca .i. na .4. silta beca fuara. s.v. sitruilli.

**Silida**, *saliva*; 34b; R.A. *sic*.

**Silni**, *sperm, seminal fluid*; 11a, 12b, 14a, 20b, 33a; R.A. materia spermatica; St. silne *the sperm, spawn or seed of animals* (P.O'C.). Cf. St. A. 85. Salur muiniacum (Sal armonicum) .i. sugh no silne na cloch ar techadh. Silni an mil moir; *ambergris*; 21b. s.v. ambra.

**Sima**, *straw*; 32a; R.A. festuca.

**Sima**, *swelling*? cyma? *a form of ulcer*? 25a; cf. *cyme* (bot.). R.A. Zimia vel undemia; E siumha.

**Simsoga**, *suimsoga*; *sampsuchine*; 42b; R.A. anthos? mellilot? (oleum) sampsuchinum; St. simsoga, *samsuchon*.

**Sindach**, *gsg.*, *sinduigh*; *fox*; 36b; R.A. vulpina (*adj.*); Wi. sinnach.

**Sindser** (late Lt. ginger, a. Gr. ζιγγίβερις), *ginger*; 16b, 22a, 35a; R.A. zinziberis. Cf. 1599. Buttes. *Dyets drie Din*. O ij b. Greene ginger, condite with hony, warmes olde mens bellyes. NED. St. A. 86. Sinsibura .i. sennser; H. sinsear; 3 B. 15. Sinsibur .i. in sinnsear.

**Singcopis** (ME. sincopis, OF. sincopin, Gr. συγκοπή, late Lt. syncope), *syncope*; 18a, 19b, 20a, 21a, 22b, 23a, 32a; R.A. syncope. Cf. 1541 *Bk. Properties Herbs*, H. iv, Rose water is good for the syncopyne. NED. Failure of heart's action, resulting in loss of consciousness, and sometimes in death.

**Sinid laime**; *chirurgery*; 33b; R.A. chirurgia; Gr. χειρο ἔργον, χειρουργία. Cf. YBL. 351b, oibriugad laime. 23. N. 16, 133v. siruirceht, sciruirci.

**Sinoca**, (Med. Lt. synocha), *synocha*; 6a, ff., 8a, 40a; R.A. *sic*. Cf. c. 1400 *Langfranc's Cirurg*. 298 note, Blood.. 3if it ouer haboundeth . . . & it is hett, . . . & is corrupt, and

netheles it is not roten, therof is maad a feuere clepid *Synocha continua*. And 3if he is roten, thenne is maad therof a feuere clepid *synochus continuus*. NED. A continued or unintermitting fever (or a particular species of this); Syd. a continued fever. Cf. *Synochus*.

**Sinocus**, *synochus*; 6a, 8a; R.A. *sic*; Gr. σύνοχος. Cf. *sinoca*.

**Sirabonum**, *serapine* or *sagapenum*; 36b; R.A. *serapinum*. Cf. 1543 *Traheron Vigo's Chirurg*. Interpr., *Sagapenum* commonly called *Serapinum* droppeth out of the stalke of *ferula*. *Sagapenum*: a gum resin, the concrete juice of *Ferula Persica*, formerly used as an antispasmodic and emmenagogue. NED.

**Sirbus**, *zirbus*; 32b; R.A. *sic*. Cf. *zirbal*, *pertaining to the zirbus* or *omentum*, NED. *A fold of the peritoneum*; E<sup>1</sup> *sirbus*.

**Sirecra** (Gr. χείρ, *hand*, ἄγρᾱ, *seizure*), *cheirogra*; 43a; R.A. *chiragra*; Pr. a local variety of regular gout attacking the hand. Cf. *podagra*.

**Siroipi**, *syrops*; 12b *et pass.*; R.A. *syrupus*; St. C. 141 *Sia sirapus* .i. *siroip* no *deoch*.

**Siros**, Gr. χείρός; *hand*; 43a.

**Sisan** (Med. Lt. *tipsana*, a. Gr. πτισάνη, *barley*, ME. *tysane*), *ptisan*? 13a, 20b, 30b; R.A. *ptisana*. Originally a drink made with barley water *etc.* Cf. 1544 Phaer. *Regim. Life* (1553) G.j.b. Drynke a *ptisane* made of barley, lyquyryce, prunes, and the rotes of fenel. NED.

**Siterac**, *ceterach*; 31a; R.A. *caeterach*. A genus of ferns, one of which is scale fern or milt waste. Cf. 1551 Turner, *Herbals E v a*. The leues of *Ceterach*.. made hote in vynegre, and dronken of.. waste vp the mylt. NED.

**Sitruilli**, *citrul*; *water melon* (*Cucumis Citrullus*) or *pumpkin* (*Cucurbita Pepo*); 39a; R.A. *citrulli*. Cf. 1533 Elyot. *Cast Helthe* (1541), 58a. The greate foure colde seedes, that is to saye, of gourdes, cucumbers, melons and citruls. *see* 4 *sila mora fuara*.

**Siublach**, *wandering*; 25b; R.A. *ambulativum*; E<sup>1</sup> *sibleach*.

**Siucra rosicda**, *sugar of roses*; 8a etc. cf. ros; R.A. zuccarum rosarum.

**Slanlus**, *ribwort*; 15b; R.A. plantago lanceolata 859; H. slanlus, *ribwort, allheal, sage, ribgrass*; C. Prunella vulgaris, *self-heal* slanlus; 3 B. 15. Langsiolatus .i. an slán lus . . . a sugh do chur air an tine Dhia 7 foiridh í.

**Slapur**, *truss*; 33b; R.A. brachalis (938); O'R. slapur *skirt, trail, train*. Cf. YBL. p. 351b bras no poinnseard, *id*.

**Sligein**, *shells*; 40a; R.A. testae.

**Slinnen**, *npl.*, slinnenuibh *dpl.*, *shoulder*; 12b, 23a, 26a, 32a; R.A. nucha, spatula; Wi. slinden.

**Smera**, *blackberries*; 16a, 22b; R.A. mora; H. smear, smear, *a berry, a blackberry, raspberry*; M. Rubus fruticosus, *blackberry, smear dubh*; D. smear, *bramble, any fruit resembling a blackberry*.

**Smeroid tenidh**, *coal of fire*; 25a; R.A. carbo ignitus 947.

**Smir**, *marrow*; 15b; R.A. medulla; Wi. smir, Medulla; Mx. smarrey, *grease*. Cf. 23 N. 16 smeara smeantain, *spinal cord*; Lt. nucha.

**Smir fiada, laigh**, *stag's, calf's marrow*; 15b, 31a; R.A. medulla cervinae, bovinæ 934.

**Smuaintighi**, *npl.*, *pondering*; 2a, 11b, 13a, 16b; 28a, 34b. R.A. cogitatio 862. Cf. teilgin.

**Snas**, *chip*; 39a; O'G. *turning*; R.A. rasura; Wi. snaisse, *geschnitten, abgeraspelt*; snass, *Schnitt*. Snas iboire, *ivory turnings*, 8a; R.A. rasurae eboris. Cf. iboire.

Snas an oir, *gold turnings*; R.A. linaturae auri.

**Snathuidh**, *snathad, needle*; 2b, 29b, 41b; R.A. acum, cum acu (985); Wi. snathat.

**Soigerin**, *primrose*; 35b, 36a; R.A. primula veris; St. C. 11. Spargula sanicula .i. soibearcan idem est. (*cowslip*); RC. IX, 235. Herba sancti petri .i. in sobairgin (*cowslip, primula veris*); H. sabharcán, samhaircín, seimhirin, singhthirgin, sobhróg, soirigh etc. *primrose*; M. primula vulgaris. samhaircín; C. sobhrach, sobhrag. Cf. luibh na paralisi.



**Soightech**, soitheach, soighteach; soighidhchi *npl.*, a vessel; *passim*; Wi. soideach; R.A. vas. s. na nuirgid, 33a; R.A. oscheum, bursa testiculorum.

**Soinind**, *fine weather*; 23b. Cf. doineand; R.A. tempora turbida.

**Souena**, *saphena*; 30b; R.A. saphena; two veins in the leg, internal s. and external s. The former runs from near the ankle joint along the inner surface of the leg and ends in the femoral vein. Cf. 1597. A.M. tr. *Guillemeau's Fr. Chirurg.* 30/1. The second, Saphena, or mother vayne, we open on the insyde of the legge. NED. *see* cuisle in ailt leth istigh.

**Sparan na nuirgi**, *scrotum*; 33a; R.A. bursa testiculorum. Cf. YBL. 351a, cisti na niurgeadh.

**Spasmus** (a. Gr. σπασμός), *spasm, cramp, convulsion*; 12a; R.A. spasmus. Cf. c. 1400 *Langfranc's Cirurg.* 160 thanne it is greet drede of ye spasme & aftirward of deeth. NED.

**Spetsialta**, *special*; 1b, 9b, 10a, 39b; R.A. singulare.

**Spica Selsia**, *Celtic spikenard*; 39a; R.A. Spica Celtica. Cf. 1693. tr. *Blancard's Phys. Dict.* (ed. 2) *Spica Celsica* or *Nardus celtica*. Celtic spikenard. NED. E<sup>1</sup> Sp. Seltica.

**Spicanard** (Med. Lt. spica nardi, Gr. νάρδου στάχυς, OF. spicanarde), *spikenard*; 16b, 20b, 35b, 38b, 39a, 40a; R.A. spica nardi; D., H. nard, *spikenard*; 3 B. 15. Spixnardi i. blaith crainn do gabhthar san Innia.

**Spideog uchtderg**, *robin redbreast*; 32b; R.A. philomela?

**Spina**? *a kind of boil*; spina ventosa? 25a; R.A. *sic*. Cf. 1746. *Phil. Trans.* XLIV. 199. This distemper was found to be a *spina ventosa*, or carosity in the body of the *Os humeri*, whereby about four inches of the solid bone had been destroyed. NED.

**Spirut**, *spirit*; *pass.*; R.A. spiritus; Wi, PH., spirit.

Spirut beathad, ainmidhe, nadurtha; 9b, 20b; R.A. spiritum vitalem, animale, naturalem. Spirutalta, 28a.

**Spisrad**, spisraduibh *dpl.*, *spice*; 16b, 36b, 38b; R.A. species.

**Spodi**, *spodium* (iboire loisce q. v.), *spode*; 21a; R.A. spodium.



A fine powder obtained from various substances by calcination. Cf. 1728 Chambers *Cycl.* s. v., The moderns make their spodium of ivory, burnt & calcined to a whiteness. 3 B. 15 Siodium .i. cnamh na helifanti 7 an cnaimh so do chur fa bhraghuid an duine 7 coisceann an tart.

**Squinancia**, *quinsy*; 7a, 40a; R.A. squinantia; O'G. 196 scinansi; E scindainsia.

**Squinantum**, *squinant*, *schoenanth*; R.A. squinanthum; 39a. Cf. 1616 Bullokar *Eng. Exp.*, *Squinanth*, a kinde of round rush, which is sweet, and hath flowers very medicinale. NED.

**Srama**, *npl.*, *bleariness*, *matter of the eyes*; 12a; R.A. lippa; O'R. sram, *matter running from the eyes*; D. sream, sream-adh; E sgreamadh.

**Sraogach**, *sraoghaidhi gsg.*, *sneeze*; 20a, 22b, 31a, 32a, 33a; R.A. sternutatio; *sraoghund*, *he sneezes*; O'G. sraedach *a sneeze*; E<sup>1</sup>. sraeidaidh *gsg.*

**Sroll loisge**, 20b; R.A. seriacum; Wi. sroll, *silk*, *satin*.

**Stoins**, 39a. Cf. sdoinsi.

**Storax** (a. Lt. storax, Gr. στύραξ), *gum resin of styrax officinalis*; 20b, 21a; R.A. storax. Cf. 1542 Boorde *Dyetary*, xxvii. (1870) 290. Take of storax calamyte half an vnce. NED. 3 B. 15. Storax .i. gum crainn 7 ata brigh atharaingthe ann.

**Stup**, *stupocca*, *npl.*, (*cabbage-*) *stalks*? 13b. Not in R.A.; H. 3, 15. Viridis (*sc. urina*) mar dath stupoigi. Cf. coblan; H. 4. 16. dath sdopoige uaine.

**Suathad**, *mix*, *knead*; 14b, 15b; R.A. mesceatus.

**Subach**, *jolly*; 16a, 19b, 44b; *corresp. to* R.A. laetificantia.

**Subeth**, 7a. Cf. R.A. 814, S. i. profunditas somni similis lethargo.

**Sufucacio** (Med. Lt. suffocatio hysterica), 32a; R.A. suffocatio matricis. Cf. 1549 *Compl. Scot.* vi, 67 Muguart, that is gude for the suffocatione of ane voman's bayrnis hed (bed). *see* muchadh na breithe.

**Suimsoga**, *samsuchan* (= *sampsuchine*), *marjoram*; 32b. Cf. simsoga.

**Sumach** (Ear. E. asinac, Ar. summaq), *sumach*; 15b; chopped leaves of plants of genus *Rhus*. Cf. 1400 *Langfranc's Cirurg.* 218; Make him a gargarism with a decoccioun of re[sin], sumak, balaustiarum. NED.

**Surrumunt** (OE. *sutherne wudu*), *southernwood*, *Artemisia Abrotanum*; 30a, 32a, 36a; R.A. abrotanum. Cf. 1548 *Turner Names Herbes* 7 Sothernwod is hote and dry in the thirde degree. NED. St. B. 53 suburmunt, (sudharnmont, *gsg.* in tsughurmuint. H. 3, 15, p. 22a.); H. surramont, surrabhan; M. artemisia abrotanum, surrabhan; E. surinbud; We. suddurnwot.

**Tabur**, *drum*; 37a; R.A. tympanum; E<sup>1</sup> bodhran.

**Tacmucc**, tachmuing; tachmuingid, *surround?* 23b, 42a; Wi. tacmaic, attingit; tacmaic, *it surrounded* (O'Don. Gr. p. 260).

**Tairring**, tarraing; tarrongad, *3sg. 2nd fut.; draw*; 16a; R.A. traho. Tairrngthi, *resolvent*. Cf. comtairrngter.

**Tairring laidir**, 36a; R.A. evacuatio cum fortibus medicamentis: *resolvere*, *evacuare*. Tairraing *evacuate*, "*draw*", *resolve*; *passim*.

**Taisgelta**, *npl., prognostics; passim*; R.A. Prognostica. P1. taisgbelta.

**Taispenann**, *he shows*; 44b; R.A. significat.

**Talmaide**, *earthy? stout*; 24b, 25b; R.A. terrenum; Wi. talmaide, *irdisch*.

**Tamareindi**, tamarindi, tamarind (Arab. *tamr* + *hindi* = *date of India*), *tamarind*; 8a, 20b, 22a; R.A. tamarindi. Fruit of tree *Tamarindus indica*, a brown pod containing one to twelve seeds embedded in pulp, valued for its medicinal qualities. NED. Cf. 1533. Elyot *Cast. Helthe* (1539) 60. Pourgers of choler . . . Tamarindes, halfe an ounce in a decoction. 3 B. 15. Tamurindi .i. toradh crainn . . sugh fuimiteri 7 tamarandi do thabhairt da ol 7 icid an bruith bhios air an ccoiciounn 7 na caragh.

- Taos**, *dough*; 29b, 31a; R.A. fermentum 934; St. C. 112. Pistam .i. taes.
- Tarbach**, *advantageous*; 8a, 34a; PH. tarba, *profit*; Wi. torbach, *nützlich*; R.A. scopi propositi 822.
- Tarcon**, *a fish*? 34a; R.A. tarcon (et dicitur piscis iste Merguri); *tarragon*? Cf. plant T. (*Artemesia Dracunculus*). 1548. Turner *Names of Herbs*. *Tarchon* . . . is called wyth vs Tarragon. Syd. Taragon, oil used as condiment.
- Tartaire**, *tartar*? 16a. Cf. c1425 tr. *Arderne's Surgery* 49. Ffirst I made hym ane emplastre of tartare of ale i.e. dreggez. NED. Cf. 3 B. 15. Tartarum .i. deasca fiona.
- Teasbach**, *heat*; R.A. calefactio; 25a, 26b; St. C. 129. Acuta egritudo .i. teasbach (*fever*).
- Techtfá** (3 *sg. fut*); techta (3 *sg. pres. sub.*) *curdle*; 14a, 38a; coagulabitur, R.A. coagulare; PH. techtaigi *frozen*.
- Tegemadh**, *sec. fut.* of tegmhain, *happen, perchance*; 10b; R.A. forte.
- Teilgin**, *vn.*, teilgte, *gsg.*, *worry*? 16b; R.A. sollicitudo 862, (Cf. sollicitudo est ægritudo cum cogitatione. *Cic.*); teilg, *impv.* 7b; *weigh, consider*; R.A. quaere; teilgid. *throw, cast.* 2b; R.A. reijciunt; teilgfes. *fut. rel.*, 18a. Cf. smuantighe.
- Teindes**, *tindes*; *pain*; *pass.*; R.A. dolor.  
Teinnes na fiaccul, *tooth ache*; 18b; R.A. dolores dentium.
- T[e]ine dia** .i. ericipila, *erysipelas, the rose*; 29b; R.A. erysipelas; St. C. 133. Efremipila .i. teni dhiadh, *teine fiadh, wild scab* (P.O'C.); Mx. chingey jee *the ring worm*; E<sup>1</sup> teined diaghed; E teine iad.
- Teinegail**, *houseleek*; 15a; R.A. sempervivum = sempervivum tectorum; St. C. 51 Antos ardanum Angelica .i. tenecul; RC. IX, 227. Barba iouis, semperuiua adhon in teneacal; *ib.* 243. semper uiua .i. in tenegul; H. tineacla, tinicin; C. tin gealach, tinneas na gealaich; 3 B. 15 an teneaneagal; foghnann co mor a naighidh na haille 7 na teine Dhia.
- Teinntigeacht**, *fieriness*; 1b, 9b; R.A. ignis. Teintigi, (*adj.*) 29a.

**Tenga enain**, *stitchwort*; 20b; R.A. *lingua avis*; H. *stitchwort* (St.) (*ash seed* O'C.). Cf. 1516 *Gt. Herbal*, lxiii (1529) Dvb, De *lingua anseris*. Goos byll or stychewort; and also, 1387 *Sinon. Barthol.* 27. *Lingua avis* .i. stichewort .i. pigle. NED. RC. IX, 242. *Lingua avis* .i. in teanga enan; *ib.* 237 *Lingua auis pigla*; 3 B. 15 L. a. *pingula*, .i. an teangadh eanain is mor a brigh ur 7 is beag crion. An luibhsi do bhruith aire fhion 7 meaduidh an spearma 7 toghairmionn an toil.

**Terciana** (nota), *tertian fever*; 1b, 6b, 10a, 27b, 42b; R.A. *tertiana* (febris). A fever characterised by the occurrence of a paroxysm every third day. Cf. Trevisa *Barth. De P. R.* vii. xxxix. A Feuere Terciane . . . greueth fro the thrid daye to the thrid and namelich aboute the thrid houre, NED. t. *continua*, t. *interpollata*; 2a.

**Ternó**, *escape*; 41b; R.A. *evasio*; Wi. *ternaim* (do *ernaim*) *ich entkomme*; PH. *ternam*, *escape*.

**Terpintina**, *turpentine*; 30b; R.A. *terebinthina* 931; 3 B. 15 *Turpentina* .i. gum crainn.... T. do chur air smearoidibh dearga 7 a dheatach do leigionn san timtirect 7 leighisinn builg an daorghalair.

**Tesduidi** (3 *pl. pres. ind.*) *they are wanting*; 37a; R.A. *privetur*.

**Tigerndus**, *supremacy*; 2b, 6b, 8b, 13a, 21b, 25b, 38a; R.A. *dominare*; Wi. *tigernas*, *Herrschaft*, *dominatio*; PH. *do. lordship*, *rule*.

**Tigi**, *thickness*; 8b, 31b; R.A. *spissitudinis* 958; Wi. *tige Dicke*.

**Tim**, **taim**, *thyme*; 35b, 36a; R.A. *thymus*; H. *tím*.

**Timpain**, *gsg., drum*; 7a, 37a, 40a; R.A. *tympanum*; Wi. *timpan*; Lt. *tympanum*, *a small stringed instrument* (O'Don.). Cf. Thurn. HS. 301.

**Timpanites** (Gr. *τυμπανίτης*, *τύμπανον*, *a drum*), *tympanites*, *dry dropsy* or *wind dropsy*; 37a, 38b, 40a; R.A. *tympanites*; Pr. *meteorismus*, *a form of dropsy so-named from the distension of the abdomen, sounding on percussion, like a drum, or bladder filled with air*. Cf. Trevisa *Barth. De*

- P. R. vii. lii. 64b.** The ferthe [kind of dropsy] hatte Tympanytes . . . for if the wombe is ysmete it sowneth as a taboure other a tymber, NED. E<sup>1</sup> *tempanites*.
- Timtiracht**, *anus*; 6a, 11b, 18b, 28b, 29b, 37a, 39a; R.A. *anus*. Thurn. HS. 232. n. 3, *timthirecht*, *Efter*; t. a *chuirp*, *Bedienung seines Leibes*. O'G. 270 *timparacht*.
- Tinnscnus**, *inception*, here *dominance*; R.A. *dominium*; 19a; H<sup>1</sup> *tigerndus*.
- Tirmach**, *dryness*; 10a, 11b; R.A. *siccitas*; Wi. *tirma Dürre*, *Trockenheit*; PH. *tirmatu drought*; D. *tiormacht*; E<sup>1</sup> *tirmaidhacht*.
- Tisis**, *ticis*; *phthisis*; 11a, 12b, 13a, 15b, 18a, 23b; R.A. *phthisis*.
- Tiug**, *plentiful*; 26b, 37a; R.A. *spissa* (*sc. urina*).
- Tochlugad**, *appetite*; 2b; R.A. *appetitus*. Cf. *brigh*.
- Tochtanach**, *silent?* 31b; R.A. *taciturnitas*; D. *tochtach*, *tocht*.
- Tochuisidh**, *scratch*; 42b; R.A. *scalpat* 1050.
- Toirmesc**, *toirmescter*, *pres. ind. pass.*; *obstruct*, *hinder*; 13b, 28a; R.A. *impedire*; D. *toirmeasc act of hindering*.
- Toirrcis**, *pregnancy*; 15b, 30b, 38b; R.A. *impraegnatio*. Torrrha, 28b, 38b; R.A. *praegnans*; Wi. *torrach*, *schwanger*.
- Toirrnigh**, *gsg.*, *thunder*; 7a; R.A. *tonitru* 317; Wi. *torand*, *Donner*.
- Toitmindach**, *epileptic*; 13b, 16b, 18a; R.A. *epilepsia*; galar tuitminnach, *epilepsy*. Cf. Wi. *tuitmendach Hinfallen verursachend*, Clague, yn chingys huiltymagh.
- Tolltanuidhi** (*gsg.*), *tollad*, *penetrate*; *passim*; R.A. *penetrare*; O'G. 217. *tolladh*.
- Tond**, *nimble?* 44b; R.A. *mobilis*. *see dond*.
- Tondmur**, *undulating*, *beating* (of pulse); 6b, 19b, 26a; R.A. *undosus*. Tonnmuirecht, *beating*, *undulation*; 33a.
- Tormach**, *increase*; *the second stage in fevers*; 7b, 24a, 25b, 28a; R.A. *augmentum*; PH. *augmentation*; Wi. *tor-mag*, *Ver-mehren*.

- Traothad**, *exhaustion*; *passim*; R.A. inanitio. Cf. comtraothad.
- Tremor** (cordis), 23b; R.A. *sic*; Syd., = *palpitation*; O'G. 189, *palpitation of the heart. see* crith craidhe.
- Triacal(a)**, triacla, *treacle*; 21b, 23a, 32b, 35b, 38a; R.A. the-riaca; O'G. 217, tiriacula.
- Triasanduile**, *a medicine containing sanders*; 8a, 10a, 14b, 20b; R.A. diatrionsantalon. s. v. sanduile, *etc.* diasantalon.
- Trifera sarasenica**, 8a, 39a; R.A. triphera Saracenica.
- Triubuis**, *gsg., trousers*; 37b; R.A. femoralis. Cris in triubuis; R.A. eam corporis partem cui femorale alligitur 395.
- Troigtibh**, *dpl., feet*; 43a; R.A. pedum.
- Trom**, truim, *gsg., elder*; 30a, 33a; R.A. sambucus; RC. IX, 240 Sambucus adhon trom; H. tromm, trom, trum; M. sambucus niger, trom; 3 B. 15. sambacus .i. an trom . . . duille an chrainn seo do chuir a nuisge fothruigthe re anabartar stupa 7 fortachtuigidh do lucht hydroipsi.
- Tromdacht**, *heaviness*; *passim*; R.A. gravitas, pondorositas; O'G. tromdacht *oppression*; E tromaidacht.
- Tromlaighi**, *nightmare*; 35a; R.A. incubus.
- Truailidi**, truailled *vn. corruption*; R.A. putritudo. PH. tru-ailled *defiling*, truailli, *corruption*; *passim*; Wi. trualnim, truailim, *ich beflecke*; E. truailneadh, truailnidhe *corrupt*.
- Truagh**, *leanness*; 15a, 17a, 19b, 26a, 34b, 44b; R.A. macies.
- Truaghuidhid**, *become lean, poor in quality*; 11b, 17a, 43a; R.A. macilentus; D. truaghuighim, truaghadh; Wi. tru, *lean*.
- Tuarascbail**, *description*; 1b, 42b; R.A. definitio; PH. tuarascboil; Wi. tuarascbal.
- Tuirbit**, *turpeth*, a cathartic drug prepared from the root of an East Indian jalap, *Ipomoea Turpethum*; 22a, 36a; R.A. turpetum. Cf. c. 1400 *Langfranc's Chirurg.* 180. He mote ofte purge fleume with turbit. 3 B. 15. Turbit 7 is preimh crainn é.
- Tuismidter**, *pres. ind. pass., tuismedh, generate*; 6a, 9b, 19a, 25a, 43b; R.A. generare; PH. tusmed; Wi. tuismim.
- Tuitim na brige**, 22b; R.A. in casu virtutis.



**Tumtuidhi**, tumtuigi; *hernia*; 25b, 32b, 36a; R.A. *hernia*. Cf. O'R. tumadh, *a dipping*; tumthaire; Wi. tummud; E tumatighe; E<sup>1</sup> tumaige.

**Uaignes**, 9a; uaignech, 14b; R.A. *tranquilla*.

**Uamuin**, *oven*; 40a; R.A. *furnus*; D. uamha, *an oven, kiln, furnace*.

**Uarioli**, *smallpox*; 41a *et sqq.*; R.A. *variolae*; E<sup>1</sup> bairioli. Cf. bolgach.

**Ubhall**, *apple*; 22b, 42a; R.A. *poma?* *malum?*; sugh ubhall; St. A. 93 *Cydonia* .i. ubla fiadhain, *crab apples*; RC. IX, 243 *Pomum citrinum* .i. in tubull buidhi; u. na leisi, *see hangc*.

**Uertibrum**, *the rounded top of the thigh bone; vertebre*; 43a; R.A. *vertibrum*; Syd. the head of the femur. Cf. 1541 Copland *Guydons' Quest. Chirurg.* I, v. The endes of the bones of the thyghes called vertebres. NED.

**Ueruine**, *vervain, verbena?* 36b; R.A. Iva 97; P1. 9b, beirene; R.A. *verbena*. Cf. c. 1400 *Langfranc's Cirurg.* 243. A yelke of an eij, & as miche of oile of rosis & as miche of iuys of verueine. NED.

**Uighi**, *eggs; passim*; R.A. *ovum*; 3 B. 15. Oua .i. na huighe agus ata gach uile ogh teith fliuch. Gealan uighi, *white of eggs*, buidhen uighi, *yolk of eggs*; *gpl.*, ogh; 15a, only time written out; K 42. ugh *gpl.* Cf. Er. IV, p. 81. *gpl.* ogh or uigheadh.

**Uilidecht**, *universality*; 17b; R.A. *universalitas*.

Uilide, *general, universal*; O'G. 241 uilidhe, uilidheacht; PH. ulide.

**Uindemuin**, *onion*; 9b, 17a, 31b, 36b, 42a, 43b; R.A. *caepa*; St. B. 36. Cepe bulbosum .i. gne don uinnon; D. uinniun; H. iniun; Mx. unnish; 3 B. 15. Alapon cepa marina sigilla .i. tri hanmanna an uinneamhuinn.

**Uindimint**, uindiminti, *gpl.*, *ointment*; 8a, 12b, 14a, 15a, 36a, 39a; R.A. *unctio*; St. B. 16/18, uinnimint; O'G. 209. uinnmint, unguentum.

- Uiola**, *violet*; 22a, 23a, *et pass.*; R.A. viola; siucra in uiola, siroip na uioile, *etc.* RC. IX, 241, uioll. Cf. sal chuach.
- Uiresba**, *deficiency*; 2b, 6b; R.A. mutilatio 511.
- Uirgi**, *testes, gpl.*, uirgid, *dpl.*, uirgib; 10b, 18b, 19a, 30a, 32b, 37a, 40a; R.A. testiculi; Wi. uirgi *membrum virile*; St. uirge, uirghe. (P.O'C.).  
Sparan na nuirgid, *scrotum*. Cf. spanan.
- Uisge**, *water*; *pass.*; R.A. aqua; uisge topuir no fertana; 13a; R.A. aqua fontis vel pluviali 548. u. beata; 36b, 40b; R.A. a. vitae.
- Uisgiamlacht**, *wateriness*; 25a, 30a, 32b, 33a, 37a, 39b; R.A. aquositas.
- Ulcachan**, *owl*; 32b; R.A. upupa 146; O'R. ullchabhcan; Mc.D. ullchabhagan = comhachag adharcaiche, *horned or long eared owl*; D. bulchan; E ulcucan.
- Umha** (no clais), *pit*; 29b, 41b; R.A. fovea. Cf. uamain.
- Uma** (salchur an uma). Cf. salchur.
- Unmach**? R.A. linaria; 29b. Cf. H. unach *briony*? E Minmach. q. v.
- Uolubard**, *walwort* (Cameactis ebulus); 30a, 39a, 40a; R.A. ebulus; H. ballfuir, moluairt, ualabort; St. ualabard; RC. IX, 228, in ualabort. P.O'C. ualuard, balbhard, malbhard; 3 B. 15. Conectis ebulus .i. an mulbhard.
- Uormont**, 9a. Cf. mormont.
- Urail**, Cf. furailt; R.A. provoco.
- Urbraithe**; *dry bath, stupe, fomentation*; 10a, 30a, 40a; R.A. stupha; p. 829 (10b) *tr.* fomententur. E urbraith.
- Urduil**, in urduil sin, *so much, as much*; 9a, 22a, 31a, 38a; R.A. tanta quantitas; PH. urdail, *the like amount, equivalent*.
- Urlabra**, *speech*; 34a, 36b; R.A. loquela; Wi. aurlabra, er —, ur—; *Reden, Zunge*.

DOCTORS MENTIONED IN THE TEXT,  
WITH WORKS QUOTED IN THE *Rosa Anglica*.

**ALIBERTUS** see GILBERTUS. 10b.

**ARISTOTUL** Aristotle of Stagira born 384 B. C.

*De Morbo* (?); *De Animalibus*.

20a, referred to 39b.

**AUENDSOCUIR** Avenzoar (Abu Marwan 'Abd al-Malik ben Abil-'Ala ben Zuhr) died 1162.

*Taisir*; *Diseases and remedies*. 8a.

**AUERROES** Averroes (Abu-walid Muhammad ben Ahmad ben Muhammad ibn Rushd) of Cordova 1126-1198. Philosopher and Physician.

*Colliget* (*Kitab al Kulliyat*); *Generalities of Medicine*; Commentary on the *Cantica* of Avicenna.

*Passim*.

**AVICENNA** (Abu 'Ali al-Husain ben Abdallah ibn Sina) of Khorassan 978-1036. Physician, Astronomer and Man of affairs.

*Canon*; *Cantica*, a poetical handbook of medicine.

*Passim*.

**BERNARD** Bernardus Gordonius. Teacher at Montpellier.

*Lilium Medicinae*. (1305).

13b.

**CATISDEN** Johannes Anglicus (John of Gaddesden) 16b.

**CONSANTIN** Constantinus Africanus of Carthage, died 1087 (?). Monk of Monte Cassino. Physician and translator. *Pantegni* or *Practica* (translation of *Maleki* of Haly Abbas).

Translations: *Aphorisms* of Hippocrates with the

commentary of Galen; *Liber Febrium* and *De Urinis* of Isaac Israeli, etc.<sup>1</sup>

7a, 22b, 24a and b, 38b.

**DAMASCENUS**, Joannes. *Aphorisms* with Commentary by Isidore (?).

These are now attributed to Mesue or Serapion.  
19a, 27a and 28b.

**DIASGORIDES** Dioscorides. second half of first century A.D. Physician in Nero's army. *De Materia Medica*, 10b.

**EGIDIUS** Aegidius Corboliensis (Gilles de Corbeil) 12th Century. Physician to Phillipe-Auguste. † 1222.

*De Pulsibus*; *De Urinis*; *Heirapigra* (a poem satirizing the clergy).

16b, 26b.

**GALIENUS** Galenus of Pergamos, born 130 died 199. A. D. *De Crisibus*; *De Ingenio Sanitatis* or *Ars magna*, *Megategni* (*Methodus Medendi*); *De Sanitate Tuenda*; *Microtegni* or *Ars parva*, with Haly's commentary; Commentaries on *Aphorisms* and *Prognostica* of Hippocrates etc. Works translated into Arabic by Hunain; into Latin by Constantine and Gerard of Cremona.

1a, 24a, *et passim*.

**GILBERTUS** Gilbertus Anglicus, born 12th Century. Physician to Richard I and John, and to Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury.

*Practica* i.e. *Compendium Medicinæ*.

8brob.

**HALY** (Abul-hassan 'Ali ben Ridhwan ben 'Ali ben Ja'far) born 980 (?). Physician to Khalif al Hakim.

Commentaries on *Microtegni* of Galen (translated

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Moritz Steinscheider, *Sitzungsberichte der K. Akad. der Wissenschaften in Wien*, Band 149, P.H. Kl. Wien, 1905.

into Latin by Gerard of Cremona) and various medical works of Hippocrates.

2a, 25b, 41a.

**IPOCRAS** Hippocrates of Cos, born *ca.* 460 B.C.

*Aphorisms* (translated into Arabic by Hunain and into Latin by Constantine); *Airs, Waters, and places, Prognostica*, etc.

1a, 24a, 38a.

**ISAC** Isaac Israeli of Egypt, 855-955. Physician. *De Urinis; De Febris*.

26a, 41a.

**ISIDORUS.**

Commentary on *Aphorisms* of Damascenus (No record can be found of author or work).

11b, 13a.

**JOHANNES DE SANCTO MUNDO** Joannes de Sancto Amando. 13th Century. A Canon of Tournai.

*Taquinus* (Tagmus) Ar. Taqwin = Table, an Exposition on *Antidotarium* of Nicholas.

29a.

**JOHANNES** Johannitius (Hunain ben Ishaq), born 809. Physician and translator.

Translations of most of Hippocrates and all of Galen. Introduction to Galen's *Microtegni*, translated into Latin: *Isagogue Johannitii in Medicinam*.

1b.

**NICHOLAI** Nicholas Praepositus. 12th Century. *Antidotarium*.

35b. Cf. Joannes de Sancto Amando.

**PILORETUS** Philaretus. period unknown. Physician. *De Pulsibus*.

44a.

**PLATEARIUS** Johannes of Salerno, *ca.* 1159.

*Liber de simplici medicina, dictus Circa instans*, 1497.

**SEON MESUE** (from *English* John) Johannes Mesue (Ibn Masawaih), a Nestorian. 11th Century (?).

Book on Drugs.

1b, 35b.

**SERAPION** (the Elder) 9th Century. Physician.

*Practica*, translated by Gerard of Cremona.

(the Younger) 11th Century.

Treatise on Drugs.

37b, 38a.



## MEDICAL WORKS QUOTED IN TEXT

**CALSIDUS**, Cailsitius, Tailcinus (Daguinus R.A.) see  
Johannes de Sancto Amando. 29a.

**DE INGENIO SANITATIS** see Galen. 1a.

**FOLLAMNUGAD NA SLAINTE** (*Regimen Sanitatis*) see  
Galen. 8b.

**LEBUR NA NAINMIDHI** (*De Animalibus*) see Aristotle.  
20a. /

**PANTEGNI** see Constantinus. 20a, b.

**PROGNOSTICA** see Galen (Hippocrates). 26b, 27a, 43b.

## WORKS QUOTED IN *ROSA ANGLICA* OMITTED FROM FOOTNOTES

*Italicised words give key to footnotes.*

p. 21, n. 4 : — *dicitur* 1. Aph: Hipp: 3. *Eorum*.

p. 23, n. 4 : — *Gal*: scribit 3. artis m. comment: 148.

p. 23, n. 8-8 : — Et opinatus est Galenus (inquit Avicenna).

p. 25, n. 7 : — *cholerae*. Averroes in 4. scribit. Et ideo inquit  
Gal: 1. Aphoris : Hipp: 9.

p. 27, n. 1 : — Averroes in 4. Colliget refert quod signa . . .  
quae in his versis comprahenduntur.  
*Capitis*.

p. 29, n. 2 : — *asperitatem*; ut dicitur 8, sect: Aph: Hipp: 3.

p. 31, n. 2 : — & hoc patet ex *Galeno* de synocho 9. de meth.  
med: cap: 2, & 3.

p. 31, n. 6 : — quoniam scribit Gal: 11. meth: med: *tu*. . .  
*Constantinus*, 5. Practicae suae capite  
de Mania.

- p. 33, n. 1 : — Vel ut inquit Avicenna in 4. Et non cesses . . .  
*loquendo.*
- p. 33, n. 5 : — Respo. *Galenus* 9. meth: med: cap: 6.
- p. 35, n. 4 : — quia scribit Averroes 7. Colliget, quod Aven-  
zoar . . . *provocentur*
- p. 37, n. 3 : — *frigida*: de qua scribit Gal: 9. meth: med:  
& Averroes in 7.
- p. 39, n. 2 : — Gal: 9. meth: med: cap: 73. Phlebotomia. . .  
*sed*
- n. 2 : — *Galenus* 9. Art: Par: *scribat*
- p. 41, n. 3 : — Et si dicatur cum Gal: 7. Aph: Hipp: 8.  
multi humores . . . *tamen*
- n. 5 : — Et Constantinus 5. Practicae suae cap: 2. *De*
- p. 49, n. 3 : — *Hecticae*, ut docet Averroes 3. Colliget cap:  
de caussis aegritudinum *etc.*
- p. 53, n. 4 : — Item Averroes 2. Cant: 5. morbus siccus  
*etc.* scribit *quod.*
- n. 7 : — *Gal:* scribit 1. de Crisibus.
- p. 55, n. 1 : — *medicinam.* Et illo modo loquitur Isidorus 2.  
part: Aphoris: Damasceni comment. 13.
- p. 63, n. 7 : — *regiones* secundum Serapionem
- p. 69, n. 6 : — *spermaticis* . . . sicut scribitur 3. artis comment:  
65. & 125.
- p. 71, n. 3 : — Et ideo scribit Avicenna cap: de exercitio,  
Fen. 2. lib: 1. *dimittens*
- p. 71, § 4. l. 14: — sed Isidorus 1. Aphoris. Damas. commento  
16. nec in tertia.
- p. 73, § 5. l. 12: — . . . Scribit . . . Avicenna Fen. 4. 1. Can. cap. 3.
- p. 75, n. 3 : — Et Averroes. . . *quando* . . . et hoc innuit  
Gal: *ibid.*
- p. 77, n. 1 : — *sonat.* Et ideo Averroes in 4. scribit
- n. 3 : — *hecticae.* Unde quanto minora . . . inquit  
Gal. 2. Prognost.
- p. 79, n. 2 : — *pinguedo* . . Et de hoc Isaac in urinis suis,  
& Egidius pariter. Averroës refert quod.

- p. 81, n. 4 — *voluerit*... ut dicitur 3: part: Art: Med:  
 n. 5 : — *est*, implicite dicit Haly 2. Artis
- p. 87, n. 7 : — *librarum*. De Vino dico idem, quod Averroës  
 de curatione efemeræ
- p. 89, n. 2 : — Attamen Avicenna scribit, quod quaedam  
 humida... Et Isidorus 2. Aphoris: Da-  
 masceni comm: 6. scribit, quod vinum . . .  
 ideo . . . *siccum* ; sicut scribit Ursus in  
 suis Aphoris:
- p. 93, n. 1 : — *medicinalis* . . . sit lac, ut docet Averroës 7.  
 colliget. cap; de Hectica.  
 n. 2 : — . . . scribit Hipp: 5. Aphoris: 64. & Gal: in  
 lib: meth: med: quod non competit lac.  
*quia*  
 n. 3 : — scribit Galenus methodi med: 5 . . . Ideo  
 Gal: ibidem dicit . . . *vel*
- p. 95, n. 1 : — *stomacho* . . . & maior pulsus, ut scribit Gal:  
 10. meth: med: cap: 3. Et 7. Meth:  
 med: cap: 6. scribit quod lac cognoscatur  
 n. 3 : — *Avicenna* in lib: de viribus cordis, cap: de  
 carne, ubi inquit *Plures*
- p. 99, n. 5 : — *frigida* . . . in fine balnei, ut scribit Gal: 10.  
 Methodi med: & in Arte Parva. Ideo  
 Averroës 7. Colliget dicit
- p. 101, n. 4 : — *est*. Si à calore hepatis, vide à quibus membris  
 fiat, dicit Gal: 16. meth: med: cap: 4.
- p. 103, n. 2 : — propter eorum maciem; ut scribit Gal. 3.  
 meth: med: folio ult: *sed* . . . . *nocumento*,  
 ut dicitur duodecimo meth: med: cap: 6.  
 n. 6 : — *aceti*. Ista attingit Gal: 10. meth: med: cap: 4.
- p. 105, n. 2 : — *phasiani* . . . Ista ferè recitat Averroës 2.  
 Colliget, & Gal: 10. meth: med: cap: 5.  
 Scribit enim *quod*
- p. 107, n. 5 : — *parvus* . . . in naribus . . . sicut recitat Gal : 5.  
 de locis m. aff: cap: 4.

- n. 7 : — *emittunt* . . . & hoc ponit Gal: 9. meth: med: cap: 4.
- p. 109, n. 1 : — *violentia*, ut dixit Gal: 12. Meth: med: & Damascen: 2. Aphorismorum comment: 17. idem scribit.
- p. 111, n. 2 : — Ideo sciendum secundum Averroem 7. Colliget cap: de curatione fluxus ventris in Ephemera: quod . . . Optimum hoc est balneum . . . *si*
- p. 113, n. 1 : — Unde narrat Gal: 5. meth: med: cap: 7. versus finem. *quod*
- p. 115, n. 6 : — *subactus* . . . quoniam multum vigilant Hectici, ut dicitur 3. Aph: 31.
- p. 117, n. 1 : — . . . ut scribit Avicenna capite de regimine vini & aquae. *Dare*
- n. 4 : — sed sit moderata, Galenus n. scribit 5. de sympt: caussis *at*
- n. 5 : — *querela*, ut scribit Gal: de regimine sanitatis
- p. 119, n. 3 : — *extinctionem*, ut docet Gal: 1. Aphori: 12.
- n. 4 : — Et idem Gal: 5. de sanitate tuenda 4. lib: cap: 7. scribit; quod uti debeant . . . *caepae*
- p. 121, n. 3 : — *facta*; ut scribit Gal: in Hipp: 2. sect: Aphoris: 41.
- n. 6 : — *Gal:* 3. de locis m. aff: 7.
- p. 123, n. 2 : — *nervorum* . . . Et breviter Gal: commentator super 41. Aphoris: sect: secundae . . . ponit caussas cardiacae . . .
- n. 3 : — *ramus*, ut scribit, Avicenna Fen: 11. Can: tractat: 1. cap: ult:
- p. 125, n. 1 : — ut habetur 1. Can: cap: de complexionibus membrorum: ubi sic scribit: *Calidius*
- n. 2 : — *moritur*: ut innuitur 2. Prognost:
- n. 3 : — Oppositum vult Avicenna loco allegato (fen: 11. Can: 3. tractat: 1. cap: ult:) & Gal. 2.

- Prognost: Comment. 6. ubi scribit, *quod*:  
 n. 4 : — *virtus*. Et sic sentit Haly 3. part: Technes  
 . . . & sic loquitur Gal: cap: ultimo Meth:  
 med: versus finem.
- n. 5 : — Et sic duplex est vita, sicut scribit Isidorus 2.  
 part. Aphoris: Damasceni comment: 67.  
 Una quae est sensus: altera quae est nu-  
 tritionis, & *ideo*
- p. 127, n. 1 : , & sic sentit (Gal:) in 2. Prognost: comment: 6.  
*corpus*
- n. 3 : — Propterea Gal: in lib: de rigore & palpatione,  
 scribit; quod *corpus* . . . *spiritu*; quia  
 spiritus est delator virtutis, scribit Avi-  
 cenna fen: prima 1. libro doctrina 6.  
 cap: 4.
- p. 129, n. 2 : — *qui* 6. de locis m. aff: . . . inconueniens . . .  
 scribit Damascenus 2. part: Aphoris: com-  
 ment: 71.
- n. 6 : — *humores*; ut innuit Averroes 2. Colliget.
- p. 131, n. 2 : — *est primum* . . . ut stomachus & pulmo : sicut  
 habetur in lib: Anatomicis Galeni.
- p. 133, n. 3 : — secum portant; ut scribit Gal: 5. & 4. de  
 sympt: caussis . . . capsulam eius; sicut  
 narrat Gal: 5. de locis de simia . . . Idem  
 narrat Avicenna 3. can: fen: 4. tractatu 2.  
 cap: 1. *nam quia*
- n. 5 : — *compositus*, ut scriptum est 5. de sympt:  
 caussis.
- p. 137, n. 4 : — Unde Gal: 6. sectione aph: 18. *Cordis*
- p. 139, n. 1 : — per argumentum Avicennae, quia *omne*  
 n. 4 : — *recipiens*, Avicenna cap: de membris.
- p. 147, n. 3 : — *ridendo*, ut scribit Avicenna.
- p. 149, n. 3 : — *interficiunt*. Avicenna 3. Can: Fen: 6. versus  
 finem.
- p. 153, n. 1 : — Sed polypodium ut scribit Avicenna lib: de

viribus cordis, laetificat per accidens,  
*evacuando.*

- n. 3 : — *spirituum* . . . ut scribit Avicenna in capite de  
viribus cordis
- n. 4 : — *Avicenna* 3. can: fen: 11. in fine.
- p. 157, n. 1 : — *repletionem* . . . ut scribit Hipp: 2. lib: de ratione  
in morbis acutis comment: 48.
- p. 163, n. 1a : — *dicitur* 4. part. Aphoris: Hipp: 34.
- n. 3 : — *naturam*; . . . ut testatur Isidorus, prima  
part: Aphoris Damasceni: Comment: 32.
- n. 4 : — *figurae*. Ista ponit Haly 2. part: Technes  
comment: 154.
- n. 5 : — Sed Avicenna Fen: 2. cap: 5. . . . *peccant*
- n. 7 : — Constantinus 8 *Pantechnes* cap: 12. testatur,  
*quod* Gal: scribit *quasdam*
- p. 165, n. 1 : — Ex mente Gal: super 5. sect: aph: Hippo-  
crati 65. *quod phlegmone*
- n. 2 : — Gal: in allegato Aphorismo sect: 5. dicit: omne  
Apostema tumorem esse, vel *grossitiem*
- n. 3 : — patet per Avicenannam cap: 5. Fen: 2. lib: 1.  
ubi dicit *quod* . . . *nutrimenti* . . . Et idem  
argumentum facit 3. can: fen: 1. cap:  
de Carabito h.e. phrenesi. Et Fen: 7.  
de dentibus & ossibus . . . *Ex hoc*
- n. 5 : — licet Serapio prima practicae suae . . . &  
Haly cap: 20. . . . *ergo*
- p. 167, n. 3 : — quia Avicenna Fen: 2. lib: 3. scribit . . . Et  
Haly 2. part: Technes . . . dicit . . . *i.*  
*statum* . . . .
- n. 4 : — *Primum est* . . . Ideo scribit Galen . . . . 2. de  
caussis morb: 4. sympt: cap: 6. Et 13.  
Meth: med: cap: 2. & 3. Prognost: com-  
ment: 22.
- n. 6 : — *mandati*; Ista . . . ponit Constantinus 8.  
Pantechnes.



- p. 169, n. 2 : — Quia scribit Gal: 2. Prognost: comment: 66.  
Apostema in vesica & pede . . . *quod*
- p. 173, n. 1 : — Et scribit Avicenna 4. Can. Fen: 4. cap: 1. . . .  
*sanguis*  
n. 5 : — *durum*. Gal: 4. sect: Aphoris: Hipp: Comment:  
34. . . .
- p. 175, n. 2 : — *scrophulae* . . . ut scribit Haly 2. part: Technes  
. . . *Sed*
- p. 177, n. 1 : — *digitis* . . . ut dicit Haly 2. part: Technes  
comment. 154.  
n. 2 : — *venarum* . . . Averroes tamen 4. Colliget  
scribit, quod rubedo caloris
- p. 179, n. 1 : — *apostematis*, ut arguit Isaac in tractatu de urinis
- p. 181, n. 1 : — quae ponuntur 2. part: Technes: *tumor*  
n. 2 : — *serrinus* additur ab Avicenna. Sciendum porro,  
quod apostema dicitur calidum . . .  
sicut statuit Avicenna 3. Can: Fen: 10.  
cap: de Pleurisi: & 1. can: fen: 2. cap: 5.  
hepatis dicat autoritate
- p. 183, n. 1 : — Licet Averroes 4. Colliget: de signis tem-  
peramenti hepatis . . . Aristotelis . . . *hoc*  
n. 6 : — *Chronicus* . . . sicut innuit Gal: 2. Prognost.  
65. . . . Et Gal: 3. Prognost: 27. Scribit  
quod
- p. 185, n. 8 : — sed Hipp: 4. Aphor: & Gal: ibid: super 31.  
expositionem . . . scribit; quod *in febre*
- p. 189, n. 3 : — dicit Hipp: 2. part: Aphoris: (47). Item  
Gal: in lib: de temprib. universalibus  
morb: doctri: 2. cap: 1. *maxime*
- p. 191, n. 3 : — virtutis infirmi, sicut scribit Gal. 2. Prognost:  
comment: 96. . . . testè Hipp: 3. Prognost:  
Can: 31. ubi loquitur *de*  
n. 4 : — . . . sint absque dolore; testè Damasceno 1.  
Aphoris: 31. Et scribit Hipp: 1. prognost:  
Can: 40. *quod*

- p. 193, n. 5 : — *malum*. dicit Avicenna 2. Fen: 1. doctrina 3.  
cap: 10.
- p. 195, n. 6 : — 15 ... & hoc innuit Gal: part: Aph: Hipp: 37.
- p. 197, n. 3 : — *pollicentur*, inquit Hipp: 2. prognost: Can: 53.
- p. 199, n. 1 : — *alienata* . . . ideo Hipp: 2. Aphoris: 33.  
n. 3 : — *scribit* 4. Can: Fen: 2. cap: 2.
- p. 201, n. 1 : — *principale* . . . quia scribit Avicenna Fen: 4.  
lib: 2. cap: 25. . . . *praegnantibus*. De  
Convalescentibus scribunt Damascen. &  
Isidorus 1. Aphoris: comment: 29.  
n. 4 : — quia iuxta illud dictum 3. part: Technes  
Cant: 158. *si*
- p. 203, n. 4 : — *expellit* : sicut innuit Gal: 5. Aphoris: Hipp:  
53.
- p. 205, n. 6 : — Gal: 3. part: (mammillarum) Aph: 26. *quod*
- p. 207, n. 4 : — *Scrophulas*, testè Avicenna.
- p. 209, n. 4 : — Cura Regalis sicut Ioannis de Sancto Amando,  
in practica sua . . . Idem. Averroes 7.  
Colliget *docet*
- p. 247, n. 3 : — *Avicenna* fen: 2. lib: tertii cap: 2. *dicit*
- p. 249, n. 1 : — *Merguri*; & secundum Avicennam cap: de  
Stupore, Berile . . . Causa interior est  
illud, quod . . . penetrare non possit;  
sicut innuit Haly 2. part: artis m. . . .  
Sicut scribit Avicenna cap: de Paraly-  
ysi in 3.
- p. 251, n. 5 : — *oculorum*. ut testatur Gal: 4. de locis m.  
aff: cap: 1. Et 4. de diff: morb: cap: 5.  
praeter nervorum virgae, ut videtur in-  
nuere 6. de locis m. aff: versus finem.
- p. 253, n. 4 : — *igne* . . . propter bellum . . . & morbum, ut  
dicitur 5. de diff: morborum.
- p. 255, n. 3 : — Et ut scribetur 3. de locis m. aff: cap: 5.  
*frigidatas*

p. 257, n. 4 : — ut scribit Mesue . . . *quia*

p. 259, n. 1 : — *penetraret* . . . ut scribit Avicenna 3. fen:  
lib: primi cap: de regimine aquae & vini.  
& cap: 11.

n. 6 : — secundum Mesue in Antidotario suo. *R. florum*

p. 269, n. 2 : — *Averroes* in 2. & 3. Prognost: Comment. 8.

p. 271, n. 1 : — *confirmata* : . . . à calido, ut docet Gal: 4. sect:  
Aphor: 11. & 6. de sympt: caussis.

p. 273, n. 3 : — *quatuor* . . . ut est in 2. Prognost: comment: 2.

n. 5 : — *inflantes* . . . Respondeo cum Serapione 4.  
Practicae suae cap: 7.

p. 275, n. 4 : — Sicut docet Gal: 2. Prognost: comment: 59.

p. 275, n. 2 : — *percipitur* . . . Notandum & aliud, quod Gal. 6.  
de sympt: caussis videtur innuere;

p. 275, n. 3 : — ut scribit *Averroes* 3. Colliget & Gal: idem  
affirmat 5. de locis m. aff: Sed Avicenna  
in 3. Can: cap: de hydropo, refert

p. 277, n. 3 : — *stomacho* . . . ut legitur in part: 6. Aph: Hipp: 18.

n. 4 : — *acuta*, ut refert Avicenna: & ideo Hipp: 2.  
Prognost:

n. 5 : — mortalis, refert Avicenna: cuius oppositum  
ponit Hipp: & similiter Gal: 7. part:  
Aph: 29. . . . *Respondeo*

n. 7 : — *est*, ut testatur Hipp: 7. Aph: 47. Et Serapio  
in 4. scribit

p. 279, n. 1 : — *secundo*; & ideo Hipp: 6. part: Aph: 35.

n. 2 : — *Avicenna* in 3. Can: docet

n. 4 : — *Constant*: 7. practicae suae cap: de hydropo

p. 281, n. 1 : — *Avicenna* cap: de hydropo. Sed Gal: 7. part:  
Aphoris: 5. *scribit*

p. 281, n. 3 : — *nascuntur* . . . ut inquit Hipp: 6. Aphoris: 8.

n. 4 : — At Avicenna 1. can: Fen: 2. cap: 4. in fine  
ponit his verbis. *Quod*

p. 283, n. 2 : — *dolorem*; ut legitur in 7. part: Aphorismorum  
Hipp: 52.

- n. 7 : — *erit* dicit Gal: 6. part: Aphorismorum 40.
- p. 285, n. 3 : — *localibus* . . . & fit quatuor modis, testè Constant: 7. Practicae suae.
- p. 291, n. 2 : — Etsi Avicenna cap: de dysenteria, scribat, ipsum constringere alvum: quod verum est *si*
- p. 293, § 30. l. 5 : — ut scribit Avicenna cap. de Phlebotomia . . . in parva quantite; sicut in Hydrope. Ista ponit Damascenus, vel eius commentator Isidorus 2. part: Aphoris: comment: 71.
- p. 293, l. 7 : — ut dicit Avicenna cap: de Phlebotomia.
- p. 290, n. 2 . — *ascite* . . . ut scribit Avicenna in 7. cap: in principio de hydrope.
- p. 303, n. 3 : — docet Haly 2. Technes Ex tumoribus quidem etc. : *quia* . . . *menstruo*. Et scribit Averroes cap: de morbillis, nullum esse hominem.
- p. 305, n. 3 : — *Isaac* 5. Februm . . . est 2. Prognost: . . . Gal: 3. Prognost:
- p. 307, n. 1 : — *forti*. . . Et ideo Avicenna 4. Can: scribit.
- p. 315, n. 5 : — . . . ut scribit Avicenna in 4. *Foeniculum*
- p. 321, n. 1 : — sicut scribit *Avicenna* in Canticis 2. part: Practicae.
- n. 3 : — *abscessu*; ut scribitur 6. part: Aphoris: 40.
- p. 323, n. 2 : — Sicuti scribit Avicenna 3. Can: Fen: 22. Tract: 2 cap: de dolore iuncturarum: Et *ibidem*.
- n. 4 : — Idem scribit Gal: 2. Prognost: comment: 68. in fine *quod*
- p. 327, n. 2 : — *enim* nervos laedit, ut scribit Avicenna summa de pulsibus cap: 2 . . .
- n. 4 : — *cruda*. Sicut habetur 4. part: Aphoris: 74.
- p. 333, n. 1 : — Et ideo scribit Gal: 1 Aph: 2. *Color*

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Atkinson, Robert, M. A., LL. D., *ed. Passions and Homilies from the Leabhar Breac*. (Todd Lecture Series, Vol. II.) Dublin, 1887.
- Bernard of Gordon, *Lilium Medicinæ*. Naples, 1480.  
*La fleur de chirurgie*, transl. Paris, 1510.
- Browne, Edward G., M. B., F. R. C. P., *Arabian Medicine* (Fitzpatrick Lectures, 1919-1920). Cambridge, 1921.
- Cameron, Sir Charles, *History of the Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland*. Dublin, 1886.
- Cameron, John, *Gaelic names of plants*. Edinburgh and London, 1883.
- Chauliaque, Guy de (Guido de Cauliaco), *Cyrurgia magna*. Venice, 1498.  
*La Grande Chirurgie*, transl. Rouen, 1615.
- Cholmeley, H. P., M. A., D. M., *John of Gaddesden and the Rosa Medicinæ*. Oxford, 1912.
- Clague, Dr. John, *Manx Reminiscences*. Castletown, I. O. M., 1911.
- Cockayne, Rev. Oswald, M. A. Cantab., *ed. Leechdoms, Word-cunning and Starcraft of Early England*. London, 1864. Rolls Series 35.
- Croke, Sir Alexander, D. C. L., F. A. S., *ed. Regimen Sanitatis Salernitanum*, a poem on the Preservation of Health in Rhyming Latin Verse, addressed by the School of Salerno to Robert of Normandy, son of William the Conqueror. Oxford, 1830.
- Diepgen, Paul, Dr. Med. et Phil., *Geschichte der Medizin*, Sammlung Göschen.  
Bd. I. *Altertum* (679), 1913.  
Bd. II. *Mittelalter* (745). Berlin und Leipzig, 1914.

- Diverres, Paul, *ed. Meddygon Myddfai*. Paris, 1913.
- Dock, George, *Printed editions of the Rosa Anglica of John of Gaddesden*. in *Janus*, douzième année, 1907. pp. 425-435.
- Dottin, G., *Manuel de l'Irlandais moyen*. Paris, 1913.
- Fischer, Hermann, *Die heilige Hildegard von Bingen. Die erste deutsche Naturforscherin und Ärztin*. München, 1927. *Mittelalterliche Pflanzenkunde*. München, 1929.
- Flower, Robin, D. Litt., *Catalogue of Irish Manuscripts in the British Museum*. Vol. II. London, 1926.
- Freind, J., M. D., *The History of Physick from the time of Galen to the beginning of the 16th Century chiefly with regard to practice*. Part II. London, 1726.
- Gaddesden, John of (Johannes Anglicus), *Rosa Anglica*. Venice, 1502.  
Augsburg, 1595, *ed.* by Philip Schopf, M. D.
- Gerard, John, *The Herball or Generall Historie of plantes*. London, 1597.  
*Gerard's Herball*, by Marcus Woodward from the edition of Thomas Johnson, 1636. London, 1927.
- Gilbertus Anglicus, *Compendium Medicinæ*. Lyons, 1510.
- Gillies, H. Cameron, M. D., *ed. Regimen Sanitatis*. Glasgow, 1911.
- Hergest, Red Book of, Jesus College, Oxford, MS. 1 = CXI, *ed.* (in part) by John Rhys, M. A., and J. Gwenogvryn Evans. Oxford, 1887.
- Hippocrates, *Works ed.* by W. H. S. Jones. London, 1923.
- Hogan, Edward, S. J, D. Litt. { *Luibhleabhran*. (Irish and Scot-
- Hogan, John, B. A. { tish Gaelic names of herbs,
- MacErlean, John C., S. J. { plants and trees, etc.) Dub-
- lin, 1900.
- Keating, Geoffrey, D.D., *Tri bíorgáioithi an bháis*, *ed.* by Robert Atkinson, M. A., M. D. Dublin, 1890.
- Klebs, Arnold C. { *Die ersten gedruckten Pestschriften*. Mün-
- Sudhoff, Karl. { chen, 1926.



- Lanfrank, (Lanfrancus de Mediolano), *Ars Completa Totius Chirurgiæ*. Venice, 1490. *Science of Chirurgie*, ed. by Robert v. Fleischhacker, Dr. Phil. Vol. 102, E. E. T. S. London, 1894.
- Leyel, Mrs C. F., *The Magic of herbs*. London, 1926.
- Mackay, George, M. D., *Gaelic Medical Manuscripts*. In *Caledonian Medical Journal*. October 1904.
- Mackinnon, Donald, M. A., *Catalogue of Gaelic Manuscripts in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh and elsewhere in Scotland*. Edinburgh, 1912.
- Marcellus Empericus, *De Medicamentis Liber*, rec. M. Niedermann. Leipzig & Berlin, 1916.
- Meehan, Rev. C. P., M. R. I. A., *The Rise and fall of the Irish Franciscan Monasteries*, 4th ed. Dublin, 1872.
- Moloney, Michael F., B. A., M. B., Ch. B., *Luibh-Sheanchus*. (Irish ethno-botany and the evolution of medicine in Ireland). Dublin, 1919.
- Moore, Norman, M. D., *An Essay on the History of Medicine in Ireland, founded on an examination of some manuscripts in the British Museum*. (St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports. Vol. XI, 1875, pp. 145-166.)  
*The History of the Study of Medicine in the British Isles*. (Fitzpatrick Lectures, 1905-06). Oxford 1908.
- Nohl, Johannes, *The Black Death*, transl. by C. H. Clarke, Ph. D. London, 1926.
- O'Byrne, Brigid, M. A., *Catalogue of Manuscripts in the King's Inns Library, Dublin*. (MS.)
- O'Curry, Eugene, M. R. I. A., *Lectures on the Manuscript Materials of Ancient Irish History*. Dublin, 1861.
- O'Grady, Standish Hayes, *Catalogue of Irish Manuscripts in the British Museum*. Vol. I. London, 1903.
- Paré, Ambroise, *Selections from the Works of*, by Dorothea Waley Singer. London, 1924.
- Payne, Joseph Frank, M. D., Oxon. *English Medicine in the*

- Anglo-Saxon times*. (Fitzpatrick Lectures for 1903). Oxford, 1904.
- Pomet, Pierre, *Histoires générale des drogues, traitant des plantes, des animaux et des minéraux*. Paris, 1694.
- Plummer, Charles, M.A. Oxon, ed. *Lives of Irish Saints*. 2 vols. Oxford, 1922.
- Power, Maura, M. A. ed. *An Irish Astronomical Tract*. I. T. S. Vol. XIV, 1912-14.
- Rohde, Eleanor Sinclair, *The Old English Herbals*. London, 1922.  
*A Garden of herbs*. London, 1926.
- Salesbury, William, *Llysieuelyfr Meddyginiæthol*, ed. by E. S. Roberts, B. A. Liverpool, 1916.
- Schöffer, Peter, *Hortus Sanitatis*. Deutsch. Mainz, 1485. Reprint, Munich, 1924.
- Singer, Charles, M. A., M. D., D. Litt. Oxon., *A Short history of medicine*. Oxford, 1928.  
*Early English Magic and Medicine*. (Proceedings of the British Academy. Vol. IX.) London, 1920.  
*The Lorica of Gildas the Briton*. (? 547). (Proceedings of the Royal Society of Medicine, 1919. Vol. XIII.) London, 1920.  
*From Magic to Science*. London, 1928.
- Sticker, Georg, *Die Entwicklung der ärztlichen Kunst in Deutschland*. München, 1927.
- Stokes, Whitley, *Three Irish Medical Glossaries*. (Archiv für celtische Lexikographie. Vol. 1.) Halle a. S., 1900.
- Strabo, Walafried, *Hortulus*. Gedichte über die Kräuter seines Klostergartens vom Jahre 827. Wiedergabe des ersten Wiener Druckes vom Jahre 1510. München, 1926.  
*Hortulus or the Little Garden*, transl. by Richard Stanton Lambert. Privately printed. Stanton Press, 1924.
- Sudhoff, Karl, *Kos und Knidos*. München, 1927.

- Threlkeld, Caleb, M. D., *Synopsis Stirpium Hibernicarum*.  
Dublin, 1727.
- Thurneysen, Rudolf, *Die irische Helden- und Königsage bis  
zum siebzehnten Jahrhundert*. Halle a. S., 1921.
- Walsh, James J., M. D., Ph. D., Sc. D., Litt. D., *Medieval  
Medicine*. London, 1920.
- Wehrli, Dr. Med. G. A., *Die Bader, Barbieri und Wundärzte  
im alten Zürich*. (Mitteilungen der Antiquarischen  
Gesellschaft in Zürich. Band XXX, Heft 3). Zürich,  
1927.
- Wengle, Käte, *Die Pflanzenbücher des 16. Jahrhunderts als  
Spiegelbild der damaligen Anschauungen und Zustände  
im Ärztesstand*. Zürich Diss. 1926.

## ADDENDA TO VOCABULARY

**Cruach Padruig**, *add.* 'na cruai<sup>che</sup> Padraig.

**Gairfidech**, *add.* Cens. I. currineach, *a twisting of the bowels.*

**Tartaire**, *add.* Pl. p. 10 Tartairi .i. lus an sparain (sanguinaria).

**Urbruithe**, *add.* Cf. foilci gsg. of folcadh, *lye*; 11a; R.A. 770 *lixivium.*

## ERRATA

p. xlv. *for* filling *read* tilling.

p. 13, *for* indications *read* 'occasions'.

p. 345, *read* Cens. I. innrumh brom, *flux* :

p. 392, *read* oirdloigi.

p. 407, *read* cisti na nuirgeadh.

p. 417, *for* 8b, 10b *read* 9a, 10b ; *for* 16b, 26b *read* 12a, 26b.

PRINTED IN BELGIUM  
BY THE STE CATHERINE PRESS LTD, BRUGES







PB 1347 .I7 v.2 5 SMC

John, of Gaddesden,  
1280?-1361.

Rosa anglica sev Rosa  
medicin- Johannis  
AWM-5352 (mcsk)

